DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 087 204 48 FL 004 897

AUTHOR	Hale, Austin
TITLE	Clause, Sentence, and Discourse Patterns in Selected Languages of Nepal: Part III, Texts.
INSTITUTION	Oklahoma Univ., Norman. Summer Inst. of Linguistics.
SPONS AGENCY	Institute of International Studies (DHEW/OE), Washington, D.C.
BUREAU NO	BR-9-7721
PUB DATE	73
CONTRACT	OEC-0-9-097721-2778
NOTE	440p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Summer Institute of Linguistics, Hungton Beach, Cal. 92648 ($8.75; $28.00 if purchased together with FL 004 895, FL 004 896, and FL 004 898)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.65 HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*Connected Discourse; Dialogue; Discourse Analysis; Grammar; *Language Patterns; Language Usage; Monologues; Morphology (Languages); *Nepali; Paragraph Composition; Phrase Structure; *Reading Material Selection; Semantics; *Sentence Structure; Tagmemic Analysis; Translation; Uncommonly Taught Languages
IDENTIFIERS	Jirel; Magar; Sherpa

ABSTRACT

This volume, the third in a series of four, contains texts from several Nepal languages: Nepali, Sherpa, Jirel, and Magar. The texts provide a beginning for the study of monologue and dialogue in the languages represented. Free translations of each text are included. For other volumes in the series, see FL 004 895, FL 004 896, and FL 004 898. (DD)

ED 087204

TITLE VI, NDEA, SEC 602
BUREAU NO. 9-7721
CONTRACT NO. OEC-0-9-097721-2778

FL

S I L

U S DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH,
EDUCATION & WELFARE
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF
EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
F. Williams (115)
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER.

Clause, Sentence, and Discourse Patterns

in selected languages of Nepal

III: Texts

FL 004 897

Clause, Sentence, and Discourse Patterns
in selected languages of Nepal

I

SUMMER INSTITUTE OF LINGUISTICS PUBLICATIONS
IN
LINGUISTICS AND RELATED FIELDS
PUBLICATION NUMBER 40
(Part III, Texts)

EDITOR
Irvine Davis
ASSISTANT EDITORS
Alan C. Wares   Iris M. Wares
CONSULTING EDITORS
Doris Bartholomew   William R. Merrifield
Robert E. Longacre
Eugene Loos   Kenneth L. Pike
PUBLISHER
Benjamin F. Elson

II

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Clause, Sentence, and Discourse Patterns
in selected languages of Nepal
Part III, Texts

Austin Hale
Summer Institute of Linguistics
Institute of Nepal and Asiatic Studies
Tribhuvan University
Kathmandu, Nepal

[The research reported herein was performed under the project direction of Kenneth L. Pike pursuant to contract No. OEC-0-9-097721-2778 (014) with the Institute of International Studies, U. S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and constitutes the final report of research carried out under that contract.]

A Publication of the
SUMMER INSTITUTE OF LINGUISTICS
of the
UNIVERSITY OF OKLAHOMA
Norman

1973

III

Complete set ISBN 0-88312-042-9
Part III ISBN 0-88312-045-3

Produced by University Press
Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu.

Acknowledgments

This volume is the fruit of cooperation and collaboration. We are especially grateful to Dr. T. N. Upraity, Vice Chancellor of Tribhuvan University, for his encouragement, for his dedication to research scholarship, and for the facilities and opportunity to carry out research that have made this volume possible.

We also wish to express our thanks to Dr. P. R. Sharma, Dean of the Institute of Nepal and Asiatic Studies for his active interest in the work leading to the reproduction of this report.

To Dr. and Mrs. Kenneth L. Pike we wish to express appreciation for nine very stimulating and fruitful months of work together. They have planted seeds which will bear fruit for many years to come.

For the difficult and painstaking task of editing these texts for consistency, conformity to format, and for smoothness and accuracy of the free translations, we are indebted to Susanne Hargrave. For the equally difficult and perhaps even more tedious task of typing these texts we are indebted to Jeannette Newton.

We all wish to express our appreciation to the Institute of International Studies, U. S. Office of Education, for making it possible for Dr. and Mrs. Pike and other members of the research team to attend the workshop and for helping us in many ways in the preparation of the report.

Table of Contents

Acknowledgments v
Introduction 1
Nepali Texts, Maria Hari 3
Sherpa Texts, Burkhard and Heiderose Schöttelndreyer . . 53
Jirel Texts, Anita Maibaum and Esther Strahm 177
Magar Texts, Gary and Barbara Shepherd 301

Introduction

Today, clause and sentence patterns are relatively more accessible to linguistic analysis than paragraph and discourse patterns, just as phonological patterns were more accessible than syntactic ones forty years ago. Language, however, does not consist exclusively of clause and sentence patterns. Coherence and significance in discourse is not guaranteed by the well-formedness of the constituent sentences. If one were restricted to the mechanisms of clause and sentence grammar alone, one would not be able to tell a joke, win an argument, ridicule a political opponent, explain how to bind a book, or effectively interrogate a witness to a crime. These uses of language typically involve strategies which are of a different nature from those used for the construction of sentences.

Sentence grammar as presently conceived fails to account for why one would want to learn a language, to say nothing of how one might do it. Even French, that paragon of beauty, logic, and precision, would fall into rapid disuse were it not for the fact that in French it is possible to curse the butcher, order a pot of tea, congratulate a father on his new-born child, ask the time of day, and win an argument--none of which are exclusively logical, aesthetic, or linguistic activities. Furthermore, the interesting texts in a collection are generally those that involve the speaker in some activity other than that of filling a tape with recorded text material. Language material elicited strictly for the sake of exemplifying a language tends to be extremely dull, sometimes pointless, and as a result, opaque to discourse analysis.

The texts in this collection differ from one another both in the kind of speech act exemplified, and in the degree to which the speech act being performed is obvious to the non-native reader. They constitute a beginning for the study of monologue and dialogue in languages represented.

Special mention should be made of the Sherpa collection. Elsewhere in this report we have included a paper by Pike and Schöttelndreyer recounting a novel approach to the identification of sentence and paragraph boundaries in continuous monologue. This approach involves retelling a narrative, permuting pairs of sentences and recasting the relationship between permuted pairs so as to leave the narrative semantically intact. Permutations of this sort were found to alter the nature of sentence sequences. The original sequences were typically chronological. The permuted sequences were typically non-chronological. They depended for linking upon other types of relationships, which might be broadly termed logical. Restrictions on successive permutation were found to be associated with paragraph breaks. The Sherpa collection contains extensive exemplification of this experimental approach to paragraph structure.

The Sherpa collection is also the only one for which an attempt has been made to develop a representation for grammatical and sememic structure at paragraph level. In a paper entitled 'Notation for Simultaneous Representation of Grammatical and Sememic Components in Connected Discourse,' in the first part of this volume, Schöttelndreyer and Pike show how it is possible to represent the hierarchical and sequential structure of extended text in terms of the nine-box tagmeme. The analysis presented there is still tentative, but the fact that principled representations of constructions above the sentence are available represents an important development in the Tagmemic analysis of text material.

Nepali Texts

Maria Hari

A. Register of Texts.

1. The Bee and the Fly 7
2. The Two Sons-in-law 8
3. Hands, Feet, and Stomach 11
4. The Sugar Lumps 14
5. The Tibetan 16
6. The Tiger King 18
7. Durga Puja 23
8. Daily News 28
9. Rice Planting 32
10. Rice Harvest 36
11. Conversation 41

B. Grammatical Glosses.

a	adjectivizer (-do)
ag	agent
att	attitude particle
aux	auxiliary verb
aux.h	auxiliary, honorific
c	causative infix (-aa-)
ca	concurrent action
cl	classifier (suffix or particle)
def	definite (aspect)
em	emphasis, suffix or particle
f	future (tense), indefinite future
fe	feminine
h	habitual (aspect)
hon	honorific
h.s.	honorific suffix
imp	imperative
imp.h	imperative honorific

Grammatical Glosses. (cont'd)

ins	instrumental
interj	interjection
mu	meaning unknown
neg	negative
opt	optative (tense)
pas	passive (voice)
perc	perceptive (aspect)
perf	perfective (aspect)
pl	plural suffix
pr	present (tense)
prog	progressive (aspect)
pst	past aorist (tense)
pst.r	past remote (tense)
pur	purpose
rec	recipient
rel	relative
s	singular
sa	sequence action
sp	specification (particle)
v	verbal suffix, (used only for -i-, absolute participle suffix)

C. Conventions used in Spelling.

In orthographic transcription retroflexed stops are rendered with capital letters:

T	voiceless alveolar retroflexed stop.
Th	voiceless aspirated alveolar retroflexed stop.
D	voiced alveolar retroflexed stop.
Dh	voiced aspirated alveolar retroflexed stop.

The series t, th, d, and dh are dental stops.

For the affricates the following symbols have been used:

c	voiceless lamino-alveolar affricate.
ch	voiceless aspirated lamino-alveolar affricate.
j	voiced lamino-alveolar affricate.
jh	voiced aspirated lamino-alveolar affricate.

In the transcription of vowels aa has been used for the low open unrounded front to central vocoid, and a for the mid close central to back unrounded vocoid.

Nasalization of vowels is rendered with a single quote after the nasalized vowel. e.g.:

e'	mid unrounded front nasalized vocoid
aa'	low open unrounded front to central nasalized vocoid.

D. Symbols used for Intonation.

For the transcription of the following texts no systematic study pertaining to intonation has been made. The symbols occurring in the text are the result of an intuitive and impressionistic analysis. The following simply lists the symbols used and outlines briefly their value.

.	Full stop - occurs sentence final, heavy downdrift on the latter part of the sentence and low drop on the final syllable - conveys finality.
.)	Full stop - occurs sentence final, slight downdrift on the latter part of the sentence, last syllable strongly lengthened and manifesting a slowly rising pitch - conveys indefiniteness.
')	Full stop - occurs sentence final, slight downdrift on the latter part of the sentence, upstep in pitch followed by quick sharp fall and decrescendo on the last syllable - conveys non-finality.
?	The question mark has been written before the question.
!	The exclamation mark occurs after exclamation.
:	Colon signals the beginning of a quote.
,	Comma is used for sentence medial intonation breaks. Only the major ones are marked, phonetically there are many minor ones as well.
;	Semi-colon is used for sentence medial intonation break before afterthoughts. Phonetically this is manifested by one of the sentence final intonation patterns. Another sign has been chosen because grammatically it is sentence medial.
-	Hesitation pauses are signalled by a dash.

Symbols used for Intonation. (cont'd)

In the conversation texts each change of speaker is signalled by the initial letter of the name of the new speaker. The usual English conventions of quotation marks and paragraph change are omitted in the free translation of the text.

E. Sources of Texts.

Acknowledgments are due to the speakers of the texts for their competent co-operation. Hari Prasad Dhungana and Dil Bahadur Thapa are young men from Kathmandu, Ruppa and Minu are college girls, from Kathmandu as well. These four people have contributed to the text collection as follows:

Speaker:	Text Number:
Hari Prasad Dhungana:	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 11.
Dil Bahadur Thapa	8, 9, 11.
Ruppa:	3, 7.
Minu:	7.

1. The Bee and the Fly.

1. ek paTak mauri ra jhi'gaa bheT bha-era kuraa
one time bee and fly meet be,pst-sa talk

gar-na thaal-e : ? timi raamro ki ma raamro ')
do-inf begin-pst,3pl you nice or I nice

2. mauri-le bhan-io : ma raamro .) 3. kina bhan-e ma
bee-ag say-pst,3s I nice why say-perc I

miTho miTho maha banaau-na sak-chu . 4. ani jhi'gaa-le
sweet sweet honey make-inf can-pr,1s and fly-ag

bhan-io : ma pani ta raamro . 5. ani la ta timi
say-pst,3s I also att nice and interj att you

kasto maha banau-na sak-chau bhan-era jhi'-gaa-le mauri-laai
how honey make-inf can-pr,2s make-sa fly-ag bee-to

sodh-io . 6. ani mauri-le maha banaa-era dekh-aa-i-di-
ask-pst,3s and bee-ag honey make-sa see-c-v-give-

o .
pst,3s

7. aba tio jhi'gaa lobhi thi-o .) 8. jhi'gaa
now that fly greedy be,pst.r-3s fly

ta jaile pani miTho miTho Thaau'-maa ga-era miTho
att whenever also sweet sweet place-in go-sa sweet

khaa-ne-kuraa khaa-ne gar-da-cha ') 9. tes kaaran tio
eat-def-thing eat-def do-h-pr,3s that reason that

jhi'gaa ga-era mauri-ko maha-maa bas-io . 10. us-laai
fly go-sa bee-of honey-in sit-pst,3s he-go

miTho laag-io ') 11. mauri-ko maha-maa jhi'gaa-ko khuTTaa
sweet seem-pst,3s bee-of honey-in fly-of leg

Deb-dai Dub-dai ga-io ') 12. ani aakheri tio jhi'gaa
sink-prog sink-prog go-pst,3s and at last that fly

maha-maa Dub-era mar-io .
honey-in sink-sa die-pst,3s

13. ra , kaile pani haami-le miTho kuraa-maa lobh
and when also we-ag sweet things-in greed

The Bee and the Fly. (cont'd)

gar-nu	hun-dai-na ,	kina	bhan-e	tio	jhi'gaa	Dub-era
do-inf	be-pr,3s-neg	why	say-perc	that	fly	sink-sa

mar-e	jast-ai	mar-in-cha .
die-perc	alike-em	die-pas-pr,3s

Free Translation.

Once a bee and a fly met and they began to argue with each other, "Who is nicer, you or I?" 2. The bee said, "I am nicer. 3. To tell you why, it is because I can make sweet honey." 4. And the fly said, "I also am nice. 5. And just let's see, how can you make honey?" the fly asked the bee. 6. And the bee showed it.

7. Now that fly was greedy. 8. Flies have a habit of always going to sweet places and eating sweet things. 9. Therefore, the fly went and sat in the bee's honey. 10. It seemed sweet to him. 11. The legs of the fly gradually sank into the bee's honey. 12. And finally the fly drowned in the honey.

13. So we never should be greedy for sweet things because otherwise we will die like that fly drowned (in the honey).

2. The Two Sons-in-law.

kathaa-ko	sirsak	cha :	dui-Taa	juaai' .
story-of	title	be,pr,3s	two-cl	son in law

1.	ek	paTak	eu-Taa	maanis-ko	ghar-maa	dui	janaa
	one	time	one-cl	man-of	house-in	two	cl

nokar	thi-e .	2.	ani	tes	maanis-le	bicaar	gar-io :
servant	be,pst.r-3pl		and	that	man-ag	thought	do-pst,3s

aba	mero	nokar-laai	bihaa	gar-din-chu .	3.	ani	arko
now	my	servant-to	wedding	do-give-pr,1s		and	other

gaau'-maa ga-era keTi maag-i-di-o ra bihaa
village-to go-sa girl ask-v-give-pst,3s and wedding

gar-i-di-o .
do-v-give-pst,3s

4. ani ti dui janaa ek din saasuraa-ko
and those two cl one day father in law-of

ghar-maa ga-e ') 5. tara saasuraa-le eu-Taa
house-in go-pst,3pl but father in law-ag one-cl

juaai-laai miTh-ai miTho khaanaa di-o , arko
son in law-to nice-em nice food give pst,3s other

juaai'-laai caahi' testo thi-e-na . 6. ani
son in law-to sp that way be,pst.r-3s-neg and

baaTaa-maa phark-era aau-ne belaa-maa saasu-le
road-in return-sa come-def time-in mother in law-ag

khaajaa banaa-era di-eki thi-in .) 7. ani
snack make-sa give-perf,fe be,pst.r-3s,fe and

tio raamro juaai'-ko laagi miTho khaajaa thi-o ,
that nice son in law-of for nice snack be,pst.r-3s

ra arko-ko laagi na-miTho khaajaa thi-o . 8. uni-
and other-of for neg-nice snack be,pst.r-3s he-

haru-le bicaar gar-e : ? haami-laai eu-T-ai ghar-maa
pl-ag thought do-pst,3pl we-to one-cl-em house-in

kina esto bha-io ') 9. aba arko paTak-dekhi ma eu-Taa
why this way be,pst-3s now other time-from I one-cl

jaadu gar-chu bhan-era , tio arko caahi' sidhaa saadhaa
magic do-pr,1s say-sa that other sp straight plain

juaai'-le bicaar gar-io .
son in law-ag thought do-pst,3s

10. ani ek din tini-haru pheri ga-e ra na-miTho
and one day he-pl again go-pst,3pl and neg-nice

khaanaa di-eko belaa-maa tio eu-Taa jhaa'kri bha-era
food give-perf time-in that one-cl shaman be,pst-sa

kaam-na thaal-io , ra bhan-io : 11. ma es ghar-ko
tremble-inf begin-pst,3s and say-pst,3s I this house-of

The Two Sons-in-law. (cont'd)

deuTaa hu' .) 12. aaja-dekhi ma io ghar-maa bas-di-
god be,pr,1s today-from I this house-in live-pr,1s-

na ') 13. kina bhan-e juaai' aau'-daa miTho khaanaa
neg why say-perc son in law come-ca nice food

na-di-ne ghar-maa ma bas-t-ai bas-di-na ') bhan-era ,
neg-give-def house-in I live-pr-em live-pr,1s-neg say-sa

baahira nisk-io . 14. ani tes belaa sab-ai janaa
outside come out-pst,3s and that time all-em cl

aa-era bhan-e : baabaa ', na-jaa-nos ') aaja-dekhi haami
come-sa say-pst,3pl father neg-go-imp.h today-from we

juaai'-laai miTho miTho khaanaa din-chau' .
son in law-to nice nice food give-pr,1pl

15. ani tes din-dekhi ti dui-Taa juaai-laai
and that day-from those two-cl son in law-to

miTho miTho khaanaa di-e , ra kas-ai-laai paksapaat
nice nice food give-pst,3pl and who-em-to unequal favor

gar-e-nan .
do-pst-neg,3pl

Free Translation.

The title of the story is "The Two Sons-in-law."

1. Once there were two servants in a certain man's house. 2. The man thought, "Now I will arrange a marriage for my servants." 3. So he went to another village, asked for girls (as wives), and got them married.

4. Then one day those two went to their father-in-law's house. 5. The father-in-law gave good food to one son-in-law but not to the other. 6. And when they were on the road to come back, their mother-in-law gave them (each) a snack. 7. For the attractive son-in-law there was a good snack but the snack for the other was not good. 8. "Why do we receive such (unequal) treatment in the same house?" they wondered. "Next time I will perform some magic," thought the less attractive son-in-law.

10. One day they went again and when they gave him bad food he turned into a shaman, began to tremble, and said, 11. "I am the god of this house. 12. From this day on I will no longer live in this house, 13. because I simply cannot live in a house where they do not give proper food to a son-in-law when he comes!" And with that he left. 14. Then the whole family came (out) and said, "honored brother [Lit., Father], don't go away. From this day on we will give the best of food to our son-in-law."

15. And from that day on they did give the best of food to (both of) their sons-in-law and did not show favoritism to either of them.

3. Hands, Feet and Stomach.

1. tapaai'-haru-laai ma euTaa kathaa bhan-chu .)
you-pl-to I one story tell-pr,1s

2. ? tapaai'-le haat-khuTTaa ra peT-ko kathaa
you-ag hand-foot and stomach-of story

sun-nu-bha-eko-cha 3. chai-na . 4. ma
hear-inf-aux.h-perf-aux,pr,3s be,pr-neg,3s I

bhan-chu sun-a hai ta !
tell-pr,1s hear-imp att att

5. ek din caai' ni - io haat-khuTTaa ta haamro
one day sp att this hand-foot att our

ekdam Thulo cij ho ni ') 6. kina bhan-e-dekhi
completely big thing be,pr,3s att why say-perc-from

tai-le caai' ni kaam gar-na sak-cha .) 7. tai-le kaam
that-ag sp att work do-inf can-pr,3s that-ag work

na-gar-i-kana haamro sarir-le caai' ni khaanaa paau'-dai-
neg-do-v-while our body-rec sp att food get-pr,3s-

na .) 8. tes kaaran caai' ni io haat-khuTTaa-laai caai'
neg that reason sp att this hand-foot-to sp

ni kasto ris uTh-e-cha bhan-e , ek din tini-haru-le
att how anger rise-perc-pr,3s say-perc one day he-pl-ag

sallaa gar-e-chan .
counsel do-perc-pr,3pl

Hands, Feet and Stomach. (cont'd)

9. sallaa gar-daa-kheri caai' ni ke bhan-e-chan
counsel do-ca-while sp att what say-perc-pr,3pl

bhan-e : io peT caai' ni haamro khaali bas-iiii-
say-perc this stomach sp att our only sit-v(em)-

rahan-cha kehi kaam pani gar-dai-na . 10. khaali din
remain-pr,3s some work also do-pr-neg,3s only day

bhari din bhari maatr-ai bas-i-rahan-cha , kehi kaam pani
full day full only-em sit-v-remain-pr,3s some work also

gar-dai-na .) 11. haami-le caai' ni dukha gar-era
do-pr-neg,3s we-ag sp att hardship do-sa

oili-era , kamaa-era paisaa leaa-eko caai' ni , u
fade-sa earn-sa money bring-perf sp att he

khaan-cha , aananda-sa'ga sut-i maatr-ai raha-ne kehi
eat-pr,3s joy-with sleep-v only-em remain-def some

pani na-gar-ne . 12. ? hoi-na ta , bhan-a na ,
also neg-do-def be,pr-neg,3s att tell-imp att

bhan-era haat-le bhan-e-cha . 13. khuTTaa-le pani :
say-sa hand-ag say-perc-pr,3s foot-ag also

ho , ma pani kati hin-chu , kati Dul-chu , etaa
yes I also how much walk-pr,1s how much stroll-pr,1s here

uti jaan-chu , ani li-era aau'-chu - interruption -
there go-pr,1s and take-sa come-pr,1s

14. ani khuTTaa-le pani , ho ta ni , mai-le pani esari
and foot-ag also yes att att I-ag also that way

li-era aau'-chu .) oD-chu .) 15. tara el-le caai'
take-sa come-pr,1s put on-pr,1s but this-ag sp

ni kehi pani kaam gar-dai-na ') bhan-era bhan-e-cha .
att some also work do-pr-neg,3s say-sa say-perc-pr,3s

16. haat-le pani , ma pani kati kaam gar-chu .)
hand-ag also I also how much work do-pr,1s

17. a' , aphis-maa ga-era li-era aau'-chu .) paD-chu .)
yes office-in go-sa take-sa come-pr,1s read-pr,1s

18. paisaa li-era aau'-chu ') 19. esari gar-era
money take-sa come-pr,1s this way do-sa

banaa-i-uari-kana es-laai khaanaa din-chu ') 20. io caai'
make-v-mu-while this-to food give-pr,1s this sp

ni khaali bas-i maatr-ai khaan-cha , din bhari din bhari
att only sit-v only-em eat-pr,3s day full day full

sut-cha .) bhan-era haat-le pani bhan-e-cha . 21. tes
sleep-pr,3s say-sa hand-ag also say-perc-pr,3s that

kaaran-le ti du-ai janaa haat ra khuTTaa mil-era
reason-for those two-em cl hand and foot unify-sa

salaa gar-e-chan . 22. aba-dekhi haami caai' ni kaam
counsel do-perc-pr,3pl now-from we sp att work

na-gar-au' ') 23. haami pani cuppa laag-era sut-era
neg-do-opt,1pl we also quiet remain-sa sleep-sa

bas-i-raakh-au' bhan-era bhan-e-cha haat-khuTTaa-le
sit-v-keep-opt,1pl say-sa say-perc-pr,3s hand-foot-ag

24. tes-ko bholi-palTa nai haat-khuTTaa-le kaam
that-of tomorrow-time em hand-foot-ag work

gar-na choD-era khaali sut-era bas-i-raakh-e-chan .
do-inf leave-sa only sleep-sa sit-v-keep-perc-pr,3pl

25. sut-daa sut-daa , tin caar din-samma pani tio
sleep-ca sleep-ca three four day-until also that

haat-khuTTaa ta cal-na sak-e-na-cha ! 26. cal-na
hand-foot att move-inf can-perc-neg-pr,3s move-inf

na-sak-daa-kheri uni-haru-ko tio jamaai haat-khuTTaa-ko
neg-can-ca-while he-pl-of that all hand-foot-of

sakti nai haraa-era ga-e-cha .
power em lose-sa go-per-pr,3s

Free Translation.

1. I will tell you a story. 2. Have you heard the story of the hands, feet, and the stomach? 3. No. 4. I will tell it to you; listen, O.K.?

Hands, Feet and Stomach. (cont'd)

5. Well, one day - hands and feet are surely very important to us, 6. because they can do work. 7. If they don't work our body doesn't get food. 8. For this reason these hands and feet became so very angry, that one day they held counsel.

9. What did they say while they were counselling? "This stomach of ours only sits and does not do any work. 10. All day long he only sits; and never does any work. 11. While we work very hard and get worn out earning money to bring (home), he just eats, always sleeps happily, and does not do anything. 12. Isn't it so? Tell me," says the hand. 13. The foot agrees, "Yes, me too. I walk so much, and wander around; I go here and there, and bring (things)" (interruption) 14. And the foot further agrees, "Of course, I also bring (things) that way and put things on. 15. But this one never works," says he. 16. The hand adds, "Me too; just see how much I work. 17. I go to the office and bring (things). I study. 18. I bring money. 19. And in this way, using every means, I provide food for the stomach. 20. But this one only sits and eats; all day long it sleeps." 21. So those two, the hand and the foot, make a plan together. 22. "From now on let us do no work. 23. Let us also remain quiet and sit and sleep," say the hand and foot.

24. The next day the hand and foot stopped working and simply kept on sleeping. 25. Having slept for three or four days that hand and foot couldn't move anymore. 26. Not being able to move, the hand and foot lost all their strength.

4. The Sugar Lumps.

1. kharke aaja mades-baaTa nun-ko bhaari li-era
Karke today plain-from salt-of load take-sa

ghar-maa aa-i-pug-io , ra dailo najik-ai bisaa-io .
house-in come-y-reach-pst,3s and door near-em rest-pst,3s

2. baabu aa-eko dekh-era choraa-chori-haru-laai
father come-pst.p see-sa son-daughter-pl-to

jiaad-ai khusi laag-io ra cheu-maa aa-era bas-e .)
much-em joy hit-pst,3s and nearness-in come-sa sit-pst,3pl

3. ani misri maag-na thaal-e. 4. baabu-le pani
and sugar beg-inf begin-pst,3pl father-ag also

bhaari-baaTa nun-ko Dhikaa jhik-era, choraa-haru-laai
load-from salt-of lump pull out-sa son-pl-to

misri bhan-era di-o ') uni-haru-le pani khaa-na
sugar say-sa dive-pst,3s he-pl-ag also eat-inf

thaal-e .
begin-pst,3pl

5. ek chin pachi us-le choraa-haru-le essari nun
one moment after he-ag son-pl-ag this way salt

khaa-eko dekh-taa maaiaa laag-io , ra misri caahi' jhik-
eat-perf see-ca love hit-pst,3s and sugar sp pull-

era , pheri di-o .
sa again give-pst,3s

6. ani sab bhan-daa kaanchaa choraa-le aa-era bhan-
and all say-ca youngest son-ag come-sa say-

io : aghi-ko misri bhan-daa ta io misri jiaad-ai
pst,3s before-of sugar say-ca att this sugar much-em

miTho rahe-cha . 7. ani baabu-le choraa-laai bhan-io :
nice remain-pr,3s and father-ag son-to say-pst,3s

naani ho ! aghi-ko misri bhan-daa io misri miTho
child be,pr,3s before-of sugar say-ca this sugar nice

cha .) 8. io misri bhan-daa maa-laai ta timi-haru
be,pr,3s this sugar say-ca I-to att you-pl

miTho laag-chau.
nice hit-pr,2pl

Free Translation.

1. Today Karke arrived from the plains bringing a load of salt home and he put it down near the door. 2. Seeing their father had come, his sons and daughters were very happy and they came and sat near him. 3. They began to beg

The Sugar Lumps. (cont'd)

for sugar. 4. The father pulled out a lump of salt from the load, and saying it was sugar, he gave it to the sons and they began to eat it.

5. After a while, seeing his sons eating salt in this way, he felt sorry and pulled out sugar lumps and gave to them again.

6. And the youngest son came and said, "This sugar lump is much better than the one before." 7. And then the father said to the son, "Child! This sugar is nicer than the sugar before. 8. But you seem nicer to me than this sugar."

5. The Tibetan.

1. ek paTak bhoT-baaTa eu-Taa bhoTe beaapaar
one time Tibet-from one-cl Tibetan business

gar-na , mades-tira aa-e-cha . 2. ra io
do-pur plain-towards come-perc-aux,pr,3s and this

jiaad-ai garmi-ko samai thi-o ') 3. ul-laai jiaad-ai
much-em heat-of time be,pst.r-3s he-to much-em

tirkhaa laag-io , ra eu-Taa gaau'-maa pas-io .
thirst hit-pst,3s and one-cl village-in enter-pst,3s

4. ani ul-le bicaar gar-io : io gaau'-maa jaa'D
and he-ag thought do-pst,3s this village-in beer

kin-era khaa-nu par-io . 5. tara tio gaau' raai-
buy-sa eat-inf fall-pst,3s but that village Rai-

limbu-ko gaau' thi-e-na , chetri-baun-ko gaau'
Limbu-of village be,pst.r-3s-neg Chetri-Brahman-of village

thi-o . 6. chetri-baun-ko ghar-maa jaa'D paa-i'-
be,pst.r-3s Chetri-Brahman-of house-in beer get-pas-

dai-na bhan-ne kuraa us-le thaa paa-e-na .
pr,3s-neg say-def thing he-ag knowledge get-pst-neg,3s

7. eu-Taa baun-ko ghar-maa ga-era ul-le jaa'D
one-cl Brahman-of house-in go-sa he-ag beer

kin-na maag-io , ra bhan-io : e   ghar-pati aamai ,
buy-pur beg-pst,3s and say-pst,3s interj house-lord mother

? jaa'D paa-in-cha ') tio ghar-ko maanis-le bujh-
  beer get-pas-pr,3s that house-of man-ag   understand-

e-nan ')   pheri sodh-e ')   us-le pheri tes-ai bhan-io .
pst-neg,3pl again ask-pst,3pl he-ag again that-em say-pst,3s

11. ani anta-maa ti   sab-ai maanis mil-era , es-le
    and end-in   those all-em people unify-sa this-ag

ta haamro ghar-maa jaa'D kin-na khoj-io ,   es-laai
at our   house-in beer buy-inf search-pst,3s this-to

piT-nu   par-io   bhan-era , sab-ai janaa-le piT-na
strike-inf fall-pst,3s say-sa   all-em people-ag strike-inf

khoj-e ')
search-pst,3pl

12. tara tio bhoTe   calaak thi-o ')   13. ul-le
    but that Tibetan clever be,pst.r-3s   he-ag

bhan-Thaan-io : iaa' jaa'D kin-na paai'-dai-na rah-
say-think-pst,3s here beer buy-inf get-pr-neg,3s remain-

e-cha ')   14. aba kuraa banaau-nu par-io   bhan-
perc-pr,3s   now matter repair-inf fall-pst,3s say-

era , pheri ul-le sodh-io :   hoi-na ,   tapaai'-ko
sa   again he-ag ask-pst,3s be,pr-3s,neg you-of

ghar-maa jaan   kati   chan   bhan-eko , bhan-era
house-in family how many be,pr,3pl say-perf   say-sa

bhanio .   15. kina bhan-e , bhoTe-haru jaa'D bhan-na
say-pst,3s   why say-perc Tibetan-pl beer say-inf

jaa'-dai-nan , jaan   bhan-chan ') 16. jaan   bhan-eko
know-pr-neg,3pl family say-pr,3pl   family say-pst.p

ta chetri-baun   kuraa-maa jahaan ho ')   siddh-io .
at Chetri-Brahman talk-in   family be,pr,3s finish-pst,3s

The Tibetan. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

Note: jaaD, translated "beer" is a fermented beverage made from grains. It is slightly alcoholic. Brahmans and Chetris do not drink alcoholic beverages.

1. Once a Tibetan came from Tibet toward the plains to do business. 2. And it was the time of great heat. 3. He was very thirsty, and entered a village.

4. Then he thought, "In this village I should buy beer and drink it." 5. But that village wasn't a Rai-Limbu village; it was a Chetri-Brahman village. 6. He didn't know that beer is not available in the houses of Chetris and Brahmans.

7. He went to a Brahman's house and asked for beer and said, "Hello, Madam, is beer available here?" 8. The people of this house did not understand. 9. They asked again. 10. He said again the same thing.

11. And in the end all the people came together. "He tried to buy beer in our house; we must beat him up," they said and tried to beat him.

12. But that Tibetan was clever. 13. He thought, "I see beer is not available here. 14. Now I have to talk my way out of this." He thought and asked again, "No, I said, 'How many people are there in the family of this house?'" 15. Because Tibetans cannot say jaaD (beer), they say jaan (family). 16. The word jaan in the language of Chetris and Brahmans means family. The end.

6. The Tiger King.

1. ek paTak kun-ai jangal-maa eu-Taa baagh thi-
one time some-em jungle-in one-cl tiger be,pst.r-

o , ra tiahaa' aru pani dher-ai ban-kaa jaanabar-haru
3s and there other also much-em forest-of animal-pl

thi-e .
be,pst.r-3pl

2. ani ek din baagh-le bicaar gar-io : jangal-ko
and one day tiger-ag thought do-pst,3s jungle-of

sab bhan-daa Thulo ma hu' - 3. tes kaaran-le es
all say-ca big I be,pr,1s that reason-by this

jangal-ko raajaa ma hu-nu par-cha .
jungle-of king I be-inf fall-pr,3s

4. ani us-le ek din sab-ai jangal-kaa jaanabar-haru-
and he-ag one day all-em jungle-of animal-pl-

laai bol-aa-era bhan-io , aaja-dekhi ma timi-haru-ko raajaa
to speak-c-sa say-pst,3s today-from I you-pl-of king

bha-e' , aba timi-haru sab-ai-le ma-laai maan-nu
become-pst,1s now you-pl all-em-ag I-to obey-inf

par-cha . 5. ani aru jaanabar-haru-le bhan-e ,
fall-pr,3s and other animal-pl-ag say-pst,3pl

hun-cha .) tapaai' raajaa hu-nu bh-o . 6. ani tio
be-pr,3s you king be-inf become-pst,3s and that

baagh-le bhan-io , aba raajaa bha-e-pachi ma-laai
tiger-ag say-pst,3s now king become-perc-after I-to

khaa-ne-kuraa caa-in-cha ') 7. ma ta sa'dhai maasu
eat-def-stuff want-pas-pr,3s I att always meat

khaan-chu ') 8. ani jangal-kaa timi-haru sab-ai janaa
eat-pr,1s and jungle-of you-pl all-em people

mil-era paa'c paa'c janaa ma-sa'ga aau-nu ') 9. harek din
unify-sa five five people I-with come-inf every day

ma paa'c janaa-laai khaan-chu . 10. ra mero aahaaraa ,
I five people-to eat-pr,1s and my food

aathabaa mero khaa-ne-kuraa maasu ho , ani timi-haru-ko
that is my eat-def-stuff meat is and you-pl-of

maasu ma-laai miTho laag-cha .
meat I-to nice seem-pr,3s

11. aba ti sab-ai maanis - aathabaa ti jangal-
now those all-em people or those jungle-

The Tiger King. (cont'd)

kaa us-kaa prajaa-haru-laai Thulo muskil par-io .
of he-of subject-pl-to big difficulty fall-pst,3s

12. na-maan-u' bhan-e , baagh-le khaa-ne ')
neg-obey-opt,1pl say-perc tiger-ag eat-def

u raajaa bha-i-sak-io ') maan-u' bhan-e ,
he king become-v-finish-pst,3s obey-opt,1pl say-perc

kasari us-ko mukh-maa par-ne . 13. taai pani sab-ai-le
how he-of face-in fall-def even so all-em-ag

hun-cha bhan-e , ra paa'c paa'c janaa baagh-sa'ga
be-pr,3s say-pst,3pl and five five people tiger-with

ga-era , us-ko sikaar hu-na thaal-e .
go-sa he-of prey be-inf begin-pst,3pl

14. ek din paalo aa-io eu-Taa buDo kharaaio-ko ')
one day turn come-pst,3s one-cl old rabbit-of

15. tio kharaaio saano thi-o , tara dher-ai buddhi-
that rabbit small be,pst.r-3s but much-em wisdom-

maani thi-o . 16. ani tio baagh-sa'ga jaa-nu bhan-daa
mu be-pst,3s and that tiger-with go-inf say-sa

paile us-le eu-Taa bicaar gar-io : aba aaja ga-era ma
first he-ag one-cl thought do-pst,3s now today go-sa I

baagh-laai kehi kuraa bhan-chu , ra tio baagh-laai maar-
tiger-to some thing tell-pr,3s and that tiger-to kill-

chu . 17. ani mero sab-ai jangal-kaa saathi-haru-laai
pr,1s and my all-em jungle-of friend-pl-to

bacaau'-chu .
save-pr,1s

18. tio kharaaio ga-era bhan-io baagh-laai :
that rabbit go-sa say-pst,3s tiger-to

sarkaar ! aaja mai-le arko raajaa dekh-e' 19. tapaai'
government today I-ag other king see-pst,1s you

bhan-daa pani Thulo Dar-laag-do thi-o .) 20. ra us-le
say-ca also big fear-seem-a be,pst.r-3s and he-ag

bhan-io : ma raajaa hu ! tio ta hoi-na . 21. tio
say-pst,3s I king be,pr,1s that att be,pr-neg,3s that

ta mero nokar ho . 22. ani ma-laai aascaria
att my servant be,pr,3s and I-to astonishment

laag-io . 23. ? kasari , mai-le sodh-e' !) 24. kina
hit-pst,3s how I-ag ask-pst,1s why

bhan-e tio bhan-daa balio - Thulo ma chu .) us-le
say-perc that say-ca strong big I be,pr,1s he-ag

bhan-io . 25. tes kaaran tapaai'-sa'ga tio kuraa bhan-na
say-pst,3s that reason you-with that talk say-pur

aa-e' .) bhan-era , tio kharaaio-le bhan-io .
come-pst,1s say-sa that rabbit-ag say-pst,3s

26. baagh-laai ris uTh-io . 27. ani baagh-le
tiger-to anger rise-pst,3s and tiger-ag

bhan-io : ? tio kaa' cha . 28. ma-laai dekh-aa-i-
say-pst,3s that where be-pr,3s I-to see-c-v-

de-u ! 29. tio raajaa hoi-na . 30. ma po raajaa
give-imp that king be,pr-neg,3s I sp king

ta ! 31. ma tes-laai maar-chu . 32. ra kharaaio-le
att I that-to kill-be,pr,1s and rabbit-ag

tio baagh-laai li-era , eu-Taa Thulo pokhari-ko cheu-maa
that tiger-to take-sa one-cl big pond-of edge-in

aa-io . 33. ani bhan-io : sarkaar ! her-nos ,
come-pst,3s and say-perf,3s government look-imp.h

tio pokhari-bhitra luk-eko cha . 34. tiaa' tapaai'
that pond-inside hide-pst.p aux,pr,3s there you

dekh-na sak-nu hun-cha .
see-inf can-inf aux.h-pr

35. ani tio baagh-le bicaar gar-e-na ki ,
and that tiger-ag thought do-pst-neg,3s that

pokhari-maa mero chaaiaa' dekh-in-cha , ani chaaiaa' ma
pond-in my shadow see-pas-be,pr,3s and shadow I

jast-ai hun-cha . 36. us-le pokhari-bhitra her-io .)
alike-em be-pr,3s he-ag pond-inside look-pst,3s

The Tiger King. (cont'd)

37. ani aaphno chaaiaa' pokhari-maa dekh-io . 38. u
and own shadow pond-in see-pst,3s he

jasto Dar-laag-do jasto Thulo thi-o , chaaiaa'
this way fear-seem-a this way big be,pst.r-3s shadow

pani test-ai thi-o .) 39. tes kaaran us-ko
also that way-em be,pst.r-3s that reason he-of

bicaar-maa - tio baagh-ko bicaar-maa - pakkaa pani io
thought-in that tiger-of thought-in fast also this

mero satru ho , tes-laai ma maar-chu , bhan-era ,
my enemy be,pr,3s that-to I kill-pr,1s say-sa

juamma paani-maa haamphaal-io . 40. tio gairo
manner of jumping water-in jump-pst,3s that deep

paani ra Thulo taal bha-eko hu-na-le , baagh paani-
water and big lake become-perf be-inf-for tiger water-

bhitra Dub-era mar-io ') 41. tio kharaaio tes din-dekhi
inside sink-sa die-pst,3s that rabbit that day-from

sab-ai-ko raajaa bha-io . 42. tes kaaran bal
all-em-of king become-pst,3s that reason strength

bhan-daa buddhi Thulo io kathaa-le bhan-da-cha .
say-ca wisdom big this story-ag say-h-pr,3s

Free Translation.

1. One time there was a tiger in a jungle and there were also many other animals of the forest there.

2. One day the tiger thought, "I am biggest of all in the jungle. 3. So I must be king of the jungle."

4. So one day he called all the animals of the jungle and said, "From today on I am your king; now you must all obey me." 5. And the other animals said, "O.K., you have become our king." 6. And the tiger said, "Now that I am king, I want food. 7. I always eat meat. 8. And of all the people of the jungle five must come with me everytime.

9. Everyday I eat five people. 10. And my nourishment, that is my food, is meat. And your meat seems good to me."

11. Now all the people, that is all the subjects of his jungle, came into great difficulty. 12. "If we don't obey, the tiger will eat us - he has become king. If we do obey, how can we face him?" (Freely translated: if we obey, he will eat us; if we don't obey, how can we face him?) 13. Even so, all said O.K. and regularly five people started to become his prey.

14. One day an old rabbit's turn came. 15. That rabbit was small but wise. 16. And before he went with the tiger he thought, "Now today I will go and tell the tiger something, and I will kill that tiger. 17. And I will save all my friends of the jungle."

18. The rabbit went and said to the tiger, "Ruler! Today I saw another king. 19. He was bigger and more fearsome than you. 20. And he said, 'I am king, not that one. 21. That one is my servant.' 22. And I was astonished. 23. 'How come?' I asked. 24. 'Because I am stronger and bigger than that one,' he said. 25. That is why I have come to tell you of that matter," said the rabbit.

26. The tiger became furious. 27. And then he said, "Where is he? 28. Show me! 29. He is not king. 30. I am king. 31. I am going to kill him." 32. And the rabbit, taking the tiger along, went to the edge of a big pond. 33. And he said, "Ruler, look, he is hidden inside that pond. 34. You can see him there."

35. Now that tiger did not realize that it was his own reflection that (he) was to see in the pond and that this reflection resembled him. 36. He looked into the pond, 37. and saw his own reflection there. 38. The reflection was as big and frightening as he was himself. 39. So the tiger thought, "Certainly this is my enemy. I am going to kill him." And he jumped into the water. 40. The water was deep and the lake was big, so the tiger drowned. 41. From that day on the rabbit was the king of all. 42. So this story tells us that wisdom is better than strength.

7. Durga Puja.

R 1. baini !
sister (younger)

Durga Puja. (cont'd)

M 2. hajur !
yes

R 3. haamro dasaai'-laai durgaa pujaa pani bhan-in-cha
our Dasain-to Durga worship also say-pas-pr,3s

ni , timi-laai thaa ho-laa .)
att you-to knowledge be-f,3s

M 4. a' .
yes

R 5. ? thaa chai-na ')
knowledge be,pr-neg,3s

M 6. cha .
be,pr,3s

R 7. io haamro hindu jaati-ko Thulo parba ho ,
this our Hindu race-of big festival be,pr,3s

? hoi-na ta
be,pr-neg,3s att

M 8. ho .
be,pr,3s

R 9. tes-maa haamro Thulo pujaa debi-ko hun-cha .
that-in our big worship goddess-of be-pr,3s

10. timi-laai thaa ho-laa ni io kuraa ta .)
you-to knowledge be-f,3s att this matter att

M 11. cha .)
be,pr,3s

R 12. tes-maa haamro pailaa debi-ko pujaa hun-cha .)
that-in our first goddess-of worship be-pr,3s

13. pailaa das din-samma pujaa-ko din maan-in-cha .
first ten day-up to worship-of day celebrate-pas-pr,3s

14. das din-samma - nau din-samaa debi-ko pujaa
ten day-up to nine day-up to goddess-of worship

raamro-sa'ga gar-in-cha ') 15. tes pachi das din-ko din
nice-with do-pas-pr,3s that after ten day-of day

haamro Tikaa laau-ne calan cha . 16. kina bhan-e-
our tika apply-def custom be,pr,3s why say-perc-

dekhi , nau din-samma - (interruption) 17. bhan-a ta
from nine day-up to say-imp att

aba !
now

M 18. ? mai-le ke bhan-ne ni ta aba .
I-ag what say-def att att now

R 19. haamro nau din-samma debi-ko pujaa gar-in-
our nine day-up to goddess-of worship do-pas-

cha .) 20. tes-maa pailo din(-laai) ghaTa-sthaapanaa
pr,3s that-in first day(-to) flower pot-establishing

bhan-in-cha .) 21. tes-maa pailaa ghaa's-haru raakh-era
say-pas-pr,3s that-in first grass-pl put-sa

pujaa gar-in-cha .) 22. tes-maa haamro Thulo kuraa
worship do-pas-pr,3s that-in our big thing

jamaraa bhan-ne cij ek thari hun-cha .) 23. tes-maa
jamara say-def thing one kind be-pr,3s that-in

anna jasto ki , jau caamal - makai - raakh-in-cha .
grain such as barley rice corn put-pas-pr,3s

M 24. u hoi-na , u . 25. dhaan po ta ni !
that be,pr-neg,3s that paddy sp att att

R 26. dhaan pani laau'-cha ? hoi-na
paddy also plant-pr,3s be,pr-neg,3s

M 27. dhaan maatr-ai hun-cha ni !
paddy only-em be-pr,3s att

R 28. ? dhaan matr-ai ') jau pani ta raakh-in-cha
paddy only-em barley also att put-pas-pr,3s

ni !
att

M 29. ho-laa .)
be-f,3s

R 30. jau - mukhia caai' ni jau raakh-in-cha ,
barley main sp att barley put-pas-pr,3s

Durga Puja. (cont'd)

? hoi-na
be,pr-neg,3s

M 31. ho .)
be,pr,3s

R 32. jau raakh-in-cha . 33. ti anna-baaTa
barley put-pas-pr,3s those grain-from

nisk-ekaa biruaa-haru-laai haami nepaali-(le) jamaraa
come out-perf plant-pl-to we Nepali-(ag) jamara

bhan-da-chau' ,? hoi-na 34. te-hi jamaraa-laai
say-h-pr,1pl be,pr-neg,3s that-em jamara-to

haami-haru pujaa gar-ne gar-da-chau' . 35. tes-pachi -
we-pl worship do-def do-h-pr,1pl that-after

debi-ko pujaa gar-in-cha ') 36. debi-laai haamro
goddess-of worship do-pas-pr,3s goddess-to our

dibaali-haru pani caDaa-in-cha .) 37. haamro io
sacrificial animal-pl also offer-pas-pr,3s our this

nepaal-maa dher-ai dher-ai debi-haru-ko murti-haru bheTTaa-
Nepal-in many-em many-em goddess-pl-of idol-pl find-

i-ekaa chan . 38. haami-haru tes kaaran-le
pas-perf be,pr,3pl we-pl that reason-for

debi-haru nai haamro Thulo deutaa samjh-era maan-i-eko
goddess-pl em our big god think-sa obey-pas-perf

cha . ? hoi-na ta ')
aux,pr,3s be,pr-neg,3s att

M 39. ho .)
be,pr,3s

R 40. ? timi-laai kasto laag-cha .
you-to how seem-pr,3s

M 41. aphno caaD raamro laag-cha ni .
own festival nice seem-pr,3s att

R 42. aaphn-ai jibro-laai pani aaphn-ai bhaasaa raamro
own-em tongue-to also own-em language nice

laag-cha ,? hoi-na
seem-pr,3s be,pr-neg,3s

M 43. ho .
be,pr,3s

R 44. haamro io caaD barsa-ko ek coTi maatr-ai
our this festival year-of one time only-em

gar-in-cha ni !
do-pas-pr,3s att

Free Translation.

R 1. Sister!
M 2. yes.

R 3. Our Dasain (name of a festival) is also called Durga Puja; you probably know this.
M 4. Yes.
R 5. Don't you know it?
M 6. Yes, I know.
R 7. This is the big festival of our Hindu race, isn't it?
M 8. Yes, it is.
R 9. In it our main worship is to the goddess. 10. Probably you know about this.
M 11. Yes.

R 12. In that (festival) we first worship the goddess. 13. The first ten days are celebrated as days of worship. 14. Up to ten days - up to nine days the worship of the goddess is done according to all the rules. 15. After that, on the tenth day it is the custom to apply our tika. 16. Because the first nine days - (interruption) 17. Tell me now.
M 18. What should I say now?
R 19. The first nine days our goddess is worshipped. 20. The first day of that is called "flower pot establishing." 21. We first put grass in and worship it. 22. One of the important things (put in) is a thing called jamara. 23. Grains such as barley, rice, and corn are put in that.
M 24. It isn't that. 25. It is rice.
R 26. Rice also is planted, isn't it?
M 27. Only rice will do.
R 28. Only rice? Barley also is put in!
M 29. Maybe.
R 30. Barley is the main thing put in, isn't it?

Durga Puja. (cont'd)

M 31. Yes.
R 32. Barley is put in. 33. The plants sprouting from those grains we Nepalis call jamara, don't we? 34. It is our custom to worship that very jamara. 35. After that the goddess is worshipped. 36. Our sacrificial animals are also offered to the goddess. 37. In our Nepal many, many idols of goddesses are found. 38. For this reason we think that the goddesses are our most important gods and we revere them as such, don't we?
M 39. Yes.
R 40. How does that seem to you?
M 41. One generally likes one's own festival.
R 42. And one's own language also seems nice to one's own tongue, doesn't it?
M 43. Yes.
R 44. This our festival is celebrated only once a year.

8. Daily News. (Conversation between two young men)

H 1.	?	ke	cha	ta	dil-ji ,	haal-khabar .
		what	be,pr,3s	att	Dil-h.s.	news-mu

D 2.	?	ke	hun-thi-o ,	estai	ho .	3.	saat
		what	be-pst.r-3s	this way	be,pr,3s		seven

baje	uTh-io	hataar	hataar	gar-io	kaam-maa
o'clock	rise-pst,3s	hurry	hurry	do-pst,3s	work-in

ga-io ')
go-pst,3s

H 4.	sabai-laai	test-ai	ho .	5.	ma	pani	chiTo
	all-to	that-way-em	be,pr,3s		I	also	quick

uTh-chu	bhan-eko ')	6.	saa'De	cha	baje	uTh-e'
rise-pr,1s	say-perf		half	six	o'clock	rise-pst,1s

ani	mukh	dhu-na	ga-e' ,	haat	dho-e' ')	7.	eso	uso
and	face	wash-inf	go-pst,1s	hand	wash-pst,1s		this	that

gar-daa	gar-daa	saat	baj-i-haal-cha ,	ani	chiTo	chiTo
do-ca	do-ca	seven	strike-v-put-pr,3s	and	quick	quick

iahaa'	aa-eko .)
here	come-perf

D 8. ? iaa' aaja kasari aau-nu bh-o tapaai'-le .
here today how come-inf aux.h-pst you-ag

H 9. m , hi'D-era aa-e' . 10. ke gar-nu ,
walk-sa come-pst,1s what do-inf

saaikal chai-na ')
bicycle be,pr-neg,3s

D 11. saaikal-maa aa-e jhan aapat hun-cha ')
bicycle-on come-perc more difficulty be-pr,3s

12. ekdam calaau-na gaaro hun-cha ')
very move-inf difficult be-pr,3s

H 13. ma-laai ta hin-na nai sajilo laag-cha . 14. kina
I-to att walk-inf em easy seem-pr,3s why

bhan-e haamro sarir-ko abhiaas pani hu-ne , bihaan-ko
say-perc our body-of exercise also be-def morning-of

biaaiam pani hu-ne ') 15. tara alik chiTo hin-nu
exercise also be-def but a little quick walk-inf

par-cha .
must-pr,3s

D 16. ho ') tara Taaim caai' nikai laag-cha ,
be,pr,3s but time sp quite a lot take-pr,3s

hin-na-laai .
walk-pur-for

H 17. ? ke gar-cha . laag-e pani aba kosis gar-nu
what do-pr,3s take-perc also now trying do-inf

par-io !
must-pst,3s

D 18. aru maanis-haru-laai ni her-nu par-cha ni
other people-pl-to att look-inf must-pr,3s att

hai ') 19. kati dher-ai maanis-haru-ko saaikal chai-na ')
att how much-em people-pl-of bicycle be,pr-neg,3s

20. tini-haru jhan bhaari bok-era hin-chan ') 21. haami-
he-pl more load carry-sa walk-pr,3pl we-

laai ta jhan ritt-ai hin-nu par-cha ke ')
to att more empty-em walk-inf must-pr,3s what

Daily News. (cont'd)

H 22. hu-na ta aba , moTar-saikal kaar-maa caD-ne-laai
be-inf att now motor-bike car-in ride-def-at

her-e bhan-e ta citta dukh-cha ni ')
look-perc say-perc att mind hurt-pr,3s att

D 23. tini-haru-laai her-na hu'-dai-na , haami-le ')
he-pl-to look-inf be-pr,3s-neg we-ag

H 24. tai pani aaphu bhan-daa saanu-laai her-era
but even also own say-ca small-to look-sa

citta bujhaau-nu par-io .) 25. tes kaaran jasari
mind understand-inf must-pst,3s that reason which way

tasari aba din bit-tai-chan . 26. her-u' , saaed
that way now day go by-prog-pr,3pl look-opt,1s perhaps

es-ai gar-i jindagi bit-ne ho ki ')
this-em do-v life time go by-def be,pr,3s or

D 27. m , sa'skrit-maa cha ni eu-Taa : sanTosam
Sanskrit-in be,pr,3s att one-cl satisfaction

parmam sukham ') 28. sanTos nai sab-ai bhan-daa
biggest happiness satisfaction em all-em say-ca

Thulo sukkha ho re . 29. sanTos gar-na
big happiness be,pr,3s att satisfaction do-inf

sak-io bhan-e sab-ai kuraa bha-i-haal-io .
can-pst,3s say-perc all-em thing be,pst-v-put-pst,3s

H 30. tara sanTos ta unnati-ko baadhaa pani
but satisfaction att progress-of obstacle also

ho .) 31. kina bhan-e unnati-maa sanTos
be,pr,3s why say-perc progress-in satisfaction

gar-io bhan-e kaile pani unnati gar-na sak-i'-
do-pst,3s say-perc whenever also progress do-inf can-pas-

dai-na re .
pr,3s-neg att

D 32. ho ') io pragatisil sansaar-maa sab-ai maanis-
be,pr,3s this progressive world-in all-em people-

haru unnati-ko khoji gar-dai-chan , unnati-tira
pl progress-of search do-prog-pr,3pl progress-towards

dhaau'-dai-chan ') 33. ? haami-jhai' sanTos gar-era
run-prog-pr,3pl we-like satisfaction do-sa

tes-ai kusri-era bas-i-raakh-iau' bhan-e ta
that way-em be unactive-sa sit-v-keep-pst,1pl say-perc att

kaile unnati hu-na sak-cha ra ta ni
when progress be-inf can-pr,3s and att att

H 34. tes kaaran aba bistaara bistaara ali kati
that reason now slowly slowly a little some

pragati pani gar-e' ') 35. na-hu-ne kuraa-maa
progress also do-pst,1s neg-be-def thing-in

sanTos pani gar-nu baani gar-nu par-io .)
satisfaction also do-inf habit do-inf must-pst,3s

Free Translation.

H 1. What is the news, Dil?
D 2. What might have happened? Everything is the same.
3. I usually get up at seven o'clock, hurry, and go to work.
H 4. It's the same for everybody. 5. I also said I would get up quickly. 6. I got up at half past six, went to wash my face, and washed my hands. 7. While I was doing all of this it suddenly struck seven and I quickly came here.
D 8. How did you come here today?
H 9. I walked. 10. What can I do? I don't have a bicycle.
D 11. To come on a bicycle is even more difficult. 12. It is very hard to peddle.
H 13. Walking seems easier to me. 14. Because our body gets practice, it is also the morning's exercise. 15. But we have to walk fairly quickly.
D 16. Yes, it takes quite a lot of time to walk.
H 17. What does it matter? Even though it takes time we have to make the effort.
D 18. We must also look at other people. 19. How many people there are without a bicycle! 20. Moreover they have to carry loads as well as walking. 21. At least we can walk empty (without a load).
H 22. That may be, but if we look at those who ride in cars

Daily News. (cont'd)

and on motor bikes we do feel bad!
D 23. We are not to look at them.
H 24. But even so, you have to look at those who are worse
off than yourself. (understood: This is no real comfort!)
25. So now the days pass by in whatever condition one is in.
26. Let's see, my lifetime will probably go by in this way.
Will it really, I wonder?
D 27. In Sanskrit there is (a proverb): "Santosam param
sukham." 28. "Satisfaction is the greatest happiness," it
says. 29. If you can be satisfied everything is fine.
H 30. But satisfaction is also an obstacle to progress.
31. Because if we are satisfied with (our present) progress,
we will never be able to progress (further).
D 32. Yes, in this progressive world everyone is searching
for progress, everyone is running towards progress. 33. If
everybody is like us, satisfied and living a backward life,
when can there be progress?
H 34. For that reason I also have progressed only a little
and very slowly. 35. Also one must make a habit of being
satisfied without the things he can't get.

9. Rice Planting.

1.	haamro	pahaaDi	chetra-maa	dhaan	rop-na-ko	laagi
	our	hilly	region-in	paddy	plant-pur-of	for

teti	sajilo	chai-na ,	taraai-maa	jati	sajilo
so much	easy	be,pr-neg,3s	Terai-in	so much	easy

cha .	2.	taraai-maa	caai'	alik	samma	jamin	bha-
be,pr,3s		Terai-in	sp	a little	even	ground	be,pst-

eko ,	ani	paani	pani	prasasta	paa-i'-ne	hu-na-le ,
perf	and	water	also	plenty	get-pas-def	be-inf-because

tiaa'	caai	sajil-ai-sita	dhaan	rop-na	sak-in-cha .
there	sp	easy-em-with	paddy	plant-inf	can-pas-pr,3s

3.	haamro	pahaaD-maa	caai' ,	alik	bhiraalo	Thaau'
	our	hills-in	sp	a little	steep	place

bha-eko	hu-na-le ,	alik	gaaro	cha ')
be,pst-perf	be,inf-because	a little	difficult	be,pr,3s

4. ani tes kaaran-le saanaa saanaa garaa-haru banaa-i-
and that reason-for small small terrace-pl build-pas-

eko hun-cha . 5. ani garaa bhan-eko caai' , cheu-maa
perf be-pr,3s and terrace say-perf sp edge-on

euTaa Dil hun-cha , ani saano euTaa pharaakilo jasto
one ridge be-pr,3s and small one wide alike

Thaau' hun-cha ') 6. ani tes-laai caai' garaa bhan-cha .
place be-pr,3s and that-to sp terrace say-pr,3s

7. ani dher-ai dher-ai garaa-haru hun-chan ') 8. ra
and many-em many-em terrace-pl be-pr,3pl and

sab bhan-daa paile tes-ko-laagi - dhaan rop-na-ko laagi
all say-ca first that-of-for paddy plant-pur-of for

caai' biu raakh-nu par-cha ; ek mainaa jasto
sp seed put-inf must-pr,3s one month approximately

agaaDi ') 9. ani biu caai' euTaa jaggaa-maa biu char-nu
ahead and seed sp one place-in seed sow-inf

par-cha ') 10. tiaa' caai' biu umran-cha ') 11. ani
must-pr,3s there sp seed sprout-pr,3s and

tes-pachi , ek mainaa jati pachaaDi , khet
that-after one month approximately afterwards field

jot-eko hun-cha ') 12. ani paani lagaa-eko hun-cha ')
plow-perf be-pr,3s and water put on-perf be-pr,3s

13. tio khet-ko maaTo caai' ekdam sak-e-samama hilo
that field-of earth sp very can-perc-up to muddy

banaau-nu par-cha .
make-inf must-pr,3s

14. ani tes-pachi tio hilo banaa-i-sak-e-pachi
and that-after that muddy make-v-finish-perc-after

maanis-haru-duaaraa caai' euTaa dui-Taa tio dhaan-ko boT-
people-pl-through sp one two-cl that paddy-of plant-

haru li-era , bhindaa-bhindai gaai'j-haru banaau'-chan ;
pl take-sa different bundle-pl make-pr,3pl

ra rop-da-chan . 15. ani es prakaar rop-e-pachi
and plant-h-pr,3pl and this way plant-perc-after

Rice Planting. (cont'd)

caai' baraabar Thaau'-maa ani baraabar gaa'j-haru li-era ,
sp equal place-in and equal bundle-pl take-sa

rop-eko hun-cha . 16. ani esari rop-daa-kheri caai'
plant-perf be-pr,3s and that way plant-ca-while sp

- m - pachi-samma tehi aaphno Thaau'-maa maatr-ai gaa'j
after-until that very own place-in only-em bundle

lagaau-na hun-cha ra etaa utaa titar-bitar bha-era
put-inf be-pr,3s and here there scattered be,pst-sa

jaa-ne sambhaauanaa aau'-dai-na . 17. ani esari
go-def possibility come-pr,3s-neg and that way

rop-era maatri-ai siddhin-dai-na ') 18. tiaa' caai' har
plant-sa only-em finish-pr,3s-neg there sp every

bakhat paani Tutaau-nu hu'-dai-na ') 19. sa'dhai paani
time water close-inf be-pr,3s-neg always water

lagaa-i-raakh-nu par-cha ') 20. ani jadi paani suk-io
put-v-keep-inf must-pr,3s and when water dry-pst,3s

bhan-e tiaa' caai' khet-ko tio phasal raamro hun-na
say-perc there sp field-of that crops good be-inf

sak-dai-na pachi ') 21. tes kaaran-le krisak-haru-le
can-pr,3s-neg afterwards that reason-for farmer-pl-ag

caai' iaad raakh-nu par-ne kuraa io ho , ki
sp remembrance keep-inf must-def thing this be,pr,3s that

uni-haru-le hardam aaphno khet-maa caai' paani-le bijhaa-i-
he-pl-ag always own field-in sp water-ins wet-v-

raakh-nu par-cha .
keep-inf must-pr,3s

22. ani tes-pachi bhindaa-bhindai kaam-haru gar-in-cha .
and that-after various-various work-pl do-pas-pr,3s

23. dhaan-ko gaa'j aau'-cha ') 24. tes-laai goD-nu
paddy-of bundle come-pr,3s that-to weed-inf

par-cha . 25. ani tio khet goD-daa-kheri caai' tes-ko ,
must-pr,3s and that field weed-ca-while sp that-of

tio boT-ko phed-maa bha-eko aru jhaar-paat-haru
that plant-of bottom-in be,pst-perf other weed-leaf-pl

Tip-nu ra alik halaa-i-di-nu par-cha .
pick-inf and a little shake-v-give-inf must-pr,3s

26. dhaan-ko boT-le caai' ajhai ali raamrari
paddy-of plant-ag sp more a little nicely

phakri-era aau-na sak-os alik raamrari baD-era
unfold-sa come-inf can-opt,3s a little nicely grow-sa

aau-na sak-os bhan-era , tio khet goD-in-cha .
come-inf can-opt,3s say-sa that field weed-pas-pr,3s

27. ani tes-pachi baD-dai baD-dai jaan-cha ,
and after-that grow-prog grow-prog go-pr,3s

paani lagaau'-dai jaan-cha . 28. ani pachi-baaTa caai'
water put-prog go-pr,3s and after-from sp

tio dhaan paak-cha . 29. ani dhaan paak-e-pachi
that paddy ripen-pr,3s and paddy ripen-perc-after

caai' bhitriaau-ne kaam suru hun-cha ') . 30. tio caai'
sp harvest-def work beginning be-pr,3s that sp

mangsir-tira , jhanDai paa'c-cha mainaa jasto laag-cha ,
Mangsir-towards almost five-six month about take-pr,3s

dhaan paak-na-laai .
paddy ripen-pur-for

Free Translation.

[Note: The "Terai" is the southern region of Nepal.]

1. In our hilly region it is not as easy to plant paddy as it is in the Terai. 2. Because there the ground is quite flat and plenty of water is available, paddy can be planted easily. 3. In our hills, because the places are quite steep, it is a little difficult. 4. For that reason small terraces have been built. 5. When we say terrace, we mean a small somewhat wide space with a ridge along the edge. 6. And that's called a terrace.

7. And there are many, many terraces. 8. First of all

Rice Planting. (cont'd)

for this, that is for planting paddy, one has to put seed (into the ground) about one month ahead. 9. And this seed must be sown in one place. 10. There the seed sprouts. 11. After that, approximately one month afterwards, the fields are plowed 12. and irrigated. 13. The earth of those fields has to be made as wet as possible.

14. After that, after making it muddy, the people take one or two of these paddy plants, make separate bundles, and plant them. 15. And after planting this way at equal distances, having taken equal bundles, it is planted. 16. During the entire planting time, one must plant only in his own row and not scatter around here and there. 17. But merely planting this way will not finish the work. 18. You are not to cut off the water. 19. You must keep irrigating. 20. If the water dries up, the crops of that field cannot be good afterwards. 21. Therefore, the thing the farmers must remember is that they have to keep their fields wet constantly.

22. After that various kinds of work is done. 23. The bundles of paddy grow 24. and have to be cultivated. 25. While cultivating the field, one must pick the weeds at the bottom of the plants and shake them a little. 26. The field is weeded so that the paddy plants can unfold a little more and grow a bit better.

27. After that they will continue to grow and are irrigated continually. 28. Later the paddy ripens. 29. When the paddy has become ripe, the harvest work begins. 30. That's around Mangsir (November-December). It takes the paddy almost five or six months to ripen.

10. Rice Harvest.

1. dhaan bhitriaau-ne kaam , jati dhaan rop-na
paddy harvest-def work as much paddy plant-inf

sajilo hu'-dai-na ; teti bhitriaau-nu pani sajilo
easy be-pr,3s-neg that much harvest-inf also easy

hu'-dai-na ') 2. arthaat , nepaal-ko mukhia anna dhaan
be-pr,3s-neg that means Nepal-of main grain paddy

bha-eko hun-na-le dhaan rop-na pani dher-ai
be,pst-perf be-inf-because paddy plant-inf also much-em

muskil cha ra test-ai bhitriaau-na pani muskil
difficult be,pr,3s and that way-em harvest-inf also difficult

cha . 3. makai , kodo , phaapar , athabaa dhaan
be,pr,3s corn millet buckwheat or paddy

baahek aru anna-laai bhitriaau-na sajilo hun-cha , dhaan
excluded other grain-to harvest-inf easy be-pr,3s paddy

bhitriaau-nu muskil hun-cha . 4. jast-ai , jaba dhaan
harvest-inf difficult be-pr,3s such as-em when paddy

paak-cha - ani tes-laai pailo kaaT-nu par-io ') - dhaan
ripen-pr,3s and that-to first cut-inf must-pst,3s paddy

kaaT-ne tarikaa pani bhindaa-bhindai cha . 5. teraai-maa
cut-def method also various-various be,pr,3s Terai-in

kas-ai-le boT-ko aadhaa-maa pani kaaT-chan , kas-ai-le
some-em-ag plant-of half-in also cut-pr,3pl some-em-ag

Tuppaa-maa ra kas-ai-le pheda-maa . 6. tara pahaaD-maa
top-in and some-em-ag bottom-in but hill-in

praaia jaso pheda-maa kaaT-in-cha .
generally bottom-in cut-pas-pr,3s

7. aba khaas gar-era mero gaau'-maa dhaan kasari
now main do-sa my village-in paddy now

bhitriaa-in-cha , tio ma bhan-chu ') 8. haamro pahaaDi
harvest-pas-pr,3s that I tell-pr,1s our hilly

muluk bha-eko hu-na-le tiaa' alik samma
country be,pst-perf be-inf-because there little even

maidaan hu'-dai-na ra tiaa' misin-le kaaT-ne athabaa
meadow be-pr,3s-neg and there machine-ins cut-def or

kaaT-era dhaan-laai misin-le jhaar-ne calan pani
cut-sa rice-to machine-ins pull down-def custom also

hu'-dai-na . 9. tiaa' ta paile dhaan kaaT-in-cha ra ek
be-pr,3s-neg there at first paddy cut-pas-pr,3s and one

dui din samma khet-maa sukaa-in-cha . 10. kina bhan-e
two day up to field-in dry-pas-pr,3s why say-perc

Rice Harvest. (cont'd)

tio dhaan sajil-ai-sa'ga jhaar-na sak-i-os .
that rice easy-em-with pull down-inf can-pas-opt,3s

11. aba suk-i-sak-e-pachi tio khet-ko bic-maa
now dry-v-finish-perc-after that field-of middle-in

eu-Taa Thulo garaa hun-cha . 12. tes-laai khalo
one-cl big terrace be-pr,3s that-to threshing floor

bhan-chan ') 13. tio khalaa-maa sab-ai dhaan jamma
say-pr,3pl that floor-in all-em rice together

paar-in-cha , ra saanaa saanaa muThaa banaa-era tiaa'
put-pas-pr,3s and small small bundle make-sa there

dhaan-kaa geraa-haru jhaar-chan .
paddy-of grain-pl pull off-pr,3pl

14. aba tio dhaan-kaa geraa-haru jhaar-i-sak-
now that paddy-of grain-pl pull down-v-finish-

e-pachi tio baa'ki rah-eko ghaa's-laai paraal
perc-after that surplus remain-perf grass-to straw

bhan-in-cha ') 15. tio paraal-ko eu-Taa kuniu'
say-pas-pr,3s that straw-of one-cl straw stack

banaau'-chan . 16. arthaat tio paraal sab-ai jamma
make-pr,3pl that is that straw all-em together

paar-era ek Thaau'-maa raakh-chan . 17. ani pandhra bis
put-sa one place-in put-pr,3pl and fifteen twenty

din , koi-koi-le ta ek dui mainaa pachi , tes-laai
day some-some-ag att one two month after that-to

daai' gar-chan . 18. daai' gar-daa saanu khet
threshing do-pr,3pl threshing do-ca small field

athabaa thor-ai dhaan cha bhan-e maanis-le maatr-ai
or little-em rice be,pr,3s say-perc people-ag only-em

gar-chan ') 19. Thulo Thulo kuniu' cha bhan-e ek dui
do-pr,3pl big big straw stack is say-perc one two

hal goru laa-era ra paa'c cha janaa baliaa maanis-haru
pair ox take-sa and five six people strong people-pl

mil-era , tes-laai raat-bhari daai' gar-chan .
united-sa that-to night-full threshing do-pr,3pl

20. daai' gar-na pani eu-Taa ramaailo hun-cha ')
threshing do-inf also one-cl fun be-pr,3s

21. kas-ai-le daai' gar-ne belaa-maa git gaau'-chan ,
some-em-ag threshing do-def time-in song sing-pr,3pl

ra raat-bhari kaam gar-chan .
and night-full work do-pr,3pl

22. ani daai' gar-i-sak-e-pachi tio dhaan
and threshing do-v-finish-perc-after that rice

ekaa-paTTi paraal arkaa-paTTi paar-era jamma gar-in-cha ')
one-side straw other-side put-sa together do-pas-pr,3s

23. ani dhaan-laai ra bhus-laai chuTTiaau-na tiaa' kaam
and rice-to and chaff-to separate-pur there work

gar-chan , ra tio dhaan caai' suk-i-sak-e-pachi
do-3pl,pr and that rice sp dry-v-finish-perc-after

ghar-maa lag-era athabaa DhukuTi-maa lag-era raakh-chan .
house-in take-sa or storage room-in take-sa put-pr,3pl

24. ani aaphu-le khaa-ne dhaan alag-ai raakh-in-cha ,
and own-ag eat-def rice separate-em put-pas-pr,3s

pachi biu-ko laagi alag-ai , ra bec-ne athabaa
afterwards seed-of for separate and sell-def or

pachi-samaa raakh-ne dhaan caai' chuTTi-era raakh-in-cha .
after-up to keep-def rice sp separated-sa keep-pas-pr,3s

25. teso gar-e-na bhan-e asal biu ra kamsal
that way do-pst-neg,3s say-perc good seed and bad

biu mis-in-cha ra arko paTak-ko dhaan-ko kheti bigrin-
seed mix-pas-pr,3s and other time-of rice-of crops spoil-

cha . 26. ani aaphu-le khaa-ne ra bec-ne dhaan pani
pr,3s and own-ag eat-def and sell-def rice also

uni-haru-le chuTTiaau'-chan . 27. tes-ko arthaa ho
he-pl-ag separate-pr,3pl that-of meaning is

krisak-haru-ko aaphno aaphno bajeT hun-cha ') 28. eti
farmer-pl-of own own budget be-pr,3s this much

Rice Harvest. (cont'd)

dhaan	bec-ne	,	eti	aaphu-le	khaa-ne	,	athabaa	aaphno
rice	sell-def		this much	own-ag	eat-def		or	own

gharaiasi	kaam-maa	eti	dhaan	calaau-ne	.	29.	ra
household	work-in	this much	rice	use-def			and

esari	dhaan	thankiaa-in-cha	.
this way	rice	store away-pas-pr,3s	

Free Translation.

1. As difficult as it is to plant paddy, it is equally difficult to harvest it. 2. That means, because rice is Nepal's main food grain, it is very difficult to plant and it is also equally difficult to harvest it. 3. Corn, millet, buck-wheat and all other grains except rice are easy to harvest, but it is difficult to harvest rice. 4. For example, when the paddy ripens it must be cut first, and there are also various cutting methods. 5. In the Terai some cut the plants in half, some at the top, and some at the bottom. 6. But in the hills they generally cut at the bottom.

7. Now I will mainly tell how paddy is harvested in my village. 8. Because our country is a hilly country, there is no even ground there, and so it is not possible to make use of machines for cutting or for pulling down the rice grains after having cut the paddy. 9. There the paddy is first cut and put to dry in the fields for two to three days. 10. That is done so that the rice might be easy to pull off.

11. Now, when the rice has dried, there is a big terrace in the middle of the fields. 12. They call it the threshing floor. 13. All the rice is put together on that floor, and making small sheaves of rice, they cause the grains to fall off (by beating the sheaves on the ground).

14. Now the straw which remains after the rice grains have been beaten off is called rice straw. 15. From that straw they build a straw stack. 16. That is, they put all the straw together in one place. 17. And then, fifteen to twenty days later, or for some even one to two months later, they thresh it. 18. When they are threshing, if there is only a small field, or only a small quantity of rice, only

people do it. 19. But if there is a big straw stack they take one or two pairs of oxen and five to six strong people and together they thresh it all night through.

20. Threshing is also an occasion for having fun.
21. Some sing while threshing and work all night.

22. After threshing, the rice is put on one side and the straw together on the other side. 23. They work there to separate the rice from chaff and after the rice is dry, they take it to the house or put it in the storage room.
24. The rice which they want to eat themselves is put in a separate place, then some for seeds separately, and that which they want to sell or to keep until later is also kept separately. 25. If they don't do that, the good and the bad seeds get mixed and the next harvest's crops will be spoiled.
26. They also separate the rice which they plan to eat themselves from that which they plan to sell. 27. That means each farmer has his own budget, 28. this much rice to sell, this much to eat, or to use in his own household.
29. And in this way the rice is stored away.

11. Conversation.

D 1. saa'ci , ? tapaai'-ko ghar kaa' ho re ')
really you-of house where be,pr,3s att

H 2. oho ! eti-kaa din bha-i-sak-e haami
ex that much-of day be,pst-v-finish-pst,3pl we

bheT-eko . ? tapaai-laai thaaha chai-na ra ')
meet-perf you-to knowledge be,3s-neg att

3. mero ghar ta purba tin nambar solu-khumbu par-cha ')
my house att East Three Number Solu-Khumbu fall-pr,3s

D 4. ? solu-khumbu-ko kun gaau'-maa ')
Solu-Khumbu-of which village-in

H 5. solu-khumbu kaa'ku gaau'-maa . mero gaau'-ko naau'
Solu-Khumbu Kaku village-in my village-of name

caai' kaa'ku ho , jillaa solu-khumbu , sagarmaathaa
sp Kaku be,3s,pr district Solu-Khumbu Sagarmatha

ancal . ? ani tapaai'-ko ')
Zone and you-of

Conversation. (cont'd)

D 6. mero ghar gorkhaa ! pascim dui nambar , io caai'
my house Gorkha West Two Number this sp

ganDaki ancal-maa par-cha . 7. maalti-gairaa bhan-ne
Gandaki Zone-in fall-pr,3s Malti-low place say-def

eu-Taa saano gaau' cha , eu-Taa asikcit gaau'
one-cl small village be,pr,3s one-cl uneducated village

bhan-u' , tehi' mero janma bha-eko ') 8. tara
say-opt,1s there,em my birth be-perf but'

ghar-maa na-ga-eko dher-ai bha-io , tin-caar saal
home-in neg-go-perf much-em be-pst,3s three-four year

jasto bha-i-sak-io .
about be,pst-v-finish-pst,3s

H 9. ma na-ga-eko ta jhan saat-aaTh barsa bha-i-
I neg-go-perf att more seven-eight year be,pst-v-

sak-io ') 10. ek paTak ga-e' jaa-na ta , tara
finish-pst,3s one time go-pst,1s go-inf att but

paa'c din maatr-ai bas-e' . tes-le ga-eko bhan-na
five day only-em stay-pst,1s that-because go-perf say-inf

pani suhaau'-dai-na .
also fit-pr,3s-neg

D 11. je bha-e pani jaa-na ta jaa-nu bha-e-
what be,pst-perc also go-inf att go-inf aux.h,pst-perc-

cha .
pr

H 12. ani tapaai'-ko jillaa-maa pani ma ga-eko chu .
and you-of district-to also I go-perf aux,pr,1s

D 13. e ? gorkhaa jaa-nu bha-eko-cha
ex Gorkha go-inf aux.h-perf-pr

H 14. pokharaa-baaTa hi'D-era gorkhaa aa-e' ') ghorkhaa-
Pokhara-from walk-sa Gorkha come-pst,1s Gorkha-

maa dui din bas-e' , ani trisuli hu'-dai kaaThmaanDu
in two day stay-pst,1s and Trisuli be-prog Kathmandu

aa-i-pug-e' .
come-v-reach-pst,1s

D 15. ? kasto laag-io ta ; tapaai'-laai gorkhaa ')
how seem-pst,3s att you-to Gorkha

H 16. oho ! ramaailo laag-io ma-laai ta ')
ex nice seem-pst,3s I-to att

D 17. a' , ramaailo cha . tiaa' ta jhan paile-ko ti
yes nice be,pr,3s there att more first-of those

itihaas her-daa ta jhan ramaailo jasto laag-cha .
history look-ca att more nice like seem-pr,3s

H 18. gorkhaa-maa dui din bas-e' , dui din-maa prithibi
Gorkha-in two day stay-pst,1s two day-in Prithiwi

naaraaian-saa-ko darbaar-maa ga-e' , ra maathi Daa'Daa-maa
Narayan-Shah-of palace-in go-pst,1s and up hill-on

bhauati-sthaan-maa pani pug-e' ; 19. sab-ai baaDo
Bhauati-place-in also reach-pst,1s all-em big

baaDo ramaailo laag-io ') 20. kina bhan-e eu-Taa
big nice seem-pst,3s why say-perc one-cl

aitihaasik sthaan ho ')
historical place be,pr,3s

D 21. saath-ai eu-Taa hindu-haru-ko tirtha-sthaan pani
also-em one-cl Hindu-pl-of pilgrim-place also

ho .)
be,pr,3s

H 22. ho , tes-laai ni maan-nu par-cha ')
be,pr,3s that-to att observe-inf must-pr,3s

D ta
and

H ani
then

D m , bhan-nos !
speak-imp.h

H 23. a' , io tala misan-le khol-eko eu-Taa iunaaiTaD
yes this below mission-ag open-perf one-cl United

Conversation. (cont'd)

misan-le khol-eko iskul rah-e-cha ; lui'Tel najik .
Mission-ag open-perf school remain-perc-pr,3s Luintel near

D 24. lui'Tel-maa nai !
Luintel-in em

H 25. a' , lui'Tel-maa nai .
yes Luintel-in em

D 26. ammar jioti haai-skul tes-ko naam ') mai-le
Ammar Jyoti High School that-of name I-ag

tiaa'-baaT-ai es el si paas gar-eko ni !
there-from-em S. L. C. pass do-perf att

H nikai raamro laag-io , ma-laai ta tio iskul .
quite good seem-pst,3s I-to att that school

D 27. aachaa , ? solu-khumbu caai' ke-ko laagi prakhiaat
good Solu-Khumbu sp what-of for famous

cha , bhan-nos na .
be,pr,3s tell-imp.h att

H 28. ? solu-khumbu khaas prakhiaat hu-ne kaaran ke
Solu-Khumbu main famous be-def reason what

bhan-ne ') 29. tibbat-baaTa etaa nepaal-maa aau-ne
say-def Tibet-from here Nepal-in come-def

mukhia eu-Taa caai' baaTo ho . khumbu . 30. khumbu ,
main one-cl sp road be,pr,3s Khumbu Khumbu

io serpaa bhaasaa athabaa tibbati bhaasaa-baaTa khumbur
this Sherpa language or Tibetan language-by Khumbur

bhan-in-cha ') 31. ani pachi nepaali-maa khumbu
say-pas-pr,3s then afterwards Nepali-in Khumbu

bha-eko ho ') 32. kina bhan-e tibbat ra
be,pst-perf aux,pr,3s why say-perc Tibet and

khumbu-ko bic-maa eu-Taa simaanaa cha , jun caai'
Khumbu-of middle-in one-cl border be,pr,3s which sp

himaal bha-i-haal-io ') 33. tiaa'-baaTa paile paile
Himalaya be,pst-v-put-pst,3s there-from first first

nun , un , sun , esta-ai utaa-baaTa leaa-in-thio ') ani
salt wool gold such-em there-from bring-pas-pst.r then

etaa-baaTa caamal , athabaa tibbat-maa na-paa-i-ne
here-from rice or Tibet-in neg-get-pas-def

cij-haru utaa lag-in-thio . 35. tes kaaran-le
things-pl there take along-pas-pst.r,3s that reason-for

khaas naamce bajaar prakhiaat ho .) 36. ani solu ra
mainly Namche Bazaar famous be,pr,3s then Solu and

khumbu dui Thaau'-laai euT-ai naam banaa-era jillaa-ko naam
Khumbu two place-to one-em name make-sa district-of name

rah-eko cha .
remain-perf aux,3s,pr

D 37. e , uso bha-e ta khumbu bhan-ne caai' ark-ai
oh so be,pst-perc att Khumbu say-def sp other-

ai jagaa cha .
em place be,pr,3s

H 38. khumbu bhan-ne ali kati Taaraa cha ; solu-baaTa .
Khumbu say-def little some far be,pr,3s Solu-from

D 39. ? ekdam jaaDo ho-laa hai , tiaa' ta ')
very cold be-f,3s att there att

H 40. m , ho ! solu-maa saa'De saat hajaar aaTh
be,pr,3s Solu-in half seven thousand eight

hajaar phiT uccaa bha-eko hu-na-le , teti jaaDo
thousand feet high be,pst-perf be-inf-because so much cold

ta chai-na ') 41. jhanDai jhanDai kaaThmaanDu jast-ai
att be,pr-3s,neg almost almost Kathmandu alike-em

ho ') 42. tara iaa'-ko jaaDo paatalo ra tikho hun-cha ,
be,pr,3s but here-of cold thin and sharp be-pr,3s

solu-ko jaaDo baaklo hun-cha ') 43. kina bhan-e tiaa'-ko
Solu-of cold thick be-pr,3s why say-perc there-of

jaaDo baaira maatr-ai hun-cha , iaa'-ko jaaDo ta bhitra
cold outside only-em be-pr,3s here-of cold att inside

muTu-samma . 44. ra naamce bajaar athabaa khumbu caai'
heart-up to and Namche Bazaar that is Khumbu sp

Conversation. (cont'd)

tera hajaar phiT jati par-cha , saaed tio bhandaa
thirteen thousand feet about fall-pr,3s perhaps that say-ca

bart-ai ho-laa , tiaa' ta khub-ai jaaDo cha ')
more-em be-f,3s there att very-em cold be-pr,3s

D 45. ? tiaa' caai' kastaa khaal-kaa maanis-haru bas-chan ')
there sp what kind-of people-pl live-pr,3pl

H 46. ? kaa' ? naamce bajaar-maa ')
where Namche Bazaar-in

D 47. naamce bajaar-maa .
Namche Bazaar-in

H 48. tiaa' serpaa-haru bas-chan .) 49. ra kun-ai
there Sherpa-pl live-pr,3pl and some-em

aru jaat jast-ai taamaang ani kaami-haru pani
other tribe such as-em Tamang and Kami-pl also

chan .) 50. ra ti serpaa-haru paile , hu-na sak-
be,pr,3pl and those Sherpa-pl first be-inf can-

cha , tibbat-baaTa aa-eko ho-laan .) 51. aru maanis
pr,3s Tibet-from come-perf be-f,3pl other people

ta tiaa' bas-dai-nan , kina bhan-e jaaDo cha ,
att there live-pr-neg,3pl why say-perc cold be,pr,3s

jiaad-ai ')
very-em

D 52. baaun-chetri ta tiaa' teti jaaDo khap-na
Brahman-Chetri att there that much cold endure-inf

sak-dai-nan ho-laa hai ')
can-pr-neg,3pl be-f,3s att

H 53. tio ta Tik-n-ai sak-dai-nan . 54. kun-ai
that att stand-inf-em can-pr-neg,3pl some-em

kun-ai chan , nokari gar-era bas-ekaa .) 55. jast-
some-em be,pr,3pl serving do-sa stay-perf,pl such as-

ai cek-posT-maa , milaTri-maa , hospiTal-maa , ani
em check-post-in military-in hospital-in then

iskul-kaa maasTar-haru .) 56. tara tio ta bhindai
school-of master-pl but that att different

kuraa ho .
matter be,3s,pr

D 57. ? tiaa'-ko maanis-haru-ko mukhia pesaa caai'
there-of people-pl-of main occupation sp

ke ho '}
what be,pr,3s

H 58. naamce bajaar-kaa maanis-haru-ko mukhia pesaa
Namche Bazaar-of people-pl-of main occupation

beapaar ho ') 59. tes-pachi serpaa-haru-ko arko
business be,pr,3s that-after Sherpa-pl-of other

pesaa hun-cha .) 60. himaal caD-daa , sardaar
occupation be-pr,3s mountain climb-ca guide

hun-ne , kulli hu-ne , ra kehi saamaan-haru kaaThmaanDu
be-def carrier be-def and some goods-pl Kathmandu

leaau-ne athabaa iaa'-baaTa laa-ne .) est-ai ho ,
bring-def or here-from take-def so-em be,pr,3s

mukhia pesaa ') 61. tiaa' kheti hu'-dai-na ')
main occupation there agriculture be-pr-neg,3s

D 62. e , ? kheti-griasti hu'-dai hu'-dai-na
ex agriculture-settling be-pr be-pr-neg,3s

tiaa' ')
there

H 63. griasti ta hun-cha , tara kheti hu'-dai-na ')
settling at be-pr,3s but agriculture be-pr-neg,3s

tara solu caai' ta eu-Taa krisi-pradhaa des ho .)
but Solu sp at one-cl farmer-first land be,pr,3s

64. tes kaaran-le tiaa' harek aru anna pani hun-cha ')
that reason-for there every other grain also be-pr,3s

65. khaas gar-era kodo hu'-dai-na , solu-maa ') 66. solu
main do-sa millet be-pr-neg,3s Solu-in Solu

jillaa-bhari-maa hun-cha . tara solu , phaaplu , jumbesi
District-full-in be pr,3s but Solu , Phaplu Jumbesi

Conversation. (cont'd)

jun serpaa gaau' ho , tiaa' aalu , gahu' , ra
which Sherpa village be,pr,3s there potatoes wheat and

jau pani hun-cha .
barley also be-pr,3s

D 67. ? makai ni ')
corn what about

H 68. makai dher-ai hu'-dai-na . ali[illegible] tala tala
corn much-em be-pr-neg,3s a little lower lower

be'si-maa makai , dhaan , ra aru , maas phal-phul-
lowland-in corn rice and other lentils fruit-flower-

haru hun-chan .
pl be-pr,3pl

D 69. ? tapaai'-ko ghar-maa kas-le kheti gar-cha ta ')
you-of house-in who-ag field work do-pr,3s att

H 70. mero ghar-maa kheti daai-duaaraa gar-aa-in-
my house-in field work elder brother-by do-c-pas-

cha 71. aru maanis-haru gar-chan ') daai
pr,3s other people-pl do-pr,3pl elder brother

tiaa'-ko rekh-dekh gar-nu hun-cha ') 72. daai
there-of supervision do-inf aux.h-pr elder brother

pradhaan-panc pani hu-nu hun-cha ') 73. ani haami aba
Pradhan-Panch too be-inf aux.h-pr and we now

sab-ai kaaThmaanDu bas-ne , kheti ta calaau-nu par-
all-em Kathmandu stay-def field work att run-inf must

io , ? hoi-na ra
pst,3s be,pr-neg,3s att

D 74. ? ani ta ghar-maa ga-era tapaai'-le kaam gar-ne
then att home-to go-sa you-ag work do-def

bicaar gar-nu bha-e-chai-na ta .)
thought do-inf aux.h-perc-pr-neg att

H 75. tio ta mai-le sapanaa pani dekh-eko chai-na !
that att I-ag dream also see-perf aux,pr-neg

D 76. abui ! gaau' phark-a raastria abhiaan haamro
ex village return-imp national campaign our

sri paa'nc sarkaar-duaaraa suru gar-i-eko io
His Majesty's Government-by beginning do-pas-perf this

eu-Taa , m , u , aauhan ho ni !
one-cl that slogan be,pr,3s att

H 77. tehi kaaran-le ta ma paa'c din phark-era ga-e'
that reason-for att I five day return-sa go-pst,1s

ra pheri aa-e' ')
and again come-pst,1s

D 78. ? paa'c din-le tapaai'-le aaphno gaau'-maa ke
five day-with you-ag own village-in what

unnati gar-na sak-nu hun-cha ra .
progress do-inf can-inf aux.h-pr att

H 79. aba pachi jaa-nu par-laa !
now afterwards go-inf must-f,3s

D 80. jaa-nu par-laa hoi-na , jaa-ne-chu bhan-era
go-inf must-f,3s be,pr-neg,3s go-def-pr-1s say-sa

tapaai'-le kabul gar-nu par-cha .
you-ag oath do-inf must-pr,3s

H 81. la , bhaigo ta haamro bicaar mil-e-na , aba
att let be att our idea fit-pst-3s,neg now

arko coTi kuraa gar-au'laa hai !
other time talk do-f,1pl att

D 82. haos .
O.K.

Free Translation.

D 1. Well now, where is your home?
H 2. Oh, for such a long time we have known each other! And you still don't know? 3. My home is in East Number 3, in Solu-Khumbu.
D 4. In which village of Solu-Khumbu?
H 5. In Solu-Khumbu, in Kaku. The name of my village is Kaku, the district is Solu-Khumbu in Sagarmatha Zone.

Conversation. (cont'd)

And what about yours?
D 6. My home is in Gorkha! West Number 2, which is in
Gandaki zone. 7. It is a small village called Maltigaira--
an uneducated village, you might say. I was born there.
8. But I have not gone home for a long time, almost three
to four years.
H 9. I haven't been home for an even longer time, almost
seven or eight years. 10. I did go one time, but I stayed
only five days. You can't call that going (home).
D 11. Well, whatever may be the case, you did go once.

H 12. Well, I have been in your zone too.
D 13. Oh, you have been to Gorkha?
H 14. I walked from Pokhara and came to Gorkha. In Gorkha
I stayed two days, and then I came to Kathmandu via Trisuli.
D 15. How did you like Gorkha?
H 16. Oh, it was very nice; I like it.
D 17. Yes, it is nice. The old historical sites there make
it even more interesting.
H 18. I stayed two days in Gorkha. Within these two days
I went to the palace of Prithiwi Narayan Shah, and I also
reached the Bhauwati temple on the top of the hill. 19. All
was very, very nice, 20. for it is a historical site.
D 21. And it's a place of pilgrimage for Hindus as well.
H 22. Yes, that must be noted, too.
D and
H and then,
D You speak, please!
H 23. Yes, and down there the mission has opened a school,
a school opened by the United Mission, near Luintel.
D 24. In Luintel itself!
H 25. Yes, in Luintel itself.
D 26. Its name is Ammar Jyoti High School. In this school
I passed the S. L. C. examination.
H I got quite a good impression from this school.

D 27. Good. For what reasons is Solu-Khumbu famous, tell
me.
H 28. The main reason for which Solu-Khumbu is famous, well,
what shall I say? 29. It is a main route coming this way
from Tibet to Nepal, that's Khumbu. 30. In Sherpa or
Tibetan you say "Khumbur" for Khumbu. 31. And afterwards it
has become Khumbu in Nepali. 32. So between Tibet and
Khumbu there is a (natural) border which is the Himalayas.
33. For a long time salt, wool, gold, and the like were
brought from there. 34. And from here rice, or other things
which are not available in Tibet, were taken over there.

35. Namche Bazaar is famous for that reason. 36. And then Solu and Khumbu, the names of these two places, have been joined and are now the name of the district.
D 37. Oh, in that case Khumbu is a different place ! ?
H 38. The place called Khumbu is quite far from Solu.
D 39. It is probably very cold there, isn't it?
H 40. Yes, Solu is about seven to eight thousand feet high and so there it is not so cold. 41. It's about the same as Kathmandu. 42. But the cold here is thin and sharp while in Solu it is thick. 43. That is, there the cold is only outside; here it creeps up inside right to the heart.
44. As to Namche Bazaar, or Khumbu, that is about 13,000 feet high, perhaps it is even higher, and there it is very cold.
D 45. What kind of people are living there?
H 46. Where? In Namche Bazaar?
D 47. Yes, in Namche Bazaar.
H 48. The Sherpas are living there. 49. And there are also some other groups there, for example Tamangs and Kamis.
50. The Sherpas probably came from Tibet first. 51. There are no other people living there, because it is so very cold.
D 52. The Brahmans and Chetris probably can't endure the cold there.
H 53. They can't stand it at all. 54. There are just a few who have some kind of employment there-- 55. for example on the check-post, in the military, in the hospital, and the school teachers. 56. But that is a different matter.

D 57. What is the main occupation of the people there?
H 58. The main occupation of the people of Namche Bazaar is business. 59. And then the Sherpas have another occupation as well. 60. In the mountaineering expeditions they serve as guides and as carriers, and they bring goods from Kathmandu or take goods from here to Kathmandu. These are their main occupations. 61. Agriculture is not possible there.
D 62. Oh, isn't it at all possible to settle and raise crops there?
H 63. It is possible to settle there but not to raise crops. Solu, however, is primarily an agricultural region. 64-65. It's mainly millet that doesn't grow in Solu. Every other kind of grain grows there. 66. (Crops) can be raised throughout all of Solu District. In the Sherpa villages, Solu, Phaplu, and Jumbesi, potatoes, wheat, and barley grow as well.
D 67. And what about corn?
H 68. There isn't much corn there. A bit lower down in the lowlands, however, there is corn, rice, lentils, and fruit.

Conversation. (cont'd)

D 69. And who in your family takes care of the fields?
H 70. My elder brother does. 71. Other people do the work. My elder brother supervises it. 72. My elder brother is also the Pradhan Panch. 73. We all live in Kathmandu now (but) the cultivation of the fields has to be carried on, doesn't it?
D 74. And so have you never thought of going home to work there?
H 75. I haven't even dreamt of that!
D 76. Oh my! "Back to the village' is the slogan for the campaign begun by our Majesty's Government!
H 77. For that reason I went home for five days and returned!
D 78. Oh well, what progress can you make in your own village in five days?
H 79. I will have to go later perhaps.
D 80. Don't say, "I will have to go perhaps." "I will go," you must say, and promise it with an oath.
H 81. O.K. then, let it be; our ideas don't quite match. We might discuss it another time.
D 82. O.K.

Sherpa Texts

Burkhard and Heiderose Schöttelndreyer

A. Register of Texts.

1. The Three Boys and the Fish 57
2. The Man and the Snake 66
3. The Three Monks 67
4. The Lama and the Wizard 69
5. The Terma, Version A 70
6. The Terma, Version B 72
7. The Terma, Version C 74
8. The Man and the Yeti, Version A 76
9. The Man and the Yeti, Version B 78
10. The Dog and His Shadow 81
11. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal, Version A 82
12. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal, Version B 84
13. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal, Version C 85
14. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal, Version D 86
15. The Son of the Rich Man 87
16. The Jackal and the Crow, Version A 89
17. The Jackal and the Crow, Version B 91
18. The Jackal and the Crow, Version C 92
19. The Jackal and the Crow, Version D 94
20. The Jackal and the Crow, Version E 95
21. The Jackal and the Crow, Version F 97
22. The Jackal and the Crow, Version G 100
23. The Orphan Boy 101
24. The Monkeys and the Sparrows 103
25. The Man and the Woman Yeti 106
26. The Two Brothers 108
27. The Monkeys and the Jackal 109
28. The Old Couple and the Jackals 112
29. The Donkey and the Jackal (read) 115
30. The Donkey and the Jackal (told) 118

Register of Texts. (cont'd)

31. The Greedy Frog 122
32. Bad Companions (written) 125
33. The Proud Frog (written) 128
34. The Lion and the Woodcutter (told) 130
35. Water Cannot be Piled 133
36. The Carpet Weaver and His Two Friends 134
37. About the Cow 136
38. Going North from Kerung 138
39. About the Lama 140
40. How to Plant a Tree 142
41. Mani Rhimdu 145
42. In a Sherpa House 153
43. The Nyungma Lama 156
44. Wintertime at Kerung 163
45. Conversation about the "Dzopruk" 165
46. Conversation about the Dasain Holiday 167
47. Some Proverbs 172
48. Sherpa Song 175

B. Grammatical Glosses.

Ag	agent
Aux	auxiliary
cm	construction marker
Com	comitative
comp	comparison
compl	complement
con	consecutive action
cond	condition
cont	continuous
(cont'd)	continued
ew	emphatic word and affix
Fcj	future conjunctive
Fdj	future disjunctive
G	genitive
hab	habitual
hon	honorific
Ims	impersonal
k.o.	kind of
mu	meaning unknown
(N)	Nepali loan word
neg	negative
ord	ordinal number
Pcj	past conjunctive
Pdj	past disjunctive

pur	purpose
Q	interrogative marker
redup	reduplication
rsm	reported speech marker
sf	stem formative
sim	simultaneous action
tagQ	tag question
-	word-medial morpheme break

C. Conventions Used in Spelling.

T	[ṭ]
D	[ḍ]
c	[č]
j	[ǰ]
z	[š]
-N	nasalization of preceding vowel

D. Symbols Used for Marking Tone.

q at the end of a word signals high tone,
' single vertical stoke at the beginning of a word signals rising pitch contour.

Thus the four contrastive contours are marked as follows:

'...q	Pitch contour 1;	high rising
...q	Pitch contour 2;	high falling
'...	Pitch contour 3;	low rising
...	Pitch contour 4;	low level (or falling)

E. Sources of the Text Material.

We are grateful to the persons named below for volunteering the various texts. We have tried to keep this collection of texts as close to the original tape recordings as possible. Generally, therefore, very little editing has been done. The following is a list of the language assistants (the numbers refer to the text they have supplied):

Sources of the Text Material. (cont'd)

Ang Gelbu Sherpa:	24, 29-34, 46
Ang Kami Sherpa:	45
Ang Kancha Lama:	38-40
Ang Nyima Lama:	6, 7, 9, 11-15, 17-23, 35, 36, 47
Ang Phurba Lama:	37, 41, 42, 43, 44
Jangbu Sherpa:	2-5, 8, 10, 16, 25-28, 46
Kunga Jangbu Sherpa:	48
Nurwu Lama:	1
Sarintsi Sherpa:	45

F. Words Left Unanalyzed in Text Transcription.

In this collection of texts it was considered convenient to keep several words as single units without breaking them down further into morphemes, although it could have been done in principle. In Sherpa there is a set of words in which proximal and distal forms can be morphologically distinguished. The proximal form is expressed by an initial d-, and the nonproximal (distal) form is expressed by a t-, as may be seen from the following examples.

1.	d-i proximate-pronoun this	vs.	't-i nonproximate-pronoun that
2.	d-iwaa proximate-plural these	vs.	't-iwaa nonproximate-plural those
3.	d-ye proximate-locative here	vs.	't-ye nonproximate-locative there
4.	d-uk proximate-relative pronoun this	vs.	't-uk nonproximate-relative pronoun that

In the following texts, however, we write the above items as follows:

di	'this'	'ti	'that'
diwaa	'these'	'tiwaa	'those'
dye	'here'	'tye	'there'
duk	'this'	'tuk	'that'.

1. The Three Boys and the Fish. (Nurwu Lama)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq gelkap cik-laaq gelwu cik-laaq
many ago kingdom one-at king one-to

pujung cikq cung-nok. 2. lenbuq cik-laaq pujung cikq
boy one obtain-Pdj rich one-to boy one

cung-nok. 3. 'mi Tengbu cik-laaq pujung cikq cung-nok.
obtain-Pdj man honest one-to boy one obtain-Pdj

4. 'tamaa gelwu 'tangq lenbuq 'tangq Tengbu 'tangq sum-laaq
then king and rich and honest and three-to

pujung re re cung-nok.
boy redup one obtain-Pdj

5. 'tamaa 'ti pujung sumq 'bo 'ti tsangbu gerpu
then that boy three person that stream big

tsaa-laa 'gaal-nok. 6. 'tamaa tsimi 'tsyep-laaq 'de-simaa
near-to go-Pdj then game play-pur sit-con

'tamaa tsangb-i 'nang-laa nya bombu cikq thong-nok.
then stream-cm in-at fish big one see-Pdj

7. Tengb-i pujung 'ti-ki nya bombu 'ti-laa do cikq
honest-G boy that-Ag fish big that-to stone one

laa-ni 'gep-nok. 8. "nya bombu 'ti 'ziq 'ziq" 'si-N
take-sim throw-Pdj fish big that die die say-sim

'gep-sung.
hit-Pdj

9. tiruq nya 'ti 'maa-zi-nokq. 10. 'maa-zi-simaaq
at last fish that neg-die-Pdj neg-die-con

'tamaa gelw-i pujung 'ti-ki 'paalaa "nye-ki 'rhokq yangq
then king-G boy that-G turn(N) fish-G soul ew

go-laa 'gi-wi" saa-nok. 11. 'tamaa longq lenbu-yiq
heat-at come-Pdj say-Pdj then again rich-G

pujung 'ti-ki 'paalaa "nye-ki 'rhokq yangq keldang-laaq
boy that-G turn(N) fish-G soul ew backside-at

'gi-wi" saa-nok. 12. 'tamaa longq Tengbu-ki pujung 'ti-ki
come-Pdj say-Pdj then again honest-G boy that-G

The Three Boys and the Fish. (cont'd)

'paalaa "ngamaa-laaq 'gi-wi" saa-nok. 13. 'tamaa 'tiwaa
turn(N) tail-at come-Fdj say-Pdj then they

sum-kiq 'tuk saa-simaa 'tamaa 'mi 'khorang sum-karq 'khyo
three-Ag that say-con then man these three-all you

'tangq nga 'si-ni zur-nokq. 14. 'khyo 'tangq nga
and I say-sim get ready to fight you and I

'si-ni 'tuk kyaa-simaa 'khyo-re 'ti-ki tamnyeq dembaa 'in
say-sim that do-con you-G that-G speech correct is

'tangq nye 'ti-ki tamnyeq dembaa 'in 'si-N saa-sung.
and my that-G speech correct is say-sim say-Pdj

15. 'tamaa gelw-i pujunq lenbu-kiq pujung Tengb-i-
then king-G boy rich-G boy honest man-cm-

ki pujung sum-karq 'khadapq zur-nokq.
G boy three-all fight get ready to fight-Pdj

16. "'khadapq zur-simaaq 'tamaa 'dakpu sum-kar-kiq
fight get ready-con then our three-all-G

tamnyeq dye yangq Dikpaa 'mo-tho-wi. 17. 'tamaa
talks here ew compromise neg-able-Fdj then

'phaaq phoq lungbaa 'yul cik-laaq 'mi gaawaa kyaa-wu cikq
far away country village one-at man old do-Ims one

tamnyeq Tengbu zeq 'thop-u cikq 'wye. 18. 'tamaa 'dakpu
talk honest know able-Ims one is then we

sum-karq nyimaa haaring 'tangq salaa 'tangq naa-
three-all day today and tomorrow and day after

ngq 'ti-laa 'dakpu sum-karq phin-ni 'ti 'mi gaawaa
tomorrow-also that-to we three-all go-sim that man old

'seq Tengbu lap-uq 'ti-laa Ti-ki. 19. nye-ki 'rhokq
about honest consult-Ims that-to ask-Aux fish-G soul

go-laa 'ginaa keldang-laaq 'ginaa ngamaa-laaq 'ginaa 'si-ni
head-at or back-at or tail-at or say-sim

dakpu sum-karq 'ti 'mi gaawaa 'seq 'ti-laa lyemu kyaa-ni
we three-all that man old about that-to well do-sim

Ti-ki. 20. tiruq wwo-simaa keq 'dakpu sum-karq
ask-Aux later come-con instead we three-all

Dikpaa kit-up 'si-ni sum-karq 'tukayiq
compromise do-Ims say-sim three-all this kind of

Tong-gup cikq kyaa-nok."
promise-Ims one do-Pdj

21. lowu 'tamaa 'tuk rangq kit-up 'si-ni 'tamaa
all right then that only do-Ims say-sim then

sum-karq 'dakduw-i khangbaa khangbaa-laa 'gaal-nok.
three-all respective-G redup house-to go-Pdj

22. 'gal-simaa 'tamaa 'ti gelw-i pujung 'ti sem-iaa
go-con then that king-G boy that mind-to

'tamaa "nga-ni gelw-i pujung 'in-dup-ki? nga
then I-unalterable king-G son is-Ims-hab I

'pham-si 'mi-laa ngotshaa 'in. 23. ta nga 'ti 'mi
lose-if man-to shame is now I that man

gaawaa 'seq Tengbu 'ti-laa nyimaa haaring gomu rangq
old about honest that-to day today night only

serq tolaa cikq 'khur-niq 'bin-ni nga gelw-i pujung 'in
gold coin one carry-sim give-sim I king-G boy is

'si go-sung."
say must-Pdj

24. "'khyorang 'mi Tengbu 'ti di serq tolaa cikq
you man honest that this gold coin one

'ti kherq. 25. 'tamaa nye-ki 'rhokq go-laa rangq 'gi-wi"
that accept then fish-G soul head-at only will-Fdj

'si. 26. "lenbu-yiq pujung 'tangq Tengbu-yi pujung
say rich man-G boy and honest man-G boy

'tiw-i tang-laa nga 'gel-ni nangq" sikyaa-nok.
they-cm over-to I win-sim give say-Pdj

27. gelw-i pujung 'ti-ki 'paalaa 'tamaa 'ti longq
king-G boy that-Ag turn(N) then that again

lenbu-yiq pujung 'tangq Tengbu-yi pujung nyi-wuq 'ti-ki
rich man-G boy and honest man-G son two-sf that-Ag

The Three Boys and the Fish. (cont'd)

ha-maa-ko-wuq kyaa-ni 'tuk sikyaa-nok.
know-neg-know-Ims do-sim that say-Pdj

28. 'tamaa longq 'ti-ki salaa 'Toplaa 'ti-laa
then again that-G next day morning that-to

'tamaa longq lenbu-yiq pujung 'tı 'gal-[illegible] 'tamaa longq
then again rich-G boy that go-sim then again

'ti 'mi gaawaa 'seq 'ti-laa ter-upq 'si-ni 'luk 'zaq
that man old about that-to give-Ims say-sim ram meat

khokpaa cikq 'khur-niq 'bin-nok. 29. "'tamaa nye-ki 'rhokq
belly one carry-sim give-Pdj then fish-G soul

'ti keldang-laaq 'gi-wi 'si-ni nangq" saa-nok.
that back-at come-Fdj say-sim give say-Pdj

30. "gelw-i pujung 'tangq Tengbu-yi pujung tang-laaq nga
king-G boy and honest-G boy over-to I

'gel-ni nangq" saa-nok.
win-sim give say-Pdj

31. 'tamaa longq 'ti-ki gomu 'ti-laa 'mi Tengb-i
then again that-G night that-to man honest-G

pujung 'ti 'gal-ni 'kho-re khangbaa-laa wot-up-ki lo-laa
boy that go-sim his-G house-at have-Ims-hab on-at

dzer-ni 'khur-up-kiq Ti 'khurq 'gaal. 32. Ti
put-sim carry-Ims-hab sword take went sword

'khur-niq 'tamaa 'ti 'mi gaawaa 'seq Tengbu lap-upq
carry-sim then that man old about honest consult-Ims

'ti-laa 'khur-niq bin-sung. 33. "nye-ki 'rhokq 'ti
that-to carry-sim give-Pdj fish-G soul that

ngamaa-laaq rangq 'gi-wi" 'si-ni "gelw-i pujung 'tangq
tail-at only come-Fdj say-sim king-G boy and

lenb-iq pujung tang-laaq nga 'gel-ni nangq" saa-nok.
rich-G boy over-to I win-sim give say-Pdj

34. 'tamaa sum-karq long-niq cik-iq serq tolaa cikq
then three-all return-sim one-Ag gold coin one

'bin-nok. 35. 'tamaa longq cik-iq 'luk 'z-eq khokpaaq
give-Pdj then again one-Ag ram meat-G belly

cikq 'tangq cik-iq lo-laa dzer-up-ki Ti cikq 'bin-nok.
one and one-Ag with-on put-Ims-hab sword one give-Pdj

36. 'mi gaawaa 'seq Tengbu 'ti-laa sum-karq
man old about honest that-to three-all

long-niq 'bin 'jong-nok. 37. "'tamaa 'nyiranq 'mi
return-sim give put-Pdj then we man

sum-kiq Thim di thakq che-niq nangq" sikyaa-nok.
three-G judge this clear make-sim give say-Pdj

38. 'tamaa 'khoprang sum-karq dzompaa kit-up 'sir-up
then they three-all meeting do-Ims say-Ims

saa-nok.
say-Pdj

39. 'ti nyimaa 'ti-laa 'khoprang sum-karq lem-nokq.
that day that-to they three-all arrive-Pdj

40. 'tamaa 'ti 'mi gaawaa 'seq Tengbu 'ti-ki 'tsip-laa
then that man old about honest that-cm near-to

'gaal-nok. 41. "'khoprang sum-karq long-niq 'dak
went-Pdj they three-all return-sim respectively

duw-i 'bin-dup-ki nangtar-ki tamnyeq kyaa-nok. 42. gelw-i
we-Ag give-Ims-hab bribe-G talk do-Pdj king-G

pujung 'ti-ki "nga keq 'gel-ni nangq" sikyaa-nok.
boy that-Ag I instead win-sim give say-Pdj

43. 'luk 'z-eq khokpaa ter-upq lenbu-kiq pujung 'ti-ki
ram meat-G belly give-Ims rich-G boy that-Ag

"nga keq 'gel nangq" saa-nok. 44. 'tamaa Ti cikq
I instead victory give say-Pdj then sword one

'khur-ni ter-upq Tengbu-yi pujung 'ti-ki "nga keq
carry-sim give-Ims honest-G boy that-Ag I instead

'gel-ni nangq" sikyaa-nok."
win-sim give say-Pdj

45. "'tamaa gelw-i pujung 'ti-ki 'paalaa "s-eq
then king-G boy that-G turn(N) ground-cm

The Three Boys and the Fish. (cont'd)

ding-laa wot-up-ki serq 'ti lungbaa-laa 'khyap-upq
under-at be-Ims-hab gold that country-to complete-Ims

nangtar-ki tamnyeq cikq lamq nangq" sikyaa-nok."
bribe-G talk one speak give say-Pdj

46. "'tamaa longq lenbu-kiq pujung 'luk 'z-eq khokpaa
then again rich-G boy ram meat-G belly

cikq ter-upq 'ti-ki 'paalaa "'dzarok-laa balwaa
one give-Ims that-Ag turn(N) name of country-to frog

'mangmu 'gi-wi. 47. 'ti nangtar-ki tamnyeq cikq lamq
many come-Fdj that bribe-G talk one speak

nangq" sikyaa-nok."
give say-Pdj

48. "'tamaa longq Tengb-i pujung 'ti-ki Ti cikq
then again honest-G boy that-Ag sword one

ter-upq 'ti-ki 'paalaa "naamq 'kha-laa Ti yuk-up
give-Ims that-G turn(N) sky on-at sword walk-Ims

nangzing-kiq tamnyeq cikq lamq nangq" sikyaa-nok."
such as-G talk one speak give say-Pdj

49. 'tamaa 'ti 'mi gaawaa 'seq Tengbu Thim che-niq
then that man old about honest judge make-sim

ter-upq 'ti-ki 'paalaa "ta diwaa sum-kar-laaq Thim
give-Ims that-G turn(N) now these three-all-to judgement

cikq laap-niq 'thakq che-niq terq go-sung" 'si-ni
one speak-sim clear make-sim give ought-Pdj say-sim

sem-laa 'tukap cikq zaar-nok. 50. "'tamaa ta 'khyorang
mind-to kind of one raise-Pdj then now you

gelw-i pujung-ki 'sir-up 'ti nye-ki 'rhokq go-laa rangq
king-G boy-Ag say-Ims that fish-G soul head-at only

'gi-wi. 51. 'tamaa 'khyorang gelw-i pujung 'saa-wu 'ti
come-Fdj then you king-G son say-Ims that

rangq dembaa 'in saa-nok. 52. 'tamaa longq lenbu-kiq
only correct is say-Pdj then again rich-G

pujung 'ti-laa nye-ki 'rhokq keldang-laaq 'gi-wi saa-nok.
boy that-to fish-G soul back-at come-Fdj say-Pdj

53. 'khyorang lenbu-kiq pujung-ki 'sir-up 'ti dembaa 'in
you rich-G boy-Ag say-Ims that correct is

saa-nok. 54. 'tamaa longq Tengbu-yi pujung 'ti-laa nye-ki
say-Pdj then again honest-G boy that-to fish-G

'rhokq yangq ngamaa-laaq 'gi-wi saa-nok. 55. 'khyorang
soul ew tail-at come-Fdj say-Pdj you

Tengbu-yi pujung 'sir-up 'ti rangq dembaa 'in saa-nok.
honest-G boy say-Ims that only correct is say-Pdj

56. 'tamaa sum-kar-laaq sem 'jok-ni Thim di thakq
then three-all-to mind put-sim judgement this close

cheq 'maa-tho-nok. 57. 'tamaa nya-ki 'rhokq yangq 'ch-iq
make neg-able-Pdj then fish-G soul ew water-cm

'nang-laa 'det-up 'parsak 'tye rangq 'gi-wi. 58. 'ch-iq
in-at sit-Ims until there only come-Fdj water-cm

'nang-laa sur pang-laa then-simaa nya-ki 'rhokq yal-ni
in-at from outside-to pull-con fish-G soul float-sim

'zi-wiq. 59. 'tamaa 'ti belaa keq 'khorang nya-laa
die-Fdj then that time(N) instead you fish-to

'ch-iq waa cung-ni 'zi-nokq."
water-cm from obtain-sim die-Pdj

60. 'tamaa 'mi gaawaa 'seq Tengbu 'ti-ki tamnyeq
then man old about honest that-Ag talk

'tukap cikq lam-niq thakq che-niq 'bin-nok.
that kind one speak-sim close make-sim give-Pdj

61. 'tamaa peq 'ti nangtar 'dakpu 'mi 'thamjeq 'tokq
then story that bribe we man all all

'mi 'dikpaa kyaa-ni peq 'ti nangtar kir-u 'meng-nok.
man curse do-sim story that bribe do-Ims neg-Pdj

62. tenden 'nok.
true is

The Three Boys and the Fish. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time in a certain kingdom the king had
a son. 2. There was a rich man and he also had a son.
3. An honest man had a son, too. 4. They each had a son,
the king, the rich man and the honest man.

5. Then the three boys once went to the big river.
6. When they sat down to play one of them saw a big fish in
the river. 7. The son of the honest man took a stone and
threw it at the big fish, 8. saying, "The fish shall die."

9. The fish, however, did not die. 10. Then the
king's son said, "The soul of the fish will be in the head."
11. Then the son of the rich man said, "The soul of the fish
will be in the back." 12. The son of the honest man then
said, "It will be in the tail." 13-14. Having said that,
and with each maintaining his speech as correct, they prepared
to fight.

15. Then the king's son and the rich man's son and the
honest man's son prepared themselves for a fight. 16.
"Having prepared for a fight we will not be able to find a
compromise regarding our talks. 17. In a village a little
further there is an old man who is able to foretell things
honestly. 18. We all three should go to the old man, who
speaks the truth, today, tomorrow, and the day after tomorrow
also, and ask him about this matter, 19. whether the soul
of the fish is the head or the back or the tail. 20. We all
three should promise to make a kind of compromise."

21. Then they agreed to do it that way and all three
went to their homes. 22. Having gone, the king's son
thought in his mind, "Am I not the son of the king? If I
lose that will be a shame to the people. 23. Tonight I'll
go to the old honest man and take him a golden coin, since I
am the son of the king."

24. "Honest man, accept this golden coin. 25. Say that
the soul of the fish will be in the head only," he said.
26. "Give me victory over the rich man's son and the honest
man's son."

27. The rich man's son and the honest man's son did
not know what the king's son did.

28. Then the next morning the rich man's son went to the old man, giving him a piece of ram's meat. 29. "Say that the soul of the fish will be in the back," he said. 30. "Give me victory over the king's son and the honest man's son."

31. Then that night the honest man's son went to his house and took the sword that he used to wear. 32. Then he took the sword and, talking to the old honest man, he gave it to him. 33. He said, "Say that the soul of the fish will be in the tail; give me victory over the king's son and the rich man's son."

34. All three returned; one had given a coin of gold, 35. again one had given a piece of ram's meat, and one had given a sword that he used to wear.

36. Returning to the old honest man they all submitted the matter to him. 37. They said, "Be judge over the three of us and make a decision." 38. Then they all three asked for a meeting.

39. That day they all three arrived. 40. Then the old honest man joined them (and gave the following account). 41. "All three returned, giving their bribes to support their requests. 42. The king's son said, 'Give victory to me.' 44. Then the honest man's son, giving the sword he used to wear, said, 'Give victory to me instead.'"

45. "Then the king's son said, 'Tell the whole country that the gold which used to be under the ground (was given) as a bribe.'"

46. "Then again the rich man's son who gave a piece of ram's meat said, 'To a certain country many frogs will come. 47. What I told you in offering the bribe, give me.'"

48. Then again the honest man's son who gave the sword said, 'The sword will be taken into the sky; such as our talk was give me.'

49. Then the moment came that they expected the old honest man to make the decision and in their minds they thought, "Now for all of us the decision will be made." 50. (And the old honest man said:) "Son of the king, you said that the soul of the fish will be in the head. 51. What you have said is correct. 52. Then again the rich man's son said that the soul of the fish will be in the back. 53. What you have said is correct. 54. Then the honest man's son said that the soul of the fish will be in the

The Three Boys and the Fish. (cont'd)

tail. 55. What you have said is correct. 56. It is not possible to judge and decide on what you have in your minds. 58. Having pulled a fish out of the water the soul of the fish will be carried away and it will die. 59. At that time, when the fish is out of the water, it will die."

60. That was the decision the old honest man made.

61. We men all do evil deeds to other people by giving bribes. This story tells us not to do so. 62. This is true.

2. The Man and the Snake. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. nying cikq tshermu 'mi cikq 'kho-re zing koraa
day one daytime man one he-G field around

'yuk 'gaal-nok. 2. 'ti 'mi 'ti-ki 'rul 'khrewaaq
walk went-Pdj that man that-Ag snake cold

laa-ni 'zit-uq che-wu-yi thong-nok. 3. 'ti 'mi
raise-sim die-Ims be-Ims-one see-Pdj that man

'ti-ki ningje 'si-ni 'kho-re khangbaa 'khurq 'gaal-nok.
that-Ag pity say-sim he-G house carry went-Pdj

4. khangbaa lep-simaaq 'rul 'ti 'me 'tsip-laa 'jaak-nok.
house arrive-con snake that fire near-at put-Pdj

5. 'me 'tang-simaaq 'ti 'rul 'ti 'gaal-nok.
fire send-con that snake that disappear-Pdj

6. 'ti-ki pedzaa-laa 'phet-upq tshaal-nokq.
that-G child-to bite-Ims search-Pdj

7. 'ti 'mi 'ti-ki 'ti zingq tho-N "nye pedzaa-laa
that man that-Ag that wood use-sim my child-to

'phet-upq 'ti " 'si-ni 'ti 'rul 'ti se-nokq.
bite-Ims that say-sim that snake that kill-Pdj

8. gun kyaa-si gun 'met-up 'si-ni 'ti 'rul
trait do-cond trait not-Ims say-sim that snake

'ti-laa 'mi 'ti-ki se-nokq.
that-to man that-Ag kill-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. One day a man went to examine his field. 2. This man saw a dying snake. 3. The man felt pity for it and took it to his house. 4. There he placed the snake near the fire. 5. Having become warm the snake went away, 6. in order to bite the man's child.

7. The man said, "You'll bite my child," and with a piece of wood he killed the snake.

8. Because the snake did such bad deeds the man killed it.

3. The Three Monks. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq damb-i 'lha-yiq laam-gi
many years ago mud-G idol-one road-cm

'nang-laa wot-up-i-nok. 2. 'ti 'lhaq 'ti 'mi
in-at exist-Ims-cont-Pdj that idol that man

teri-kiq 'gom 'Dwop-i-nok.
all-Ag stumble go-cont-Pdj

3. nying cikq tshermu Tawaa cik-iq thong-nok.
day one daytime novice one-Ag see-Pdj

4. 'ti laam-gi 'nang-gi 'lhaq 'ti 'mi gom-bu
that road-cm in-G idol that man stumble-Ims

tapkiq laam-gi te-laaq 'jong-nok.
therefore road-cm up-at put-Pdj

5. longq nying cikq tshermu Tawaa cik-iq 'ti 'lhaq
again day one daytime novice one-Ag that idol

wot-up 'ti thong-nok. 6. 'ti tapkiq kaatsaa-ki
exist-Ims that see-Pdj that therefore shoe-G

nambuq 'tho-ni 'ti 'lh-eq 'kha-laa 'jong-nok.
wool use-sim that idol-cm on-at put-Pdj

The Three Monks. (cont'd)

7. longq nying cikq tshermu Tawaa cik-iq thong-nok.
again day one daytime novice one-Aq see-Pdj

8. 'suq 'in 'lh-eq 'kha-laa kheq kaats-i nambuq 'jok-up
who is idol-cm on-at who shoe-G wool put-Ims

'ti 'si-ni 'ti 'lh-eq 'kha-ki nambuq 'ti kyur-nok.
that say-sim that idol-cm on-G wool that remove-Pdj

9. 'tiwaa Tawaa sum-karq sangeq 'gaal-nok.
they novice three-all pious became-Pdj

10. 'cilaasisi 'tiw-i 'kha-laa 'dikpaa 'met-up
because they-cm on-at sin neg exist-Ims

tapkiq damb-i 'lhaq cik-iq Tawaa sumq sangeq 'gal-
therefore mud-G idol one-G novice three pious go-

up-i-nok.
Ims-cont-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time an idol made of mud was lying in the middle of a road. 2. Everybody coming that way passed it by.

3. One day a novice saw the idol. 4. Since everybody stumbled over it, he put it further up on the side.

5. Again one day another novice saw that idol. 6. Taking the woolen material of a pair of shoes he put it on the idol.

7. Again one day a third novice saw it. 8. "Who is it that put the wool of shoes on the idol?" he said, and removed it.

9. The three novices became pious. 10. They had no sin; because of the one idol they all three became pious.

4. The Lama and the Wizard. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq 'lamaa-yiq 'tangq pernbu
many years ago Lama-one and wizard

wot-up-i-nok.
exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

2. 'tiwaa nyi-wuq 'ti 'suq khaawaa 'si-ni cho
they two-sf that who skillful say-sim knowledge

'gep-u-yi-nok. 3. 'tiwaa nyi-w-iq cho-ki
compare-Ims-cont-Pdj they two-sf-cm knowledge-G

tamnyeq nyimaa nyiq sumq langq maa-sin-nok.
discussion day two three also neg-finish-Pdj

4. 'juk-laa pernbu 'ti-ki saa-nok "salaa 'Toplaa 'suq
later-at wizard that-Ag say-Pdj tomorrow morning who

ngamuq 'ti 'khaa-ki go-laa lep-ki-wiq 'ti khaamu
quickly that hill-G top-to reach-Aux-Fdj that intelligent

'in" saa-nok.
is say-Pdj

5. pernbu 'ti salaa 'Toplaa naamq phelaaq ngaq
wizard that tomorrow morning night time drum

dung-gi 'khaa-ki go-laa 'gal-u-yi-nok. 6. 'lamaaq 'ti
beat-Aux hill-G top-to went-Ims-cont-Pdj Lama that

'Toplaa ngamuq laa-ni saangq tang-niq 'kho-re ngaaq
morning quickly raise-sim incense send-sim he-G charm

raa-ni ju-wu-yi-nok. 7. 'Toplaa nyimaa zer-up
babble-sim sit-Ims-cont-Pdj morning sun rise-Ims

belaa 'lamaaq nyim-i zer-laa sen-ni 'khaa-ki 'kha-laa
time(N) Lama sun-G ray-on ride-sim hill-G on-at

lep-nokq. 8. 'tamaa 'lamaaq 'khaa-ki 'kha-laa lep-simaaq
reach-Pdj then Lama hill-G on-at reach-con

pernbu yangq laam 'phekaa-yi sangq maa-lep-u-yi-nokq.
wizard ew way half-ew also neg-reach-Ims-cont-Pdj

9. 'temaa pernbu ngotshaa laa-ni,
then wizard ashamed raise-sim

The Lama and the Wizard. (cont'd)

ngaq	dung-si	ngutung	baa-ni	dung-gu	'ti	'ti
drum	beat-cond	face	hide-sim	beat-Ims	that	that

tapkiq	'in.
therefore	is

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there was a Lama and a wizard.

2. They both demonstrated their wisdom to see who was more skillful. 3. They compared their knowledge for three days without finding an end. 4. At last the wizard said "The one who reaches the top of the hill first tomorrow will be declared greatest."

5. The wizard got up early, in the middle of the night, and went up the hill, beating his drum. 6. The Lama quickly got up in the morning and babbling his charm, he sat there burning incense. 7. When the sun rose that morning the Lama took a ray and riding on it he reached the top of the hill. 8. When the Lama arrived at the top the wizard was still only half way up and unable to reach the top. 9. Then the wizard became ashamed.

That is why a wizard always hides his face when he beats his drum.

5. The Terma. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1.	'tangbo	'ngunlaaq	'Termaa	'alaaq	wot-up-i-
	many years ago		Terma	many	exist-Ims-cont-

nok.	2.	'ti	belaa	'Termaa	'ti	'mi	'goThe	khali
Pdj		that	time(N)	Terma	that	man	cowshed	only

wong-gup-i-nok.	3.	'mi	nyiq	'gal-up	belaa	'tye
come-Ims-cont-Pdj		man	sleep	go-Ims	time(N)	there

wong-gup-i-nok.	4.	'mi	'goThe	wwo-ni	anaaq	'tsukq
come-Ims-cont-Pdj		man	cowshed	come-sim	before	what

kyaa-sung 'tukrangq ki-nok.
do-Pdj like do-Pdj

5. 'ti 'Termaa 'ti-ki 'mi 'goThe 'tshaaseq 'dukpaa
that Terma that-Ag man cowshed much trouble

'bin-nok. 6. 'ti tapkiq 'ti 'goThaalaa Teng Tong-gu
give-Pdj that therefore that cowherd(N) all advise-Ims

kyaa-ni, "di 'Termaa 'ti 'tsukq kyaa set-upq" saa-nok.
do-sim this Terma that what do kill-Ims say-Pdj

7. 'goThaalaa cik-iq saa-nok "'Term-i 'dzu lo-laa 'puq
cowherd(N) one-Ag say-Pdj Terma-G body on-at hair

'alaaq wot-up 'ti tapkiq 'dakpu 'nup-laa pang-laa
much exist-Ims that therefore we night-at outside-at

'im 'det-up. 8. 'tamaa 'nup-laa 'Termaa wwo-si phiq
hide sit-Ims then night-at Terma come-cond outside

ne sur 'goThe-laa 'me 'gek-up" saa-nok.
of from cowshed-to fire set-Ims say-Pdj

9. 'tamaa 'nup-laa 'Termaa 'goThe wwo-nok.
then night-at Terma cowshed come-Pdj

10. 'tamaa 'goThaalaa Teng-i phiq ne sur 'me 'gep-nok.
then cowherd(N) all-Ag outside of from fire set-Pdj

11. 'Termaa 'maa-tshik-nok. 12. pizur 'gaal-nok.
Terma neg-burn-Pdj flee went-Pdj

13. 'goThe keq 'dak 'tshik-nok. 14. 'chumaa
cowshed instead completely burn-Pdj cow

'tangq 'caalakq teriq 'dak 'tshik-nok.
and things all completely burn-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there were many Termas. 2. At that time the Terma came only to the people's cowsheds. 3. Whenever the men were asleep they would come. 4. Whenever they came to the men's cowsheds, they always did the same things they had done before.

The Terma. (cont'd)

5. The Terma gave a great deal of trouble to the people's cowsheds. 6. So the herdsmen needed to take counsel. They asked, "How can this Terma be killed?" 7. One herdsman said, "A Terma has a lot of hair on his body. We might hide there during the night. 8. If this Terma comes at night, the cowsheds should be set on fire."

9. That night the Terma came. 10. All the cowsheds were set on fire from the outside. 11. The Terma, however, was not burned. 12. He ran away. 13. Instead, the cowsheds were completely burned down. 14. All the cattle and the goods were completely burned.

[Note: A "Terma" is a type of male witch.]

6. The Terma. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version B: Sentence Reversals.

2. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq 'Termaa 'mi 'goThe khali
many years ago Terma man cowshed only

wong-gup-i-nok. 1. 'cilaasisi 'ti belaa 'Termaa
come-Ims-cont-Pdj because that time(N) Terma

'alaaq wot-up-i-nok. 4. 'mi 'goThe wwo-ni 'anaaq
many exist-Ims-cont-Pdj man cowshed come-sim before

'tsukq kyaa 'wye 'tukrangq kit-up-i-nok.
what do is like do-Ims-cont-Pdj

3. lumu set-up-laaq nari duk kyaa-ni nyiq
compl copy-Ims-pur always this do-sim sleep

'gal-up belaa khali wong-gup-i-nok. 6. 'ti tapkiq
went-Ims time(N) only come-Ims-cont-Pdj that therefore

'ti 'goThaalaa Teng teriq tamnyeq kyaa-nok,"di 'Termaa
that cowherd all all discussion do-Pdj this Terma

'ti 'tsukq kyaa set-upq." 5. "di 'Termaa 'ti-ki
that what do kill-Ims this Terma that-Ag

'dakpu-laa 'tshaaseq 'dukpaa 'bin-sung," 8. laalaa-yi
us-to much trouble give-Pdj someone-Ag

sikyaa-sung, "'tamaa nup-laa 'Termaa wwo-si phiq na
say-Pdj then night-at Terma come-if outside of

sur 'goThe-laa 'me 'gek-up" sikyaa-nok. 7. 6 "'cilaasisi
from cowshed-to fire set-Ims say-Pdj because

'Term-i 'dzu lo-laa 'puq 'alaaq wot-up-ki 'dakpu
Terma-G body on-at hair much exist-Ims-hab we

nup-laa pang-laa 'im 'det-up."
night-at outside-at hide sit-Ims

10. 'tamaa 'goThaalaa Teng-i phiq na sur 'me
then cowherd all-Ag outside of from fire

'gek-up 'si-N 'lhaa-Nq 'det-up belaa, 9. 'tamaa 'goThe
set-Ims say-sim see-sim sit-Ims time(N) then cowshed

'nang-laa 'Termaa wwo-nok. 21-11. pizur-N 'gaal 'Termaa
in-to Terma come-Pdj flee-sim went Terma

'maa-tshik-nok. 15-14. 'chumaa 'tangq 'caalakq teriq
neg-burn-Pdj cattle and things all

'dak 'tshik-simaa sangq 'goThe keq pusuk
completely burn-con also cowshed instead mu

tshik-nok.
burn-Pdj

Free Translation.

2. Once upon a time the Terma used to come only to the people's cowsheds. 1. At that time there were many Termas. 4. When they came to the cowsheds, they did the same things they had done before.

3. They always followed the pattern of doing these things when it was time to sleep. 6. Therefore, the cowherds all had a discussion, "What should we do to kill the Terma? 5. The Terma gave us much trouble." 8. Someone said, "At night if the Terma comes, fire should be set to the cowsheds from outside, 7. because on the body of the Terma there is much hair. At night we should hide ourselves there outside."

10. Then at that time when the cowherds sat there (ready) to set fire (to the sheds) from the outside, 9. the

The Terma. (cont'd)

Terma came into the cowshed. 12-11. But, fleeing away, the Terma was not burned. 15-14. Instead, after completely destroying the cattle and the things, the cowsheds (also) burned down.

7. The Terma. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version C: Retold by the Terma.

1. 'dakpu doke   'Termaa jen-nga   'alaaq wot-up-
we   such as Terma   other-also many   exist-Ims-

i-nok.   2. 'ti 'dakp-i 'daldzaa 'tuwaa 'mi 'goThe
cont-Pdj   that we-G   friend   they   man cowshed

khali Di-nok. 3. duk   kyaa-N 'mi nyiq 'gal-up belaa
only go-Fdj   this way do-sim man sleep went-Ims time(N)

'mi 'goThe   'yuk Di-nok. 4. 'mi 'goThe   'gal-ni anaaq
man cowshed walk go-Fdj   man cowshed went-sim before

'tsukq kyaa 'wye 'tukrangq kit-up-i-nok.
what   do   is   same   do-Ims-cont-Pdj

5. 'tukq kyaa-N 'ti 'dakp-i khalak 'tuw-i 'mi 'goThe
what do-sim that we-G   clan   they-Ag man cowshed

'tshaaseq 'dukpaa ter-ki-nokq. 6. 'tamaa 'ti 'goThaalaa
much   trouble give-Aux-Fdj   then   that cowherd

Teng-i nying cikq khoprang tamnyeq   kyaa-nok, ta di
all-Ag day   one their own discussion do-Pdj   now this

'dakp-i khalak 'ti 'tsukq kyaa-N set-upq 'si-ni.
we-G   clan   that what   do-sim kill-Ims say-sim

7. 'goThaalaa cik-iq sikyaa-nok, 'dakp-i 'dzu lo-laa yangq
cowherd   one-Ag say-Pdj   we-G   body on-at ew

'puq 'alaaq 'gi-wi. 8. 'tamaa 'ti tapkiq   'ti 'mi
hair much   come-Fdj   then   that therefore that man

'tuwaa tamnyeq   ki-nok, "dakpu nup-laa pang-laa
they   discussion do-Fdj   we   night-at outside-at

'det-up." 9. 'tamaa 'tuw-i sikyaa-sung "nup-laa 'dakpu
sit-Ims then they-Ag say-Pdj night-at we

wwo-sung 'si-si phiq na sur 'goThe-laa 'me 'gek-up"
come-Pdj say-if outside of from cowshed-at fire set-Ims

sikyaa-sung.
say-Pdj

10. 'tamaa 'ti 'dakp-i 'daldzaa-laa chaq met-up-
then that we-G friend-to know neg have-Ims-

ki 'tuwaa 'goThe 'nang-laa zu-N 'gaal-sung.
hab they cowshed in-at enter-sim went-Pdj

11. 'tamaa 'ti 'goThaalaa Teng-i phiq na sur 'goThe-laa
then that cowherd all-Ag outside of from cowshed-at

'me 'gep-sung. 12. 'dakp-i 'daldzaa 'tuwaa maa-tshik.
fire set-Pdj we-G friend they neg-burn

13. pizur 'gaal-sung. 14. khopraa 'goThe keq teriq
flee went-Pdj their cowshed instead all

'dak tshik-sung. 15. 'chungmaa 'tangq 'caalak-ngaq
completely burn-Pdj cattle and things-also

teriq 'dak tshik-sung.
all completely burn-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. There used to be many Termas like us. 2. Those friends of ours used to go to the cowsheds of the people. 3. They went to the people's cowsheds at the time when the people had gone to sleep. 4. Having come to the cowsheds, they would do the same things they had done before.

5. That way our (Terma) clan created much trouble. 6. Then one day all the cowherds discussed the matter; they said that they would kill our clan. 7. One cowherd said that we had much hair on our bodies. 8. Therefore they said, "At night we will stay outside." 9. Then they said that if we came at night, they would set fire to the cowsheds from outside.

10. Then our friends, who did not know that, entered the cowshed. 11. Then the cowherds set fire to the

The Terma. (cont'd)

cowsheds from outside. 12. Our friends were not burned. 13. They fled away. 14. Instead, all their cowsheds burned completely. 15. All cattle and things also burned completely.

8. The Man and the Yeti. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq yeTi-yi wot-up-i-nok.
many years ago Yeti-one exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

2. 'ti yeTi 'ti-ki 'mi 'alaaq so-wup-i-nok.
that Yeti that-Ag man many eat-Ims-cont-Pdj

3. nying cikq tshermu 'mi gu tshaaq ling
day one daytime man nine salt transport

'gal-up-i-nok. 4. tshaaq ling-gup-laa khumbur
went-Ims-cont-Pdj salt transport-Ims-pur Namche

'gal-up-i-nok. 5. 'tamaa 'ti 'mi 'tuwaa naaTung
went-Ims-cont-Pdj then that man they forest

'wok-laa zaasaa 'det-up-i-nok.
under-at camp stay-Ims-cont-Pdj

6. 'ti belaa 'nup-laa yeTi-yi woru then-dup-i-
that time(N) night-at Yeti-one noise cry-Ims-cont-

nok. 7. 'tamaa 'mi cik-iq sikyaa-nok. 8. "yeTi wwo-si
Pdj then man one-Ag say-Pdj Yeti come-cond

'me thong-si To-N Di-wi" saa-nok. 9. longq 'mi
fire see-cond flee-sim go-Fdj say-Pdj again man

cik-iq saa-nok. 10. "'me tang-siq Thadingiq Di-wi.
one-Ag say-Pdj fire blow-cond light go-Fdj

11. 'tamaa 'dakpu teriq se-wi" sikyaa-nok.
then we all eat-Fdj say-Pdj

12. 'tukayi tamnyeq kir-up belaa yeTi cikq wwo-wu-
that talk do-Ims time(N) Yeti one come-Ims-

yi-nok. 13. yeTi 'ti-ki 'mi teriq set-up-i-nokq.
cont-Pdj Yeti that-Ag man all kill-Ims-cont-Pdj

14. 'ti belaa 'mi cikq dongb-i 'kha-laa dze-wu-yi-nok.
that time(N) man one tree-cm on-at climb-Ims-cont-Pdj

15. 'tamaa 'ti yeTi 'ti-ki saa-nok. 16. "khurwu gu,
then that Yeti that-Ag say-Pdj load nine

'mi 'gye." 17. 'tamaa yeTi 'ti-ki 'mi cikq "'kani
man eight then Yeti that-Ag man one where

lep-Teq" 'si-ni tshaal-nok. 18. 'ti yeTi 'ti dongb-i
reach-may say-sim search-Pdj that Yeti that tree-cm'

'kha-laa wot-up 'mi 'ti thong-nok. 19. 'ti 'mi 'ti
on-at exist-Ims man that see-Pdj that man that

set-up-laaq yeTi 'ti dongb-i 'kha-laa dze-nok. 20. 'ti
kill-Ims-pur Yeti that tree-cm on-at climb-Pdj that

belaa 'ti 'mi 'ti-ki khurpaa tho-N 'ti yeTi 'ti
time(N) that man that-Ag knife use-sim that Yeti that

se-nokq.
kill-Pdj

21. 'temaa juN yeTi 'meng-gup-in.
then since Yeti neg be-Ims-cont

Free Translation.

[Note: "Yeti" is the Sherpa term for the abominable snowman.]

1. Many years ago there was a Yeti. 2. It was that Yeti who ate many people.

3. One day nine men took salt and went away. 4. They took the salt and went to Khumbur (Namche). 5. Then they camped under the trees over night. 6. At that time of the night a Yeti moved around, making noises. 7. Then one man said, 8. "If the Yeti comes and sees the fire he will flee away." 9. Again one man said, 10. "If we blow the fire it will give light. 11. Then we will all be eaten."

12. While they were talking a Yeti was coming. 13. Then the Yeti killed all the men. 14. At that moment one man climbed a tree. 15. Then the Yeti said, 16. "There are nine loads but there were only eight men." 17. Then the Yeti searched for that man. 18. The Yeti saw the man

The Man and the Yeti. (cont'd)

who was in the tree. 19. In order to kill the man the Yeti climbed the tree. 20. At that moment the man killed the Yeti with his knife.

21. Since that time there are no longer many Yetis.

9. The Man and the Yeti. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version B: Reported.

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq yeTi-yi wot-u-yi-nok
many years ago Yeti-one exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

peq. 2. 'ti-ki 'mi 'alaaq so-wu-yi-nok. 2a. di-ki
tagQ that-Ag man many eat-Ims-cont-Pdj this-Ag

'ti nga-laa 'daldzaa-yi-ki pe-yik nga ze-yi-wye.
that I-to friend-cm-Ag story-one I tell-cont-is

3-4. nying cikq tshermu nye 'daldzaa 'tangq miraa 'gye
day one daytime I friend and man eight

dwo-ni khumbu-laa tshaaq lang 'gal-in si-nok.
gather-sim Khumbu-to salt transport went-Pcj say-Pdj

5. 'tuk kyaa-N tshaaq lang 'wop belaa 'tuwaa gom
that do-sim salt transport go time(N) they night

cikq naaTung kung-laa zaasaa 'det-in si-nok.
one forest in-at camp stay-Pcj say-Pdj

6. 'tamaa 'ti belaa yeTi woru then-sung si-nok.
then that time(N) Yeti noise out-Pdj say-Pdj

7. 'tamaa 'ti-ki 'daldzaa-yi-ki sikyaa-sung si-nok.
then that-G friend-one-Ag say-Pdj say-Pdj

8. "'me 'tang-siq yeTi meng-gu-wi, 'me 'tongq
fire set-if Yeti ney come-Aux-Fdj fire set

go-ki-wi" sikyaa-sung si-nok. 9. longq jen cik-paa-
must-Aux-Fdj say-Pdj say-Pdj again other one-ord-

yi-kiq sikyaa-sung si-nok. 10-11 "'me yangq 'tong-gupq
cm-Ag say-Pdj say-Pdj fire ew set-Ims

meng-gu-wi, 'me 'tang-siq yangq mang Thadingi Dwop-ki,
neg-Aux-Fdj fire set-if ew much light go-hab

'me 'tong-gupq meng-gu-wi" sikyaa-sung, si-nok.
fire set-Ims neg-Aux-Fdj say-Pdj say-Pdj

12. 'tamaa 'tuk kyaa-N 'tuwaa tamnyeq ki-N
then that do-sim they discussion discuss-sim

kit-up belaa yeTi-yi le-sungq si-nok. 13. 'tamaa 'ti
do-Ims time(N) Yeti-one arrive-Pdj say-Pdj then that

yeTi 'ti-ki 'daldzaa 'tuwaa re 'tangq re kyaa-N se-ki-nokq
Yeti that-Ag friend they one and one do-sim kill-Aux-Fdj

si-nok. 14. 'tamaa 'tuk kyaa-N jen duwaa set-upq belaa
say-Pdj then that do-sim other they kill-Ims time(N)

'ti nye 'daldzaa 'ti batak butuk yer dongb-i go-laa
that my friend that quickly quickly up tree-cm top-to

dze-yi si-nok. 15-16-17. 'tamaa 'ti belaa yomaa
climb-Pcj say-Pdj then that time(N) above

thul-laa 'lhaa-Nq 'de-si 'ti yeTi 'ti-ki moN sa-laaq
down-at see-sim stay-if that Yeti that-Ag down ground-at

"'mi 'gye khurwu gu" 'si-N 'ti-laa-ng tsholq 'gi-nok
man eight loads nine say-sim that-to-also search come-Fdj

si-nok. 18. 'tamaa tsye-yi 'juk-laa 'ti yeTi 'ti-ki
say-Pdj then little-ew after-at that Yeti that-Ag

yer nam-laaq 'lhaasaaq lensi 'ti-laa-ng thong-sung si-nok.
up sky-to look while that-to-also see-Pdj say-Pdj

19. 'ti-laa-ng set-up-laaq 'ti yeTi 'ti yer 'ti
that-to-also kill-Ims-pur that Yeti that up that

wot-up dongb-i lo-laa ju-N 'gi-nok si-nok.
be-Ims tree-cm on-to climb-sim come-Fdj say-Pdj

20. 'tamaa moye khye-laa yer ju-ni wong-gup belaa
then from below-at up climb-sim come-Ims time(N)

'ti-ki-lak yomaa thul-laa khurpaa tho-N 'ti
that-Ag-instead above downwards-to knife use-sim that

yeTi 'ti-laa cikq 'kaze kyaa-yi 'gep-si 'ti yeTi yangq mar
Yeti that-to one hard do-Pcj hit-if that Yeti ew down

The Man and the Yeti. (cont'd)

sa-laaq	lum-ni	'gyaang	zi-sungq	si-nok.	21.	ta
ground-to	fall-sim	completely	die-Pdj	say-Pdj		now

'tuk	kyaa-N	'ti-ki	'ti	yeTi	'ti	seq	namaajuN	taasam
that	do-sim	that-Ag	that	Yeti	that	kill	from	nowadays

belaa	yeTi	'alaaq	meng-gup	'in	'si-ni.
time(N)	Yeti	many	neg-Ims	is	say-sim

22.	'ti	yeTi-laa	set-upq	nye	'daldzaa	'ti-ki
	that	Yeti-to	kill-Ims	my	friend	that-Ag

nga-laa	si-nok.
I-to	say-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Many years ago there was a Yeti. 2. He ate many people. 2a. This is the story that my friend used to tell me.

3-4. One day, he said, my friend and eight other persons gathered to transport salt to Khumbu; 5. and they were about to stay in a forest one night.

6. At that time they heard the voice of a Yeti. 7. Then one of his friends said, 8. "If we made a fire the Yeti would not come; we must make a fire." 9. Again another one said, 10-11. "We should not make a fire. If we make a fire, then much light will come. We must not make a fire."

12. At that moment when they were discussing these things, a Yeti arrived, my friend said. 13. One by one the Yeti killed the friends. 14. At that time when the Yeti was killing the others my friend quickly climbed to the top of a tree. 15-16-17. Then looking down from there he watched as the Yeti said, "There are nine loads, but only eight people," and then he looked around. 18. A little later when the Yeti was looking up into the sky he saw my friend. 19. In order to kill him also, the Yeti came up the tree.

20. At that moment when the Yeti climbed up the tree my friend hit the Yeti hard with the knife from above killing him

and he fell to the ground. 21. Since he did so and killed the Yeti, there aren't many Yetis nowadays.

22. This is what my friend told me, concerning how he killed the Yeti.

10. The Dog and His Shadow. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. nying cikq tshermu 'ki-yiq 'yuk 'gal-up-i-nok.
day one daytime dog-one walk went-Ims-cont-Pdj

2. 'ti 'kiq 'ti-laa 'zaq cikq nye-nok. 3. 'ti 'kiq
that dog that-to meet one find-Pdj that dog

'ti-ki 'zaq 'khurq wwo-wu-yi-nok.
that-Ag meat carry come-Ims-cont-Pdj

4. 'ti 'kiq 'ti-ki 'zaq 'ti 'khur-niq saamb-i
that dog that-Ag meat that carry-sim bridge-cm

'kha na sur wwo-wu-yi-nok. 5. 'ti 'kiq 'ti 'kho-re
on of from come-Ims-cont-Pdj that dog that he-G

rhyipcangq 'ti tsangb-i 'nang-laa thong-nok. 6. 'ti
shadow that stream-cm in-at see-Pdj that

'kiq 'ti lopq laa-ni "'ti tsangb-i 'nang-laa wot-up
dog that greed raise-sim that stream-cm in-at be-Ims

'kiq 'zaq 'ti tho-Nq saap" sikyaa-nok. 7. 'tamaa
dog meat that snap away-sim eat say-Pdj then

'ti 'kiq 'ti-ki tsangb-i 'nang-laa wot-up 'kiq 'zaq
that dog that-Ag stream-cm in-at exist-Ims dog meat

'ti tho-Nq saap 'si-ni "wawuq" sikyaa-nok.
that snap away-sim eat say-sim exclamation say-Pdj

8. 'ti belaa 'kho-re 'kh-eq 'nang-gi 'zaq 'ti
that time(N) he-G mouth-cm in-G meat that

tsangb-i 'nang-laa pizur 'gaal-nok. 9. 'tamaa 'ti
stream-cm in-to escaped went-Pdj then that

'kiq 'ti nyirmu laa-nok. 10. 'tamaa yangq longq 'kho-re
dog that anger raise-Pdj then ew again he-G

10. The Dog and His Shadow. (cont'd)

rhyipcangq 'ti thong-simaa 'ti-laa 'phet-upq 'si-ni
shadow that see-con that-to bite-Ims say-sim

tsangb-i 'nang-laa 'chongbal 'gep-nok.
stream-cm in-to big jump hit-Pdj

11. 'ti 'kiq 'ti 'khorang rangq tsangb-i 'nang-laa
that dog that he only stream-cm in-to

'khur-niq 'gaal-nok.
carry-sim went-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. One day a dog went for a walk. 2. That dog found a piece of meat. 3. He took the meat and carried it (in his mouth).

4. Carrying the meat the dog came to a bridge. 5. Here the dog saw his own shadow down in the stream. 6. The dog became greedy and thought he would snap away the meat from the dog in the stream. 7. Having decided to snap away the meat from the dog in the stream he said "wawu."

8. At that moment the meat in his mouth fell down into the stream. 9. Then the dog became angry. 10. Seeing his shadow again and trying to bite it he jumped into the water.

11. The dog, however, was carried away by the stream.

11. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal.
(Ang Nyima Lama)

gaawaa gaamaa 'tangq cipcang peq.
old man old woman and jackal story

1. yul-i-laa 'mi 'rapce nangdzang-i wot-up-
village-on-at man childless married-one exist-Ims-

i-nok.
cont-Pdj

2. nying cikq zing 'kha-laa two-yi dep-iN
day one field on-at radish-one plant-sim

kit-up belaa cipcang-i wwo-ni "'kang ki?" 'si-N
do-Ims time(N) jackal-one come-sim what do say-sim

Ti-nok. 3. 'tuwaa nangdzang "nyi-w-i two dep-ki-wi"
ask-Pdj they married two-sf-Ag radish plant-Aux-Pdj

sikyaa-nok. 4. "haateri duk kyaa-N yangq two
say-Pdj exclamation this do-sim ew radish

lye-ki na? 5. two dzu-si yangq gomaa-laa
bear fruit-Aux Q radish plant-if ew first-at

tso-Nq zu-Nq lam-niq thalaa maa-zu-waa kyaa-N
cook-sim peel-sim fry-sim soil neg-cover-sf do-sim

tsu-simaa 'tamaa 'ti 'kha-laa 'phurtsok tsokq tsokq
plant-con then that on-at small sticks redup exclamation

daam 'jok go-ki-wi" sikyaa-nok. 6. 'ti nangdzang
stick in put must-Aux-Fdj say-Fdj that couple

nyi-w-iq "'n-de" no-ni 'tuk rangq kyaa-nok.
two-sf-Ag be-may say-sim that only do-Pdj

7. 'juk-laa two ke wung 'lhaaq Do 'si-N
later-at radish sprout come look go say-sim

yangq cipcang-l[illegible]k tokq so-N jaak-nok.
ew jackal-instead all eat-sim put-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. In a certain village there was a childless couple.

2. One day at the time of planting radishes in the field a jackal came, saying, "What are you doing?" 3. The couple said, "We are planting radishes." 4. "Oho, doing it this (way), will it bear fruit? 5. If you want to plant a radish, first you cook it, peel it, fry it, plant it, not covering it with soil, then on top you must stick in little sticks," he said. 6. That couple (both of them) said, "That may be," and followed the advice.

7. Later they said that they should go and see the radishes growing, (but) the jackal had eaten them all.

12. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal.
(Ang Nyima Lama)

Version B: Reported by the Jackal.

1. yul-i-laa 'mi 'rapce nangdzang nyiq 'nok.
village-one-at man childless married two be

2. nying cikq 'tuwaa dzaprang nyi-wuq zing 'kha-laa
day one they married two-sf field on-at

two dzu-yi kit-up belaa nga-ng 'tye lep-sungq.
radish plant-Pcj do-Ims time(N) I-also there arrive-Pdj

3. 'tamaa nye "'kang ki" 'sikyaa-yi. 4. 'tiw-i nga-laa
then I what do say-Pcj they-Ag I-to

"two dep-ki-wi" sikyaa-sung. 5. 'tamaa nye 'sikyaa-yi
radish plant-Aux-Fdj say-Pdj then I say-Pcj

"duk kyaa-N yangq meng-gu-wi. 6. di yangq gomaa-laa
this do-sim ew is-not-Aux-Fdj this ew first-at

tso-Nq zu-Nq lam-niq thalaa maa-zu-waa kyaa-N
cook-sim peel-sim fry-sim soil neg-cover-sf do-sim

tsu-simaa 'ti 'kha-laa 'phurtsok daam 'jok go-ki-
plant-con that on-at small sticks stick in put must-Aux-

wi" 'sikyaa-yi.
Fdj say-Pcj

7. 'tamaa nying cikq 'lhaaq 'gal-si 'tuk rangq kyaa-N
then day one see go-if that only do-sim

'jok-nok. 8. 'tamaa nye tokq thenq so-yi.
put-Pdj then I all pull out eat-Pcj

Free Translation.

1. In a village there was a childless couple

2. One day when the couple was in the field planting radishes, I also arrived there. 3. Then I said, "What are you doing?" 4. They said to me, "We are going to plant radishes." 5. Then I said, "This won't do. 6. You first

have to cook (the radish), peel it, fry it and plant it, not covering it with soil: on top you must stick in little sticks."

7. Then one day I went to see if it had been done like that. 8. Then I pulled them all out and ate them.

13. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal.

(Ang Nyima Lama)

Version C: Sentence Reversals.

2. nyinq cikq cipcang-i-ki zing 'kha-laa gaawaa
day one jackal-one-Ag field on-at old man

'tanqq gaamaa-yi two dep-up thong-ni "'kang ki?"
and old woman-one radish plant-Ims see-sim what do

'si-N Ti-nok. 1. 'tuwaa nyi-wuq yul-laa 'det-up
say-sim ask-Pdj they two-sf village-at stay-Ims

'mi 'rapce nangdzang-i 'nok. 4. 'tamaa 'tiw-i "nyiq
man childless married-one be then they-Ag we

yangq two dep-ki-wi" sikyaa-sung. 5-6. "two
ew radish plant-Aux-Pdj say-Pdj radish

dep-si yangq gomaa-laa tso-Nq zu-Nq lam-niq
plant-cond ew first-at cook-sim peel-sim fry-sim

'zomakq 'nang-laa thalaa maa-zu-waa kyaa-ni dep
leaf in-at soil neg-cover-sf do-sim plant

go-ki-wi", 'sikyaa-si, 'tuk rangq kyaa-nok.
must-Aux-Pdj say-ew that only do-Pdj

7. two ke wung 'lhaaq Do 'si-N yangq 'cipcang-lak
radish grow come see go say-sim ew jackal-instead

tokq so-N 'si-nok.
all eat-sim say-Pdj

Free Translation.

2. One day a jackal seeing an old man and an old woman

The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal. (cont'd)

planting radishes in the field said "What are you doing?" 1. They were a childless couple in that village. 4. Then they said, "We are going to plant radishes." 5-6. "If you want to plant a radish you first have to cook it, peel it, fry it, put it into a leaf and not covering it with soil, plant it," he said, and it was done like that. 7. When (the old man) went to see if the radish had grown the jackal had eaten them all.

14. The Story of the Old Couple and the Jackal.

(Ang Nyima Lama)

Version D: Reported by a Fellow Jackal.

1. cipcang-i-ki nga-laa 'si-nok.
jackal-one-Ag I-to say-Pdj

2. yul-i-laa 'mi 'rapce nangdzang-i 'nok lwo.
village-one-at man childless married-one be rsm

3. nying cikq 'tuwaa dzaprang zing 'kha-laa two-yi
day one they married field on-at radish-one

dep-up belaa 'ti nye 'daldzaa 'ti-ng 'tye lep-
plant-Ims time(N) that I friend that-also there arrive-

sungq lwo. 4. 'tamaa "'kang ki?" 'si-N Ti-si "two
Pdj rsm then what do say-sim ask-say radish

dzu-ki-wi" si-nok lwo. 5. 'tamaa 'ti-ki 'sikyaa-yi
plant-Aux-Fdj say-Pdj rsm then that-Ag say-Pcj

lwo, "hatteri, duk kyaa-N yangq two dep-ki na?
rsm exclamation this do-sim ew radish plant-Aux Q

6. two dep-si yangq gomaa-laa tso-Nq zu-Nq lam-
radish plant-if ew first-at cook-sim peel-sim fry-

niq 'zomakq 'nang-laa tum-niq tap-simaaq 'ti 'kha-laa
sim leaf in-at wrap-sim plant-con that on-at

phurtsok daam 'jok go-ki-wi" 'sikyaa-yi lwo.
little stick stick in put must-Aux-Fdj say-Pcj rsm

7. 'tamaa 'tiwaa nangdzang nyi-w-iq hin-nok 'si-ni
then they couple two-sf-Ag follow-Pdj say-sim

'tuk rangq kyaa-nok lwo. 8. 'tamaa miraa 'ti
that only do-Pdj rsm then person,jackal that

'gal-ni tokq the-Nq so-yi lwo.
went-sim all pull out-sim eat-Pcj rsm

9. wwo-ni 'tamaa ningje 'juk-laa gaawaa gaamaa
come-sim then pity later-at old man old woman

two ke wung 'lhaaq wung-si yangq mir-ki-lak
radish grow come see come-if ew person,jackal-cm-instead

tokq so-N sin-sung lwo.
all eat-sim finish-Pdj rsm

Free Translation.

1. A jackal told me (this):

2. A childless couple lived in a certain village.

3. One day when the couple was in the field planting radishes my friend also arrived there. 4. Then he asked, "What are you doing?" "We are going to plant radishes," they said. 5. Then he said, "You will plant the radishes like that? 6. If you want to plant a radish you first must cook it, peel it, fry it, wrap it into a leaf and plant it; on top you must stick in little sticks." 7. Then the couple followed (that advice) and did it like that. 8. Then when the man (jackal) went (there) he pulled them all out and ate them.

9. Later, what a pity, when the old man and the old woman came to see the radishes growing, they realized that someone had already eaten them all.

15. The Son of the Rich Man. (Ang Nyima Lama)

'mi chukp-i pujung
man rich-G son

1. khumbu-laa 'mi chukpu chukpu-yi-laa pujung
Khumbu-at man rich rich-one-to boy

15. The Son of the Rich Man. (cont'd)

'kuwase-yi 'ke-nokq. 2. awaa 'ti-ki tso kyaa 'sinang
slow-one born-Pdj father that-Ag how did ever

'ti caangbu dzo maa-thup-nok.
that clever make neg-able-Pdj

3. tso kyaa 'sinang meng-saa lensi, nying cikq
how do ever unable be-ing although day one

awaa 'ti-ki 'ti-laa laakaa-yi kut-up naasam taang-
father that-Ag that-to work-one apply-Ims thinking send-

nok. 4. "nying cikq di luk 'ti daan-ni tswo-ni
Pdj day one this sheep that drive-sim sell-sim

'tamaa di-ki rin di di-laa tshaaq kal-N, 'zokq",
then sheep-G cost this this-to salt load-sim come

'si-N taang-nok. 5. 'tamaa 'ti luk dambaa-yi-laa
say-sim send-Pdj then that sheep best-one-to

mikhoro manjaa 'tangq gyaaw-i 'ti kal-ni Do-saa 'ti-laa
his own cloth and food-cm that pack-sim go-ing him-to

lam-laa naasam 'mangmu zar-ni semduk laa-nok.
road-at think much raise-sim sorrow raise-Pdj

6. di taamq 'pumpedzaa-yi-ki haako-Nq Ti-saa
this thought girl-one-Ag know-sim ask-ing

'ti-ki 'Tengbo laap-nok "di luk 'ti tswo-simaa
that-Ag time told-Pdj this sheep that sell-con

di-laa rangq rin-gi 'ti tshaaq kal-N 'zokq 'si-nok;
this-to only cost-G that salt pack-sim come say-Pdj

di tswo-simaa ni 'mi Ti-N Dwop-ki" sikyaa-nok.
sheep sell-con ew man lead-sim go-Aux say-Pdj

7. 'ti-ki jiwaa maa-ki "di-ki pu 'ti Te-ni tswo-ni
she-Ag afraid not-do this-G wool that cut-sim sell-sim

'ti-ki rin-gi 'ti kal 'gyuk" 'si-saa 'ti gaa laa-ni
that-G cost-G that pack go say-ing that happy raise-sim

'tuk rangq kyaa-nok.
that only do-Pdj

8. 'tamaa 'ti-ki khangbaa papaa-laa-ngq di taamq
then he-Ag house father-to-also this word

teriq lap-saaq "'ti 'pum 'ti rangq khyorang laangq
all tell-ing that girl that only you take

go-ki-wi" 'si-ni laa-N 'bin-nok.
must-Aux-Fdj say-sim took-sim gave-Pdj

Free Translation.

The Rich Man's Son.

1. To a rich man in Khumbu a half-witted boy was born. 2. Whatever the father did, he was not able to make him clever.

3. Being unable to do anything, one day the father was thinking of giving him some work. 4. "One day you take this sheep and sell it and from its gain buy some salt and bring it here," he said. 5. Then taking the best sheep, (the son) tied his clothes and food onto it and while going on the way, thinking much, he became sorrowful.

6. To a girl who knew his thoughts he said, "Having sold the sheep, I must buy salt from the gain and bring it back; when I have sold the sheep someone else will lead it away." 7. Not being shy she said, "After cutting its wool and selling it, buy salt from the gain and pack it and go." Hearing that (he) became happy again and did what she had said.

8. Then at home he told this story to his father who said, "You must marry that girl;" and he married her.

16. The Jackal and the Crow. (Jangbu Sherpa)

di peq cipcang 'tangq kalak 'ti 'in.
this story jackal and crow that is

1. nying cikq tshermu kalak cik-iq tshonggangq
day one daytime crow one-Ag shopkeeper

16. The Jackal and the Crow. (cont'd)

sur 'kurq cikq khwo-nokq. 2. 'ti kalak 'ti 'kurq
from bread one bring-Pdj that crow that bread

'khur-niq pipal-ki dongb-i 'kha-laa 'de-nok.
carry-sim tree-G tree-cm on-at sit-Pdj

3. 'ti belaa 'ti kalak 'ti-ki 'kurq khwo-wuq
that time(N) that crow that-G bread bring-Ims

'ti cipcang cik-iq thong-nok. 4. 'ti cipcang 'ti-ki
that jackal one-Ag see-Pdj that jackal that-Ag

kalak 'kurq 'ti tsukyaaq Tho-Nq saap 'si-ni
crow bread that how take away-sim eat say-sim

naasam taang-nok. 5. 'ti cipcanq 'ti-ki saa-nok "oho
thinking do-Pdj that jackal that-Ag say-Pdj oh

'ti dongb-i 'kha-laa 'dek-up kalak 'ti 'kangiq lyemu 'nok"
that tree-cm on-at sit-Ims crow that how nice Pdj

saa-nok. 6. "'tarung 'ti-ki tamnyeq 'ti tso lyemu wot-
say-Pdj again that-G talk that how nice exist-

e" saa-nok.
may say-Pdj

7. 'tamaa kalak 'ti-ki nosur kyaa-ni "kakq" saa-nok.
then crow that-Ag proud do-sim kak say-Pdj

8. 'ti dongb-i 'kha-laa wot-up 'kurq 'ti sa-laaq
that tree-cm on-at exist-Ims bread that ground-to

lum-nok.
fall-Pdj

Free Translation.

This is the story about the jackal and the crow.

1. One day a crow brought some bread from a shopkeeper. 2. Carrying the bread the crow sat on a pipal tree.

3. At that time, when the crow brought the bread, a

jackal saw it. 4. In order to eat the bread the jackal wanted to do a trick and take away the bread from the crow. 5. The jackal said, "Oh, what a beautiful crow is sitting on that tree. 6. If one only could listen to its voice, how nice that would be."

7. Then the crow, becoming proud, said, "kak." - 8. The bread (that was in the mouth of the crow) fell down to the ground.

17. The Jackal and the Crow. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version B: Sentence Reversals.

di peq cipcang 'tangq kalak 'ti 'in.
this story jackal and crow that is

2-1. pipal dongb-i 'kha-laa 'det-up kalak 'ti-ki,
tree tree-cm on-at sit-Ims crow that-Ag

nying cikq tshermu tshonggangq nasur 'kur-iq 'khurq
day one daytime shopkeeper from bread-one carry

wwo-nok.
come-Pdj

4-3. 'ti cipcang 'ti-ki 'ti kalak 'kurq 'ti
that jackal that-Ag that crow bread that

tsukyaaq Tho-Nq saap 'si-ni naasam taang-nok;
how take away-sim eat say-sim thinking send-Pdj

'cilaasisi 'kurq 'khurq wong-gup 'ti 'ti cipcang 'ti-ki
because bread carry come-Ims that that jackal that-Ag

thong-nok. 6. "di dongb-i 'kha-laa 'det-up kalak woru
see-Pdj this tree-cm on-at sit-Ims crow voice

'ti yangq khanggyapq lyemu-yi ke wo-te. 5-8. 'ti
that ew surprisingly beautiful-ew ew exist-may that

dongb-i 'kha-laa 'det-up kalak 'ti kanggyapq lyemu-yi
tree-cm on-at sit-Ims crow that surprisingly beautiful-ew

'nok" 'si-N 'ti cipcang 'ti-ki sikyaa-nok, 'ti kalak
be say-sim that jackal that-Ag say-Pdj that crow

17. The Jackal and the Crow. (cont'd)

'kha-laa wot-up 'kurq 'ti sa-laaq lum ji-tup-laa.
on-at exist-Ims bread that ground-to drop give-Ims-pur

7-8. 'tamaa kalak 'ti-ki nosur kyaa-ni "kakq" 'sir-u
then crow that-Ag pride do-sim kak say-Ims

belaa 'kurq sa-laaq lum-nok.
time(N) bread ground-to drop-Pdj

Free Translation.

This is the story about the Jackal and the Crow.

2-1. A crow sitting on a pipal tree one day brought some bread from a shopkeeper.

4-3. The jackal was thinking about how to take it away from the crow and eat it; because the jackal had seen it (the crow) come carrying bread. 6. "The voice of the crow sitting on the tree might be surprisingly beautiful. 5-8. The crow sitting on the tree is surprisingly beautiful," the jackal said to make the bread of the crow fall down to the ground.

7-8. Then the crow becoming proud said "kak" and at that moment the bread fell to the ground.

18. The Jackal and the Crow. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version C: Sentence Reversals.

1-2. nying cikq tshermu kalak-i-ki tshonggangq nasur
day one daytime crow-one-Ag shopkeeper from

'khurq wwo-wup 'kurq 'ti 'khur-niq saap-laa pipal dongb-i
carry come-Ims bread that carry-sim eat-pur tree tree-cm

go-laa 'paap-nok.
on-at perch-Pdj

3-4. kalak 'kurq khwo wung-up 'ti cipcang-i-ki
crow bread carry come-Ims that jackal-one-Ag

thong-ni	Tho-Nq	saap-laa	'ti	dongb-i	'wok-laa	wwo-N
see-sim	snatch-sim	eat-pur	that	tree-cm	under-at	come-sim

'de-nok.	6-5.	cipcang	'ti-ki	"di	kalak	woru	'ti	yangq
stay-Pdj		jackal	he-Ag	this	crow	voice	that	ew.

kanggyaapq	lyemu-yi-ke	wo-te,	di	yangq
surprisingly	beautiful-ew-instead	exist-may	this	ew

kanggyaapq	dzop-te	lyemu-yi	'nok"	'si-N	cipcang
surprisingly	make-may	beautiful-ew	be	say-sim	jackal

'ti-ki	sikyaa-nok.	8-7.	'ti	kalak	'ti	'kh-eq	'nang-i
he-Ag	say-Pdj		that	crow	that	mouth-cm	in-G

'kurq	zor-N	Dwop	naasam	'ti	maa-taang-niq	nosu-yi-
bread	lose-sim	go	think	that	not-c[illegible]im	show off-ew-

ke	kyaa-ni	"kakq"	sikyaa-nok.
instead	do-sim	kak	say-Pdj

8.	'ti	belaa	'kh-eq	'nang-i	'kurq	'ti	pizur
	that	time(N)	mouth-cm	in-G	bread	that	escape

'gal-ni	miraa	cipcang-ke	tokq	laa-ni	so-nok.
go-sim	other	jackal-instead	all	take-sim	eat-Pdj

Free Translation.

1-2. One day a crow bringing bread from a shopkeeper to eat, perched on top of a pipal tree.

3-4. A jackal saw that crow bringing the bread, came and stayed under the tree, (and was thinking) how to take away the bread to eat it. 6-5. The jackal said, "The voice of the crow might be surprisingly beautiful; it may sound extremely beautiful." 8-7. The crow did not think about losing the bread in its mouth and instead while showing off said "kak."

8. At that moment the bread in the mouth of the crow fell and another jackal instead took it and ate it.

19. The Jackal and the Crow. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version D: Sentence Reversals.

di peq cipcang 'tangq kalak 'ti 'in.
this story jackal and crow that is

2-1. kalak-i-ki 'kur-iq khun-niq 'pipal-ki
crow-one-Ag bread-one carry-sim tree-G

dongb-i 'kha-laa 'de-nok; 'cilaasisi nying cikq tshermu
tree-cm on-at sit-Pdj because day one daytime

'ti-ki tshonggangq sur 'kurq cikq khwo-nokq.
he-Ag shopkeeper from bread one bring-Pdj

4-3. 'tamaa cipcang-i-ki kalak 'kurq 'ti tsukyaaq
then jackal-one-Ag crow bread that how

Tho-Nq saap 'si-ni naasam taang-nok; 'cilaasisi
take away-sim eat say-sim thinking do-Pdj because

'ti kalak 'ti-ki 'kurq khwo-Nq wong-gup 'ti cipcang
that crow that-Ag bread bring-sim come-Ims that jackal

'ti-ki thong-nok. 6. "'tarang di-ki woru 'ti yangq
that-Ag see-Pdj again this-G voice that ew

tso lyemu wo-te!" "oho 'ti dongb-i 'kha-laa 'det-up
how nice exist-may oh that tree-cm on-at sit-Ims

kalak 'ti 'kangiq lyemu-yi 'nok" 'si-N 'ti cipcang sikyaa-
crow that how nice-ew is say-sim that jackal say-

nok.
Pdj

8-7. 'tamaa 'ti kalak-i 'kha-laa wot-up 'kurq 'ti
then that crow-cm on-at exist-Ims bread that

sa-laaq pizur 'gaal-nok; 'kang kyaa-N 'si 'si kalak
ground-at escape went-Pdj what do-sim redup say crow

'ti-ki nosur kyaa-ni "kakq" sikyaa-nok.
that-Ag proud do-sim kak say-Pdj

Free Translation.

This is the story of the jackal and the crow.

2-1. A crow carrying bread was sitting on a pipal tree, because one day it had brought some bread from a shopkeeper.

4-3. The jackal was thinking how to take away the crow's bread and eat it, because the crow had brought some bread and the jackal had seen it. "Again its voice might be very beautiful!" 5. "Oh, how nice the crow is, sitting in that tree," said the jackal.

8-7. Then the bread which the crow had been holding dropped down to the ground, because the crow, becoming proud said "kak."

20. The Jackal and the Crow. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version E: Crow Reporting.

1. nying cikq nga tshonggang-laaq 'kur-yiq nyo
day one I shopkeeper-at bread-one buy

'gal-N 'khur-niq wwo-up dza.
went-sim carry-sim come-Ims mood

2. 'ti nye 'kurq 'khur-Nq wong-gup 'ti cipcang-yi-ki
that my bread carry-sim come-Ims that jackal-one-Ag

'kani sur 'lhaa-Nq 'de-te thong-nok. 3. nga-laa yangq
where from look-sim sit-may see-Pdj I-to ew

duk kyaa-ni "'ti-ki 'hako ci-wi" no-N naasam
this do-sim he-Ag understand give-Fdj think-sim idea

'met-up-ki 'kurq 'ti 'khur-niq dongbu-yi 'go-laa
neg exist-Ims-hab bread that carry-sim tree-one top-at

'gal-ni 'det-up dza. 4. 'ti cipcang 'ti-ki-ni nye
went-sim stay-Ims mood that jackal that-Ag-ew I

'kurq 'ti Tho-Nq saap-laa "'tsukq kit-up" 'si-N
bread that take away-sim eat-pur what do-Ims say-sim

The Jackal and the Crow. (cont'd)

mawukaa   'lhaaq-Nq 'de-nok. 5. 'ti-ni 'ti nga
opportunity watch-sim stay-Pdj   that-ew that I

'det-up dongb-i 'wok-laa rangq tinyaa-Nq wwo-ni   'de-nok.
stay-Ims tree-cm under-at only follow-sim come-sim stay-Pdj

6. 'tamaa 'ti-ki nga-laa 'lhaa-niq sikyaa-sung, "oho! di
    then   he-Ag I-to   see-sim   say-Pdj   oh! this

dongb-i go-ki kalak 'ti yangq kanggyaapq   dzopte lyemu-yi
tree-cm top-G crow that ew   surprisingly pattern nice-one

'nok." 7. "'tarung-nga 'ti-ki woru 'ti yangq kanggyaap-
is   again-also he-G   voice that ew   surprisingly-

kiq nyenmu-yi keq wo-te"   'sir-up cinkyaa-yiq naamjok
ew sweet-one ew exist-may say-Ims as like-one ear

tho-sung. 8. 'tamaa nga yangq rikpaa 'met-up-ni
hear-Pdj   then   I   ew   sense neg exist-Ims-ew

rikpaa 'met-up   'kurq 'ti kangb-iq 'wok-laa tem-ni
sense neg exist-Ims bread that foot-cm under-at clamp-sim

woru 'ten-s   yangq 'gi-nok   peq.
voice come out-if ew   all right-Fdj tagQ

9. di   naasam di   'ti belaa   maa-zer   nye palaa
    this thought this that time(N) neg-occur my turn

"kakq" 'si-N   'ti-laa nosur kit-up cinkyaa-yi kyaa-up
 kak   say-sim that-to proud do-Ims such-one   was done-Ims

dza. 10. aaci   lensi yangq nga-laa 'kh-eq   'nang-i
mood   later on moment ew   my-own mouth-cm in-G

'kurq 'ti keq   "kakq" 'sir-up palaa pizur 'gaal.
bread that instead kak   say-Ims turn escape went

11. batak butuk kyaa-N 'ti 'kurq 'ti lang-gup-laaq dongb-i
     hurriedly   do-sim that bread that take-Ims-pur tree-cm

go na maa sa-laaq   'gal-up dza. 12. 'ti lensi yangq
top of from ground-to went-Ims mood   that moment ew

'ti nye 'kurq yangq 'ti cipcang keq   laa-ni   sa-yiN
that my bread ew   that jackal instead take-sim eat-sim

ki-nok. 13. nga-laa yangq 'ti belaa "'tur kokpu-yi
do-Pdj I-to ew that time(N) ill tempered-one

rangq 'tur kokpu-yi" laa-sung be. 14. 'ti cipcang
only ill tempered-one raised-Pdj tagQ that jackal

'ti yangq gyaang seq 'sinang mo-tor-up-kiq nyirnmu
that ew kill kill even neg-loose-Ims-hab anger

laa-sung, taraa mirki lak so-ning sin-dup-ki.
raise-Pdj but he instead eat-ing finish-Ims-hab

15. 'tamaa 'kang kit-up dza?
then what do-Ims mood

Free Translation.

1. One day I was going to buy some bread from a shopkeeper.

2. When I came carrying the bread, a jackal watching from somewhere saw me. 3. While I was doing this (I) did not realize that the jackal knew about my bringing bread and (I) sat down in the top of a tree. 4. The jackal watched for an opportunity to take away my bread to eat it. 5. He followed me to the tree where I was staying and waited below. 6. Seeing me he said to me, "Oh, the crow in the top of the tree is surprisingly beautiful. 7. And also its voice may be surprisingly sweet." I heard him say that. 8. Whether I realized it or not, had I only caught the bread under my foot and then cried out, it would have been all right, but 9. at that time this thought did not occur to me. (So) when I grew proud before him I cried "kak." 10. Then the bread in my mouth fell when I cried out. 11. In order to catch the bread I hurriedly went down from the top of the tree to the ground. 12. At that moment the jackal, taking my bread, was eating (it) already. 13. At that time I said (it arose in me) to myself, "You ill-tempered one." 14. (I) was so angry that I could have killed that jackal, but he had already finished eating. 15. So what could (I) do?

21. The Jackal and the Crow (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version F: Reported by a Friend of the Jackal.

The Jackal and the Crow. (cont'd)

kalak 'tangq cipcang peq.
crow and jackal story

1. nga-laa cipcang-i-ki 'sikyaa-wup taamq.
me-to jackal-a-Ag say-Ims words

2. nying cikq tshermu kalak-i-ki tshonggangq na sur
day one daytime crow-a-Ag shopkeeper of from

'kurq cikq 'khurq 'gi-nok lwo. 3. 'ti 'kurq 'ti
bread one bring come-Pdj rsm that bread that

'khur-niq 'ti kalak 'ti 'gal-ni dongbu-yi go-laa paap-sung
take-sim that crow that go-sim tree-one top-at land-Pdj

si-nok.
say-Pdj

4-5. 'ti belaa 'ti kalak 'kurq 'khurq wong-gup 'ti
that time(N) that crow bread carry come-Ims that

'ti cipcang 'ti-ki thong-ni 'ti-ki ta 'ti kalak 'kurq
that jackal that-Ag see-sim that-Ag now that crow bread

'ti tsukyaaq Tho-Nq saap 'si-ni 'ti-ki lyemu rangq
that how take away-sim eat say-sim that-Ag well only

kyaa-N naasam 'tang-niq 'ti 'kurq 'khur-upq kalak 'ti
do-sim thinking send-sim that bread carry-Ims crow that

'kaniru papq ki-wu 'lhaa-yinq si-nok. 6. 'tamaa 'ti kalak
where land do-Ims watch-Pdj say-Pdj then that crow

pap-upq dongb-i 'wok-laa 'gal-ni 'ti kalak 'ti-laa nosur
land-Ims tree-cm under-at go-sim that crow that-to pride

ku-yiNq lwo; "oho, di dongb-i go-ki kalak 'ti
apply-Pcj rsm oh this tree-G top-G crow that

kanggyaapq lyemu-yi 'nok. 7. tarungaa 'ti-ki woru 'ti
surprisingly nice-one be still that-G voice that

yangq mang kanggyaap-kiq lyemu-yi-ke wo-te" 'si-ni
ew more surprisingly-ew sweet-one-ew exist-may say-sim

'mikhoro 'daldzaa-laa lap-upq doke kyaa-ni 'ti kalak-i
his own friend-to tell-Ims like this do-sim that crow-G

tho-wup kyaa-ni 'sikyaa-yin lwo.
hear-Ims do-sim said-Pcj rsm

8. 'tamaa 'ti kalak 'ti nosur-i-ke kyaa-ni 'kurq
then that crow that proud-one-ew do-sim bread

'ti 'kh-eq 'nang-laa rangq sa-yiN sa-yiN nosur kyaa-ni
that mouth-cm in-at only redup eat-cont proud do-sim

"kakq" 'sir-up belaa 'kh-eq 'nang-i 'kurq 'ti pizur-N
kak say-Ims time(N) mouth-cm in-G bread that escape-sim

le-sungq lwo. 9. 'tamaa 'ti-ki palaa batak butuk tok
come-Pdj rsm then that-G turn hurriedly quickly

laa-N so-yin 'si-N ŋga-laa 'ti cipcang 'ti-ki si-nok.
take-sim eat-Pcj say-sim I-to that jackal that-Ag say-Pdj

Free Translation.

The story of the crow and the jackal.

1. A jackal told me the following story:

2. One day a crow came from a shopkeeper carrying some bread. 3. Carrying the bread, the crow came and landed in the top of a tree.

4-5. As the crow was bringing the bread, a jackal, wondering how he might take the crow's bread and eat it, watched where the crow would land. 6. Then going to the tree in which the crow had landed and trying to arouse the crow's pride (he) said, "Oho, the crow in the top of the tree is surprisingly beautiful. 7. Its voice, however, must be even more beautiful." Speaking like that he caused the crow to hear, and that is what he himself told his friends.

8: Then the crow became proud, and as she cried "kak" the bread which she had been holding in her beak to eat escaped her. 9. Then the jackal quickly took it and ate it; and this is what that jackal told me.

22. The Jackal and the Crow. (Ang Nyima Lama)

Version G: Told backwards

kalak 'tangq cipcang peq.
crow and jackal story

8-7. 'ti kalak 'kha-laa wot-up 'kurq 'ti sa-laaq
that crow on-at exist-Ims bread that ground-to

pizur-N 'gaal-nok, 'cilaasisi 'ti kalak 'ti-ki 'mi
escape-sim went-Pdj because that crow that-Ag man

taam-laaq nyen-ni "kakq" sikyaa-nok. 6. "tarung 'ti-ki
word-to hear-sim kak say-Pdj again that-G

woru 'ti yangq tso lyemu-ke wo-te, 5. dongb-i go-ki
voice that ew how nice-ew exist-may tree-cm top-G

kalak 'ti kanggyaap-kiq lyemu" 'si-ni cipcang-i-ki 'kaze
crow that surprisingly-ew nice say-sim jackal-one-Ag much

kalak-laa nosur ku-nok. 4. cipcang 'cilaa duk kyaa-nok
crow-to pride apply-Pdj jackal why this do-Pdj

'si 'si kalak 'ti-laa lu-niq 'kurq Tho-Nq
redup say crow that-to convince-sim bread take away-sim

saap-laa duk kyaa-nok. 3. 'ti kalak 'kurq 'khur-Nq
eat-pur this do-Pdj that crow bread carry-sim

wung-gup 'ti 'ti cipcang gomaa-laa-ke hako-Nq si-nok.
come-Ims that that jackal already-T-ew know-sim say-Pdj

2. 'ti kalak 'ti-ni 'kurq 'khur-niq saap-laa sarasaar
that crow that-ew bread carry-sim eat-pur through

dongbu-yi go-laa paap-nok. 1. nying cikq tshermu kalak-laa
tree-one top-at perch-Pdj day one daytime crow-to

'dasaa 'laaye kyaa-N 'kurq wwo-wup-ki 'tamaa miraa
bad luck happened do-sim bread come-Ims-hab then someone

cipcang-ke cu kyaa-N hakTho-Nq so-nok.
jackal-ew trick do-sim take away-sim eat-Pdj

BEST COPY A

Free Translation.

The story of the jackal and the crow.

8-7. The crow's bread fell to the ground because the crow heard the (jackal's) talk and said "kak." 6. "The crow's voice might be quite pleasing. 5. (Indeed,) the crow on the top of the tree is surprisingly beautiful." So saying, the jackal greatly inflated the crow's pride. 4. The jackal did it because he wanted to take away the crow's bread and eat it. 3. The jackal already knew that the crow had brought some bread with him. 2. That was the crow that had flown through the trees and had landed on top of a tree to eat the bread. 1. The crow had bad luck carrying his bread that day. The jackal played a trick on him. He took it (the bread) away and ate it.

23. The Orphan Boy. (Ang Nyima Lama)

1. lungbaa-yi-laa tapruk pedzaa-yi 'nok. 2. 'ti-ki
country-one-at orphan boy-one was that-G

awaa amaa pin 'tuwaa-ng teriq 'ti lo ji tso
father mother brother those-also all that year four about

ngaaq tso wot-up belaa keq 'zyepq tapkiq 'ti-laa
five about exist-Ims time(N) ew died therefore him-to

saaruki 'dukpaa cung-nok.
very trouble obtain-Pdj

3. 'ti pangdang pang-laa barale kyaa-N 'yuk-iN
that outside outside-at vagrant do-sim redup

'yuk-iN nying cikq 'ti 'mi sungsung 'met-up, taraa
walk-sim day one that man solitary neg exist-Ims but

serq nguiq nor 'tangq 'tshaase-kiq khangbaa lyemu
gold silver properties and very-G house fine

wot-up daasaa-yi-laa lep-nokq. 4. 'ti tshaakaa
exist-Ims place-one-at reached-Pdj that astonished

pare kyaa-N 'lhaa-Nq 'det-up belaa 'gelkhang doke
strange(N) do-sim watch-sim stay-Ims time(N) palace like

The Orphan Boy. (cont'd)

kyaap khangbaa gerpu-yi 'nang namaa 'pumpedzaa dzemu-yi-ki
as house big-one in from girl pretty-one-Ag

laata kyaa-N "yer 'zokq" 'sir-up hako-saaq 'ti
gesture do-sim upstairs come say-Ims understand-ing that

yer 'nang-laa zu-N 'gaal-ni 'ti yul-ki 'mi 'met-
up inside-to enter-sim go-sim that village-G man not exist-

up-ki tamnyeq ki-saa "di yul-ki 'mi yangq semjen-kiq
Ims-hab talk do-ing this village-G man ew beast-Ag

tokq dzim so-wup-in; 'tuk kyaa-N keq nga hip-up-in"
all catch eat-Ims-cont that do-sim ew I hide-Ims-cont

sikyaa-nok. 5. 'tamaa 'ti-ki "ta khyorang-nga dye rangq
say-Pdj then that-Ag now you-also here only

nye 'daldzaa 'de go-ki-wi" 'si-ni 'ti-laa lu-nok.
my friend stay must-Aux-Pdj say-sim him-to persuade-Pdj

6. 'ti 'pum 'ti-ki 'ti-laa 'tye rangq jok-up-laa
that girl that-Ag him-to there only keep-Ims-pur

'ti yul-laa wot-up 'met-up nor khaangsung
that village-at exist-Ims neg exist-Ims property completely

teriq 'ti-laa 'bin-ni 'ti mikhoru-ngaq 'bin-nok.
all him-to offer-sim that herself-also gave-Pdj

7. 'tamaa 'tuwaa nyiwuq 'temaa jun tshwo-N
then they both then after being together-sim

'de-simaa pedzaa-ng ke-nok. 8. 'tamaa 'tuwaa dzaprang
stay-con children-also born-Pdj then those couple

nyiwuq pang-laa-ng me-then go dam-bup 'ti damdok
both outside-at-also neg-go out door shut-Ims that mu

khangbaa rangq gaawaa 'gal-N 'zi-nokq.
house only old become-sim die-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. In a certain place there was an orphan boy. 2. His parents and all his brothers had died within a four or five year period, therefore it had become very difficult for him.

3. Wandering about one day he arrived at a house in which was much wealth, gold, and silver; but he did not meet anyone. 4. While he was looking around in amazement, a pretty girl called out from a large palace-like house and said, "Come upstairs!" The boy then entered the house and they talked about the people of the village. "The people of the village have been caught and eaten by a beast; therefore I am hiding," the girl said. 5. Then she persuaded him to stay and become her friend.

6. In order to keep him there, the girl gave him all the property and wealth of the village and herself as well. 7. Then both of them lived together from then on and had children. 8. Then the couple did not go outside but had the door closed and became old in the house and died.

24. The Monkeys and the Sparrows. (Ang Gelbu Sherpa)

1.	gunbu-ki	belaa	'in;	naamq	'gari	mukp-iq	'tshum-niq
	winter-G	time(N)	is	sky	all	cloud-cm	cover-sim

wot-u-yi-nok.	2.	charwaa	tsyeyiq	'gek-u-yi-nok.
exist-Ims-con-Pdj		rain	some	fall-Ims-cont-Pdj

3.	naaTung	kung-laa	'Tewu	'tuwaa	'de-ki-nok.	4.	'Tewu
	forest	in-at	monkey	they	stay-Aux-Pdj		monkey

'tuwaa	'khyewaaq	laa-ni	'kokorokq	dzo-ni	'de-nok.
they	cold	raise-sim	huddled	make-sim	sit-Pdj

5.	jen	'Tewu	tsyeyiq	'ti	'khyewaaq	laa-ni	'lakpaa-laa
	other	monkey	some	that	cold	raise-sim	hand-to

phu	phu	kir-i-nok.	6.	dongbu	'wok-laa	'gari	ku
redup	exclamation	do-cont-Pdj		tree	under-at	all	redup

ku	ku	'si	kyaq	'ge-wu	da-wu	kyaa-nok.
redup	exclamation	say	cry	hit-Ims	began-Ims	do-Pdj

The Monkeys and the Sparrows. (cont'd)

7. 'ti   'Tewu   'tuwaa 'de-wu dongbu 'kha-laa bangeraa
   that monkey they   sit-sf tree   on-at   sparrow

'alaaq 'tuw-i 'dukpaa 'ti 'lhaa-yiNq 'det-up-i-nok.
many   they-G trouble that see-cont   sit-Ims-cont-Pdj

8. 'tuw-i-ki   'dukpaa thong-ni   bangeraa 'tuw-i-ki   'ti
   they-cm-Ag trouble seeing-sim sparrow they-cm-Ag that

'Tewu   'tuwaa-laa 'saa-nok, "e   acu   'tuwaa nyirang
monkey they-to   say-Pdj. hallo brother they   we

'cuptok tho-N   sangq 'dak duw-i 'det-up khangbaa dzo-ni
beak   use-sim also we   our-G sit-Ims house   build-sim

lyemu kyaa-ni 'de-si   'khirang yangq 'lakpaa khangbaaq 'gari
nice do-sim sit-cond they   ew   hand   leg   all

wot-u-yi.   9. gomaa-laa rangq 'det-up daasaa lyemu dzo
be-Ims-cont   first-at only stay-Ims place nice make

'jok-si   'khi-re ki dodo   belaa   'dukpaa me-nye-wu
make-cond you pl-G do present time(N) trouble neg-get-Ims

dza. 10. lo   'kang khali 'phiriq 'phiriq 'de-sung" 'si
rsm   year what only redup   jump   stay-Pdj say

bangeraa 'tuw-i-ki 'Tewu 'tuwaa-laa 'saa-sung. 11. 'ti
sparrow they-cm-Ag monkey they-to   say-Pdj   that

'hako-simaa 'Tewu 'tuwaa-laa nyirmaa laa-ni   'saa-nok.
hear-con   monkey they-to   angry   raise-sim say-Pdj

12. "e   'c-e   Teng 'khirang lyemu kyaa-ni 'det-up
    hey bird-cm all you pl   nicely do-sim sit-Ims

nye-sung 'si nyirang-laa chapcaa kir-u-yin? 13. ta
get-Pdj say we-to   neglect do-Aux-cont   now

'khirang 'de-ki-wi   yangq lyemu kyaa." 14. 'tuk 'saa-simaa
you pl   sit-Aux-Fdj ew   well do   that say-con

'gari 'phir-niq dongbu 'kha-laa dze-sung. 15. 'tawaa
all   jump-sim tree   on-to   climb-Pdj   then

'lakpaa 'gem-ni 'ti 'c-e   tshaang 'tuwaa 'gari kyur-sung.
hand   take-sim that bird-G nest   they   all   throw-Pdj

16. 'tawaa 'Tewu 'tuw-i 'saa-sung "ta lyemu kyaa-ni 'de"
then monkey they-Ag say-Pdj now nice do-sim sit

'saa-sung.
say-Pdj

17. ningje bangeraa 'tuwaa charw-i kung-laa
what a pity! sparrow they rain-cm in-at

kyaq 'ge-yiN 'tawaa 'gaal.
cry hit-cont then went

18. 'Tewu 'tuwaa 'kho-re sangq khangbaa mo-dzo-wu
monkey they they-G also house neg-build-Ims

dza jen-gi dzo-si-ng naatang ter-ki-wiq. 19. di
make other-Ag build-cond-also destroy give-Aux-Fdj this

peq ne sur melakpaa 'tuwaa-laa lyemu ki 'si lap-niq
story of from bad they-to good do say teach-sim

'kho-re daasaa 'ti rangq naatang-sung.
they-G place that only destroy-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. There was a day during the winter when it was cloudy the whole day. 2. Some rain was falling. 3. Some monkeys lived in the forest. 4. The monkeys sat huddled together to keep themselves warm. 5. Other monkeys blew on their cold hands and cried "phoo phoo." 6. Under the tree they all began to cry "ku ku ku."

7. There were a number of sparrows sitting in the (same) tree in which the monkeys were sitting. 8. Seeing their troubl the sparrows said to the monkeys, "Hey brothers, we build houses ourselves with our beaks and we live comfortably. You also have hands and feet. 9. If you had built a good place before you would not have gotten into this trouble. 10. You spend all year just jumping around," said the sparrows to the monkeys. 11. The monkeys became angry when they heard that and said, 12. "Hey birds, you have made a good place to live you say; are you going to neglect us? 13. So you are living well now!" 14. Having said that they all jumped up and climbed the tree. 15. Then they took the birds' nests with their hands and threw them all down. 16. Then the monkeys said, "Now you are living comfortably!"

The Monkeys and the Sparrows. (cont'd)

17. Too bad! It was raining then and the sparrows, crying, went from there.

18. The monkeys themselves do not make houses; they even destroy the houses of others. 19. From this story we know that if the well-educated man tries to teach the bad man, he will only get his nest destroyed.

25. The Man and the Woman Yeti. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq yeTi hamug-i wot-up-i-
many years ago Yeti woman-one exist-Ims-conk-

nok. 2. 'ti yeTi hamug 'ti-laa khyowaa 'met-up-i-
Pdj that Yeti woman that-to husband neg exist-Ims-cont-

nok.
Pdj

3. nying cikq tshermu 'mi cikq zingq 'thuq 'gal-u-
day one daytime man one wood gather went-Ims-

yi-nok. 4. 'ti yeTi hamug 'ti-ki 'ti 'mi 'ti-laa
cont-Pdj that Yeti woman that-Ag that man that-to

The-nokq. 5. yeTi hamung 'ti-ki saa-nok "'khyorang nye
meet-Pdj Yeti woman that-Ag say-Pdj you my

khyowaa-laa Do go-ki-wi" saa-nok. 6. "nye khyowaa-laa
husband-to go must-Aux-Fdj say-Pdj my husband-to

'maa-gal-si 'khyorang-laa saa-yi" saa-nok. 7. 'tamaa
neg-become-cond you-to eat-Pcj say-Pdj then

'ti 'mi 'ti yeTi-ki khyowaa-laa 'gaal-nok. 8. 'tamaa 'ti
that man that Yeti-G husband-to become-Pdj then that

'mi 'tangq yeTi 'ti lo nyiq mu-laa 'de-nok.
man and Yeti that year two together-Com lived-Pdj

9. nying cikq tshermu khyowaa 'ti-ki kaatsaa-yi kon-
day one daytime husband that-Ag shoe-some wear-

nok. 10. 'tamaa yeTi hamung 'ti-ki saa-nok "nga-laa-ng
Pdj then Yeti woman that-Ag say-Pdj me-to-also

kaatsaa-yi tsemq" saa-nok. 11. khyowaa 'ti-ki sikyaa-nok
shoe-some sew say-Pdj husband that-Ag say-Pdj

"kaatsaa tsem-buq belaa suk ki-wi" saa-nok. 12. permi
shoe sew-Ims time(N) pain do-Fdj say-Pdj wife

'ti-ki saa-nok "suk rangq mi-ki-wi" saa-nok.
that-Ag say-Pdj pain only neg-do-Fdj say-Pdj

13. 'tamaa 'ti khyowaa 'ti-ki kwo 'ti kangb-iq
then that husband that-Ag leather that foot-cm

lo-laa tsemq 'bin-nok. 14. 'tamaa 'ti 'mi 'ti TukTo-N
on-at sew give-Pdj then that man that flee-sim

'gaal-nok. 15. 'tamaa 'ti yeTi hamung 'ti tinyaa 'gaal-
went-Pdj then that Yeti woman that follow went-

nok. 16. kangbaa-laaq kwo tho-N tsemq wot-u 'ti
Pdj foot-to leather use-sim sew exist-Ims that

tapkiq yeTi hamung 'ti Te-ni ta-laaq 'gem-ni
therefore Yeti woman that slip-sim down-at fall-sim

'zi-nokq.
diw-Pdj

17. 'ti 'mi 'ti 'kho-re khangbaa 'gaal-nok.
that man that he-G house went-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there was a woman Yeti. 2. That woman Yeti had no husband.

3. One day a man went to gather firewood. 4. The woman Yeti met that man. 5. Then the woman Yeti said, "You must become my husband. 6. If you don't become my husband I'll eat you." 7. Then the man became a husband to the woman Yeti. 8. The man and that Yeti lived together for two years.

9. Then one day the husband wore a pair of shoes. 10. Then the woman Yeti said, "For me also make a pair of shoes." 11. The husband answered, "It will hurt when I sew

The Man and the Woman Yeti. (cont'd)

the shoe on." 12. The wife said, "It will not hurt."

13. The husband took some leather and sewed it onto her feet. 14. Then the man fled away. 15. The woman Yeti followed him. 16. Since the leather was sewn to the woman Yeti's feet she slipped, fell down and died.

17. The man returned to his house.

26. The Two Brothers. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq pinq nyiq wot-up-i-nok.
many years ago brother two exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

2. 'tiwaa pinq nyi-waaq 'ti 'tshaaseq thirmu
they brother two-sf that very religious

wot-up-i-nok.
exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

3. nying cikq tshermu pinq nyi-karq pang-laa
day one daytime brother two-together outside-to

'yuk 'gal-u-yi-nok. 4. pinq nyi-kar-kiq lo-laa da
walk went-Ims-cont-Pdj brother two-both-cm on-at bow

wot-up-i-nok. 5. 'tye waa sur damjaa bagali zaarnu
exist-Ims-cont-Pdj there of from duck flock east

sur phur-ni wwo-wu-yi-nok. 6. nup 'ti-ki
from fly-sim come-Ims-cont-Pdj younger brother that-Ag

damjaa-laa da cikq 'gep-u-yi-nok. 7. damjaa kyaq
duck-to arrow one hit-Ims-cont-Pdj duck redup

kyaq 'si-ni sa-laaq lum-sung.
exclamation say-sim ground-to fall-Pdj

8. acu 'ti-ki hatapataa damjaa 'ti 'dzim-
elder brother that-Ag hurriedly duck that catch-

ni tsangbu-laaq 'khur-niq maq 'ti Tu-ni men kuq
sim stream-to carry-sim wound that wash-sim medicine apply

'bin-du-yi-nok. 9. nup 'ti-ki saa-nok
give-Ims-cont-Pdj younger brother that-Ag say-Pdj

"acu nye set-uq damjaa nangq" saa-wu-yi-nok.
elder brother my kill-Ims duck give say-Ims-cont-Pdj

10. 'yanung 'ti-ki saa-nok. "'cilaa set-uq" saa-nok.
again that-Ag say-Pdj why kill-Ims say-Pdj

11. acu 'ti-ki 'ti damjaa 'ti men
elder brother that-Ag that duck that medicine

kyaa-ni taang-nok.
do-sim send-Pdj

12. 'temaa acu 'ti sangeq 'gaal-nok.
then elder brother that pious person became-Pdj

13. nup 'ti nyel-laa lum-nok.
younger brother that hell-to fall-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there were two brothers. 2. These two brothers were very religiously minded.

3. One day they both went for a walk. 4. Both took a bow and arrows along. 5. From the east a flock of ducks came flying toward them. 6. The younger brother shot an arrow at the ducks. 7. A duck fell quacking to the ground

8. The elder brother hurridly caught the duck, washed the wound in the river and applied some medicine. 9. The younger brother said, "Brother, kill my duck and give it back to me." 10. Then he said "Why kill (it)?" 11. The elder brother applied some more medicine to the duck and then let it go.

12. The elder brother became a pious man. 13. The younger brother fell into hell.

27. The Monkeys and the Jackal. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq 'rhyuq nyiq wot-up-i-nok.
many years ago monkey two exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

The Monkeys and the Jackal. (cont'd)

2. 'tiwaa nyi-wuq thirmu wot-up-i-nok.
they two-sf close friends exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

3. nying cikq tshermu 'tiwaa nyi-wuq 'yuk 'gal-up-
day one daytime they two-sf walk go-Ims-

i-nok. 4. yuksaa yuksaa 'tiwaa nyi-wuq yen che 'nok.
cont-Pdj redup walk they two-sf tired be were

5. 'tamaa lhwo-ngq 'kaze kyaa laa-wu-yi-nok.
then hunger-also much do raise-Ims-cont-Pdj

6. 'tiwaa nyi-wuq 'mi cik-iq go-laa lep-u-yi-
they two-sf man one-a certain door-at arrive-Ims-cont-

nokq. 7. 'tiwaa nyi-w-i-kiq saa-nok "o acu nyirang
Pdj they two-sf-cm-Ag say-Pdj oh brother we

nyi-wu-laaq dzaraa-yi nangq" saa-nok. 8. 'ti 'mi
two-sf-to breakfast-one give say-Pdj that man

'ti-ki "ningje" 'si-ni mezangq cikq 'bin-nok.
that-Ag pity say-sim dried bread one gave-Pdj

9. 'tamaa 'rhyuq nyi-waaq 'ti 'ti mezangq 'ti
then monkey two-sf that that bread that

'khur-niq daasaa cik-laaq 'gaal-nok. 10. 'tamaa 'ti
carry-sim place one-to went-Pdj then that

mezang 'ti 'khyo saap 'tangq nga saap 'si-ni khandap
bread that you eat and I eat say-sim dispute

zor-nok.
raise-Pdj

11. 'ti belaa cipcang cikq 'tye lem-nokq.
that time(N) jackal one there arrive-Pdj

12. cipcang 'ti-ki saa-nok "nye go-N ter-upq"
jackal that-Ag say-Pdj I divide-sim give-Ims

saa-nok. 13. 'temaa cipcang 'ti-ki talaajuq tho-N
say-Pdj then jackal that-Ag balance(N) use-sim

go-wu-yi-nok. 14. cipcang 'ti-ki tsangbu kyaa-ni
divide-Ims-cont-Pdj jackal that-Ag clever do-sim

phal-laaq paTTiq tsyeyiq lhakpaaq 'gaal 'si-ni 'kha-laaq
thither-at side(N) little more went say-sim mouth-to

lok ci-nok. 15. longq phal-laaq tsyeyiq lhakpaaq 'gaal
return put-Pdj again thither-to little more went

'duk-laa tsyeyiq lhakpaaq 'gaal 'si-ni cipcang 'ti-ki
hither-to little more went say-sim jackal that-Ag

so-ni 'ti 'kurq 'ti tsyeyiq rangq lu-nok.
eat-sim that bread that little only remain-Pdj

16. 'temaa 'ti 'rhyuq nyi-wu-kiq saa-nok "ta yangq
then that monkey two-sf-Ag say-Pdj now ew

nyirang nyiq go-N saa-in" saa-nok. 17. 'temaa
we two divide-sim eat-Fcj say-Pdj then

cipcang 'ti-ki 'ti luwu thungmaa 'ti 'tiwaa nyi-wu-laaq
jackal that-Ag that remains mu that they two-sf-to

'bin-nok.
give-Pdj.

18. 'temaa 'ti 'rhyuq nyi-wu-laaq 'kurq 'Tikpe 'Tikpe
then that monkey two-sf-to bread redup little

rangq thop-nok. 19. cipcang 'ti-ki tsangbu kyaa-ni
only received-Pdj jackal that-Ag clever do-sim

so-nok.
eat-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there were two monkeys. 2. They both were close friends.

3. One day they went for a walk. 4. Having walked for a while they became tired. 5. They also were very hungry. 6. Then they arrived at someone's door 7. and said, "Old brother, please give us breakfast." 8. "What a pity," said the man and gave them a piece of dried bread.

9. Taking the bread the two monkeys went to another place. 10. Then there arose a dispute about who might eat the bread.

The Monkeys and the Jackal. (cont'd)

11. At that time a jackal passed by. 12. He said, "I will divide the bread among you." 13. The jackal, using a balance, divided (the bread). 14. Being clever, the jackel took a little bit from one side and put it in his mouth. 15. Again, he took a little more from one side and then a little more from the other side, eating that bread until only a little remained.

15. Then the monkeys both said, "And now we will eat our share." 17. Then the jackal gave them the remains.

18. The two monkeys received very little of the bread. 19. The clever jackal ate it instead.

28. The Old Couple and the Jackals. (Jangbu Sherpa)

1. 'tangbo 'ngunlaaq lungbaa cik-laaq gaawaa
many years ago country one-at old man

'tangq gaamaa-yi wot-u-yi-nok. 2. gaawaa 'tangq
and old woman-one exist-Ims-cont-Pdj old man and

gaam-i laakaa 'ti 'ca se-nok.
old woman-G work that chicken keep-Pdj

3. 'ti belaa 'ti lungbaa cipcang 'alaaq wot-u-
that time(N) that country jackal many exist-Ims-

yi-nok. 4. 'ti tapkiq gaawaa 'tangq gaam-i
cont-Pdj that therefore old man and old woman-G

'ca 'nari cikq nyiq cipcang 'khurq Di-nok. 5. gaawaa
chicken always one two jackal carry go-Fdj old man

'ti-ki cipcang 'nari 'dzim dung-gu-yi-nok. 6. gaawaa
that-Ag jackal always catch beat-Ims-cont-Pdj old man

'tangq gaam-i 'ca lyemu 'lhaa-siq longq cipcang
and old woman-G chicken nice see-cond again jackal

'khurq Di-nok. 7. 'ti tapkiq gaawaa 'tangq gaamaa-
carry go-Fdj that therefore old man and old woman-

laa 'ti lungb-i cipcang 'ti-ki 'alaaq 'dukpaa 'bin-nok.
to that country-G jackal that-Ag much trouble give-Pdj

8. nying cikq tshermu gaawaa 'tangq gaam-i
day one daytime old man and old woman-Ag

naasam taang-gu-yi-nok. 9. 'tukq kyaa-simaa gaawaa 'ti
thought send-Ims-cont-Pdj that do-con old man that

'zyepq doke dzo-nok. 10. 'tamaa gaamaa 'ti-ki cipcang-
dead like make-Pdj then old woman that-Ag jackal-

laa sikyaa-wu-yi-nok "nye gaawaa 'zi-sungq. 11. 'khirang
to say-Ims-cont-Pdj my old man die-Pdj you

'changaaq sa 'zokq" sikyaa-nok.
ceremony eat come say-Pdj

12. 'tamaa gaawaa 'ti 'zyepq doke dzo-ni nyilangq
then old man that dead like make-sim sleep

'det-up-i-nok. 13. gaamaa 'ti-ki 'chusaaq nyiq
stay-Ims-cont-Pdj old woman that-Ag copper pot two

thap-laa kaal-nok. 14. 'tamaa cipcang 'tuwaa teriq
fireplace-at put on-Pdj then jackal they all

'changaaq so-wu-nok. 15. 'tamaa teriq wwo sin-simaa
ceremony eat-Ims-Pdj then all come finish-con

gaamaa 'ti-ki 'go 'ce-nokq. 16. 'tamaa gaawaa
old woman that-Ag door close-Pdj then old man

'ti-ki penq taang-nok. 17. 'tamaa cipcang-laa Temaa
that-Ag break wind send-Pdj then jackal-to smell

khaa-nokq. 18. cipcang 'ti-ki gaamaa-laa sikyaa-wu-yi-
smell-Pdj jackal that-Ag old woman-to say-Ims-cont-

nok "yako ta yangq 'rul-nok. 19. ngamuq tursaa-laa
Pdj grandmother now ew rot-Pdj quick grave-to

'khurq Do go-ki-nok" saa-nok. 20. "tong-laa 'dakpu
carry go must-Aux-Fdj say-Pdj before-at we

teriq samaa saap, 'tamaa 'khurq 'Dwop" saa-nok.
all food eat then carry go say-Pdj

21. gaam-i sikyaa-wu-yi-nok "nyiraa Tol-laa
old woman-Ag say-Ims-cont-Pdj our system-at

samaa saap belaa teriq do-ki-wi" saa-nok. 22. 'tamaa
food eat time(N) all tie-Aux-Fdj say-Pdj then

The Old Couple and the Jackals. (cont'd)

cipcang 'tuwaa teriq Taa-nok. 23. 'tamaa gaam-i-ki
jackal they all tie-Pdj then old woman-cm-Ag

korung 'tuwaa teriq 'ce-nokq. 24. 'temaa gaawaa khokq
window they all close-Pdj then old man get up

laa-ni "nga kani 'rul-nok?" 'si. 25. khurpaa tho-N
raise-sim I where rot-Pdj say knife use-sim

cipcang teriq se-nokq.
jackal all kill-Pdj

26. 'juk-laa cipcang cikq 'maa-zi-nokq. 27. 'ti
at last-at jackal one neg-die-Pdj that

'maa-zyepq 'ti-ki saa-nok "nga-laa maa-seq" Thakur
neg-die that-Ag say-Pdj me-to neg-kill request(N)

saa-nok. 28. 'temaa gaam-i 'ti 'maa-zi-wuq 'ti-laa
say-Pdj then old woman-Ag that neg-die-Ims that-to

taang-nok.
send-Pdj

29. 'ti tapkiq taasam belaa cipcang 'alaaq
that therefore present time(N) jackal many

'met-up-in.
neg exist-Ims-cont

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time in a certain country there lived an old man and an old woman. 2. This old couple made their living by raising chickens.

3. At that time there were many jackals in that country. 4. The jackals always took away one or two chickens from that old couple. 5. Often the old man would catch and beat the jackals. 6. Whenever the jackals saw the nice chickens of that old couple they took one. 7. So the jackals of that country gave much trouble to the couple.

8. One day the old man and woman were thinking about the situation. 9. Having done that, the old man pretended

to be dead. 10. Then the old woman said to the jackals, "My husband died. 11. Come to eat at the ceremony."

12. The old man, pretending to be dead, was sleeping. 13. The old woman had two pots of water on the fire. 14. Then the jackals all ate at the ceremony. 15. When all had come the woman closed the door. 16. Then the old man broke wind. 17. All the jackals smelled that. 18. They said to the old woman, "Grandmother, he already smells. 19. Let's quickly carry him to the grave." 20. "Before that we all eat; then we'll carry him," she said.

21. The old woman said, "At the time of eating according to our custom, all will have to be tied together." 22. Then all the jackals were tied together. 23. The old woman also closed all the windows. 24. Then the old man got up and said, "Am I rotting?" 25. With his knife he killed all the jackals.

26. At last one jackal did not die. 27. He begged, "Don't kill me." 28. Then the old woman sent the jackal away.

29. Therefore there are not many jackals anymore.

29. The Donkey and the Jackal. (Ang Gelbu Sherpa) (read)

1. daasaa cik-laaq pungaa 'tangq cipcang-i 'daldzaa
place one-at donkey and jackal-one friend

thin-du-yi-nok. 2. 'ti nyi-wuq 'ti saa 'si-N
intimate-Ims-cont-Pdj that two-sf that eat say-sim

mu-laa 'de 'si-N mu-laa 'det-u-yi-nok.
together-Com sit say-sim together-Com sit-Ims-cont-Pdj

3. nyimaa cikq nyi-karq tamnyeq kyaa-wu-yi-nok.
day one two-together talk do-Ims-cont-Pdj

"ki 'dakpu 'dakpu bace kyaa-N 'det-u 'si-N."
mu redup we protection(N) do-sim sit-Ims say-sim

4. 'khoprangq bace kir-u lyemu daasaa dzo
they protection(N) do-Ims well place make

The Donkey and the Jackal. (cont'd)

'jok-simaa naaTung kung-laa 'yuk 'gal-u-yi-nok.
finish-con forest inside-at walk go-Ims-cont-Pdj

5. 'tawaa 'tuwaa 'phedzak naaTung kung-laa lep-simaaq
then   they   distance forest inside-at reach-con

'takq cikq naaTung kung-laa sur 'khop-re 'tsip-laa wong-gu
lion one forest inside-at from they-G   near-at   come-Ims

thong-ni cipcang 'ti ta di-ki   se-ki-wiq   'si-N.
see-sim jackal that now this-Ag kill-Aux-Fdj think-sim

6. gomaa-laa rangq cangbu kyaa-ni 'takq 'tsip-laa 'gaal-nok.
before-at only clever do-sim lion near-at   went-Pdj

7. 'ti-ki 'tak-laaq saa-nok "nye 'tshe-laaq set-uq   cu
that-Ag lion-to   say-Pdj my life-to   kill-Ims plan

kir-i." 8. 'tawaa 'takq 'ti-ki 'kh-e-kiq   yangq Thikayi
do-Fcj   then   lion that-Ag mouth-cm-Ag ew   nicely(N)

dzo-ni "'gi-wi" saa-sung.
make-sim come-Fdj say-Pdj

9. 'tawaa cipcang 'ti pungaa 'tsip-laa 'gaal-nok.
then   jackal that donkey near-to   went-Pdj

10. 'duk-laa 'takq 'ti nam belaa   cipcang-ki "nga-laa
nearby-at lion that when time(N) jackal-Ag   I-to

saap dzo-N   ter-ki-teq" 'si-N   gu-N   'de-nok.
eat prepare-sim give-Aux-may say-sim wait-sim sit-Pdj

11. cipcang 'ti pungaa-laa 'kang 'thepq saa-ni lu-
jackal that donkey-to what thing say-sim persuade-

niq, laam 'melakpaa wot-u   daasaa-laa Ti-niq   'gaal.
sim way bad   exist-Ims place-to take-sim went

12. ningje,   pungaa-laa 'kang chaq 'met-u-ki
what a pity! donkey-to what know neg exist-Ims-hab

'ti 'daldz-i saa-wu-laa 'in 'de-ki 'si-N   'kang
that friend-Ag say-Ims-pur is sit-Aux say-sim what

saa-sing   'nyen-gi-nok.
say-whatever had been told he believed easily believe-Aux-Fdj

13. nyi-karq naaTung kung-laa 'gal-simaa miktungq
two-together forest inside-to go-con pit

wot-u daasaa-laa Tiq 'gal-ni pul-niq pungaa 'ti
exist-Ims place-to take go-sim push-sim donkey that

miktungq 'nang-laa rangq 'zi-sungq.
pit inside-to only die-Pdj

14. 'tawaa 'ti saap 'si 'khaq 'gek-u belaa 'takq
then that eat say mouth put-Ims time(N) lion

'ti-ki tiruq tiruq 'lhaa-yiNq wwo-wu-yi-nok. 15. 'khaq
that-Ag redup back see-cont come-Ims-cont-Pdj mouth

'ge-wu thong-simaa 'tak-kiq saa-nok "'khye-re 'zaq so-si,
put-Ims see-con lion-Ag say-Pdj you-G meat eat-cond

nga 'khyong-laa so 'mi-si 'mo-tongq" 'si, 'tak-kiq
I you-to eat neg-say neg-send say lion-Ag

saa-simaa cipcang jowaa laa-ni 'ti-ki maa-so.
say-con jackal afraid come-sim that-Ag neg-eat

16. 'dukpaa kir-u 'ti cipcang-ki kyaa-sung, saap belaa
trouble do-Ims that jackal-G do-Pdj eat time(N)

'tak-kiq so-sung.
lion-Ag eat-Pdj

17. di peq sur 'dakpu 'daldzaa melakp-i mu-laa
this story from we friend bad-cm with-Com

tin-du 'meng-nok 'si 'haako-sung. 18. jen
make friends-Ims not do-Pdj say know-Pdj another

laakaa melakpaa kyaa-simaa 'tukayi rangq 'kho-req
work bad do-con that kind of only himself-G

sangq nye-ki-wi. 19. gomaa-laa cipcang-laa 'dzim-ni
also get-Aux-Pdj first-at jackal-to catch-sim

se-niq so-sung. 20. tiruq 'ti rangq pungaa-ki 'zaq
kill-sim eat-Pdj after that only donkey-G meat

so-sung.
eat-Pdj

The Donkey and the Jackal. (cont'd)

1. Once there was a donkey and a jackal who were close friends. 2. They both ate and lived together.

3. One day both were talking, "We should protect our lives." 4. Having built a good place to protect themselves, they went for a walk in the forest.

5. After they had gone some distance into the forest, they saw a lion in the forest coming toward them and the jackal thought, "Now this lion will kill us." 6. Before (the lion caught him) he cleverly approached the lion. 7. He said to the lion, "If you promise not to kill me I will make a plan to catch and kill the donkey." 8. Then the lion agreed with his mouth to this (deceitfully).

9. Then the jackal went to the donkey. 10. The lion went nearby, sat down and waited saying, "In time the jackal will give me something prepared to eat." 11. The jackal, by making all kinds of false promises to the donkey, took him down a bad road to a certain place. 12. What a pity that the donkey didn't suspect anything. He believed everything his friend said. 13. They both went to a place in the forest where there was a pit. The donkey was pushed into the pit and killed.

14. The jackal started eating the donkey, but the lion, who had been following along watching, came up just at that time. 15. When the lion saw (him) starting to eat he said, "If you eat that meat I will eat you and not let you go." 16. When the lion said that the jackal became afraid and he did not eat. The jackal had all the trouble. When the time came to eat, the lion ate.

17. From this story we know that we should not make friends with bad people. 18. Those who do bad to others will themselves receive the same. 19. First (the lion) caught, killed, and ate the jackal. 20. Only after that did he eat the donkey's meat.

30. The Donkey and the Jackal. (Ang Gelbu Sherpa) (told)

1. daasaa cik-laaq cipcang 'tangq pungaa cikq wot-
   place one-at jackal and donkey one exist-

u-yi-nok. 2. 'daldzaa 'in-du-yi-nok. 3. 'ti nyi-wuq
Ims-cont-Pdj friend be-Ims-cont-Pdj that two-sf

'ti saa 'si-N mu-laa 'de 'si-N mu-laa
that eat say-sim together-Com sit say-sim together-Com

'det-u-yi-nok.
sit-Ims-cont-Pdj

4. nyimaa cikq nyi-karq tamnyeq 'kyaa-wu-yi-nok.
day one two-together discussion do-Ims-cont-Pdj

5. "ki 'dakpu bace kyaa 'det-u" 'si-N. 6. 'tawaa
mu we protection(N) do sit-Ims say-sim then

'ti daasaa lyemu dzo-simaa naaTung kung-laa 'yuk 'gal-u-
that place good make-con forest inside-to walk went-Ims-

yi-nok. 7. naaTung kung-laa 'phedzak lep-simaaq 'takq
cont-Pdj forest inside-at distance reach-con lion

cikq 'khop-req 'tsip-laa wong-gu thong-simaa cipcang 'ti
one they-G side-to come-Ims see-con jackal that

cangbu kyaa-ni 'takq 'ti-ki 'tsip-laa 'gal-u-yi-nok;
cleverly do-sim lion that-G near-to went-Ims-cont-Pdj

'cilaasisi ta di 'takq 'ti-ki se-ki-wiq 'si-N
because now this lion that-Ag kill-Aux-Fdj say-sim

8. gomaa-laa rangq cipcang cangbu kyaa-ni 'tak-laaq saa-
before-at only jackal clever do-sim lion-to say-

sung "'khyorang nye 'tshe-laaq 'kang mi-ki-si sung-si nga
Pdj you me life-to what neg-do-cond say-cond I

'khyong-laa pungaa-laa 'dzim-ni se-niq saap dzo ter-iq."
you-to donkey-to catch-sim kill-sim eat make give-Fcj

9. 'tawaa 'takq 'ti-ki 'kh-e-kiq Thikayi dzo-ni
then lion that-Ag mouth-cm-Ag nicely(N) make-sim

"'gi-wi" saa-sung. 10. Thikayi "'gi-wi" saa-sung.
come-Fdj say-Pdj nicely(N) come-Fdj say-Pdj

11. 'tawaa cipcang 'ti pungaa 'tsip-laa 'gaal.
then jackal that donkey near-to went

12. 'duk-laa 'takq 'ti nam belaa cipcang-ki samaa
nearby-at lion that when time(N) jackal-Ag food

The Donkey and the Jackal. (cont'd)

dzo-ni khung-giq 'tye 'si gu-ni 'de-wu-yi-nok.
prepare-sim bring-Aux there say wait-sim sit-Ims-cont-Pdj

13. cipcang-ki 'kang 'thepq saa-ni lu-niq pungaa-laa
jackal-Ag what thing say-sim persuade-sim donkey-to

laam melakpaa wot-u daasaa-laa Tiq 'gel-u-yi-nok.
way bad exist-Ims place-to take went-Ims-cont-Pdj

14. 'tawaa miktungq wot-u daasaa-laa 'ti cipcang
then pit exist-Ims place-to that jackal

'ti-ki Ti-Nq 'gaal. 15. ninje pungaa-laa 'kang ze-kiq
that-Ag take-sim went pity donkey-to what know-Aux

'met-u-ki 'kho-req 'daldzaa-ki 'kang saa-sing
neg exist-Ims-Aux his-G friend-Ag what say-whatever

'ti lawu 'sir-u-ki, 'tawaa pungaa 'tangq nyi-karq
that all right say-Ims-hab then donkey and two-together

laam melakpaa sur 'gaal. 16. 'tawaa miktungq wot-u
way bad from went then pit exist-Ims

daasaa-laa pungaa-laa pul-niq 'ti-ki 'tye rangq se-sungq.
place-at donkey-to push-sim that-Ag there only kill-Pdj

17. pungaa 'tye rangq 'zi-sungq.
donkey there only die-Pdj

18. 'tawaa 'ti saap si 'khaq 'gek-up belaa 'takq
then that eat when mouth hit-Ims time(N) lion

'ti tiruq tiruq 'lhaa-yinq wwo-wu-yi-nok. 19. 'tawaa
that redup back see-Fcj come-Ims-cont-Pdj then

saap thong-simaa 'tak-kiq saa-sung "'khyere-ki di 'zaq
eat see-con lion-Ag say-Pdj you-Ag this meat

so-si nga 'khyong-laa so-N 'mi-si 'mo-tongq 'si-N"
eat-cond I you-to eat-sim neg-say neg-do say-sim

'takq 'ti-ki saa-sung. 20. 'tawaa cipcang jowaa kyaa-ni
lion that-Ag say-Pdj then jackal afraid do-sim

'ti-ki 'zaq maa-so. 21. gomaa-laa 'takq 'ti-ki cipcang-
that-Ag meat neg-eat first-at lion that-Ag jackal-

laa 'dzim-sung. 22. 'tawaa 'ti rangq pungaa-ki 'zaq so-
to catch-Pdj then that only donkey-G meat eat-

sung.
Pdj

23. 'dakpu di peq sur di 'hako-ki-wi ki
we this story from this know-Aux-Pdj that

'daldzaa melakp-i mu-laa tin-du 'meng-nok 'si-N.
friend bad-cm with-Com make-Ims not be-Pdj say-sim

24. gomaa-laa cipcang-ki pungaa-ki 'zaq saap tshaal-sung.
first-at jackal-Ag donkey-G meat eat want-Pdj

25. tiruq 'khorang se-niq 'tak-kiq so-sung.
later himself kill-sim lion-Ag eat-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. A jackal and a donkey lived in one place. 2. They were friends. 3. They both ate and lived together.

4. One day they were talking with one another. 5. "We should live safely," they said. 6. Then, having made a good place (to live), they went to walk in the forest. 7. After going some distance in the forest and seeing a lion coming toward them, the jackal being clever, approached the lion because he thought, "Now this lion will kill us." 8. First the jackal, being clever, said to the lion, "If you promise not to do anything to my life I will catch the donkey for you, kill it, and prepare it to give you to eat." 9. Then the lion said (tongue in cheek), "Yes, all right." 10. "That will be all right," he said.

11. Then the jackal approached the donkey. 12. The lion sat waiting nearby for the time when the jackal would bring him the food. 13. The donkey did everything the jackal told him. There was a bad road nearby and he took the donkey down it. 14. There was a pit nearby and the jackal took him to it. 15. What a shame! The donkey didn't suspect anything. He agreed to do whatever his friend told him to do. Both he and the donkey went along the bad path. 16. Then, when they were near the pit he pushed the donkey in and killed him. 17. The donkey died right there.

18. Then just as the jackal opened his mouth to eat,

The Donkey and the Jackal. (cont'd)

the lion following him saw it and came. 19. Then, having seen him eat, the lion said, "If you eat this meat, I will not let you go. I will eat you." 20. Then the jackal, being afraid, did not eat the meat. 21. First the lion caught the jackal. 22. Only then did he eat the donkey's meat.

23. From this story we know that it is not good to make friends with bad people. 24. First the jackal wanted to eat the donkey's meat. 25. Later, he himself was killed and eaten by the lion.

31. The Greedy Frog. (Ang Gelbu Sherpa)

1. pye 'namsang 'ch-iq 'nang-laa 'de 'mo-tho-wi.
rat never water-cm in-at live neg-able-Fdj

2. 'ti sip-laa 'ti rangq 'de-ki-gi. 3. balwaa 'tuwaa
that land-at that only live-Aux-Fdj frog they

'ch-iq 'nang-laa 'ti rangq 'de-ki-wi.
water-cm in-at that only live-Aux-Fdj

4. nyimaa cikq Talaa-laa 'met-u pye-ki
day one forehead-at neg exist-Ims rat-Ag

balw-i mu-laa 'daldzaa dzo-wu-yi-nok. 5. 'tuwaa
frog-cm with-Com friend make-Ims-cont-Pdj they

lyemu kyaa-ni 'de-wu-yi-nok.
well do-sim stay-Ims-cont-Pdj

6. 'tawaa nyimaa cikq nyi-karq tsimi 'tse-wu-yi-
then day one two-together game play-Ims-cont-

nokq. 7. balw-i-ki kangbaa-laaq rhutaaq Taa-ni pye-ki
Pdj frog-cm-G leg-at string tie-sim rat-G

ngamaa-laaq Taa-wu-yi-nok. 8. balw-i-ki naasam taang-
tail-to tie-Ims-cont-Pdj frog-cm-Ag thinking do-

sung ki "di pye 'ti 'ch-iq 'nang-laa 'zu 'si-ni
Pdj that this rat that water-cm in-to enter say-sim

'zi-wiq. 9. 'tawaa 'zaq 'ti nye saap nye ki-wi" 'si
die-Fdj then meat that I eat I get-Fdj say

balw-i-ki naasam taang-sung. 10. 'tawaa nyi-karq
frog-cm-Ag thinking do-Pdj then two-together

'yuk 'gal-u-yi-nok. 11. tsoq wot-u daasaa-laa
walk went-Ims-cont-Pdj pond exist-Ims place-at

lep-simaaq balwaa 'ti 'phir-phir-niq 'ch-iq 'nang-laa
reach-con frog that redup-jump-sim water-cm in-to

'zu-sung. 12. 'tawaa pye 'ti uq 'tongq 'ma-tho-ni
enter-Pdj then rat that breath do neg-able-sim

'ti 'nang-laa rangq 'zi-sungq. 13. pye 'zi-simaaq gomaa-
that in-at only die-Pdj rat die-sim first-

laa balwaa 'ti tsoq 'tsepq da-wu kyaa-sung. 14. pye
at frog that pond play want-Ims do-Pdj rat

tsuwi tsuwi tsuwi 'si kyaq 'hako-simaa 'ti-laa
redup redup exclamation say cry,voice hear-con that-to

dzan nyaam cung-ni 'ti dzan tsoq 'tse-sungq. 15. 'tawaa
more pleasant be-sim that more pond play-Pdj then

ningje pye 'zi-sungq.
pity rat die-Pdj

16. 'tawaa balwaa 'ti tsoq 'tse-yiNq 'phedzak 'Dwop
then frog that pond play-Cont distance go

belaa 'ti belaa rangq naam-laaq sur kalak cik-iq
time(N) that time(N) only sky-at from crow one-Ag

thong-gu-yi-nok. 17. 'tawaa kalak 'ti 'phir-niq 'ch-iq
see-Ims-cont-Pdj then crow that jump-sim water-cm

'tsip-laa 'gal-ni 'ti pye 'ti-laa 'kho-req 'cuptok tho-N
near-to went-sim that rat that-to his-G beak use-sim

'dzim-ni sip-laa 'khurq le-sungq.
catch-sim land-to bring come-Pdj

18. 'tawaa 'ti saap 'si kalak 'ti duk kir-u
then that eat say crow that bowing down do-Ims

belaa pye-ki ngamaa-laaq rhutaa-yiq Taa-wu thong-nok.
time(N) rat-G tail-at string-one tie-Ims saw-Pdj

19. 'tawaa kalak-ki 'phedzaa-yi then-sung. 20. 'phedzaa-
then crow-Ag distance-come pull-Pdj distance-

The Greedy Frog. (cont'd)

yi	then-simaa	balwaa	cikq	Tor	Tor	Tor	'si
one	pull-con	frog	one	redup	redup	exclamation	say

wong-gu	thong-sung.	21.	'tawaa	kalak-ki	gomaa-laa	balwaa
come-Ims	see-Pdj		then	crow-Ag	first-at	frog

'ti-laa	se-niq	so-sung.	22.	tiruq	'ti	rangq	pye-ki
that-to	kill-sim	eat-Pdj		later	that	only	rat-G

'zaq	so-sung.
meat	eat-Pdj

23.	'dakpu	'suq	'insing	derpaa	kir-u	'meng-gu	'sir-u
	we	who	neither	greedy	do-Ims	not-Ims	say-Ims

'ti	di	'in.	24.	balw-i-ki	pye-ki	'zaq	saap	'si	tshaal-
that	this	is		frog-cm-Ag	rat-G	meat	eat	say	want-

sung.	25.	tiruq	'khorang	rangq	jen-ki	'lakpaa-laa	rangq
Pdj		after	his	only	other-G	hand-to	only

'zi-sungq.
die-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. A rat is never able to live in the water. 2. It only lives on land. 3. Frogs live only in the water.

4. One day an unlucky rat befriended a frog. 5. They got along very well together.

6. Then one day they were playing together. 7. The frog tied a string to its leg and to the rat's tail. 8. The frog thought, "If this rat enters the water it will die. 9. Then I will get to eat the meat." 10. Then both went for a walk. 11. When they reached a pond the frog jumped into the water. 12. Then the rat, not being able to breathe, died in that very place. 13. Before the rat died the frog wanted to go swimming in the pond. 14. When he heard the rat crying "tsuwi tsuwi tsuwi" it gave him more pleasure and he swam all the more. 15. Then--what a shame!--the rat died.

16. Just as the frog was swimming a ways out in the

pond, a crow was watching from the sky. 17. The crow swooped down to the water, caught the rat in its beak, and brought it to land.

18. While thinking of eating the rat, the crow saw the string tied to the rat's tail. 19. The crow pulled in a bit (of the string). 20. After pulling in some string, it saw a frog coming (along at the end of the string) saying "Tor Tor Tor." 21. The crow first ate and killed the frog. 22. Only then did it eat the rat's meat.

23. This shows that we should never be greedy toward anyone. 24. The frog wanted to eat the rat's meat. 25. Later its (meat) was eaten by another.

32. Bad Companions. (Ang Gelbu Sherpa) (written)

1. damjak cikq 'tangq kalak cikq 'ti 'alaaq thin-
duck one and crow one that very intimate-

du-yi-nok.
Ims-cont-Pdj

2. nyimaa cikq 'tuwaa nyi-karq laam-ki 'tsip-ki
day one they two-together road-cm near-G

dongbu 'wok-laa 'de-wu-yi-nok. 3. nyimaa 'tshende
tree under-at sit-Ims-cont-Pdj sun hot

'zor-ni wot-u-yi-nok. 4. zikaari cikq 'alaaq
shine-sim exist-Ims-cont-Pdj hunter(N) one very

yen che-niq 'ti dongbu 'wok-laa nyilok-u-yi-nok.
tired be-sim that tree under-at sleep-Ims-cont-Pdj

5. lyemu kyaa-ni nyiq 'gal-ni 'ti gur gur
good do-sim sleep go-sim that redup exclamation

'si-N kyaa 'gep-u-yi-nok.
say-sim do cry-Ims-cont-Pdj

6. ukur cikq tiruq dongbu-ki rhyipcangq 'ti
moment one after tree-G shadow that

'phedzak 'gal-u-yi-nok. 7. 'ti nyilo-wuq 'mi 'ti-ki
distance went-Ims-cont-Pdj that sleep-Ims man that-G

Bad Companions. (cont'd)

'cangaa-laa nyimaa 'phak-u-yi-nokq. 8. 'ti thong-simaa
face-at sun struck-Ims-cont-Pdj that see-con

damjak gaawaa 'ti-ki 'kho-re puzok 'ti pe-ni 'yanung
duck old that-Ag he-G wing that spread-sim again

'ti 'mi 'ti-ki 'kha-laa rhyipcangq dzo-sung. 9. 'tukayi
that man that-G on-at shadow make-Pdj such

cung-simaa 'ti 'mi 'ti 'mang lyemu kyaa-ni nyiq 'gaal.
happen-con that man that much good do-sim sleep became

10. 'ti 'mi 'ti 'tukq kyaa nyilok-uq thong-simaa 'ti
that man that that do sleep-Ims see-con that

kalak 'ti nyirmu laa-nok.
crow that anger raise-Pdj

11. melakpaa 'tuwaa 'namsang laakaa 'gari-laa
bad they always work all-to

Thatok lang-gu-wi. 12. 'ti kalak 'ti naam-laaq
jealously raise-Aux-Pdj that crow that sky-to

'phur-niq 'gaal.
fly-sim went

13. 'ti-ki naam-laaq sur 'ti 'mi 'ti-ki 'kha-laaq
that-Ag sky-at from that man that-G mouth-to

zuwu kyaa kyakpaaq 'tang-gu-yi-nokq. 14. 'ti 'mi
straight do dung throw-Ims-cont-Pdj that man

'ti 'kho-re 'kha-laaq Temaa melakpaa 'khaa-wu-yi-nok.
that he-G mouth-at taste bad feel-Ims-cont-Pdj

15. camakq kyur-u-si 'kho-re 'kha-laaq kyakpaaq
saliva spit-Ims-cond he-G mouth-at dung

thong-gu-yi-nok. 16. 'ti thong-ni 'ti 'mi 'ti-laa nyirmu
see-Ims-cont-Pdj that see-sim that man that-to anger

laa-ni "nye 'kha-laaq 'siq kyakpaaq taangq dang" 'si
raise-sim my mouth-at who dung dropped surprise say

naam-laaq 'lhaa-wu-yi-nokq. 17. ningje damjaa-ng 'ti
sky-to look-Ims-cont-Pdj pity duck-also that

'kho-re puzok Tam-ni wot-up-i-nok. 18. 'ti
he-G wing spread-sim exist-Ims-cont-Pdj that

damjaa-laa thong-simaa 'ti 'mi 'ti-laa 'alaaq nyirmu laa-
duck-to see-con that man that-to very angry raise-

nok. 19. "nye 'kha-laaq kyakpaaq 'tong-guq 'ti di rangq
Pdj my mouth-to dung drop-Ims that this only

'in" 'si 'ti 'kang maa-kyaa-wu damjaa 'ti-laa 'ti 'mi
is say that what neg-do-Ims duck that-to that man

'ti-ki 'lakam tho-N 'gem-ni 'tye 'ti-laa se-sungq.
that-Ag stick use-sim hit-sim there that-to kill-Pdj

20. melakp-i mu-laa 'namsang 'daldzaa dzop 'meng-
bad-cm with-Com always friend make neg is-

gu-wi. 21. 'cilaasisi damjaa-ki 'kang maa-kyaa-laa damjaa
Aux-Pdj because duck-Ag what neg-do-pur duck

'ziq go-sung.
die must-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. A duck and a crow were very intimate friends.

2. One day they were both sitting under a tree near a road. 3. The sun was hot. 4. A very tired hunter had fallen asleep under the tree. 5. When he was fast asleep he began to snore, "Gur, Gur."

6. After some time the shadow of the tree moved a little. 7. The sun struck the face of the sleeping man. 8. Having seen that, the old duck spread its wings and made a shadow once more on the man's face. 9. When that was done the man slept even more soundly. 10. The crow seeing the man sleeping became angry.

11. Bad ones are always jealous of (other people's good) works. 12. The crow went flying into the sky.

13. From the sky he defecated straight into the man's mouth. 14. The man had a bad taste in his mouth. Spitting, he discovered it was dung. 16. When he saw it, the man became angry and saying "Who defecated into my mouth?" he

Bad Companions. (cont'd)

looked into the sky. 17. The kind duck was spreading its wings. 18. Having seen the duck the man became very angry. 19. "Maybe it was the fault of this very duck that dung was dropped into my mouth." Hitting it with a stick the man killed it there.

20. Never make friends with bad people. 21. Even though the duck hadn't done anything, the duck had to die.

33. The Proud Frog. (Ang Gelbu Sherpa) (written)

1. Tombaaq cik-iq 'nang-laa balwaa 'alaaq 'det-up-
well one-cm in-at frog many sit-Ims-

i-nok.
cont-Pdj

2. nyimaa cikq 'ti Tombaaq 'nang-laa 'chuq thung-
day one that well in-at water drink-

gu-laa laangq cikq wwo-wu-yi-nok. 3. 'ti-ki kangb-iq
Ims-pur ox one come-Ims-cont-Pdj that-G feet-cm

'wok-laa lem-niq balwaa-ki 'capruk Tingmeq 'tuwaa 'alaaq
under-at crush-sim frog-G children small they many

'zi-wu-yi-nokq. 4. 'ti-ki tsyeyiq tiruq 'zyepq balwaa
die-Ims-cont-Pdj that-Ag little after die frog

Tingmeq 'ti-ki 'aamaa 'ti 'tye pedzaa 'tuw-i 'tsip-
small that-G mother(N) that there children they-cm near-

laa wwo-wu-yi-nok. 5. 'kho-re pedzaa 'tuwaa 'zyepq
to come-Ims-cont-Pdj she-G children they die

thong-ni 'aamaa 'ti-laa 'alaaq semduk laa-ni ngu-wu-
see-sim mother(N) that-to much grief raise-sim weep-Ims-

yi-nok. 6. tiruq ngu sin-simaa 'ti-ki jen balwaa
cont-Pdj after weep finish-con that-Ag other frog

'tuwaa-laa Ti-wu-yi-nok. 7. "haaring di nye 'capruk
they-to ask-Ims-cont-Pdj today this my children

'tuwaa 'siq se-sungq?" 8. balwaa jen 'tuw-i saa-sung
they who kill-Pdj frog another they-Ag say-Pdj

"'amayiq, 'ti yangq 'si rangq 'mo-tho-wi. 9. tandaa
oh that ew say only neg-able-Fdj now

'molaa laangq gerpu-yi 'chuq thung le-sungq. 10. 'ti-ki
just ox big-one water drink come-Pdj that-Ag

'khyo-re 'capruk 'tuwaa 'ti-ki kangb-iq 'wok-laa lem-niq
you-G children they that-G feet-cm under-at crush-sim

'zi-sungq." 11. 'tukayi hako-simaaq 'ti balwaa 'mamaa
die-Pdj that kind know-con that frog mother

'ti-ki saa-sung. 12. "'ti laangq dodo gerpu 'nok?"
that-Ag say-Pdj that ox like big was

13. 'mang 'ti-ki 'kho-re supq 'ti gerpu dzo-sung.
more that-Ag her-G stomach that big make-Pdj

14. supq gerpu dzo-yiN dzo-yiN 'ti balwaa 'ti 'tye
stomach big redup make-Cont that frog that there

rangq 'kho-re supq kaa-ni 'zi-sungq.
only her-G stomach burst-sim die-Pdj

15. di peq sur nga rangq 'in 'si, a-mo-
this story from I only is say redup-neg-

cho-wu laakaa-laa 'tuk kyaa-si dukayi 'gi-wi.
impossible-Ims work-to that do-cond this kind come-Fdj

Free Translation.

1. Many frogs were sitting in a well.

2. One day an ox came to drink water from that well. 3. The ox stepped on many small tadpoles and they died. 4. A little later the mother of the small dead frogs came there near the children. 5. When she saw that her children were dead the mother became very sad and wept. 6. After she had finished weeping she asked the other frogs, 7. "These children were my babies; who killed them?" 8. The other frogs replied, "That can't be described. 9. Just now a big ox came to drink water. 10. He crushed your children under his feet, killing them." 11. When the frog's mother heard that she said, 12. "That ox is big like this." 13. She

The Proud Frog. (cont'd)

made her stomach big. 14. Her stomach got bigger and bigger until it broke and the frog died.

15. From this story we know what will happen to those who pride themselves on doing the impossible.

34. The Lion and the Woodcutter. (Ang Gelbu Sherpa) (told)

1. daasaa cik-laaq zingq cet-u 'mi 'ti-ki 'pum
place one-at wood cut-Ims man that-G daughter

cikq wot-u-yi-nok.
one exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

2. nyimaa cikq 'ti zingq cet-u 'mi 'ti-ki permi
day one that wood cut-Ims man that-G wife

angaa 'pum 'ti naaTung kung-laa zingq ling-guq 'si-N
baby daughter that forest inside-to wood take-Ims say-sim

'gal-u-yi-nok. 3. 'tye naaTung kung-laa 'takq cikq
went-Ims-cont-Pdj there forest inside-at lion one

thong-nok. 4. 'takq 'ti-ki thong-simaa 'ti-ki 'pum
see-Pdj lion that-Ag see-con that-Ag daughter

'ti dzemu thong-ni 'ti 'takq 'ti-laa gyeN ku-yiNq
that beautiful see-sim that lion that-to marriage apply-Pcj

dete laa-nok. 5. 'tawaa 'ti 'takq 'ti-ki zingq cet-u
desire raise-Pdj then that lion that-Ag wood cut-Ims

'mi 'ti-laa saa-nok, "zingq cet-u acu 'khyere-ki
man that-to say-Pdj wood cut-Ims brother you-Ag

nga-laa 'ngo ze-ki-wiq? 6. nga naaTung kung-i teriq
I-to know able-Aux-Fdj I forest in-cm all

'sinaa gelwu 'in. 7. 'khyorang nga 'ti rangq 'jong-ni
comparison king is you me that only put-sim

jen semjen-kiq 'wok-laa jowaa ki mo-go-wi. 8. 'khyere-
other animal-cm under-at afraid do neg-need-Fdj you-

ki 'pum nga-laa gyeN ku-Nq ter-ki-wiq."
G daughter me-to marriage apply-sim give-Aux-Fdj

9. 'dukayi 'tak-kiq Ti-simaa zingq cet-u 'mi 'ti-ki
this kind lion-Ag ask-con wood cut-Ims man that-Ag

'kang saa-wu 'in. 10. 'de-si 'kang 'si 'maa-tho.
what say-Ims is live-cond what say neg-able

11. ter-uq 'si-si 'kho-re 'pum-ki 'tsheq 'Dwop ki,
give-Ims say-cond his-G daughter-G life go do

me-terq 'si-si 'kho-re 'dzu 'Dwop ki. 12. 'tawaa 'ti-ki
neg-give say-cond his-G body go do then that-Ag

naasam taang-nok. 13. tiruq "'gi-wi 'gi-wi" saa-sung.
thought do-Pdj later redup come-Fdj say-Pdj

14. 'tawaa zingq cet-u 'mi 'ti-ki 'takq 'ti-laa
then wood cut-Ims man that-Ag lion that-to

saa-sunq "'khyorang nye 'pum gyeN ku-siq gomaa-
say-Pdj you my daughter marriage apply-cond first-

laa 'kyere-ki sermuq 'tangq 'saq 'ti 'gari pi-ni 'zokq,
at you-Ag claws and teeth that all pull-sim come

'cilaasisi nye 'pum 'khye-re 'saq 'tangq sermuq thong-ni
because my daughter your-G teeth and claws see-sim

jowaa ki-nok." 15. 'ti saa-simaa 'tak-kiq "in-de" rangq
afraid do-Fdj that say-con lion-Ag be-may only

'si-N sermuq 'tangq 'saq 'tangq pi-ni zingq cet-u
say-sim claws and teeth and pull-sim wood cut-Ims

'mi 'ti-ki 'tsip-laa le-sungq. 16. "'khyere-ki 'pum
man that-cm near-to come-Pdj you-G daughter

nga-laa gyeN ku-Nq nangq. 17. nye 'saq 'tangq
I-to marriage apply-sim give me teeth and

'gari pi-ni wwo-yi."
all pull-sim come-Fcj

18. 'tawaa zingq cet-u 'mi 'ti-ki 'kho-re teriq
then wood cut-Ims man that-Ag his-G axe

tho-N 'ti 'tak-laaq 'tye rangq 'dzim-ni se-sungq.
use-sim that lion-to there only catch-sim kill-Pdj

The Lion and the Woodcutter. (cont'd)

'cilaasisi 'tye 'kang ki mo-go-wi 'kang 'dukpaa
because there what do neg-need-Fdj what trouble

me-dza. 19. 'saq 'met-up 'tangq sermuq 'met-up 'tak-laaq
neg-make teeth neg-Ims and claws neg-Ims lion-to

'dzim-ni set-u-laaq 'kang ki mo-go-wi.
catch-sim kill-Ims-pur what do neg-need-Fdj

20. 'tawaa 'khoprangq 'gari gaa kyaa-ni zingq
then they all happiness do-sim wood

'khur-niq naaTung kung-laa sur 'gari 'khop-re khangbaa-laa
carry-sim forest inside-at from all their-G house-to

lok-sungq.
return-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. At a certain place there was a daughter of a woodcutter.

2. One day the woodcutter, his wife, baby, and daughter went into the forest to gather wood. 3. There in the forest a lion saw them. 4. When the lion saw that his daughter was beautiful, the lion wanted to marry her. 5. Then the lion said to the woodcutter, "Brother woodcutter, you know me. 6. I am the king of all the forest. 7. If you accept me you do not need to fear any other animal. 8. Will you give me your daughter in marriage?" 9. When the lion asked in this way the woodcutter was puzzled. 10. He could not say anything. 11. If he gave his daughter she would lose her life; if he did not give her, he would lose his own life. 12. Then he had an idea. 13. He said, "Yes, yes."

14. Then the woodcutter said to the lion, "You may marry my daughter if you first pull out all your claws and teeth, because my daughter seeing your claws and teeth is very much afraid." 15. When he said that, the lion believed what he said, pulled out his claws and teeth, and came to the woodcutter. 16. "I have pulled out all my teeth. 17. Give me your daughter in marriage."

18. Then the woodcutter caught the lion and killed it there with his axe because there was no need to be afraid. 19. It is not difficult to catch and kill a lion who has no claws or teeth.

20. Then they all were happy. Carrying wood from the forest, they all returned home.

/

35. Water Cannot Be Piled. (Ang Nyima Lama)

'chuq curwaa maa-chaa-wi.
water pile up neg-be-Pdj

1. lungbaa-yi-laa saaru-ki lop kit-up 'mi-yi
country-one-at very-cm greedy do-Ims man-one

wot-up-i-nok.
exist-Ims-cont-Pdj

2. 'ti 'Ta giwu cikq 'khur-niq haaT-laa tsongq
that wheat sack one carry-sim market-to sell

Dwop belaa naam rho-niq laam-laa zaasaa 'de-nok.
go time(N) night fall-sim road-at shelter stay-Pdj

3. naam rho-Nq zaasaa 'de-N wot-up belaa
night fall-sim shelter stay-sim exist-Ims time(N)

'ti zaasaa-laa 'daldzaa jendaa-yi-ng le-sungq. 4. 'ti
that shelter-at friend young-one-also arrive-Pdj that

derpaa 'ti-ki khurwuq 'ti kwop-laaq 'ti jendaa 'ti-ki
greedy that-G load that steel-pur that young fellow that-A

'cu-yi kyaa-sung. 5. "low, 'dakpu 'cilaa duk kyaa-N
plan-one do-Pdj now we why this do-sim

khowaa lang-iN 'det-up tswolaa zingq ruk Dwop 'me
cold rise-sim stay-Ims than wood collect go fire

'tong-gup-laaq," 'sikyaa-nok. 6. "'ti 'khalangq 'ca
make-Ims-pur say-Pdj that more than tea

tshendeq kap re re cung 'si yangq mang lewaa."
hot cup one by one have say ew much better

7. 'ti-ki 'kha-laaq nyen 'ti 'mi derpaa 'ti khurwuq
that-G mouth-to advice that man greedy that load

Water Cannot be Piled. (cont'd)

kyun 'jang zingq ruk 'gaal-nok. 8. 'ti jendaa
leave put wood collect went-Pdj that young fellow

'ti 'ti 'T-eq giwu 'ti 'khur-Nq chong luyi kyaa-nok.
that that wheat-G sack that carry-sim run away do-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time in a certain village there was a greedy man.

2. This man took a load of wheat to sell it on the market, and stayed overnight in a shelter.

3. When night came a young fellow also came into the shelter. 4. In order to take away the wheat from the greedy man the young fellow made a plan. 5. He said, "It is very cold tonight; why don't we collect some firewood to make a fire. 6. How nice it would be to have a cup of hot tea."

7. Following the advice, the greedy man left the shelter to gather some wood. 8. The young fellow quickly took the sack of wheat and ran away.

36. The Carpet Weaver and His Two Friends. (Ang Nyima Lama)

den tak-up 'ti 'tangq 'ti-ki 'daldzaa nyiwuq
carpet weave-Ims that and that-G friend two

1. nying cikq daasaa-yi-laa den tak-up 'mi-
day one place-one-at carpet weave-Ims man-

yi 'nok.
a certain was

2. 'ti den di 'khur-niq tsong-up-laa 'ti 'mi
that carpet this carry-sim sell-Ims-pur that man

khangbaa-yi-laa 'gaal-nok. 3. 'tuwaa 'ti den di-laa
house-one-to went-Pdj they that carpet this-to

gone	kyaa-N	nyirmuseq	kyaa-N	tamnyeq	kit-up	belaa
price	do-sim	angrily	do-sim	discussion	do-Ims	time(N)

'tye	'mi	jen-yi	wwo-nok.	4.	tuwaa-laa	Dikpaa
there	man	other-a certain	come-Pdj		they-to	agreement

ki	jit-up-laa,	'ti	Dulwaa	'ti-ki	tamnyeq	kyaa-sung.
do	give-Ims-pur	that	visitor	that-Ag	discussion	do-Pdj

5.	'ti-ki	sikyaa-sung,	"'lhoq	'tangq	'kanggyap	den
	that-Ag	say-Pdj	look	and	what	carpet

jambu	lyemu-yi.	6.	'ti	sur-laa	maaq	'Tikpe-yi	rangq
smooth	pretty-ew		that	corner-at	damage	little-ew	only

'nok.	7.	'misim	yangq	dzopte	'tangq	'paal	yangq	'kanggyap
is		neither	ew	pattern	and	wool	ew	what

lyemu-yi	'nok	'ti."	8.	'ti	'mi	'tuw-i	'ti	taamq
beautiful-ew	is	that		that	man	they-Ag	that	words

tho-ni	den	nywop-laa	tended	'gaal.
hear-sim	carpet	buy-pur	truly	went

9.	'ti	den	tak-up	'mi	gaa	kyaa-N	khangbaa	'gaai.
	that	carpet	weave-Ims	man	happy	do-sim	house	went

Free Translation.

1. One day at a certain place there was a carpet weaver.

2. Carrying a carpet he went into a house to sell it. 3. At that time, when they were arguing about the price very angrily, another man entered the room. 4. In order to create a friendly atmosphere, the visitor tried to make them agree. 5. He said, "Look what a beautiful carpet that is, with such delicate patterns and such good wool! 6. Only on that edge the carpet is damaged a little. 7. But the pattern and wool are beautiful." 8. When the men heard that, they agreed to a price readily.

9. The carpet weaver went home happily.

37. About the Cow. (Ang Phurba Lama)

1. 'chumaa.
cow

2. 'chumaa-laa 'arkyokq nyiq 'gi-wi. 3. 'arkyokq
cow-to horn two come-Fdj horn

nyi-kiq tsaa-laa namjokq nyiq 'gi-wi. 4. 'ti namjokq
two-cm near-at ear two come-Fdj that ear

'wok-laa mikq nyiq 'gi-wi. 5. 'tamaa mik-iq ngaa-laaq
below-at eye two come-Fdj then eye-cm further up-at

mimbur 'gi-wi. 6. 'tamaa nawu-laaq 'miyuq nyiq 'gi-wi.
eyebrow come-Fdj then nose-at hole two come-Fdj

7. 'tamaa 'kh-eq 'nang-laa 'wok-laa 'saq 'gi-nok.
then mouth-cm in-at below-at tooth come-Fdj

8. 'tye 'kang 'si-wi 'si 'si 'ti-laa go 'si-wi.
there what say-Fdj redup say that-to head say-Fdj

9. 'chum-i-ki ngamaaq ringbu 'in.
cow that does not give milk-cm-G tail long is

10. 'chumaa-laa kangbaaq nyiq 'lakpaa nyiq kaan ji
cow-to leg two hand two cleave four

'gi-wi. 11. Kangbaaq 'ti-laa mikpaa 'gi-wi. 12. mikpaa
come-Fdj leg that-to hoof come-Fdj hoof

'ti-laa par-laa kaan 'gi-wi. 13. 'tamaa philaa nyi-kiq
that-to middle-at cleave come-Fdj then buttok two-cm

par-laa 'num 'gi-wi. 14. 'num-laa womaa then-dup
middle-at udder come-Fdj udder-at milk come out-Ims

'num ji 'gi-wi. 15. 'ti 'num 'ti-ki 'nang na-maa
nipple four come-Fdj that udder that-cm in of-from

womaa then-gi-wi. 16. 'chumaa nakpu marwu sirwu
milk come out-Aux-Fdj cow black red yellow

'gi-wi.
come-Fdj

17. 'ti 'chum-i 'mi-laa womaa ter-ki-wiq. 18. wom-
that cow-Ag man-to milk give-Aux-Fdj milk-

i 'tye sur zo 'gi-wi. 19. zo na sur
cm there from sour milk come-Fdj sour milk of from

'maar 'gi-wi. 20. 'maar dzo-simaa taaraa
butter come-Fdj butter make-con made out of buttermilk

'gi-wi. 21. 'chum-i womaa ne sur 'mi koraani dze-wi.
come-Fdj cow-G milk of from man cheese make-Fdj

22. 'chumaa 'zi-siq 'ti 'chum-i 'zaq 'ti se-wi.
cow die-cond that cow-G meat that eat-Fdj

23. kwo 'ti kaatsaa 'tangq konem pherkum dze-wi.
skin that shoe and head rope mat prepare-Fdj

24. 'chumaa 'ti 'mi-laa saaru phayidaa ter-ki-wiq.
cow that man-to much profit give-Aux-Fdj

25. di 'chumaa 'in.
this cow is

Free Translation.

1. The cow.

2. The cow has two horns. 3. Near the two horns there are two ears. 4. Underneath the ears there come two eyes. 5. Above the eyes there are the eyebrows. 6. Then there are two nostrils. 7. Then underneath, inside the mouth, there are teeth. 8. This is called the head.

9. The type of cow that does not give milk has a long tail. 10. A cow has two forelegs and two hindlegs. 11. On the legs it has hoofs. 12. The hoofs cleave in the middle. 13. Between the two buttocks there is the udder. 14. Out of the four nipples comes the milk. 15. The milk comes from inside the udder. 16. There are black, light brown, and dark brown cows.

17. The cow gives milk to the people. 18. Sour milk comes from milk. 19. Butter comes from sour milk. 20. While making butter the buttermilk remains. 21. From cow's milk the people make cheese. 22. When a cow dies the meat will be eaten. 23. Out of the skin shoes and head ropes can be made.

25. This is the cow.

38. Going North from Kerung. (Ang Kancha Lama, 10 years of age)

1. kyerok cikq 'yul 'in. 2. kyerok-laa 'alaaq 'mi
Kerung one village is Kerung-at many man

'wye. 3. kyerok-laa suntalaaq me-ki-wi. 4. kyerok-laa
is Kerung-at tangerines(N) not-do-Fdj Kerung-at

'naa 'gi-wi 5. dzawu 'gi-wi. 6. 'Ta 'gi-wi.
wheat come-Fdj barley come-Fdj wheat come-Fdj

7. teriq 'gi-wi. 8. kyerok-laa cikq 'yul 'in.
all come-Fdj Kerung-at one village is

9. kyerok 'mi lyemu 'wye.
Kerung man nice is

10. kyerok yer 'kha-laa 'iskul pomdok 'wye.
Kerung upside on-at school on the hill is

11. 'iskul-laa 'mi 'alaaq dzom-gi-wi. 12. 'iskul-laa
school-at man many gather-Aux-Fdj school-at

khalcithambaaq 'gi-wi. 13. 'iskul lyemu 'wye.
one hundred come-Fdj school good is

14. 'tye waa sur par-laa gumbaa Tolq 'sir-u
there of from up-at monastery(N) area called-Ims

'yul 'wye. 15. gumbaa Tol-laaq 'mi 'alaaq 'mye.
village is monastery area-at man many are not

16. 'tye waa sur 'in lhakpaaq 'mi khangbaa 'wye.
there of from is enough man house is

17. 'tye waa sur changsar 'sir-u 'wye.
there of from name of a village say-Ims is

18. turs-i buk 'sir-u 'wye. 19. 'tamaa 'ti turs-i
grave-G corner say-Ims os then that grave-G

buk-laa 'mi rhe-ki-wiq. 20. 'mi rhe-simaaq 'mi-ki 'kang
corner-at man burn-Aux-Fdj man burn-con man-Ag what

supaa 'tangq ter-ki-wiq. 21. 'tamaa 'ti 'ti 'tye
something and give-Aux-Fdj then that that there

waa sur 'gal-si changsar 'sir-u lep-ki-wiq.
of from go-cond name of village call-Ims reach-Aux-Fdj

22. 'tye waa sur 'gal-si 'ampang lep-ki-wiq. 23. 'ampang-
there of from go-cond Ampang reach-Aux-Fdj Ampang-

laa upaa 'pradan 'ti khangbaa 'wye. 24. 'ampang-laa 'mi
at Upaa Pradhan that house is Ampang-at man

'alaaq 'wye. 25. 'ampang-laa 'iskul 'wye. 26. 'tye waa
many is Ampang-at school is there of

sur 'gal-si surke lep-ki-wiq. 27. 'tye waa sur surke
from go-cond Surke reach-Aux-Fdj there of from Surke

'iskul 'ampang 'in. 28. 'ampang sur 'gal-si saalme lep-
school Ampang is Ampang from go-cond Salme reach-

ki-wiq. 29. saalme-laa 'iskul 'mye. 30. saalme panchayat
Aux-Fdj Salme-at school not Salme Panchayat

tinglaa 'in. 31. tinglaa sur 'gal-si saalme lep-ki-wiq.
Tingla is Tingla from go-cond Salme reach-Aux-Fdj

32. saalme sur 'gal-si gaarmaa lep-ki-wiq. 33. 'tamaa
Salme from go-cond Garma reach-Aux-Fdj then

'gal-si dorpu lep-ki-wiq. 34. 'tye sur soleri lep-
go-cond Dorpu reach-Aux-Fdj there from Soleri reach-

ki-wiq. 35. soleri 'iskul 'ti hayiskul 'in.
Aux-Fdj Soleri school that high school(E) is

36. 'tye waa sur chulyemu 'iskul 'ti prayimari 'in.
there of from Chulyemu school that primary(E) is

Free Translation.

1. Kerung is a village. 2. Many people live in Kerung. 3. Oranges don't grow in Kerung. 4. In Kerung there is naa wheat, 5. barley, 6. and wheat. 7. All this will grow there. 8. Kerung is a village. 9. The people of Kerung are nice.

10. On the hill above Kerung is the school. 11. At the school many pupils will gather. 12. One hundred (pupils study) at the school. 13. It is a good school.

14. Above that place there is the monastery in the Tol area of the village. 15. Not many people live in

Going North from Kerung. (cont'd)

the Tol area. 16. Then there are many houses. 17. There is a place called Cangsar. 18. This is called the graveyard. 19. Dead bodies are burned at the graveyard. 20. After burning a body, the people give supaa. 21. A village called Cangsar can be reached from there. 22. From there Ampang will be reached. 23. The house of the Upaa Pradhan is at Ampang. Many people live in Ampang. 25. There is a school in Ampang. 26. From there one comes to Surke. 27. After Surke one comes to the school of Ampang. 28. Going from Ampang one may reach Salme. 29. There is no school in Salme. 30. The Salme Panchayat is at Tingla. 31. From Tingla you come to Salme, 32. and from Salme (one comes to) Garma. 33. Next one arrives at Dorpu. 34. From there you come to Solleri. 35. The school in Solleri is a high school. 36. The next school, which is a primary school, is in Chulyemu.

39. About the Lama. (Ang Kancha Lama, 10 years of age)

1. 'lamaaq 'mi 'in. 2. 'dakp-i pejaa laap-siq
Lama man is we-G book learn-cond

ze-ki-wiq. 3. 'lamaaq kyaa-si 'mi 'che Di-wi.
know-Aux-Fdj Lama do-cond man great become-Fdj

4. 'lam-i-kiq pejaa lap-ki-wiq. 5. 'lam-i-kiq
Lama-cm-Ag book learn-Aux-Fdj Lama-cm-Ag

lungdar gek-ku-wi. 6. 'lam-i-kiq pejaa
printed prayer flag print-Aux-Fdj Lama-cm-Ag book

lap-ki-wiq. 7. 'lam-i-kiq teriq lap-ki-wiq. 8. 'lam-
study-Aux-Fdj Lama-cm-Ag all study-Aux-Fdj Lama-

i-kiq pejaa ti-ki-wi. 9. 'lamaa-laaq teri-kiq
cm-Ag books print-Aux-Fdj Lama-to all-Ag

chakq bul-gi-wi. 10. 'lamaaq 'che-laa 'si-wi.
sign of respect offer-Aux-Fdj Lama great-to say-Fdj

11. 'tamaa 'tye sur 'lamaa-laaq 'kang 'kang kyaa-si
then there from Lama-to redup what do-cond

'lamaa-laaq 'katong-gu-wiq. 12. 'mi 'zi-siq 'lamaaq
Lama-to call-Aux-Fdj man dead-cond Lama

'katong-gu-wiq. 13. gyawaa ki-si 'lamaaq
call-Aux-Fdj 7 weeks after death go-cond Lama

'katong-gu-wiq. 14. 'tamaa gyawaa sin-simaa
call-Aux-Fdj then 7 weeks after death finish-con

'lamaa-laaq Tangaa bul-gi-wi. 15. 'lamaaq 'ti khali
Lama-to money offer-Aux-Fdj Lama that only

pejaa lap-ki-wiq. 16. 'lamaaq 'mi teriq 'sinaa lyemu 'in.
books study-Aux-Fdj Lama man all comp good is

17. 'lam-iq ta 'olo-laa 'mo 'wok-laa pejaa paarq
Lama-Ag now sometime-at right under-at books block

'gek-ku-wi. 18. 'lamaaq 'sir-u 'ti 'dakp-i papaaq
print-Aux-Fdj Lama say-Ims that our-G father

dokayi 'in. 19. 'ti-ki lungdar tshaa pe-
same is that-Ag painted prayer flag ink print-

ki-wi. 20. 'tamaa 'ti pejaa 'ti 'mi tshaa pe-ki-wi.
Aux-Fdj then that book that man ink print-Aux-Fdj

21. lungdar 'sir-u-wi 'in.
p printed prayer flag say-Aux-Fdj is

22. lungdar 'ti 'mi-ki Tongbaa cingaa-yiq 'in.
printed prayer flag that man-G money same-one is

23. 'lamaaq 'ti teriq 'sinaa gerpu 'in. 24. 'lamaa-
Lama that all comp great is Lama-

laaq 'mi teri-kiq chakq bul-gi-wi. 25. 'lamaaq
to man all-Ag sign of respect offer-Aux-Fdj Lama

'alaaq 'che 'in.
very great is

Free Translation.

1. The Lama is a man. 2. If he studies our books he will receive knowledge. 3. If you become a Lama you will be a great man. 4. The Lama studies books. 5. The Lama prints prayer flags. 6. The Lama studies books. 7. Lamas

About the Lama. (cont'd)

study everything. 8. The Lama prints books. 9. Everyone shows respect to the Lama. 10. The "Great Lama" he will be called.

11. If there is something for the Lama to do somewhere, they will call him. 12. If people die they will call the Lama. 13. Seven weeks after the death they will call the Lama again. 14. The people will offer money to the Lama after he has finished the gyawa ceremony. 15. Only Lamas study books. 16. Among all people the Lama is the best.

17. Sometimes the Lama prints books down below (on the floor below us). 18. Our father is called a Lama. 19. He (the Lama) is printing prayer flags. 20. The man (Lama) will print books. 21. (But what he is printing now) are called prayer flags. 22. A prayer flag is one of the people's valued possessions.

23. The Lama is the greatest of all. 24. All people will show respect to the Lama. 25. The Lama is a very great man.

40. How to Plant a Tree. (Ang Kancha Lama, 10 years of age)

1. dongbu cikq.
tree one

2. dongbu 'ti 'Tikpe 'qi-wi. 3. 'tamaa 'ti-laa
tree that small come-Fdj then that-to

'dop-ni tso ki-wi? 4. 'tamaa 'ti-laa 'chuq terq go-ki-
plant-sim how do-Fdj then that-to water give want-Aux-

wi. 5. ce terq go-ki-wi. 6. 'tamaa 'ti-laa koq
Fdj cow dung give want-Aux-Fdj then that-to dig

go-ki-wi. 7. ce 'olo Di-wi.
want-Aux-Fdj cow dung sometime go-Fdj

8. 'tamaa 'ti tsyeyiq gerpu Di-wi. 9. 'chum-i
then that little big go-Fdj cow-Ag

so-si 'ti 'zi-wiq. 10. 'tamaa 'ti 'ti 'chum-i maa-so
eat-cond that die-Fdj then that that cow-Ag neg-eat

kyaa-ni 'jok go-ki-wi.
do-sim put want-Aux-Fdj

11. 'tamaa dongbu 'ti tsyeyiq gerpu Di-wi.
then tree that little big go-Fdj

12. 'tamaa gerpu 'gal-simaa 'ti 'mi-ki ce-ki-wiq.
then big go-con that man-Ag cut-Aux-Fdj

13. tsukayi-laa phalphul 'gi-wi. 14. tsukayi-laa 'mendok
some-to fruit(N) come-Fdj some-to flower

'ke-ki-wi. 15. tsukayi-laa suntalaaq, aaNp
produce-Aux-Fdj some-to oranges(N) mangoes(N)

'ke-ki-wi. 16. tsukayi-laa 'zaawuq 'ke-ki-wi.
produce-Aux-Fdj some-to apple(N) produce-Aux-Fdj

17. tsukayi-laa naspatiq 'ke-ki-wi. 18. tsukayi-laa
some-to naspati(N) produce-Aux-Fdj some-to

'me-ke-wi. 19. tsukayi buluk 'sir-u 'gi-wi.
neg-produce-Fdj some tree say-Ims come-Fdj

20. 'tamaa dongbu 'alaaq 'gi-wi.
then tree many come-Fdj

21. 'tamaa 'ti-laa 'chuq terq go-ki-wi. 22. 'chuq
then that-to water give want-Aux-Fdj water

'me-si 'ti 'zi-wiq. 23. 'tamaa 'ti-laa 'hurtung go-ki-
neg-cond that die-Fdj then that-to wind want-Aux-

wi. 24. 'ti-ki samaa se-wi. 25. 'tamaa 'ti-ki samaa
Fdj that-Ag food eat-Fdj then that-Ag food

saap 'ti 'dakp-i 'ha-mo-ko-wi. 26. 'tamaa 'ti-ki samaa
eat that we-Ag know-neg-know-Fdj then that-Ag food

saap 'ha-mo-ko 'ti-ki uq haa-ki-wi.
eat know-neg-know that-Ag breath breathe-Aux-Fdj

27. 'tamaa 'ti dongbu Di-wi. 28. tsukayi 'tye
then that tree become-Fdj some there

rangq 'zi-wiq. 29. dongbu-laa tsyeyiq nyimaa zer-u daasaa
only dead-Fdj tree-to little sun rise-Ims place

'tangq 'chuq go-ki-wi. 30. dongbu-laa 'hurtung go-ki-
and water want-Aux-Fdj tree-to wind want-Aux-

How to Plant a Tree. (cont'd)

wi. 31. dongbu 'dop-u-laa khaamu 'gi-wi.
Fdj tree plant-Ims-pur experience come-Fdj

32. tsukayi tsukayi-ki dongbu ce-ki-wiq.
redup some-Ag tree cut-Aux-Fdj

33. 'ti-ki 'dakpu-laa 'me 'tong-gu-wiq. 34. 'ti-ki
that-Ag we-to fire send-Aux-Fdj that-Ag

'me 'tong-simaaq samaa paaq tso-ki-wiq. 35. tsukayi-
fire send-con food lentils cook-Aux-Fdj some-

laa 'istop 'gi-wi. 36. 'istop-laa samaa paaq tso-ki-
to stove come-Fdj stove-to food lentils cook-Aux-

wiq.
Fdj

37. 'tamaa 'ti dongbu 'ti 'ti 'dakpu-laa 'alaaq
then that tree that that we-to very

phe 'tho-ki-wi.
useful use-Aux-Fdj

Free Translation.

1. About the trees.

2. When the trees come (from Kathmandu) they are small. 3. Then now do you plant the tree? 4. You must give it water. 5. You also need to give it cow dung. 6. Then you also want to dig around it. 7. Sometimes cow dung goes (with the digging).

8. Then it grows a little bigger. 9. If the cow eats it it will die. 10. You must put the tree at such a place that the cows don't eat it.

11. Then the tree will become a little bigger. 12. Having become tall the men will cut it. 13. Some will bear fruit. 14. Some will produce flowers. 15. Some will produce oranges and mangoes. 16. Some will produce apples. 17. Some will produce naspatis (similar to a pear).

18. Some don't produce. 19. Some become a buluk tree.
20. There are many trees coming.

21. You have to give them water. 22. If there is no water they will die. 23. They also need wind. 24. They will eat food. 25. We don't know what kind of food they will eat. 26. What the tree eats, we don't know but it will breathe wind.

27. Then it becomes a tree. 28. Some will die there. 29. For the tree you need a sunny place and water. 30. The tree also wants wind. 31. In order to plant a tree you need experience.

32. Some (people) will cut trees. 33. It will give fire to us. 34. When it has given fire, we will cook lentil soup. 35. Some people have stoves. 36. They will cook the soup on the stove.

37. The tree is very useful to us.

41. Mani Rhimdu. (Ang Phurba Lama)

1. mani 'rhimDu 'sir-u 'ti 'kang 'in 'si 'si 'tye
Mani Rhimdu say-Ims that what is redup say there

mani lo khormaa-laa mani raa-wu 'ti 'dikpaa kyaa-wu
Mani year within-at Mani repeat-Ims that sin do-Ims

'kang kyaa-wu 'ti kyuu-up-laa 'in. 2. 'ti tapkiq
what do-Ims that remove-Ims-pur is that therefore

mani 'rhimDu 'sikyaa-wu dzo-in.
Mani Rhimdu call-Ims make-cont

3. mani 'rhimDu kit-up-laa gomaa-laa saangq 'tong-
Mani Rhimdu do-Ims-pur first-at worship celebrate-

gu-wiq. 4. 'ti mani 'rhimDu 'mangzir-ki cengaa-laa ki-wi.
Aux-Fdj that Mani Rhimdu Mangshir-G fifteen-at do-Fdj

5. saangq 'tang-simaaq, 'tye Towaa 'tuwaa dzom-ni
worship do-con there novices they gather-sim

'khoprangq sallaaq ki-wi. 6. sallaaq kyaa-simaa chaam
they advice do-Fdj advice do-con name of dance

Mani Rhimdu. (cont'd)

'doko paar-i 'den-dup 'si-ni tamnyeq ki-wi.
this kind-cm show-Ims say-sim discussion do-Fdj

7. 'ti saangq sin-dup salaa 'ti-laa 'kang ki
that worship finish-Ims tomorrow that-to what do

'si 'si 'ong nang-gu-wiq. 8. 'onq nang-guq belaa
redup say ceremony give-Aux-Fdj ceremony give-Ims time(N)

'lamaaq 'phep-ki-wiq. 9. 'lam-i-kiq tshowang
Lama come-Aux-Fdj Lama-cm-Ag ceremonial food or grain

dup-ki-wi. 10. tshowang 'kang ki 'si
put-Aux-Fdj ceremonial food or grains what do redup

'si 'tye tsharil nang-gu-wiq.
say there blessing of the main Lama give-Aux-Fdj

11. 'cilap nang-gu-wiq. 12. 'tamaa Thu
valuable substance give-Aux-Fdj then holy water

nang-gu-wiq. 13. 'tamaa 'datar 'lam-iq
give-Aux-Fdj then stick for the holy water Lama-G

Thiluk pejaa 'tuwaa 'mi go-laa 'jong-ni tshowang
bell book those man head-to put-sim ceremonial grains

nang-gu-wiq. 14. 'ti tshowang 'sir-u 'ti 'kang
give-Aux-Fdj that ceremonial grains call-Ims that what

'si 'si 'mi 'tsheq 'ti tsyeyiq lhakpaaq thupziq
redup say man life that little more longer life

'si-ni tshowang nang-gupq dzo-in.
say-sim ceremonial grains give-Ims make-cont

15. tshowang nang-gup-kiq salaa 'ti 'kang
ceremonial grains give-Ims-hab tomorrow that what

ki 'si 'si chaam 'den-gi-wi. 16. chaam-laa 'kang ki
do redup say dance show-Aux-Fdj dance-to what do

'si 'si chaam 'gek-ku-wi. 17. chaam 'gek-up-laa bakpaa
redup say dance show-Aux-Fdj dance do-Ims-pur mask

kon-ni 'tuwaa 'ti cham-gi-wiq. 18. 'tye cham-niq
wear-sim they that dance-Aux-Fdj there dance-sim

wwo-simaa 'kang ki 'si 'si 'tiwaa 'ti 'tye lhangangq
come-con what do redup say they that there monastery

'dingmaa cham-gi-wiq. 19. chamq sin-simaa 'tiwaa 'ti
courtyard dance-Aux-Fdj dance finish-con they that

longq ji rangq yer longq Di-wi. 20. 'tamaa 'tuwaa
again four only upside again go-Fdj then they

ji 'ti 'gye 'gi-wi. 21. 'ti 'gye 'ti 'miraa ji-ki
four that eight come-Fdj that eight that people four-Ag

'bukzal dung-gu-wi. 22. ji-ki ngaq du-ni din
cymbals clap-Aux-Fdj four-Ag drum beat-sim seven

cham-gi-wiq. 23. 'tamaa 'tuwaa sin-ni 'tiwaa 'ti
dance-Aux-Fdj then they finish-sim they that

'bukzal du-ni 'sangdung pu-ni cham-niq 'tuwaa 'ti
cymbals beat-sim copper horn blow-sim dance-sim they that

yer lhangaaq 'nang-laa Di-wi. 24. 'ti 'gal-simaa
upside monastery in-to go-Fdj that go-con

'yanung 'sangdung 'tangq 'bukzal, ngaq, geling pu-ni
again copper horn and cymbals drum flute blow-sim

'yanung nyiq then-gi-wi.
again two come out-Aux-Fdj

25. 'ti durj-i pangmuq 'sir-u 'ti 'in.
that name of dancer-G dance say-Ims that is

26. 'ti-ki laakaa kongbuq khunq 'gi-wi. 27. 'lakpaa
that-G duty butter lamp bring come-Fdj hand

cik-iq 'nang-laa 'pheq ruwaa khunq 'gi-wi. 28. 'tamaa
one-cm in-at flour prepared bring come-Fdj then

'ti 'ti 'gi-wi. 29. 'ti 'ti 'khur-niq cham-gi-wiq.
that that come-Fdj that that carry-sim dance-Aux-Fdj

30. chaam ringbu cham-simaaq 'ti 'ti sungmaa 'in.
dance long dance-con that that intermission is

31. 'ti sungmaa 'ti 'tye 'de-ni 'ca 'tangq
that intermission that there sit-sim tea and

chaang thung-gu-wi. 32. 'tamaa 'ti sungmaa 'ti
beer drink-Aux-Fdj then that intermission that

Mani Rhimdu. (cont'd)

cham-niq yer 'gal-simaa 'kang 'den-gi 'si 'si cakpaa
dance-sim upside go-con what show-Aux redup say thief

'sir-up 'ti theng-gu-wi.
say-Ims that perform-Aux-Fdj

33. cakpaa 'ti 'kang ki 'si 'si 'tye cham-gi-wiq.
thief that what do redup say there dance-Aux-Fdj

34. cham-niq 'ti Di-wi. 35. 'tamaa 'juk-laa khangDumaa
dance-sim that go-Fdj then after-at name of dance

'sir-u-wi theng-gu-wi.
say-Ims-Fdj perform-Aux-Fdj

36. khangDumaa 'ti 'miraa 'gye cithambaaq 'tsoyiq
dance that people eight ten about

'gi-wi. 37. 'tiw-i 'lakpaa-laa 'domar 'tangq Thiluk
come-Fdj they-G hand-at small drum and small bell

'gi-wi. 38. 'tiwaa 'ti bakpaa mo-kon-du-wi.
come-Fdj they that mask neg-wear-Ims-Fdj

39. bakpaa maa-kon-ni zamung 'ti rangq kon-ni cham-gi-
mask not-wear-sim cap that only wear-sim dance-Aux-

wiq. 40. 'ti 'juk-laa tolden 'sir-u-wi theng-gu-wi.
Fdj that after-at dancer say-Ims-Fdj perform-Aux-Fdj

41. 'ti tolden 'ti 'kang ki 'si 'si gomaa-laa
that dancer that what do redup say first-at

tolden 'sir-up 'ti 'kang 'met-up ki 'mi-laa tolden 'si-wi.
dancer say-Ims that what neg-Ims do man-to dancer say-Fdj

42. 'ti tolden 'ti-ki gomaa-laa kanglingq 'ti pu-yiN
that dancer that-Ag first-at bone of leg that blow-cont

'domar 'Tili 'gi-wi. 43. 'ti tolden 'ti mo
small drum twist come-Fdj that dancer that courtyard

wwo-simaa 'kang ki 'si 'si 'ti-ki zepaaq 'gek-ku-wi.
come-con what do redup say that-Ag joke do-Aux-Fdj

44. 'ti zepaaq 'ti 'gem sin-simaa cham-gi-wiq.
that joke that do finish-con dance-Aux-Fdj

45. cham-simaaq 'ti-ki ting-laa 'kang ki 'si 'si
dance-con that-Ag later-at what do redup say

kanglingq pu-ni 'kho-re 'daldzaa-yi katong-gu-wiq.
bone of leg blow-sim our-G friend-one call-Aux-Fdj

46. 'ti-ki 'daldzaa nyi-wu-kiq min 'ti lhakpaaq 'tangq
that-G friend two-sf-G name that Lhakpa and

dorji 'si-wi. 47. 'ti wwo-simaa tolden mu-laa dzuwaa
Dorji say-Fdj that come-con dancer with-Com acting

'tse-wiq. 48. 'tamaa chaang thung-gu-wi. 49. 'mi mu-laa
play-Fdj then liquor drink-Aux-Fdj man with-Com

thamu 'gek-ku-wi. 50. 'baaq 'gek-ku-wi.
fight do-Aux-Fdj Tibetan game play-Aux-Fdj

51. 'dewuzire 'lang-gu-wiq. 52. 'tamaa 'ti tolden di
donation taken-Aux-Fdj then that dancer this

'mi ang-i ro 'ti rhe-ku-wiq. 53. 'tamaa cham-
man baby-G dead body that burn-Aux-Fdj then dance-

gi-wiq. 54. 'ti 'juk-laa cakpaa nyiq wwo-ni tolden-laa
Aux-Fdj that after-at thief two come-sim dancer-to

Taa-ku-wi. 55. cakpaa 'ti-ki Taa 'gal-simaa 'juk-laa
bind-Aux-Fdj thief that-Ag bind go-con later-at

tolden 'ti-ki ngaaq 'gem-ni cakpaa 'ti 'yanung
dancer that-Ag Lama's blessing do-sim thief that again

tolden 'ti-ki Taa cakpaa 'tiwaa teng-gu-wi.
dancer that-Ag bind thief they show-Aux-Fdj

56. 'tam-i 'juk-laa 'kang theng-gi 'si 'si, 'yakq
then-cm after-at what show-Aux redup say yak

'tangq taq cha-ni theng-gu-wi. 57. 'ti 'ti 'kang
and horse dress-sim show-Aux-Fdj that that what

'in 'si 'si 'tye lhangang-giq nor cha 'den-dup
is redup say there monastery-G property dress take out-Ims

dza 'in.
make is

58. 'tye 'mi salaa 'ti 'kang ki-wi 'si 'si
there man tomorrow that what do-Fdj redup say

Mani Rhimdu. (cont'd)

'tukq rangq kyaa-ni cham-gi-wiq. 59. 'tye 'miraa 'sayi
that only do-sim dance-Aux-Fdj there people hundred

sumq ji sakq 'lhaaq 'gi-wi. 60. 'tye 'lhaaq wong-gup
three four up to see come-Fdj there see come-Ims

'mi 'ti-ki 'kang ki 'si 'si 'lamaa-laaq 'manDal kuq sumq
man that-Ag what do redup say Lama-to grain idol three

'sir-u-wi bul-gi-wi. 61. gyep 'sir-u-wi
say-Ims-Fdj offer-Aux-Fdj special offering say-Ims-Fdj

'gek-ku-wi. 62. 'tamaa 'tiwaa-laa mangjaa 'sir-u 'tangq
spend-Aux-Fdj then they-to tea say-Ims and

'gek-ku-wi.
offer-Aux-Fdj

63. 'tamaa 'ti naaq 'ti-laa 'kang ki
then that day after tomorrow that-to what do

'si 'si 'dzinsak 'sir-u-wi 'gek-ku-wi.
redup say action of offering say-Ims-Fdj do-Aux-Fdj

64. 'dzinsak 'gek-up belaa 'lamaaq go-laa 'phemq
offering do-Ims time(N) Lama outside-to come

zingq tsi-niq 'tamaa 'ti-laa 'me 'gek-ku-wi. 65. 'tye
wood pile-sim then that-to fire put-Aux-Fdj there

samaa 'tangq 'ca-laa 'cilap lu-ki-wi.
food and tea-to valuable substance add-Aux-Fdj

66. 'dzinsak 'gep-simaa 'ti 'dzinsak 'gek-up 'thaljum 'ti
offering do-con that offering do-Ims ash that

salaa 'mar tsangbu-laa kyur Di-wi. 67. 'chu-laaq
tomorrow downside stream-to throw go-Fdj water-to

paa-niq kyur-ki-wi. 68. 'ti 'dzinsak 'gep-simaa 'kang
drop-sim throw-Aux-Fdj that offering do-con what

'in 'si 'si mani 'rhimDu sin-dup dza 'in.
is redup say Mani Rhimdu finish-Ims make is

69. 'tamaa 'lamaaq 'tuwaa 'kani 'phep-ki-wiq?
then Lama they where go-Aux-Fdj

70.

'tamaa	'lamaaq	'tuwaa	'kho-re	dzimgang-laa	'phep-ki-wiq.
then	Lama	they	they-G	home-to	go-Aux-Fdj

71.

'mi	'tuwaa	'dzinsak	sin-simaa	'khop-re	khangbaa	Di-wi.
man	they	offering	finish-con	they-G	house	go-Fdj

72.

di	mani	'rhimDu	'in.
this	Mani	Rhimdu	is

Free Translation.

1. Within the year there is (a festival) called Mani Rhimdu. Repeating mani will remove sins and all that has been done. 2. Therefore, Mani Rhimdu will be observed.

3. During Mani Rhimdu first of all they will worship. 4. That Mani Rhimdu will be held on the 15th of the month of Mangshir. 5. Having done the worship, the novices gather and will take counsel together. 6. After taking counsel, they will decide to perform the chaam dance.

7. The next day, after finishing that worship, the special advice will be given. 8. Having given the special advice, the Lama will come. 9. The Lama will put down the special ceremonial grains. 10. Then the blessing will be given to them. 11. The chilap (a substance of religious value) will (also) be given. 12. After that the holy water will be spread. 13. Then the aspergillum, the Lama's bell, the books, and the people's heads will be touched and the ceremonial grains given. 14. These ceremonial grains, called tshowang, will make the people live a little longer.

15. The day after giving the tshowang, they will perform the chaam dance. 16. The dance they will perform is called chaam. 17. They will wear masks to perform the dance. 18. They will do the dance in the monastery courtyard. 19. When they have finished dancing, four people will go up toward the back side (of the courtyard). 20. Then a group of four and a group of eight (men) will come. 21. The eight men will play the cymbals. 22. The four will beat the drums and seven will dance. 23. Having finished that, they will beat the cymbals, blow the copper horn, and all will be dancing and go up into the monastery. 24. There again, two (men) will be taken out playing the copper horn and cymbals, drum and flute.

25. This is called durji pangmu--the Durji's dance.

Mani Rhimdu. (cont'd)

26. His duty is to bring the butter lamps. 27. In one hand (he) will bring the prepared flour. 28. Then the Durji will come. 29. Carrying it, he will dance. 30. Having danced a long dance, it is time for the intermission.

31. During the intermission they will sit there and drink tea and beer. 32. After the chaam dance and the intermission, the so-called chakpaa (thief) will be performed.

33. The chakpaa will be danced there. 34. While dancing, (the dancer) will go away. 35. Then after that the khangdumaa will be performed.

36. About 8-10 (men) will come for the khangdumaa. 37. In their hands they will have the small drum and the small bell. 38. They will not wear the masks. 39. Not wearing masks, they will dance wearing the cap only. 40. After that the tolden dance will be shown.

41. At the tolden, the dancer will first of all say what should not be done to people. 42. It is at the tolden that he first will blow the bone and twist the small drum. 43. When the dancer has come down (into the courtyard) he will tell jokes. 44. After telling jokes he will dance. 45. When the dancing is finished he will blow the bone to call his friends. 46. The names of his two friends are Lhakpa and Dorji. 47. Together they will act in playing the tolden. 48. Then they will drink beer. 49. The men will fight with each other. 50. They will play the baag (a Tibetan game). 51. The (expected) donation will be collected. 52. Then the men will burn the dead body of a baby. 53. (Again), they will dance. 54. Afterwards two thieves come to bind the tolden dancer. 55. After the thieves have chained him, the tolden dancer gives the Lama's blessing and then, binding the dancer again, the thieves will perform.

56. What will they show after that? They will show "The Yak and the Horse." 57. The costumes (for this performance) are said to be taken out of the monastery's property.

58. The next day the men will do the same dances. 59. As many as three or four hundred people will come there to watch. 60. The people that come give an offering to the Lama. 61. The gyep (a special offering by parents for the forgiveness of sins) will be collected. 62. Then tea

will be served to all.

63. Then after two days the *dzinsak* (an offering) will be collected. 64. When *dzinsak is* offered, the Lama will come outside, pile some *wood up*, and put fire to it. 65. There, to the food and tea, the *chilap* will be added. 66. Having done the *dzinsak* they *will go down* to *the ashes* into it. 67. They will sprinkle them into the water. 68. Having done the *dzinsak* offering, they will finish the Mani Rhimdu.

69. Where will the Lamas go then? 70. Then the Lamas will go to their houses. 71. Since the *dzinsak* has been offered, the people (also) will go to *their homes*.

72. This is Mani Rhimdu.

42. *In a Sherpa House*. (Ang Phurba Lama)

1. di khangbaa sumq dok 'in. 2. di 'wogang
this house three story is this lowest floor

'wok-laa riki 'tangq 'chumaa 'tangq 'tsaq 'tangq 'jok-ku-
under-at potato and cow and grass and put-Aux-

wi. 3. parkangq 'nang-laa Du, 'litsi, gyaar, 'Ta,
Fdj middle room inside-at grain corn millet wheat

'naa, jowu 'tuwaa 'jok-ku-wi. 4. sumq dok teng-laaq
wheat barley they put-Aux-Fdj three story up-at

khoThaaq sumq 'wye. 5. khoThaaq cik-laaq 'mi nyilok-ku-wiq.
room(N) three is room(N) one-at man sleep-Aux-Fdj

6. khoThaaq cik-laaq samaa dze-wi.
room(N) one-at food prepare-Fdj

7. samaa dzop 'nang-laa 'dingaa 'wye.
food make in-at water carrying pot is

8. chupsang 'wye. 9. saa 'tangq dermang
large water pot is copper vessel and dish

'tangq 'gepung 'tangq 'hayangq 'tangq tipliq 'ca
and stand and aluminum pot and teapot tea

dzop-laa dungmu saaken 'tangq 'tye 'mi samaa
make-pur pot for mixing tea ladle and there man food

In a Sherpa House. (cont'd)

se-wi. 10. samaa saap daasaa-laa choktsi 'tangq 'khaaTq
eat-Fdj food eat place-at table and cot(E)

'wye.
is

11. khoThaaq cik-laaq Denbu wwo-si 'jok-up daasaa
room(N) one-at guest come-cond stay-Ims place

'in. 12. 'ti 'nang-laa gelb-i naksaa 'wye. 13. 'tye
is that inside-at king-G picture(N) is there

Thikaaq nyiq 'wye. 14. par-laa 'gejok-i 'wye.
cot two is middle-at cupboard-one is

15. 'mar-laa' longaa 'wye. 16. longaa-ng 'nang-
underneath-at small doors is door-also inside-

laa kayupq 'tangq 'nyekyokq saamaaq 'jok-ku-wi. 17. 'yelim
at cup and pot things put-Aux-Fdj upside

ngaa-laaq kitaap 'wye.
further up-at book is

18. 'tamaa lhangangq 'wye. 19. lhangangq 'nang-laa
then monastery is monastery inside-at

'lhaaq 'tangq kengur 'tangq ngaq 'tangq 'bukzal Tiluk
god and book and drum and cymbals small bell

'tung kongbuq 'wye.
conch butter lamp is

20. 'ti 'nang-laa taasam belaa jerman sahep 'tangq
that inside-at today time(N) German saheb(N) and

amerikaa-ki sahep kyaa-ni 'de-ki-wi. 21. 'tye 'tiwaa
American-G saheb(N) do-sim live-Aux-Fdj there they

samaa dzo saap daasaa 'tye rangq nyilok-upq daasaa 'tye
food prepare eat place there only sleep-Ims place there

rangq zerw-iq tamnyeq 'lop-upq daasaa 'tye rangq.
only Sherpa-G language study-Ims place there only

22. taasam 'ti lhangangq 'wok-laa 'litsi dung-gi
nowadays that monastery below-at corn beat-Aux

'wye.	23.	'litsi	dung-gu-laa	'mi	budaamaa	phurdi-ki
is		corn	beat-Ims-pur	man	name	name-G

kinch-i	'tuwaa	'litsi	dung-gi	'wye.
name-cm	they	corn	beat-Aux	is

24.	di	zerw-iq	peq	'in.
	this	Sherpa-G	story	is

Free Translation.

1. There are three stories in a house. 2. Underneath the lowest (second) floor the cows and potatoes and grass are kept. 3. In the middle floor grain, corn, millet, wheat, *naa* wheat, and barley are kept. 4. Upstairs on the third floor are three rooms. 5. One room is the sleeping room. 6. One room is the kitchen.

7. The food is prepared in a *dingaa*. 8. There (also) is a large pot for water, 9. a copper pot, plates, a stand, aluminum pots, a tea pot for making tea, a pot for mixing tea, and a ladle. (This is also the place) where the people eat their food. 10. In the kitchen there is a table and a cot.

11. There is one room for guests. 12. Inside there is a picture of the king. 13. There are two cots. 14. In the middle is a table. 15. Underneath are small doors. 16. Inside the doors are books.

18. Then, there (also) is a monastery. 19. Inside the monastery are the idols, books, drums, cymbals, small bells, conch, and lamps.

20. Right now the German and the American saheb live there. 21. They prepare their food, eat, sleep, and study the Sherpa language there.

22. Nowadays underneath the monastery the corn will be beaten. 23. The men's names who beat the corn are Budaamaa Phurdi and Kinchi.

24. This is a Sherpa story.

43. The Nyungma Lama. (Ang Phurba Lama)

1. 'lamaaq nambaaq nyiq 'gi-wi. 2. 'lamaaq nambaaq
Lama kind two come-Fdj Lama kind

cikq 'gelukpaa 'sir-u-wi 'tangq 'lamaaq nambaaq cikq
one Gelukpa say-Ims-Fdj and Lama kind one

nyungmaa 'sir-u-wi 'gi-wi. 3. 'lamaaq 'gelukpaa 'tangq
Nyungma say-Ims-Fdj come-Fdj Lama Gelukpa and

nyungmaa 'ti-ki 'cho 'ti 'kutuk 'kutuk [illegible]angq 'in.
Nyungma that-G subject that redup different only is

4. diw-i pejaa 'ti cikpaarangq 'in peq. 5. diw-i
they-G books that same is tagQ they-G

laak-i kitang 'ti 'kutuk 'wye.
work-G design that different is

6. tandaa dye 'zorung-laaq wot-up 'lamaaq 'ti 'kang
now here Solu-at be-Ims Lama that what

'in 'si 'si nyungmaa 'in. 7. 'ti 'lamaaq 'tuwaa 'lamaaq
is redup say Nyungma is that Lama they Lama

khenbu 'sir-u-wi 'gi-wi. 8. 'kang 'sir-up 'che 'ti-laa
Khenbu say-Ims-Fdj come-Fdj what say-Ims great that-to

khenbu 'si-wi. 9. 'tam-i 'wok-laa 'undze 'gi-wi.
Khenbu say-Fdj then-cm under-at vice Lama come-Fdj

10. 'undze 'wok-laa gerku 'gi-wi. 11. 'tamaa 'kunyur
vice Lama under-at judge come-Fdj then sweeper

'gi-wi. 12. nyerwaaq 'sir-u-wi 'gi-wi.
come-Fdj treasurer say-Ims-Fdj come-Fdj

13. gerku 'ti 'kang 'in 'si 'si lhangang-kiq Thim
judge that what is redup say monastery-G judge

'tong-gupq laakaa 'melakpaa kyaa-si 'tye cherpaa 'gel-up
do-Ims work bad do-cond there punishment give-Ims

mangjaa 'gel-up 'ti-laa 'kang 'si 'si gerku 'si-wi.
tea party give-Ims that-to what redup say judge say-Fdj

14. nyerwaaq 'ti 'kang 'in 'si 'si lhangangq 'nang-i
treasurer that what is redup say monastery in-G

'caalakq 'tuwaa tsi-laaq 'jok-up, 'tye lhangangq
things they accounting-at put-Ims there monastery

'nang-i saamaaq tso 'nok. 15. 'tiwaa 'thipangq kyaa-ni
in-G things how is they annotation do-sim

'jok-up 'ti-laa nyerwaaq 'si-wi.
put-Ims that-to treasurer say-Fdj

16. 'konyur 'kang 'in 'si 'si lhangangq 'nang-laa
sweeper what is redup say monastery in-at

'lhaa-laaq 'poq bul-up, 'tye lhangangq saphaa kit-up
god-to incense offer-Ims there monastery clean(N) do-Ims

'ti-laa konyur 'si-wi. 17. lhangang-kiq limi 'ti konyur
that-to peon say-Fdj monastery-G key that peon

lo-laa 'gi-wi. 18. samaa 'caalak-iq limi 'ti nyerwaaq
with-at come-Fdj food things-G key that treasurer

lo-laa 'gi-wi.
with-at come-Fdj

19. 'tamaa 'lamaaq khenbu 'ti-ki 'kang ki 'si 'si,
then Lama Khenbu that-Ag what do redup say

'tye 'cho 'kang 'tongq 'si rangq 'ti 'lamaaq khenbu
there books what do say only that Lama Khenbu

'ti-ki 'tamaa go dzu-ki-wi. 20. 'gomaa-laa
that-Ag then head start-Aux-Fdj first-at

naapurq kit-up 'mi 'zi-siq naapurq kit-up-laa
name of book do-Ims man die-cond name of book do-Ims-pur

'lamaaq khenbu 'sir-u 'ti-ki ki-wi. 21. naapur-laa
Lama Khenbu say-Ims that-Ag do-Fdj book-to

'lamaaq khenbu 'ti-ki 'kang ki 'si 'si 'ti 'mi 'zi-wiq
Lama Khenbu that-Ag what do redup say that man dead-Fdj

min then 'ti-ki cangburq 'sir-u-wi 'gi-wi.
name out that-G printed paper say-Ims-Fdj come-Fdj

22. 'ti cangburq 'tuwaa rhe-ki-wiq.
that printed paper they burn-Aux-Fdj

23. 'tamaa 'undze 'ti-ki 'kang ki 'si 'si 'tye
then vice Lama that-Ag what do redup say there

The Nyungma Lama. (cont'd)

'cho 'tong-gupq belaa 'mi 'phaarq tshur 'jok-up 'ti 'in.
book do-Ims time(N) man there here put-Ims that is

24. 'ti-laa 'ti 'undze 'tye maa 'gi-wi.
that-to that vice Lama there from come-Fdj

25. 'undze 'ti-ki 'bukzal tsukayi dung-gi 'wye.
vice Lama that-Ag cymbals how beat-Aux is

26. 'tukq rangq kyaa-ni choni 'lamaaq Teng-i pejaa 'lhe-wiq.
that only do-sim Lama Lama all-Ag books look-Fdj

27. 'yanung 'lamaaq 'tuwaa 'kang ki 'si 'si
furthermore Lama they what do redup say

'lamaaq 'tiw-i 'ong dzu-ki-wi. 28. ong nang-
Lama they-Ag ceremony begin-Aux-Fdj ceremony give-

gupq belaa 'kang ki 'si 'si 'lamaaq 'che 'ti 'ong,
Ims time(N) what do redup say Lama great that ceremony

koncende 'ong, naamk-iq gelwu-yi 'ong, 'tangq
Koncende ceremony ceremony sky-G king-G ceremony and

'tamaa 'che kengur 'ong 'sir-u-wi 'gi-wi. 29. 'ti
then great book ceremony say-Ims-Fdj come-Fdj that

'ong 'ti nang-gupq belaa 'ong cikq laa nyiq
ceremony that give-Ims time(N) ceremony one month two

sumq thwo-ki-wi. 30. 'ti kengur 'ong 'ti-laa
three become-Aux-Fdj that book ceremony that-to

laa 'Tuk sakq thwo-ki-wi. 31. 'tamaa zeTu koncende
month six until become-Aux-Fdj then book book

'sir-u 'tuwaa laa re nyimaa cengaa thwo-ki-wi.
say-Ims they month one day fifteen become-Aux-Fdj

32. 'tamaa 'lamaaq 'tiw-i 'kang ki-wi 'si 'si
then Lama they-Ag what do-Fdj redup say

'malok 'lamaaq lap-siq 'kang ki 'si 'si 'gomaa-laa
first time Lama study-cond what do redup say first-at

pejaa lap-ki-wiq. 33. 'tamaa 'kang ki-wi 'si 'si pejaa
book study-Aux-Fdj then what do-Fdj redup say book

laamq sin-si 'ti pejaa ze-Nq sin-simaa chakq
study finish-cond that book tell-sim finish-con hands,hon.

'sir-u-wi 'tong-gu-wiq.
say-Ims-Fdj do-Aux-Fdj

34. chakq 'ti 'kang ki 'si 'si laa nyiq
hands,hon. that what do redup say month two

sumq 'ti chakq bul bul-waa 'de-ki-wi. 35. 'tam-
three that hands,hon. redup bow-sf sit-Aux-Fdj after-

i 'wok-laa chakq igye 'manDal 'tong-gupq belaa 'kang
cm under-at hands,hon. mu ceremony do-Ims time(N) what

ki 'si 'si 'lamaaq 'ti 'wok-laa 'gaal miwokq kyaa-ni
do redup say Lama that under-at went prayer do-sim

kyaa-ni 'manDal 'ti rangq saa-ni 'de-ki-wi. 37. 'ti
do-sim ceremony that only gather-sim sit-Aux-Fdj that

'manDal tso sok-u-laa 'dadzoyi chakq pul-niq
ceremony how gather-Ims-pur this much hands,hon. bow-sim

'de-ki-wi. 38. 'tamaa 'tshaam 'dem-gi-wi.
sit-Aux-Fdj then ceremony undergo-Aux-Fdj

39. 'tshaam 'dem-bup belaa 'kang 'ki 'si 'si
ceremony undergo-Ims time(N) what do redup say

'mi mo-thong-gu kyaa-ni pang-laa me-then-wi. 40. 'mi
man neg-see-Ims do-sim outside-to neg-go-Fdj man

'tangq kyaa tamnyeq mi-ki-wi. 41. 'chuq 'me-re-wi.
and do talk neg-do-Fdj water neg-touch-Fdj

42. 'me pu-si 'butaa tho-N pu-ki-wi. 43. 'kh-
fire blow-cond pump(T) use-sim blow-Aux-Fdj month-

eq mu-pu-wi. 44. phi-laaq 'Dwop belaa 'mi maa-tho-
Ag neg-blow-Fdj outside-to go time(N) man neg-see-

waa kyaa-ni khangb-i 'nang 'nang no-waa phi-laaq Di-wi.
sf do-sim house-cm redup inside be-sf outside-to go-Fdj

45. 'ti 'ti laa cikq nyiq sakq 'ti 'tukq kyaa-ni
that that month one two until that that do-sim

'tshaam 'dem-gi-wi.
ceremony sit-Aux-Fdj

The Nyungma Lama. (cont'd)

46. 'ti 'tshaam 'ti zet-i 'tshaam,
that ceremony that name of book-G ceremony

'cotucamb-iq 'tshaam, naam-kiq gelb-i 'tshaam, dursim
name of book-G ceremony sky-G king-G ceremony name of book

'tshaam 'sir-u-wi. 47. 'tshaam nambaaq cengaa 'khaljik
ceremony say-Ims-Fdj ceremony kind fifteen twenty

dam sin-simaa, 'tamaa 'tshaam sin-simaa 'ti 'tursaa-laa
until finish-con then ceremony finish-con that grave-to

dzop belaa 'kang ki 'si 'si tursaa-laa 'tal-ni 'lam-iq
make time(N) what do redup say grave-to go-sim Lama-G

ngaaq 'gem-ni tursaa-laa 'mi rhe-wuq daasaa-laa 'gal-ni
blessing give-sim grave-at man burn-Ims place-to go-sim

'nup-laa ce 'tong-gu-wiq.
nighttime-at drum do-Aux-Fdj

48. 'ti ce 'ti saataa nyiq sumq 'tong-gu-wiq.
that drum that week two three do-Ims-Fdj

49. 'ti ce 'tangq sin-simaa 'ti-laa 'tangq sin-si
that drum do finish-con that-to do finish-cond

cekurq 'si-wi. 50. 'ti cekurq 'tangq sin-simaa
name of drum say-Fdj that name of drum do finish-con

'khop-re khangbaa 'gi-wi.
their-G house come-Fdj

51. 'tamaa 'tukq rangq kyaa-ni 'rhimzing kyaa-ni
then that only do-sim continuously do-sim

cekurq kyaa-ng sin-simaa 'lamaaq 'gi-wi.
name of drum do-also finish-con Lama become-Fdj

52. 'lamaaq 'kho-re 'yenden ze-wu-kiq 'lamaaq 'kutuk
Lama they-G wisdom know-Ims-hab Lama different

'tangq Tulku ze-wuq 'lamaaq 'kutuk kyaa-N 'lamaaq
and incarnation know-Ims Lama different do-sim Lama

nyiq 'phep-ki-wiq. 53. Tulku ze-wuq 'ti-ki sangq
two become-Aux-Fdj incarnation know-Ims that-Ag also

'tukq rangq ki-wi. 54. Tulku ze-wuq 'lamaaq 'ti
that only do-Fdj incarnation know-Ims Lama that

'mangzok tsaaq 'che ki-wi.
much respect great do-Fdj

Free Translation.

1. There are two kinds of Lamas. 2. One is Gelukpa
and another is the Nyungma. 3. Their studies of the
religious books are different. 4. (But) their books are
the same. 5. Their activities (also) are different.

6. In Solu the Lamas are of the Nyungmas. 7. In this
group of Lamas there is the rank of *khenbu* 8. which is
the highest among the Nyungmas. 9. The second rank is called
undze. 10. Under the *undze* will be the *gerku* (judge).
11. There will also be a sweeper for the monastery 12. and
one treasurer.

13. The *gerku* is a man who judges those who do bad
works within the monastery; he also is in charge of arranging
feasts and parties in the monastery.

14. The function of the treasurer is to take account of
15. and write down the properties of the monastery.

16. The function of the sweeper is to clean the
monastery and to take the incense into the monastery.
17. The key of the monastery will also be in the hands of
the sweeper. 18. The key for the food and goods will be in
the hands of the treasurer.

19. The *khenbu* Lama's duty is to give instructions to
the other Lamas. 20. If someone dies, first of all the
khenbu Lama will start to read the *naapur* book. 21. Out of
the *naapur* book the *khenbu* Lama will read the pages
containing details of the dead person. 22. These pages will
be burned.

23. Then the *undze* Lama, after reading the book, will
place the body. 24. The *undze* Lama will come to him.
25. The *undze* Lama is beating the cymbals. 26. While he is
doing this the *choni* Lamas will look into the books.

27. Again the Lamas will perform the *ong* ceremony.
28. At that time of giving *ong* the great Lama's ceremony,

The Nyungma Lama. (cont'd)

the *koncende* ceremony, the king of the sky's ceremony, and the *ceremony* of the great books will be held. 29. To give one *ong* will take up to two or three months. 30. For the ceremony of the books it may take up to six months. 31. Then for the *zeTu* books it will take one month and fifteen days.

32. What the Lama will do when he first studies the books is to begin with the *pejaa* books. 33. Then after finishing the study of *pejaa* he will do what is called *chak* (worship).

34. During this time, for two or three months, he will do the worship over and over again. 35. He will also do the *chak igye mandal*.

36. At that time he will be under a Lama doing the prayers and attending meetings. 37. He will learn how to behave in meetings and worship. 38. Then he will stay in a separate room.

39. During this time he is allowed neither to see people nor to go outside. 40. He is not allowed to talk to people. 41. He is not allowed to touch water. 42. If he wants to blow the fire he has to use bellows. 43. He is not allowed to blow with his mouth. 44. While walking outside he will try to avoid seeing people. 45. His isolation will last for one or two months.

46. The names of the *tshaams* are: *zeti*, *cotucambi*, king of the sky, and *dursim*. 47. Having finished 15 or 20 *tshaams*, it will be over. Then at the time of making the grave, the Lama will give his blessing to the man burned (and buried). Going to that place at nighttime they will make the *ce* ceremony.

48. The *ce* will last for two or three weeks. 49. Having finished the *ce* ceremony the *cekur* will be observed. 50. After finishing *cekur* they will go to their homes.

51. Then doing this kind of ceremony continuously and finishing this he will become a Lama. 52. Having all this wisdom the Lama will experience another incarnation; then being another Lama he will become two Lamas. 53. Even though he has become another incarnation he will do the same (things). 54. The incarnated Lama will be greatly respected.

44. Wintertime at Kerung. (Ang Phurba Lama)

1. kerung 'yul-laa haaring 'khaaq 'mangmu 'gem-nok.
Kerung village-at today snow much fall-Pdj

2. 'khaaq 'gem-ni zerwaaq 'tuwaa pang-laa Dwop 'meng-nok.
snow fall-sim Sherpa they outside-to go unable-Pdj

3. laakaa kit-up 'maa-cung-ni khangbaa 'de-nok. 4. dye
work do-Ims neg-be-sim house sit-Pdj here

'khaaq 'zi-simaaq taling riki zing ke-wiq. 5. riki
snow melt-con this year potato field dig-Fdj potato

zing ko-niq, riki zing kwop-laaq pongmaa rhe-niq,
field dig-sim potato field dig-pur fire in field burn-sim

riki 'dep-ki-wi. 6. 'tamaa tsayetq 'bayisaa laa-laa
potato plant-Aux-Fdj then Chait(N) Baisakh(N) month-at

'litsi 'dep-ki-wi. 7. dye kerung 'yul-laa merang
corn plant-Aux-Fdj here Kerung village-at wood

dongbu, lhezingq dongbu, koplangq dongbu, khamb-i dongbu
tree fur tree soft wood tree peach-cm tree

taang-nok.
send-Pdj

8. kerung-ki 'mi 'tuwaa laa Teng laakaa ki-nok.
Kerung-G man they month every work do-Fdj

9. dye-ki pedzaa 'Tikpe 'tuwaa 'chumaa tso-niq 'goThaalaa
here-G boy small they cow herd-sim shepherd

kyaa-ni 'de-ki-nok.
do-sim sit-Aux-Fdj

10. dye kerung-laa lapTaaq 'wye. 11. 'iskul-laa
here Kerung-at school is school-at

klas cikq ne klas ngaaq sakq lap-ki-nokq. 12. 'tye
class one from class five until study-Aux-Fdj there

geken nyiq 'nok. 13. 'ti 'iskul ngaa-laaq panchayat
teacher two are that school further up-at Panchayat

khangbaa 'wye. 14. panchayat-ki gaariguri-laa merang dongbu,
house is Panchayat-G around-at wood tree

Wintertime at Kerung. (cont'd)

koblangq dongbu 'tangq 'laarungq dongbu 'tuwaa 'nok.
soft wood tree and wood tree they are

15. 'tye tsiq 'tong-gu-kiq lhangaaq 'wye. 16. kerung
there color paint-Ims-hab monastery is Kerung

'yul-laa kerung tengq 'sir-u 'yul-ki kerung lhangaaq
village-at Kerung upper say-Ims village-G Kerung monastery

Tolq 'sir-u 'yul-i 'wye. 17. 'ti kerung patsege-
area(N) say-Ims village-one is that Kerung behind-

laaq changsermaa 'sir-u 'yul-i 'wye.
at name of village say-Ims village-one is

18. changsermaa 'mi 'tuwaa taasam belaa
name of village man they present time time(N)

saaru 'khyewaa lang-gi-nok. 20. 'khyewaaq laa-niq kangbaaq
very cold feel-Aux-Fdj cold feel-sim foot

'tuwaa kaa-ni pang-laa 'yuk-up 'meng-nok. 21. dye
they injured-sim outside-at walk-Ims unable-Pdj here

pang-laa 'yu-si 'urtuk-ki 'khaq kaa-ni pang-laa
outside-at walk-cond wind-G mouth hurt-sim outside-at

then-dup 'meng-nok.
come out-Ims unable-Pdj

22. di zerw-iq kerung 'yul-ki peq 'in.
this Sherpa-G Kerung village-G story is

Free Translation.

1. Today much snow fell at Kerung. 2. When snow is falling the Sherpa people are unable to go outside. 3. Being unable to work they stay at home. 4. When the snow will melt here this year they will dig the potato fields. 5. While digging the fields they will make a fire and plant the potatoes. 6. Then in the months of April and May they will plant the corn. 7. Here in Kerung there are trees for fire wood, lhezing trees, koplang trees, and peach trees.

8. Every month the people of Kerung have some work to do. 9. Even the small children do their work as shepherds and herd the cows.

10. Here at Kerung there is a school. 11. At school they study from grades 1 to 5. 12. There are two teachers. 13. A little above the school is the house of the Panchayat. 14. Around the house of the Panchayat there are merang trees, koblang trees, and laarung trees. 15. There is a painted monastery. 16. The area of the monastery of Kerung village called Tol is in upper Kerung, called Kerung teng. 17. Beyond Kerung there is a village called Changsermaa.

18. The people of Changsermaa today (also) stay in their houses and blow the fire. 19. These days are very cold. 20. When it is that cold they may injure their feet when they walk outside. 21. If you walk outside the wind will hurt you; (so) you are unable to go outside.

22. This is a story of the Sherpa village Kerung.

45. Conversation about the Dzopruk. (S: Saa Rindzi Sherpa A: Ang Kami Sherpa)

1.	(S)	dzopruk	kye-siq	Tangaa	tso	long-gu-wi?	
		yak	born-cond	money	how much	take-Aux-Fdj	

2.	(A)	dzopruk-laa	dzodi-laa	'sayi	gu	sakq	long-gup.
		yak-to	pair-to	hundred	nine	until	take-Aux

3.	(S)	'dzopkyok-laa?
		yak-to

4.	(A)	'dzopkyok-laa	'sayi	ngaaq	'Tuk	long-gu-wi.
		yak-to	hundred	five	six	take-Aux-Fdj

5.	(S)	'ti	dzopruk-laa	so-simaa	'maar	aamdami	tso
		that	yak-to	keep-con	butter	profit	how much
'gi-wi?							
come-Fdj							

6.	(A)	lo	khormaa-laa	'sayi	ngaaq	'Tuk	'gi-wi.
		year	within-at	hundred	five	six	come-Fdj

7.	(S)	'ti-laa	longq	'piyu	kyeq	'tangq	me-kye-wiq?
		that-to	again	calf	born	and	neg-give birth-Fdj

Conversation about the Dzopruk. (cont'd)

8. (A) kyeq ki-wi.
give birth do-Fdj

9. (S) 'ti-ki 'piyu 'kang ki?
that-G calf what do

10. (A) se-wi.
keep-Fdj

11. (S) so-ni 'ti-laa longq 'kang 'tongq ki?
keep-sim that-to again what cross do

12. (A) laangq rangq 'tong-gupq.
ox only cross-Aux

13. (S) laangq 'tong-simaaq 'ti-laa 'kang kyeq ki?
ox cross-con that-to what give birth do

14. (A) tolok kyeq ki-wi.
calf give birth do-Fdj

15. (S) 'dzopkyok 'kang ki 'temaa?
yak what do then

16. (A) 'dzopkyok-ki khurwu 'khur-ki-wiq.
yak-Ag load carry-Aux-Fdj

17. (S) 'dakp-i dye 'ti rangq naq yer 'pe-laa?
we-Ag here that only or over there Tibet-to

18. (A) dye sangq 'khur-ki-wiq. 19. 'pe-laa-ng
here also carry-Aux-Fdj Tibet-to-also

'khur-ki-wiq.
carry-Aux-Fdj

20. (S) laangq mo-ki naq mo-mo-wi?
ox plough-Aux or neg-plough-Fdj

21. (A) mo-ki-wi.
plough-Aux-Fdj

22. (S) 'ti 'zi-siq 'kang ki?
that die-cond what do

23. (A) 'zaq se-wi.
meat eat-Fdj

Free Translation.

Note: The dzopruk, dzopkyok, and tolok are domesticated crossbreeds of the yak.

1. (S) How much money would a newborn dzopruk cost?
2. (A) They would charge up to 900 rupees for a pair of dzopruk.
3. (S) And for the dzopkyok?
4. (A) They would take five or six hundred for the dzopkyok.
5. (S) How much profit does one make from the butter of a dzopruk?
6. (A) After a year one would make five to six hundred.
7. (S) Will it give birth to a calf or not?
8. (A) It will give birth.
9. (S) What will be done with the calf?
10. (A) It will be kept.
11. (S) If you keep it, how will you crossbreed it?
12. (A) It will only be crossed with an ox.
13. (S) When crossed with an ox, to what will it give birth?
14. (A) It will give birth to a tolok.
15. (S) What will you do with the dzopkyok then?
16. (A) The dzopkyok will carry loads.
17. (S) Will we only go here, or to Tibet as well?
18. (A) It will carry here. 19. It will carry to Tibet as well.
20. (S) Will the ox do the ploughing or not?
21. (A) It will do the ploughing.
22. (S) What do you do if it dies?
23. (A) The meat will be eaten.

46. Conversation about the Dasain Holiday.

(A: Ang Gelbu Sherpa
J: Jangbu Sherpa)

1. (A) 'kyorang desini-laa khangbaa phin-simaa tso ki
you Dasain-at house go-con how do

lyemu cung-sung?
good happen-Pdj

2. (J) 'tamaa lyemu cung-sung. 3. dye waa khangbaa-laa
then good happen-Pdj here from house-to

Conversation about the Dasain Holiday. (cont'd)

'Dwop-laa nyimaa din-laa lep-sungq.
go-pur day seven-at reach-Pdj

4. 'tamaa desini-laa khangbaa 'det-in. 5. desini sin-
then Dasain-at house stay-Pcj Dasain finish-

simaa khangbaa sur tshur 'tiw-i wong-up-laa nyimaa
con house from hither they-Ag come-Ims-pur day

'Tuk-laa lep-sungq. 6. laam-laa yangq charwaa 'mangbu
six-at reach-Pdj road-at ew rain much

'gep-ni nga-laa yangq suTeki 'dukpaa cung-sung.
fall-sim I-to ew much trouble happen-Pdj

7. (A) khangbaa nyimaa tso 'det-up?
house day how many stay-Pcj

8. (J) khangbaa-laa nyimaa ngaaq 'det-in. 9. 'tamaa
house-at day five stay-Ims-Pcj then

'goThe phind-in. 10. 'goThe-laa nyimaa cikq 'det-in.
cowshed(N) go-Pcj cowshed(N)-at day one stay-Pcj

11. 'tamaa 'tye waa jen-laa 'yul-laa nyimaa cikq
then there from another-to village-to day one

nyiq 'yu-ni 'det-in. 12. 'tamaa 'zeri lok-niq
two walk-sim stay-Pcj then immediately return-sim

wwo-in.
came-Pcj

13. (A) laam-laa 'saap thung-u yangq lyemu rangq nye-ki
way-at eat drink-Ims ew well only find-Aux-

nok?
Fdj

14. (J) 'saap thung-u yangq lyemu rangq nye-ki-nok.
eat drink-Ims ew well only find-Aux-Fdj

15. charwaa 'ti-ki suTeki 'dukpaa cung-sung.
rain there-G much trouble happen-Pdj

16. (A) laam-laa tsangbuq 'chuq 'tiwaa tsoki gerpu gyaa-
path-at river water they how big expand-

nok?
Pdj

17. (J) laam-laa tsangbuq 'chuq cikq 'nok peq.
path-at river water one was tagQ

18. 'tye yangq 'chuq gyaa-ni zaa-ni wong-up yangq
there ew water expand-sim cross-sim come-Ims ew

amrang maa-co.
directly neg-be

19. (A) 'tamaa 'khyorang tso kyaa-ni wwo-wu?
then you how much do-sim come-Pcj

20. (J) 'yayu tang-laa sur kor-ni zaa-ni
uphill over-at from turn round-sim cross-sim

wwo-in.
come-Pcj

21. (A) 'tamaa 'khyorang-laa tshur laam-laa wong-up belaa
then you-to hither way-at come-Ims time(N)

'daldzaa 'mi 'suq 'suq 'wye?
friend man redup who is

22. (J) 'daldzaa yangq 'nawuje 'khumbok 'miraa sumq
friend ew Namche caste of people person three

'wye. 23. nga 'tiw-i mu-laa wwo-in.
is I they-cm with-Com come-Pcj

24. (A) 'tamaa 'khyorang 'kani lep-simaaq 'moTar gaaDi-laa
then you where reach-con motor car-to

zu-N wwo-up?
enter-sim come-Pcj

25. (J) nga banipaa lep-simaaq 'moTar gaaDi-laa 'zu-ni
I Banepa reach-con car car-to enter-sim

wwo-in.
come-Pcj

26. (A) 'tamaa 'khyorang yembur-laa lep-simaaq lapTaa-laaq
then you Ktm-at reach-con school-to

'zeri phin-dup naq maa-phin?
immediately went-Pcj or neg-went

Conversation about the Dasain Holiday. (cont'd)

27. (J) nyimaa cikq ngaa so-niq 'tamaa lapTaa-laaq
day one rest rest-sim then school-to

phind-in.
go-Pcj

28. (A) 'khyo-re 'daldzaa 'tiwaa 'gari Te-sungq naq
you-G friend they all meet-Pdj or

maa-Teq?
neg-meet

29. (J) 'daldzaa yangq 'teri Te-sungq. 30. laalaa cikq
friend ew all meet-Pdj somebody one

gomaa-laa Te-sungq laalaa cikq 'juk-laa Te-sungq.
first-at meet-Pdj somebody one later-at meet-Pdj

31. (A) 'khyorang khangbaa-laa 'lem-ni tshur 'lok-upq
you house-at reach-sim hither return-Ims

belaa 'khyo-re papaaq 'tangq aam-i-ki 'kang 'kang
time(N) you-G father and mother-cm-Ag redup what

sikyaa-sung?
say-Pdj

32. (J) lapTaa-laaq ikeq lyemu kyaa-ni lopaaq yangq phaar
school-at book well do-sim read ew thither

tshur 'kang thep-laaq ye-ni 'maa-de ta saa-sung.
hither what place-at out of work-sim neg-stay now say-Pdj

33. (A) 'tamaa 'khyore-ki papaaq 'tangq aam-i Tongu
then you-G father and mother-Ag advice

'bin-ni 'tong-upq laakaa kyaa-wu naq maa-kyaa?
give-sim send-Ims work do-Pcj or neg-do

34. (J) 'tamaa 'partsi kyaa-wi 'partsi cikq
then occasionally do-Fdj occasionally one

maa-kyaa 'det-in.
neg-do sit-Pcj

35. (A) 'tamaa 'khyorang lapTaa-laaq ikeq 'rimbaa tso sekq
then you school-at book class how far

lap-kiq?	
read-Aux	

36.	(J)	ta	dye-ki	lapTaaq	'ti	'rimbaa	tak	ce-simaa
		now	here-G	school	that	class	pass	finish-con

khangbaa	'gal-ni	nga-re	'yul-laa	lapTaa-laaq	'geken	
house	go-sim	I-G	village-at	school-at	teacher	

kyaa-ni,	laap-simaaq	longq	'rimbaa	lhakpaaq	lap-upq	'si-ni
do-sim	read-com	again	class	more	read-Ims	say-sim

'wye.
is

Free Translation.

1. (A) Did you have a good time when you went home at
Dasain?
2. (J) It was nice. 3. It took me seven days to get home
from here. 4. I stayed at home over Dasain. 5. It took us
six days to come back after Dasain was over. 6. It rained a
lot while we were on the way, which gave me a great deal of
trouble.
7. (A) How many days did you spend at home?
8. (J) I stayed at home for five days. 9. Then I went to
the cowshed. 10. I stayed at the cowshed for a day. 11.
From there I went to another village for one day and stayed
there. 12. Right after that I returned.
13. (A) Did you find good food on the way?
14. (J) I found good food on the way. 15. Only the rain
gave us much trouble.
16. (A) On your way back did you find the rivers becoming
large?
17. (J) On the way there was one river. 18. Since the
river expanded so much it was not possible to cross it
directly.
19. (A) Then what did you do when you came?
20. (J) I went further up and crossing the river I came
here.
21. (A) Who were the friends that came with you on the path?
22. (J) These friends were three people from Namche.
23. I came together with them .
24. (A) Where did you walk to in order to catch a bus?
25. (J) I arrived at Banepa, caught a bus and came here.
26. (A) Then having arrived at Kathmandu did you go to
school immediately or not?

Conversation about the Dasain Holiday. (cont'd)

27. (J) I rested for a day then I went to school.
28. (A) Have you met all your friends or not?
29. (J) I met all my friends. 30. Some I met earlier, some later.
31. (A) When you reached your house in order to return here, what did your father and mother say?
32. (J) They said that I should study well and wherever I might go I should not stay without work.
33. (A) Did your parents give any advice what kind of work you should do or not do?
34. (J) Occasionally I'll do some work; sometimes I may not work.
35. (A) Then at school up to which grade will you study?
36. (J) If I finish the school and pass, I'll go home to my village and be a teacher at the school there. After finishing my readings I may do some further studies.

47. Some Proverbs. (Ang Nyima Lama)

a) "Talk Is like a Feather in the Wind."

"taamq lung-giq zokpaa 'in."
talk wind-G wing is

1. tamnyeq 'sir-up 'ti lung-giq zokpaa 'in dza.
talk say-Ims that wind-G feather is rsm

2. 'cilaasisi di taamq 'sir-up 'ti ta phelaaq 'in 'si,
because this talk say-Ims that now time is say

'dakpu 'mi dzom taam-iq kyaa-sung 'si 'si 'ti taamq
we man gather talk-one do-Pdj redup say that talk

yangq ukur · cik-laaq 'kani 'kani lep-ki-wiq. 3. 'tye
ew moment one-at redup where reach-Aux-Fdj there

waa lungbaa 'khaTekq Di-nok. 4. 'dakp-i taamq tso
from country all over go-Pdj we-G talk now

kharakpaaq kyaa-si longq 'ti taamq yangq aaciq 'mi teri-kiq
silently do-cond again that talk ew moment man all-Ag

'hako-ki-nok. 5. 'ti tapkiq 'dakpu 'suq 'in-
understand-Aux-Fdj that therefore we who is-

sinang laakaa 'met-up taamq 'ti kit-up rangq 'meng-gu-wi.
although work neg-Ims talk that do-Ims only not-Aux-Fdj

6. laakaa met-up taamq kyaa-ni 'kang laakaa 'meng-gu-wi.
work neg-Ims talk do-sim what work not-Aux-Fdj

7. di tapkiq tamnyeq lung-giq zokpaa 'in ' ir-up-i-nok.
this therefore talk wind-G wing is say-Ims-cont-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. Talk is like a feather in the wind. 2. From now on our talk will be like this: we may meet with people and talk together and then within a moment the matter will spread out. 3. From there it will go all over the country. 4. Even if we talked secretly, yet after a very short time everybody would know it. 5. Therefore among us we do not discuss useless things. 6. Talking useless things will be of no value. 7. So the talk is like a feather in the wind.

b) "'I Don't Know' Governs Our Talk"

"chaq 'mye taam-giq pembu 'in."
know not talk-G chief is

1. di-ki matlar 'ti 'kang 'in 'si 'si, 'mi
this-G meaning(N) that what is redup say man

'tangq kyaa-ni tamnyeq ki-si 'ti-ki tamnyeq Ti-si
and do-sim talk do-cond that-A matter ask-cond

"nga-laa yangq chaq 'mye" 'sikyaa-simaa 'ti-laa sisangq 'kang
me-to ew know not say-con that-to nobody what

mi-ki-wi. 2. di tamnyeq 'kang 'in 'sinang, nga-laa chaq
neg-do-Fdj this matter what is ever me-to know

'mye kyaa-si, 'ti-laa sisangq 'kang mi-si-wi.
not do-cond that-to nobody any neg-say-Fdj

Some Proverbs. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

1. What it means is this: if people talk together and ask something, they can't do anything to you if you say "I don't know." 2. Whatever the matter is, if you say "I don't know" nobody will say anything.

c) "The Mouth of a Man May Talk Nicely but His Mind Will Be Black."

"'khaq jembu wot-up 'mi 'ti khokpaa nakpu 'gi-
mouth flatter exist-Ims man that mind black become-

wi."
Fdj

1. 'kang 'si 'si 'dzambuling-laa 'mi nambaaq
what redup say world-to man kind

naatshok 'gi-wi. 2. 'mi 'laalaa 'kha-laaq nyirmaa kyaa-
different comes-Fdj man someone mouth-to anger do-

sinang yangq 'ti-ki khok-laa 'dikpaa 'ti 'meng-gu-wi.
although ew that-G mind-to sin that not come-Aux-Fdj

3. taraa 'khaq jembu kyaa-ni kharakpaaq 'det-up 'ti
but(N) mouth flatter do-sim quiet stay-sf that

'ti-ki khokpaa saaru nakpu 'gi-wi. 4. di-ki 'ti
that-G mind very black become-Fdj this-Ag that

'rongb-i pe-laa-ngq wot-up dza. 5. 'kang 'si 'si
Nepali-G story-to-also exist-Ims rsm what redup say

"'mukh mazino peT kapTi" 'si. 6. di 'ti
mouth(N) soft(N) stomach(N) cruel(N) say this that

tamnyeq tendenq 'nok. 7. 'cilaasisi 'daldzaa 'tuwaa
talk certain is because friend they

'laal-i 'khaq 'tuwaa tshaase jembu, taraa 'ti-ki khokpaa
someone-G mouth they very flatter but(N) that-G mind

'ti tshaase kapTi 'gi-nok.
that very   cruel come-Pdj

Free Translation.

1. In the world there are many different kinds of people. 2. Someone may be very angry with his mouth, but in his mind he will be without sin. 3. But the man who talks nicely or keeps silent will have a black mind. 4. This kind of saying is found in the Nepali society also. 5. It goes: "The mouth is soft, the mind is cruel." 6. This is surely true. 7. Among friends someone will have a soft mouth but his mind will be very cruel.

48. Sherpa Song. (Kunga Jangbu)

1. tongmarq   mendok 'lha-laaq pulq.
rhododendron flower god-to   offer

2. 'ti ayiq   lyemu nga-laa pulq.
that older sister nice me-to   offer

3. martsiq ngurbuq atsaar   dzo.
chili   green   chutney(N) make

4. 'mi lungbaa Do-si   'kartsaaq   dzo.
man country go-cond pocket money make

5. Tangtariq 'sir-up 'Damnyal 'ti,
sound   call-Ims guitar   that

6. 'nimtshiri   'ur-i Til-gi-nokq.
name of person aunt-A ring-Aux-Fdj

7. 'ti palaa nga 'ti cham-gi-nokq.
that time I   that dance-Aux-Fdj

8. 'Damnyang cik-laaq taaneriq nyiq.
guitar   one-to   string(N) two

9. dzopte   metalaa permi nyiq.
young fellow no   wife two

Sherpa Song. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

1. The rhododendron flower offer to the god.
2. This beautiful girl offer me.
3. Make a chutney of green chili.
4. If you want to go to a foreign country you need money.
5. The sound comes from the guitar,
6. which is being played by Nimtshiri's aunt.
7. Then I will be dancing.
8. There are two strings on a guitar.
9. There is no young fellow with two wives.

Jirel Texts

Anita Maibaum and Esther Strahm

A. Register of Texts.

1. The Cat and the Mice 183
2. The Lying Boy 188
3. The Old Jackal 190
4. Wisdom is Better than Strength 201
5. The Thirsty Crow 205
6. The Blacksmith and the Tailor 209
7. The Stupid Fellow 223
8. The White and the Black Cat 244
9. The Wild Cat 252
10. The Narain Worship Ceremony 254
11. The Cutting of Planks 261
12. The Greedy Dog 263
13. The Green Jackal 266
14. The Getting of Salt 275
15. Development in Jiri 283
16. The Attack of a Bear, Version A 289
17. The Attack of a Bear, Version B 291
18. The Attack of a Bear, Version C 294
19. Family Troubles 295
20. Former Times 297

B. Grammatical Glosses.

a	a type of (something)
Ag	agent
Aux	auxiliary
cm	construction marker
E	emphasis word and affix
Ex	exclamation word
(E)	English loan word

Grammatical Glosses. (cont'd)

Excl	exclusive
F	focus affix (attributive marker)
G	goal
Ge	genitive
Hes	hesitation aN: marks hesitation while speaking 'cyinamq: marks the replacement of an appropriate word that generally cannot be recalled by the speaker at that moment
Ins	instrument
Incl	inclusive
L	location
L1	location and direction: at/to (general)
L2	location and direction: at/to (across, general)
L3	location and direction: at/to (down)
L4	location and direction: at/to (up)
Lg	ligature
Neg	negative
Nom	nominal
(N)	Nepali loan word
Onp	onomatopoeia
Pl	plural marker
Pres	present
Q	interrogative marker
Rdp	reduplication
RI	reported information marker
RPron	relative pronoun
S	discourse setting marker
T1	temporal case marker
T2	In general, the presence of a morpheme boundary is reflected by a modification of the pitch pattern associated with a word. In a very small number of mono-morphemic words, however, one finds the modified pitch pattern expected of a di-morphemic word. In these cases we have inserted the boundary on phonological grounds alone and glossed the resultant meaningless "phonological" morpheme as T2.
vi1	future, habitual conjunct, impersonal
vi2	habitual disjunct
vi3	future conjunct, setting tense
v4	see below
vi5	past conjunct
vi6	past disjunct
vi7	past disjunct
vi8	imperative
vi9	hortatory (first person)

vi10	hortatory (third person)
vi11	mood: potential
vi12	mood: desire
vi13	mood: intent
vi14	mood: warning
vd1	simultaneous action
vd2	consecutive action
vd3	consecutive action, non-past
vd4	completed action
vd5	base formative, dependent
vd6	continuous
vd7	infinitive
vd8	conditional
vd9	pretence
vd10	conditional, emphatic
vd11/12	reason-result
v4	adjectival
v	verbal base
vL	location formative
vT	temporal formative
-	word-medial morpheme break

C. Conventions Used in Spelling.

T	[ṭ]
D	[ḍ]
c	[t[illegible]]
j	[dz]
cy	[tš]
jy	[dž]
sy	[š]
ng	[ŋ]
ngg	[ŋg]
n.g	[ng]
-N	nasalization of preceding vowel

D. Symbols Used for Marking Tone.

The four contrastive contours are marked as follows:

'...q	Pitch contour 1; high level
'...	Pitch contour 2; mid rising
ˋ...q	Pitch contour 3; high-low falling
...	Pitch contour 4; low falling
...q'	Falling
...'	Falling
...q+	Rising
...+	Rising

E. Symbols Used for Boundaries.

Grammatical and phonological criteria have been used to determine breaks. The following symbols mark the different boundaries:

/	phonological phrase.
/,	comma, generally ends a clause within a sentence.
//.	period, generally ends a sentence.
/,/	semicolon. There are instances where a normal falling intonation is disregarded at what appears to be a sentence break. This is mainly caused by discourse-level features. Such a break might be regarded as a semicolon.

F. Sources of Text Material.

Five different persons have contributed to this collection of Jirel text. The editing was done with the help of Olak Bahadur Jirel. We have tried to give a record as faithful to the original taped material as possible. The following is a list of language assistants who supplied text. The numbers correspond to those used in the register of texts.

Padam Bahadur Jirel:	1-10, 12, 13
Som Bahadur Jirel:	14, 15
Phecima Jirel:	11, 17, 20
Aita Man Jirel:	16
Ralbe Sying Jirel:	18, 19

G. Emphasis Words and Affixes.

The study of emphasis words and affixes has not yet been completed. Several emphasis particles are treated in more detail in "Clause Patterns in Jirel." Following are some emphasis affixes on verbs with their approximate meaning:

-sa, -na, -kwa:	Suffixed to an imperative it renders it more polite and respectful.
-te:	Intensifies the imperative to which it is suffixed.

The following affixes glossed as 'E' do not intensify the preceding word but fall under the category of a qualifier. Generally they qualify such items as size, amount, and quality. Consider the following illustrations from the text:

Tikpi-syikq:	'a little bit'
'do-syik:	'this much'
Tekte-tende:	'small size, small ones'
'dot-cyende:	'this kind, such ones'

H. Exclamation Words.

The approximate meaning for some exclamation words is given below:

'eeq:	Generally used to get attention.
'ohoq, ohoq:	Indicate surprise.
'hetq, 'hetq teriq:	Generally indicate indignation.
'lo:	Expresses agreement.
"loq, 'lo ona:	Used to introduce suggestions, orders, and statements of intention.
ona:	Functions as a tag question when placed after the verb.

I. Unknown Meaning.

In general each word of both vernacular text and corresponding English gloss begins at the same space. The few instances where there is no such correspondence the meaning could only be found for the two adjacent words as a whole.

For more details see "Clause Patterns in Jirel."

1. The Cat and the Mice.

1. naning-ka jyining-ka / 'mi thongla-thongla
last year-E long ago-E man long ago-Rdp

det-kin cya-kiniq /, tiiriq 'tang-a-teq / khambaq
stay-vd2 Aux-vd2 later abandon-vd5-RPron house

nyingba-jyikq wot-a-kwa-lo //. 2. the-me 'the khambaq
old-one be-Past-S-RI then-T2 that house

nyingba-te-la-cenq / sade-iq 'bari 'phe-on kalb-e-iq
old-F-Ll-E always(N)-cm all mouse-Pl many-cm-E

kalb-e-iq kalb-e-iq det-cya-kwa-lo //. 3. theme-ni nyima-i
Rdp Rdp stay-vi3-S-RI then-E day-one

acanakq 'satq / 'the 'berma-jyik 'lep-tuk-loq //.
by chance(N) manner(N) that cat-one arrive-vi6-RI

4. the-me 'berma-jyik lep-na-mekiq /, the-me 'the 'berma-
then-T2 cat-one arrive-Lg-vd4 then-T2 that cat-

cen sade-iq 'bari 'the 'phe-la re-re re-re re-re
E always(N)-cm all that mouse-G each-one Rdp Rdp

kha-la' / jum-lani / sa-cya-kwa-lo //. 5. the-me 'uuq
do-vd3 catch-vd3 eat-vi3-S-RI then-T2 Ex

nyima-i / 'the phe 'bari 'ru-kin / sallaq kha-duk-
day-one that mouse all gather-vd2 meeting(N) do-vi6-

lo //. 6. " 'ngurung-te-niq rwa kalb-e-iq wot-an /,/
RI our,Incl-Ge-E friend many-cm-E be-Past

nyim-e 'Thangma gaTe khi-n gal-sung /,/ 'cyiq kha-ta-ka "
day-cm every less(N) do-vd2 do-vi7 what do-Q-Q

/ sir-cya-kwa-lo //. 7. the-me 'th-ok sir-jini /, thaq
say-vi3-S-RI then-T2 that-like say-vdl know

me-cyhet-a kha-in / 'det-tuk-lo //. 8. the-me 'th-ok
Neg-do-vd5 do-vd2 stay-vi6-RI then-T2 that-like

kha-la' ded-jini /, 'the 'berma sade-iq 'jin-gin / 'se-in
do-vd3 stay-vdl that cat always(N) catch-vd6 eat-vd6

khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 9. theme-ni 'jin-gin / 'se-in khid-
do-vi3-S-RI then-E catch-vd6 eat-vd6 do-

The Cat and the Mice. (cont'd)

jini /, the-me 'the nyima-i / 'the 'berma-la / phe-on-gi
vdl then-T2 that day-one that cat-G mouse-Pl-Ag

thaq 'cyhet-tuk-loq //. 10. thaq 'chyet-na-meiq /, theme-
know do-vi6-RI know do-Lg-vd4 then-

cen the-me / 'the 'berma-la 'phe-on-gi sa-duk-lo /, " 'loq
E then-T2 that cat-G mouse-Pl-Ag say-vi6-RI Ex

'di khamba-duq 'ngurungq det-a wot /,/ nyokon det-
this house-L we,Incl stay-vd5 be,Pres we,Excl stay-

a wot /,/ 'kho-ngq det-la' duk /,/ 'tha nyokon-la-
vd5 be,Pres you-too stay-vd3 be,Pres now us,Excl-G-

ng 'ma-sa /,/ kho-l-la-ngq 'madat khi-o " / sa-duk-
too Neg-eat,vi8 you-Lg-G-too help(N) do-vil say-vi6-

lo //. 11. " lo ona " sir-jini /, " 'loq ma-sa-o /
RI Ex Ex say-vdl Ex Neg-eat-vil

sa-lani / 'khoq 'cyinamq khi /,/ 'darma khi "
eat-vd3 you Hes do,vi8 religious duty(N) do,vi8

/ sa-duk-lo //. 12. " 'loq ma-so " / si-n /
say-vi6-RI Ex Neg-eat,vi8 say-vd2

'det-tuk-lo //. 13. the-me " 'cukq kha-la' khit-cye "
stay-vi6-RI then-T2 how do-vd3 do-vi3

sir-jini /, " 'nyet 'bari 'deng-la then-la' / comuq
say-vdl we all here-Ll come out-vd3 play

khid-jin-ong / 'khoq 'ma-sa-kwa " / sa-duk-lo //.
do-vdl-too you Neg-eat,vi8-E say-vi6-RI

14. theme-ni / 'the-ki / " 'lo " sa-duk-lo //. 15. the-
then-E that-Ag Ex say-vi6-RI then-

me / the-me nyima nyi-coq' 'sum-joq 'ma-so-duk-lo /
T2 then-T2 day two-about three-about Neg-eat-vi6-RI

'the 'berm-e-i //. 16. theme-ni " naNte-on-la 'ma-so-
that cat-cm-Ag then-E stupid(N)-Pl-G Neg-eat-

bala " sa-duk-lo //.
vd10 say-vi6-RI

17. the-me nyima-i 'cyiq in-de / 'the phe
then-T2 day-one what be,Pres-Q that mouse

me-then-jin / 'mikq 'cum-laq / haN khi-n /
Neg-come out-vdl eye shut-vd3 with open mouth do-vd2

det-cya-kwa-lo //. 18. 'the phe+ ciikumq+ 'kha-duq
stay-vi3-S-RI that mouse,Ge hole,cm near-L

phe then-na-meiq /, the-me kalb-e-iq then-na-meiq /,
mouse come out-Lg-vd4 then-T2 many-cm-E come out-Lg-vd4

'Tepq jum-la' sa-cya-kwa-lo //. 19. theme-ni 'd-ok
swiftly catch-vd3 eat-vi3-S-RI then-E this-like

khid-jini /, " 'loq 'di-ki-ni 'ma-yang-sung /,/ gange
do-vdl Ex this-Ag-E Neg-suffice-vi7 all

'so-kin sin-sung /,/ 'tha 'cyiq khit-cye " / si-n /,
eat-vd2 finish-vi7 now what do-vi3 say-vd2

'the 'phe-on-gi miiTing kha-duk-lo //. 20. miiTing
that mouse-Pl-Ag meeting(E) do-vi6-RI meeting(E)

khid-jini /, the-me phe 'ganda-jyik wot-a-kwa-lo /
do-vdl then-T2 mouse old male-one be-Past-S-RI

'nang-du dokpe-i syagarq 'phong-a-jyikq jod-e-i //.
inside-L one-cm grey hair have-vd5-one big-cm-one

21. the-me " ohoq 'loq 'woi 'ngurung-la-niq 'so-kin sin-
then-T2 Ex Ex Ex us,Incl-G-E eat-vd2 finish-

sung /,/ 'tha 'cyiq khit-cye " / si-n /, 'the joda-te-i
vi7 now what do-vi3 say-vd2 that big-F-Ag

sa-duk-lo //. 22. " 'loq jaNTa 'berma-la 'ngurungq
say-vi6-RI Ex naughty(N) cat-G we,Incl

'bari jum-lani / 'the jyingba-pa 'ganTa dwa-ba phap-kio
all catch-vd3 that neck-L2 bell(N) bind-vd5 must-vil

/ sa-duk-lo //. 23. " 'the 'ganTa ta-laq' 'cyiq kamq "
say-vi6-RI that bell(N) bind-vd3 what work

//? 24. " 'abii 'the 'ganTa ta-na-mekiq /, 'ngurung-laq
Ex that bell(N) bind-Lg-vd4 us,Incl-G

'jin wong-jin /, the-me 'the 'ganTa ngoro khid-jini /,
catch,v come-vdl then-T2 that bell(N) noise do-vdl

The Cat and the Mice. (cont'd)

'ngurungq cyhong-aq nyet-kioq " / sa-duk-lo //.
we,Incl run away-vd5 get-vil say-vi6-RI

25. " 'loq ona / the-me 'cukq kha-la' dwa-cye " sir-jini
Ex Ex then-T2 how do-vd3 bind-vi3 say-vdl

/, theme-ni lal-e-i sa-duk-lo / " lal-e-ki 'jin-da
then-E some-cm-Ag say-vi6 RI some-cm-Ag catch-vd5

phap-kio /,/ lal-e-ki dwa-ba phap-kio " //. 26. the-me
must-vil some-cm-Ag bind-vd5 must-vil then-T2

'the phe 'ganda-te-ki sa-duk-lo /, " ohoq khuiq
that mouse old male-that-Ag say-vi6-RI Ex your

sa-ba-te 'Thikq in /,/ 'the dwa-ba phap-kio /,/
say-vd5-RPron alright be,Pres that bind-vd5 must-vil

the-me 'ngurungq 'th-ok kha-sin / 'son-gitaq " /
then-T2 we,Incl that-like do-vd8 live-vill

sa-duk-lo //. 27. 'th-ok khid-jin-ong /, tharing
say-vi6-RI that-like do-vdl-too today

'cyok-teq dwa-ba sir-jin-ong 'meng-duk-lo /,/ ngaaroq
like-F bind-vd5 say-vdl-too Neg,get-vi6-RI tomorrow

'cyok-teq dwa-ba sir-jin-ong / 'ma-thup-tuk-lo //.
like-F bind-vd5 say-vdl-too Neg-able-vi6-RI

28. the-me ngaaroq 'cyok-teq / yang-rang nyima 'sum-giq
then-T2 tomorrow like-F again-E day three-cm

chomuq / yang-rang 'theba gange ru-duk-lo //. 29. theme
day again-E those all gather-vi6-RI then-

'cyiq gange-rang gange-rang lal-e-i ngama-laq lal-e-i
T2 what all-E Rdp Some-cm-Ag tail-G some-cm-Ag

'Thekpa-laq lal-e-i namjyok-la-kamaq jum-duk-lo //.
leg-G some-cm-Ag ear-G-only catch-vi6-RI

30. the-me 'miauq khit-cye-te 'kah-laq jum-sini /, 'se-io
then-T2 Onp mew do-v4-RPron mouth-G catch-vd8 eat-vil

si-n 'ma-jum-duk-lo //. 31. the-me 'theb-e-ki /
say-vd2 Neg-catch-vi6-RI then-T2 those-cm-Ag

'th-ok	khit-a	'ma-thup-ei	/,	yang-rang	'ganTa	dwa-ba
that-like	do-vd5	Neg-able-vdll		again-E	bell(N)	bind-vd5

'ma-thup-tuk-lo	//.	32.	the-me	'the	berm-e-ki	khodar
Neg-able-vi6-RI			then-T2	that	cat-cm-Ag	one by one

kha-in	/	'theru	phe	'bari	gange	'set-king	sin-duk-lo	//.
do-vd2		there	mouse	all	all	kill-vd2	finish-vi6-RI	

33.	the-me	'd-ok-te	/	'the-rang	in	/	'phe-tang
	then-T2	this-like-F		that-E	be,Pres		mouse-and

'berm-e	kataq	//.
cat-Ge	story(N)	

Free Translation.

1. A long time ago there was a deserted house. 2. Many, many mice lived then in that old house. 3. One day a cat arrived. 4. After arriving, it caught the mice one by one and ate them up. 5. Then all the mice gathered for a meeting. 6. "What shall we do? We had many friends, but day by day we are less," they said. 7. They didn't know what had happened. 8. Therefore it went on like that; the cat caught the mice and ate them. 9. It caught and ate them, but one day the mice found out that the cat had done it. 10. After discovering this the mice told the cat, "All right, we are staying in this house. You may stay too, but don't eat us all. We will help you." 11. "All right," the cat said. "Don't eat us! By eating us, you are not doing your religious duty," the mice said. 12. "Fine, I won't eat you anymore," the cat answered. 13. "How will you do it?" the cat asked." We will all come from all sides and play, but you must not eat us," the mice said. 14. And the cat said, "O.K." 15. For about two or three days the cat didn't eat the mice. 16. "I am silly. I will surely eat them," the cat thought.

17-18. But one day what happened? With open mouth and closed eyes the cat was sitting near a hole where the mice came out. Many came out and swiftly the cat caught them. 19. That's how it happened. "That is enough now; we all will be eaten and there will be no one left. What shall we do?" the mice said. And then they had a meeting. 20. At the meeting was an old mouse, a big one with grey hair. 21-22. That old one said: "We will be gone soon. What shall we do about it? We all should catch this naughty cat. We

The Cat and the Mice. (cont'd)

must tie a bell around its neck." 23. But it is rather difficult to tie a bell around a cat. 24. "Listen, after tying the bell on, it will be ringing and it would be easy for us to run away when the cat comes to catch us," one said. 25. "All right, how can we do it?" some said. "Some have to catch the cat and some have to tie the bell on," another said. 26. "Well, what you say is very good. We have to tie the bell on the cat and then we might survive," the old mouse said. 27. They tried that day and didn't succeed; the next day they tried again and didn't succeed. 28. The third day they had another meeting. 29. What did they all do? Some tried to get hold of the tail, some of the leg, some of the ears. 30. They thought, "If we catch the cat's mouth it will eat us." So they didn't catch him. 31. Because they couldn't catch the cat's mouth, they couldn't tie the bell on. 32. Therefore, the cat killed them one by one until there wasn't even one left.

33. And that is the story about the mice and the cat.

2. The Lying Boy.

1. nyokon-te saanuq sir-a-jyik phija wot-an //.
our,Excl-Ge.Sanu say-vd5-one child be-Past

2. the-me 'the sade-iq 'bari Thondo 'chorq
then-T2 that always(N)-cm all cattle look after,v

Du-in wot-an //. 3. Thondo 'chorq Do-jini /,
go-vd2 be-Past cattle look after,v go-vdl

theme-ni 'the rwa-tang' sade-iq 'bari thommuq
then-E that friend-with always(N)-cm all quarrel

khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 4. theme-mi nyima-i / theme-ni 'the
do-vi3-S-RI then-E day-one then-E that

alsyiq 'lang-jini /, 'bom-ne wa-la' del-lani /
lazy(N) become-vdl hill-L4 come-vd3 stay-vd3

tha-rang yulba-on-la 'DaNr kha-lani /, " 'eeq thom
for no reason-E villager-Pl-G lie(N) do-vd3 Ex bear

'licyungq / thom 'licyungq / 'thom-gi Thondo ur-sungq " /,
is coming bear is coming bear-Ag cattle chase-vi7

sir-cya-kwa-lo //. 5. theme-ni yulba-on /, the-me
say-vi3-S-RI then-E villager-Pl then-T2

kamq khit-a-ng tang-laniq /, sacyi-rangq duk-a
work(N) do-vd5-too leave-vd3 really-E be,Pres-E

si-ni /, 'the thom ur-aq si-ni /, cyhong-cya-kwa-loq
say-vd2 that bear chase-vd5 say-vd2 run-vi3-S-RI

//. 6. the-me i-ne Do-jini /, theme-ni thom-rang min-
then-T2 up-L4 go-vd1 then-E bear-E Neg-

duk-lo //. 7. theme-ni 'DaNr kha-sung si-ni /, audiq
be,Pres-RI then-E lie(N) do-vi7 say-vd2 very

kha-la 'Thi-jini /, saanu-cenq audiq got-cya-kwa-lo //.
do-vd3 ask-vd1 sanu-E much laugh-vi3-S-RI

8. the-me 'the yulba-on-cen / " 'di-ki 'DaNr-ka kha-sung "
then-T2 that villager-Pl-E this-Ag lie(N)-E do-vi7

/ si-ni / mon-Do-cya-kwa-lo //. 9. theme-ni nyima-i-ni
say-vd2 Neg-go-vi3-S-RI then-E day-one-E

yang-rang 'th-ok-rang kha-in /, " thom 'licyungq / thom
again-E that-like-E do-vd2 bear is coming bear

'licyungq " si-n /, 'cheera kha-duk-lo //. 10. theme-ni
is coming say-vd2 shout do-vi6-RI then-E

'cheera khid-jini /, theme-ni " 'di-ki 'DaNr kha-sung "
shout do-vd1 then-E this-Ag lie(N) do-vi7

si-ni /, gal-la-ng 'ma-gal-duk-lo //. 11. 'the yulba-
say-vd2 go-vd3-too Neg-go-vi6-RI that villager-

on mon-Do-jin /, sacyi-rangq thom wa-kini /, gange Thondo-on-
Pl Neg-go-vd1 really-E bear come-vd2 all cattle-Pl-

ong 'set-tuk-loq //. 12. set-na-mekiq /, tiiriq yang-rang /
too kill-vi6-RI kill-Lq-vd4 later again-E

" thom 'licyungq " si-ni /, 'cheera khi-n Do-jini /,
bear is coming say-vd2 shout do-vd6 go-vd1

tiiriq kalb-e-sak-laq " sacyi-rangq duk-a " si-n /,
later much-cm-until-T1 really-E be,Pres-E say-vd2

gal-duk-lo //. 13. Do-jini /, theme-ni saanuq sir-a-te
go-vi6-RI go-vd1 then-E Sanu say-vd5-RPron

The Lying Boy. (cont'd)

phija-la-ng mur-duk-loq //. 14. Thondo 'set-tuk-loq //.
child-G-too bite-vi6-RI cattle kill-vi6-RI

15. the-me yang-rang tiiriq 'the gal-duk-lo //.
then-T2 again-E later that go-vi6-RI

Free Translation.

1. We had a child called Sanu. 2. He always went to look after the cattle. 3. Whenever he went to look after the cattle, he was fighting with his friends. 4. One day he became very lazy. Arriving on top of a hill he sat down and for no reason at all he told the villagers: "A bear is coming, a bear is coming; a bear is chasing the cattle." 5. Leaving their work the villagers really thought there must be a bear and came running to chase the beast away. 6. But when they arrived up there, there was no bear around. 7. When they questioned him closely and then said that he had lied, Sanu laughed very much. 8. The villagers said, "He is a liar" and didn't go anymore. 9. One day Sanu did the same thing again and shouted, "A bear is coming, a bear is coming." 10. When he was shouting the villagers said that he was lying again and they didn't go at all. 11. But when the villagers didn't go the bear really came and killed all the cattle. 12. After they had been killed Sanu was shouting again, "A bear is coming." But only some time later did they say, "It must be true" and then they went. 13. When they went they found out that Sanu had been attacked by the bear. 14. Later on that bear went away.

3. The Old Jackal.

1. naning-ka baajyi+ / 'the yul-jyik-tu /
last year-E once(N) that village-one-L

kipcyangq 'ganda-jyik wot-a-kwa-lo //. 2. theme-ni / 'the
jackal old male-one be-Past-S-RI then-E that

kipcyangq / audiq 'ganda wot-a-kwa-lo //. 3. theme-ni
jackal very old male be-Past-S-RI then-E

'the-ki kha-pa-ng / 'chyang 'cal-laq / 'sa-p 'mu-thup-
that-Ag where-L2-no nothing search-vd3 eat-vd5 Neg-able-

cya-kwa-lo //.
vi3-S-RI

4. the-me / nyima-i / 'the 'sying-gi kun-eq
then-T2 day-one that field-Ge corner(N)-cm

'nang-pa ngomu-kaq / 'cyha thupre-iq wot-a-kwa-lo //.
in-L2 morning-E chicken many(N)-cm be-Past-S-RI

5. the-me / 'the-cen / 'the 'sying-gi kuna-duq det-cya-
then-T2 that-E that field-Ge corner(N)-L stay-vi3-

kwa-lo //. 6. theme-ni / det-na-meki /, " 'nga 'the-ka'
S-RI then-E stay-Lg-vd4 I that-E

jum-la' 'sa-p-na / 'the-ka jum-la' 'sa-p " si-ni
catch-vd3 eat-vil3-or that-E catch-vd3 eat-vil3 say-vd2

/, 'te-inq det-cya-kwa-lo //. 7. the-me / i-ne /
look-vd2 stay-vil3-S-RI then-T2 up-L4

khareu-kiq 'Tha 'se-iduk si-ni /, 'dongbo-i-la-cen /
rabbit(N)-Ag wheat eat-vi2 say-vd2 tree-one-L1-E

'madalq junde kha-ba wot-a-kwa-lo //. 8. the-me lhaabaq
drum(N) hang(N) do-vd5 be-Past-S-RI then-E wind

khid-jin /, ding ding ding / 'the 'madalq
do-vdl Onp noise of the drum Rdp Rdp that drum(N)

'phar-tangq churq 'yom-la / ngoro khit-cya-kwa-lo //.
there-and here shake-vd3 noise do-vi3-S-RI

9. ngoro khid-jin /, the-me / " 'abii / the-ne / 'the /
noise do-vdl then-T2 Ex there-L4 that

'di 'cyha-on banda-ni / i-ne-te-ka gyaamu
this chicken-Fl comparison(N)-E up-L4-F-E fat

wot-a-kwa /,/ 'cyiq in-da-ka " si-n /, 'ta-laq det-
be-Past-S what be,Pres-Q-Q say-vd2 look-vd3 stay-

cya-kwa-lo //. 10. 'the kipcyangq / 'cyha-la 'jin-dap
vi3-S-RI that jackal chicken-G catch-vil3

sa-ba-te / the-me / 'tne 'madalq / ding
say-vd5-RPron then-T2 that drum(N) Onp noise of the drum

The Old Jackal. (cont'd)

ding ding / khid-jin / 'cyha 'bari khyar-ginq'
Rdp Rdp do-vd1 chicken all be frightened-vd2

cyhwa-duk-loq //. 11. the-me / 'the kipcyang-gi-cenq /
run away-vi6-RI then-T2 that jackal-Ag-E

jum-gin' 'sa-p 'ma-nyet-tuk-lo //. 12. theme-ni /
catch-vd2 eat-vd5 Neg-get-vi6-RI then-E

jum-gin' 'sa-p 'ma-nyet-na-meiq /, audiq 'ganda gal-duk-
catch-vd2 eat-vd5 Neg-get-Lg-vd4 very old male go-vi6-

lo //. 13. 'ganda gal-gin / 'cyhang 'chol-aq 'mu-thup-
RI old male go-vd2 nothing search-vd3 Neg-able-

cya-kwa-lo //.
vi3-S-RI

14. theme-ni / yul-la' Do-cya-kwa-lo //.
then-E village-L1 go-vi3-S-RI

15. sade-iq 'bari yul-la' gal-lani / gwase /,
always(N)-cm all village-L1 go-vd3 evening

theme-ni / 'mi-la / 'cyiq in-de / 'mi-la-cen /, " ohoq
them-E man-G what be,Pres-Q man-G-E Ex

nam-na-paq 'Thaq phur-sungq " / sir-cya-kwa-lo //.
sky-Lg-L2 eagle fly-vi7 say-vi3-S-RI

16. " 'Thaq phur-sungq " / sir-jin / 'mi 'bari nam-na-paq
eagle fly-vi7 say-vd1 man all sky-Lg-L2

'ta-cya-kwa-loq //. 17. 'the bela-la / ho-teng-laq /
look-vi3-S-RI that time(N)-T1 E-there-L1

yul-gi' 'nang-la / 'cyha 'jin-gin / kher-ginq
village-cm in-L1 chicken catch-vd2 carry away-vd2

khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 18. theme-ni / sade-iq 'bari /
do-vi3-S-RI then-E always(N)-cm all

yul-jyik-tu gal-lani / 'th-ok sir-cya-kwa-lo //.
village-one-L go-vd3 that-like say-vi3-S-RI

19. nyima-i / khamba-jyik-tuq / 'ho-tokq kha-in / 'cyha
day-one house-one-L E-like that do-vd2 chicken

'bari gange sin-duk-lo //.
all all finish-vi6-RI

20. theme-ni / nyima-i 'th-ok-rang / lemba-teb-eq
then-E day-one that-like-E stupid-Pl-Ge

khamb-eq 'nang-la / adoq pareq kha-ba-jyik 'mi wa-duk-
house-cm inside-L1 quite study(N) do-vd5-one man come-vi6-

lo //. 21. 'the yul-gi' 'nang-la wong-jin /, theme-ni /
RI that village-cm inside-L1 come-vd1 then-E

" hajurq+ / nyokon-te-ni kipcyangq 'ganda-jyik wong-giduk
sir(N) our,Excl-Ge-E jackal old male-one come-vi2

gwase /,/ 'the-ki ' nam-na-paq 'Thaq phur-sungq 'to-saq
evening that-Ag sky-Lg-L2 eagle fly-vi7 look,vi8-E

' / khi-duk /,/ nam-na-paq 'te-ioq /,/ nyokon-te-ni
do-vi2 sky-Lg-L2 look-vi1 our,Excl-Ge-E

'cyha-ni kalb-eq wot-an /./ 'jun 'jun 'jun gaTe
chicken-E very-cm be-Past day by day Rdp Rdp less(N)

kha-in sin-sung " / sa-duk-lo //. 22. " 'hetq lemba-onq
do-vd2 finish-vi7 say-vi6-RI Ex stupid-Pl

khyokonq / Tikpi-iq 'the-ki 'toq sir-e bela-la /
you,Pl little-cm that-Ag look,vi8 say-RPron time(N)-T1

lala-cen i-pa ta-jumq kha-la' / lala mi-pa 'ta-laq
some-E up-L2 look-vd9 do-vd3 some down-L2 look-vd3

'det-te /,/ the-me 'cukq wong-cya' in-da-ka /,/
sit,vi8-E then-T2 how become-vi3 be,Pres-Q-Q

na 'the-ki-rang kher-gitaq " / sa-duk-lo //.
possibly(N) that-Ag-E carry away-vi11 say-vi6-RO

23. the-me / " 'the-ki-ng 'me-kher-duk ona " /
then-T2 that-Ag-too Neg-carry away-vi2 Ex

sir-jini /, " kher-gitasinq /,/ 'ta-laq 'det-te " /
say-vd1 carry away-vi11 look-vd3 stay,vi8-E

sa-duk-lo //. 24. theme-ni nyima-i-cen /, the-me
say-vi6-RI then-E day-one-E then-T2

'th-ok-rang khi-o si-ni / 'the cyangbo-teq 'mi-ki
that-like-E do-vi1 say-vd2 that clever-F man-Ag

The Old Jackal. (cont'd)

'th-ok sa-na-mei /, 'the lemba-tebaq / 'Thaq phur-sungq
that-like say-Lg-vd4 that stupid-Pl eagle fly-vi7

sir-jini / i-pa 'ta-jumq kha-in / mi-pa ta-duk-loq //.
say-vd1 up-L2 look-vd9 do-vd2 down-L2 look-vi6-RI

25. the-me / 'Thaq phur-sungq sir-e bela-la ...//.
then-T2 eagle fly-vi7 say-RPron time(N)-T1

26. 'the i-pa 'ta-pq bela-la / kipcyang-giq 'cyha
that up-L2 look-vd5 time(N)-T1 jackal-Ag chicken

jum-gin' kher-duk-loq //. 27. the-me 'the chomu-ngq
catch-vd2 carry away-vi6-RI then-T2 that day-too

Thok-paq 'ma-thup-tuk-lo //. 28. ngaaroq 'cyok-te-ngq
snatch-vd5 Neg-able-vi6-RI tomorrow like-F-too

wa-duk-lo / 'the kipcyangq //. 29. theme-ni wa-kin /,
come-vi6-RI that jackal then-E come-vd2

yang-rang / sade-iq 'cyok-rangq kha-in /, " 'loq /
again-E always(N)-cm like-E do-vd2 Ex

nam-na-paq yang-rang 'Thaq phur-sungq " / sir-e bela-
sky-Lg-L2 again-E eagle fly-vi7 say-RPron time(N)-

la /, 'ma-ta-baq kha-in / 'the-la jum-duk-lo //.
T1 Neg-look-vd5 do-vd2 that-G catch-vi6-RI

30. theme-ni jum-gin / cya-kinq / 'the-la 'doboTe-jyik-tu
then-E catch-vd2 Aux-vd2 that-G crossroad-one-L

kher-giniq / ta-duk-loq //. 31. " 'di kipcyang-laq /
carry away-vd2 tie-vi6-RI this jackal-G

'di lam-du' 'jo wa-sin-ong / murki syi-syi
this way-L whoever(N) come-vd8-too fist(N) four-Rdp

nga-ngaq gyop " / si-ni / Ti-kinq cya-kinq /
five-Rdp hit,vi8 say-vd2 write-vd2 Aux-vd2

TaNsyeq kha-duk-lo //. 32. theme-ni the-pa wong-kan-
stick to(N) do-vi6-RI then-E there-L2 come-Nom-

te 'mi-on-gi / gange-ki / 'the 'ta-laniq / 'the kipcyang-laq
F man-Pl-Ag all-Ag that see-vd3 that jackal-G

/ 'dung-cya-kwa-lo //. 33. 'th-ok kha-la' / 'dung-jini
beat-vi3-S-RI that-like do-vd3 beat-vdl

/ audiq kha-in bo-duk-lo //.
very do-vd2 swell-vi6-RI

34. nyima-i / yang-rang / 'thom-jyig-ong yu-ginq
day-one again-E bear-one-too walk-vd6

yu-ginq 'ther-rang wa-duk-lo //. 35. the-me / 'the
Rdp there-E come-vi6-RI then-T2 that

'thom-gi / " 'abii 'woi kho-t-niq' 'cyiq kha-in gyaamu
bear-Ag Ex Ex you-Lg-E what do-vd2 fat

gal-ka " / si-n / 'the kipcyang-laq / 'Thi-jini /, " ohoq
go-Q say-vd2 that jackal-G ask-vdl Ex

/ nga-la' 'gyokq khankiq 'wos-sini / khyokon-niq / 'cuk-kaq
me-G like food(N) be-vd8 you,Pl-E how-E

Du-ita-na /,/ patteq mi-kis-sini / duru 'det-te /,/
go-vill-Q belief(N) Neg-do-vd8 here stay,vi8-E

nga-la-cen 'thongq /,/ tneme-ni khorong-laq ta-laq'
me-G-E untie,vi8 then-E oneself-G tie-vd3

'jywa-bap " / sa-duk-lo //. 36. theme-ni / 'the thom / "
put-vil3 say-vi6-RI then-E that bear

sacyi-rang 'sa-p nyet-cya-kwaq' " si-ni / 'theru / 'the
really-E eat-vd5 get-vi3-S say-vd2 there that

kipcyang-laq / 'tang-ginq / 'bin-gin / cya-kinq / 'the
jackal-G untie-vd2 give-vd2 Aux-vd2 that

khorongq 'det-tuk-lo //. 37. 'the kipcyang-giq 'the 'thom-la
oneself stay-vi6-RI that jackal-Ag that bear-G

ta-duk-loq //. 38. ta-kingq' / 'ther-rang 'jyak-tuk-lo //.
tie-vi6-RI tie-vd2 there-E put-vi6-RI

39. the-me / tiiriq yang-rang / ho-teruq 'mi wong-kan-te
then-T2 later again-E E-there man come-Nom-F

'bari-ki / 'the 'thom-la 'du-kin / 'set-tuk-loq //.
all-Ag that bear-G beat-vd2 kill-vi6-RI

40. kipcyang-cenq cyhwa-duk-lo //. 41. cyhong-jinq /
jackal-E run away-vi6-RI run away-vdl

The Old Jackal. (cont'd)

theme-ni / " 'tha 'di-ki 'd-ok kha-in / 'papq kha-in /
then-E now this-Ag this-like do-vd2 sin(N) do-vd2

'thom-la-ng 'ses-sungq /,/ di-la' / 'cyiq kha-la' 'jin-dap
bear-G-too kill-vi7 this-G what do-vd3 catch-vil3

" / si-ni / audiq kha-lani / 'jyasuke-i / audiq bicar
say-vd2 very do-vd3 whosoever-cm very thought(N)

khid-jin-ong / 'cyhang lei 'ma-kya-duk-lo //.
do-vdl-too nothing doing Neg-do-vi6-RI

42. the-me / nyima-i yang-rang / 'the kipcyangq
then-T2 day-one again-E that jackal

yu-inq yu-inq Do-jini / jod-e-i haatiq / 'sya-pq
walk-vd6 Rdp go-vdl big-cm-one elephant(N) dead-vd5

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 43. the-me / 'the kipcyangq haatiq
be-Past-S-RI then-T2 that jackal elephant(N)

'sya-p-teq piko-m-e-kiq 'Thu-kin / syu-duk-lo /
dead-vd5-RPron rectum-L3-cm-from dig-vd2 enter-vi6-RI

nang-ne //. 44. syu-kin / 'jyasuke-i so-duk-lo /
inside-L4 enter-vd2 whatsoever-cm eat-vi6-RI

haati-teq gyumak-nangjyak //. 45. the-me yang-rang
elephant(N)-Ge intestines-entrails then-T2 again-E

/ 'the bela-la-rang / audiq nyima kha-duk-lo //. 46. nyima
that time(N)-Tl-E very sun do-vi6-RI sun

khid-jin / 'the haatiq+ kokteng 'cyum-ginq / piko-ngq
do-vdl that elephant(N),Ge skin shrink-vd2 rectum-too

cyum-duk-loq //. 47. the-me / then-daq 'ma-thup-tuk-lo
shrink-vi6-RI then-T2 come out-vd5 Neg-able-vi6-RI

/ kipcyangq //. 48. theme-ni / 'ther-rang khil-giniq /
jackal then-E there-E block off-vd2

jande-i jande-i / 'syi-duk-loq //.
almost(N)-cm Rdp die-vi6-RI

49. theme-ni / 'the bela-la-rang yang-rang / maadeu-
then-E that time(N)-Tl-E again-E god Madeu-

jyik 'khir-ginq 'khir-ginq wa-duk-lo //. 50. the-me
one walk around-vd5 Rdp come-vi6-RI then-T2

Dong Dong Dong Dong / 'the kipcyang-giq /
Onp noise of beating Rdp Rdp Rdp that jackal-Ag

'the haatiq+ kokteng 'dung-cya-kwa-lo //. 51. the-me /
that elephant(N),Ge skin beat-vi3-S-RI then-T2

" duru 'suq wot-e " / sir-jini / " maadeu wot " /
here who be,Pres-O say-vd1 god Madeu be,Pres

sir-cya-kwa-lo / 'the kipcyang-giq //. 52. the-me / " 'khoq
say-vi3-S-RI that jackal-Ag then-T2 you

maadeu in-da-na " / si-n / 'the-la 'th-ok sir-cya-
god Madeu be,Pres-O-Q say-vd2 that-G that-like say-vi3-

kwa-lo //. 53. the-me / " ohoq / 'kho-kaq in /
S-RI then-T2 Ex you-E be,Pres

maadeu " //? 54. " 'nga-ka in / maadeu " / sir-
god Madeu I-E be,Pres god Madeu say-

cya-kwa-lo //. 55. " 'cukq kha-la' / 'khoq maadeu /,
vi3-S-RI how do-vd3 you god Madeu

'loq 'khoq maadeu / cyharbaq dek 'cyhut-teq /,/
Ex you god Madeu rain hit,v make,vi8-E

khajote 'khoq " / sa-duk-lo / 'the kipcyang-giq //.
how able are you you say-vi6-RI that jackal-Ag

56. the-me / 'di maadeu-ki-cen / audiq kha-in / cyharbaq
then-T2 this god-Madeu-Ag-E very do-vd2 rain

dek 'cyut-tuk-loq //. 57. cyharbaq gyap-na-mei /, theme-
hit-v make-vi6-RI rain hit-Lg-vd4 then-

ni / 'the haatiq+ pikoq 'miuq phuleq kha-in /
E that elephant(N),Ge rectum hole enlarge(N) do-vd2

jcda-i gal-duk-lo //. 58. theme-ni / 'ho-teq kipcyangq
big-one go-vi6-RI then-E E-that jackal

then-ginq' cyhwa-duk-loq //.
come out-vd2 run away-vi6

59. tiiri-niq the-me / 'the kipcyangq duk-a-lo //.
later-E then-T2 that jackal be,Pres-E-RI

The Old Jackal. (cont'd)

60. maadeu-la 'th-ok kha-in / 'DaNr kha-sung si-ni /,
god Madeu-G that-like do-vd2 lie(N) do-vi7 say-vd2

the-me / 'cukq kha-la' / 'jin-dap si-n /, 'cyhang lei
then-T2 how do-vd3 catch-vil3 say-vd2 nothing doing

'ma-kya-bei /, the-me nyima-i / 'eeq / 'gik kalb-eq 'jo-kini
Neg-do-vdll then-T2 day-one Ex resin much-cm make-vd2

'gik-ki phija 'jo-kini /, 'dooboTe-du 'jyak-tuk-lo //.
resin-Ge child make-vd2 crossroad-L put-vi6-RI

61. the-me / 'the laktu-cen sa-cye-te 'syel-giq
then-T2 that hand on-E eat-v4-RPron a bread(N)-Ge

Tukraq+ 'lu-ginq / 'jyak-tuk-lo / parbati-kiq //.
piece(N) fill-vd2 put-vi6-RI god Parbati-Ag

62. theme-ni / 'the kipcyangq the-pa kha-la' wong-jin /
then-E that jackal there-L2 do-vd3 come-Vdl

'the phija-la / " 'eeq keTaq+ / 'tioq ma-laiq 'de
that child-G Ex boy(N) this(N) me-to(N) give(N)

" / sir-jini /, 'the phija kharakpaq det-cya-kwa-lo //.
say-vdl that child silent stay-vi3-S-RI

63. theme-ni / " dindeina " si-n / gal-gini /
then-E it doesn't give(N) say-vd2 go-vd2

'thangq / si-n / lakp-e-ki 'gyap-tuk-lo /
Onp noise of hitting say-vd2 hand-cm-Ins hit-vi6-RI

Damp-e 'lak-pa //. 64. Damp-e 'lak-pa deg-jini /,
cheek-cm on-L2 cheek-cm on-L2 hit-vdl

theme-ni / lakpa-jyik 'gik-na-pa TaNsyeq kha-duk-lo //.
then-E hand-one resin-Lg-L2 stick to(N) do-vi6-RI

65. theme-ni / " 'cyilaq nye lakpa 'jin-gite " / si-ni /,
then-E why my hand catch-vi2 say-vd2

yang-rang / " 'khoq sacyiq na " / si-ni /, yang-rang /
again-E you really E say-vd2 again-E

lakpa-jyik-ki-ng 'gyap-tuk-lo //. 66. the-me 'the-ng
hand-one-Ins-too hit-vi6-RI then-T2 that-too

TaNsyeq kha-duk-lo //. 67. theme-ni / lakpa nyi-ka-
stick to(N) do-vi6-RI then-E hand two-together-

rangq de-pa de-pa TaNsyeq kha-duk-lo //. 68. theme-
E here-L2 here-L2 stick to(N) do-vi6-RI then-

ni / yang-rang / dwadek-ki-ng dek Do-jini / syi-ka-rang
E again-E feet-Ins-too hit,v go-vdl four-together-E

'ther-rang TaNsyeq kha-in grege / 'ther-rang
there-E stick to(N) do-vd2 unable to move there-E

ril-duk-loq / 'the kipcyangq //. 69. 'the-la jum-gin' /
fall-vi6-RI that jackal that-G catch-vd2

kher-ginq / cya-kinq /, yang-rang / ta-kinq / cya-kinq /
carry away-vd2 Aux-vd2 again-E tie-vd2 Aux-vd2

'du-kin / 'set-tuk-loq //. 70. sin-sung //.
beat-vd2 kill-vi6-RI finish-vi7

Free Translation.

1. A long time ago in a certain village there was an old jackal. That jackal was very old. 3. Nowhere could he search for food anymore, so he wasn't able to eat.

4-5. One day early in the morning, there where the jackal was, sitting in a corner of a field, were many chickens. 6. He looked at them and thought, "I have to catch them for food." 7. A rabbit was nearby eating wheat. A drum hung on a tree. 8. The wind was shaking the drum and it went bang, bang. 9. Making such a noise the jackal hearing it looked and said, "What's that? That one up there is fatter than those on the ground." 10. He had wanted to catch a chicken, but the drum frightened them away. 11. The jackal couldn't catch anything to eat he became very old. 13. Becoming very old he wasn't able to search for food anymore.

14. After that he went to the village. 15. What happened to the villagers? Always in the evening he went there and told them, "There is an eagle flying in the sky." 16. When he said that, every one was looking up. 17. At that moment he was able to catch a chicken. 18-19. He went to every house in the village and said the same thing, till all the chickens had gone.

The Old Jackal. (cont'd)

20. One day, an educated person came to the houses of these stupid ones. 21. He came right into the village and the villagers told him, "Sir, every evening an old jackal is coming to our village and says, 'Look, an eagle is flying in the sky.' So we look up. We had many chickens, but day by day there are less and soon they all will be gone." 22. "You are really stupid; the time when he says an eagle is coming, some of you should pretend to look up but really look down and others look up. How can he then carry the chickens away?" He answered. 23. "He can't take them, can he?" the people said. "He nevertheless might. Keep looking," he said. 24-25. This was the advice the clever fellow had given to these stupid villagers. Then one day, when (the jackal) said again, "An eagle is flying in the sky," they only pretended to look up. 24. Something like that the clever person said to the stupid people. 25. At the eagle flying time... 26. Before, the jackal always caught the chicken. 27. But that day he wasn't able to take them away. 28. The next day the jackal came again. 29. He told them as he had done before, "An eagle is flying in the sky." But they didn't look up, and caught the jackal. 30. They carried him to a crossroad and tied him down. 31. And there it was written: "Whoever comes this way shall hit the jackal with his fist four or five times." 32. Thus, all the people who came there saw it and beat him. 33. He was beaten up and swelled enormously.

34. One day a bear going along, came to that place. 35. That bear asked in amazement, "How fat you got!" "I get quite good food here; if you don't believe me, why don't you stay here? Untie me, put yourself in this place, and then you will see what happens." 36. "Well, I will surely get food here," the bear said. 37-38. The jackal then tied the bear down and he had to stay there. 39. Later all the people who came there beat the bear and killed him. 40. The jackal escaped. 41. To do something like that, to kill the bear was very bad. What could be done to catch him? Everybody was thinking very hard. But nothing could be done about it.

42. One day while walking around, that jackal came to a big dead elephant. 43. Digging at the elephant's rectum he went inside. 44. He ate the intestines and the entrails. 45-46. At that time the sun was very hot; the skin of the elephant shrank and also the rectum. 47-48. And then that jackal wasn't able to come out anymore and since the rectum was blocked off, he almost died.

49. Meanwhile, Madeu (name of a god) came along for a walk. 50. The jackal was beating the skin of that elephant. 51. "Who is there?" (Madeu) asked. "It is Madeu," the jackal said. 52. "Are you really Madeu?" Madeu asked. 53. "Oh, are you Madeu?" 54. "I am Madeu," replied Madeu. 55. "How can it be? All right, if you are Madeu, let it rain at once. Are you able to do that?" that jackal asked. 56. Madeu then made it rain and it rained very hard. 57. When it had rained, the elephants rectum got enlarged and became big. 58. Then that jackal came out and ran away.

59. And the jackal was still alive. 60. He had lied to Madeu. But how could he be caught? Nothing could be done about it. One day Madeu made a lot of resin; out of it he made a child and put it at a crossroad. 61. Parbati (another god) put a piece of bread into the hand (of the resin child). 62. That jackal came along where the child was and said, "Hey child, give me that." But the child didn't give an answer. 63. "You won't give it?" He hit (the child) with his hand on the cheek. 64. Hitting the cheek his hand was stuck to the resin. 65. "Well, do you catch my hand, do you?" He hit with the other hand. 66. That one stuck to the cheek too. 67. Then both hands were stuck to it, one here and one there. 68. He kicked then with his feet, and all four were stuck to it; he was unable to move and fell down. 69. Thus he was caught, taken away, tied up again, beaten and killed. 70. That concludes the story.

4. Wisdom Is Better than Strength.

'di-te 'sirsakq in /, 'syetq banda
this-Ge title(N) be,Pres strong comparison(N)

butti lemu //.
wisdom(N) good

1. naning jyining-ka baajyi+ / thangbo ThaNu-
last year long ago-E once(N) long ago place(N)-

jyik-tuq / 'kiq wot-a-kwa-lo //. 2. theme-ni / 'the 'kiq
one-L dog be-Past-S-RI then-E that dog

nyima-i phar-churq 'yukq Do-jini /, 'the-ki / thaari-laq
day-one there-here walk,v go-vdl that-Ag far-Ll

Wisdom Is Better than Strength. (cont'd)

```text
gal-gini / ruuba-jyik 'nyet-tuk-loq //.  3.  the-me   'the-ki /
go-vd2     bone-one   get-vi6-RI              then-T2  that-Ag

'the ruuba nyet-na-mekiq /, 'theru-i-rang yu-ginq  wa-kin'  /
that bone  get-Lg-vd4        there-from-E walk-vd6 come-vd2

'the wa-kini   ... //.  4.  'gyur-la       wong-jini / bagaNica
that come-vd2               turn back-vd3 come-vd1    garden(N)

wot-a-kwa-lo /,/ the-me   / " 'tha 'the bagaNica-pa  syu-la'
be-Past-S-RI     then-T2       now  that garden(N)-L2 enter-vd3

/ 'sa-p    'phap-sung     " si-ni    /, the-pa    syu-lani  /  'the
  eat-vd5 have too-vi7      say-vd2     there-L2 enter-vd3     that

ruuba 'Teg-jiniq /, 'the 'dongbo / 'the 'dongbo-m-e-ki  /
bone  tear-vd1       that tree      that tree-L3-cm-from

khadak-jyikq 'ta-laq  det-cya-kwa-lo //.  5.  theme-ni / 'the
crow-one      look-vd3 stay-vi3-S-RI            then-E     that

khadak-la-ngq / audiq 'sa-p   semq   la-duk-lo  //.
crow-G-too      much  eat-vd5 desire get-vi6-RI

6.  theme-ni / dokp-i-kama Du-i   sa-sin   / 'ki-kiq phet-
    then-E     one-cm-only go-vi9 say-vd8    dog-Ag  bite-

kitasinq ... //.  7.  theme-ni / 'the-ki audiq 'sa-p   semq
vill                  then-E     that-Ag much  eat-vd5 desire

'la-kini / 'kha-laq khojyuq ten-duk-loq      //.  8.  theme-
get-vd2    mouth-L1 saliva  come out-vi6-RI           then-

ni / 'the / 'the 'raksyik 'ta-kinq /, bicar      kha-in /
E    that   that a moment look-vd2    thought(N) do-vd2

'det-tuk-lo //.  9.  theme-ni / 'the khorong-gi-kamaq
stay-vi6-RI          then-E     that oneself-Ag-only

Thok-paq          'mu-thup-cye-te    / adoq  bicar      wong-na-
snatch away-vd5   Neg-able-v4-RPron    quite thought(N) come-Lg-

meki /, the-me   / 'the yang-rang / 'phur-ginq gal-duk-lo //.
vd4     then-T2    that again-E     fly-vd2    go-vi6-RI

10.  'phur-ginq gal-gini / jyen  khadakq wos-sa-du gal-duk-
     fly-vd2    go-vd2     other crow    be-vL-L   go-vi6-
```

lo //. 11. the-me jyen khadak-jyik-laq sa-duk-lo /,
RI then-T2 other crow-one-G say-vi6-RI

" 'loq the-pa 'ki-jyik-kiq ruuba 'khul-alaq 'se-iduk /,/
Ex there-L2 dog-one-Ag bone bring-vd7 eat-vi2

'ngurungq 'nyi-boq gal-lani / 'Thwa-laq 'se-i " /,
we,Incl two-Pl go-vd3 snatch away-vd3 eat-vi9

sa-duk-lo //. 12. the-me / 'the 'th-ok sir-a
say-vi6-RI then-T2 that that-like say-vd5

'satq /, 'th-ok sir-a 'tho-kiniq / 'the khadak-ongq
at once(N) that-like say-vd5 hear-vd2 that crow-too

/ " 'lo " si-ni / 'the jyen-te-ng 'phur-ginq wa-duk-lo
Ex say-vd2 that other-F-too fly-vd2 come-vi2-RI

//. 13. 'phur-ginq wa-kin / the-me / 'the 'dongbo-du-ki
fly-vd2 come-vd2 then-T2 that tree-L-from

'ta-laq det-cya-kwa-lo //. 14. 'the 'kiq 'th-ok-rang
look-vd3 stay-vi3-S-RI that dog that-like-E

kha-lani / 'Thekp-e-kiq 'the ruuba jum-la' / audiq kha-la'
do-vd3 paw-cm-Ins that bone catch-vd3 much do-vd3

'saq 'dep-cya-kwa-lo //. 15. theme-ni / 'the khadakq
teeth bite-vi3-S-RI then-E that crow

'nyi-boq gal-gini / 'kiq ngam-eq 'kha-na-m-e-iq / 'ki-laq
two-Pl go-vd2 dog tail-cm near-Lg-L3-from dog-G

twa-duk-loq / ngama-laq //. 16. theme-ni dokpe-i-cen /
pinch-vi6-RI tail-G then-E one-cm-E

'the 'kh-eq 'kha-neq 'det-tuk-lo //. 17. theme-ni / 'the
that mouth-cm near-L4 stay-vi6-RI then-E that

'kiq / 'nyee si-n /, 'd-ok kha-la' / ngam-eq
dog Onp growl say-vd2 this-like do-vd3 tail-cm

'kha-na-maq /, 'd-ok kha-la' / 'the khadak-laq 'saq
near-Lg-L3 this-like do-vd3 that crow-G teeth

'dep-ap si-n /, 'gyur-jini / 'the ruuba 'sa-laq
bite-vi13 say-vd2 turn back-vd1 that bone ground-L1

nyim-duk-lo / 'kha-ne-teq //. 18. the-me / jyen-te
fall down-vi6-RI mouth-L4-that then-T2 other-F

Wisdom Is Better than Strength. (cont'd)

khadak-kiq	/	'Tepq	'tu-kinq	/	cyhwa-duk-loq	//.
crow-Ag		swiftly	pick up-vd2		get away-vi6-RI	

19.	the-me	/	'phur-ginq	cyhwa-duk-loq	//.	20.	the-me	/
	then-T2		fly-vd2	get away-vi6-RI			then-T2	

'ki-kiq	'the	ruuba	'sa-p	'ma-nyet-tuk-loq	//.
dog-Ag	that	bone	eat-vd5	Neg-get-vi6-RI	

21.	theme-ni	/	'kiq	banda	khadakq	cyangboq
	then-E		dog	comparison(N)	crow	clever

kha-ini	/,	'th-ok	kha-in	/,	'the-ki	/	butti	kha-ini	/,
do-vd2		that-like	do-vd2		that-Ag		wisdom(N)	do-vd2	

ruuba	'Thwa-kinq	/	kher-duk-loq	//.	22.	sin-sung
bone	snatch away-vd2		carry away-vi6-RI			finish-vi7

//.

Free Translation.

The title of this story is "Wisdom Is Better than Strength."

1. Long ago in a certain place there was a dog. 2. One day while walking around he went quite far. There he found a bone. 3. After finding the bone and walking back... 4. On his way back he came to a garden. Thinking that he would go into the garden to eat he entered and started to chew the bone. Meanwhile a crow was looking down from a tree. 5. The crow, too, got the desire to eat. 6. The crow thought to himself, "If I go alone the dog might bite me." 7. As the desire to eat increased his mouth started to water. 8. For a moment the crow thought deeply. 9. After he realized that he couldn't snatch the bone away by himself, he flew away. 10. He went to another crow's place. 11. Then he said to the other crow, "Hey, a dog is chewing a bone over there. Let's both go and get it for ourselves." 12. Hearing this, the second crow said "O.K." and also flew away at once. 13. Then they kept watching (the dog) from the tree. 14. This is what the dog did: it held the bone in its paws and tore it to bits with its teeth. 15. Then the two crows went near the dog and pinched his tail. 16. One of them went near his mouth. 17. Because of what was done to its tail he growled and wanted to bite the crow. While turning around he opened his mouth and the bone fell to the ground. 18. The other crow

quickly picked it up and took it away. 19. They flew off (with the bone). 20. Thus the dog couldn't eat the bone.

21. Compared with dogs, crows are very clever, because they snatched the bone and carried it away. 22. That concludes the story.

5. The Thirsty Crow.

'di-te 'sirsakq in /, 'kombaq 'la-ba-te
this-Ge title(N) be,Pres thirsty get-vd5-RPron

khadakq //.
crow

1. 'di 'ceitaq baisak+
this month of Ceita(N) month of Baisak(N),Ge

din-la / audiq 'garmi wong-cye-te bela-la /
day(N)-T1 very hot(N) become-v4-RPron time(N)-T1

khadak-jyik-kiq / kha-pa-ng 'cyhuq 'ma-nyet-akiq /, 'the
crow-one-Ag where-L2-no water Neg-get-vd11 that

nyima-i / 'kombaq / audiq 'kombaq kha-duk-lo //. 2. theme-
day-one thirsty very thirsty do-vi6-RI then-

ni// 'kombaq kha-na-meki /, 'the / 'tha kha-pa-ng / 'cyhuq
E thirsty do-Lg-vd4 that now where-L2-no water

'met-ai / phar-churq phur-duk-loq //. 3. 'phur-laq
Neg,be-vd11 there-here fly-vi6-RI fly-vd3

'chol-jinq / 'cyhuq 'ma-nyet-tuk-lo //. 4. theme-ni / 'the
search-vd1 water Neg-get-vi6-RI then-E that

'komb-e-iq / bat+ bat gal-duk-lo //.
thirst-cm-Ins dry(N) Rdp go-vi6-RI

5. the-me / 'th-ok gal-na-meki /, 'the / 'tha
then-T2 that-like go-Lg-vd4 that now

'ma-yang-sung si-ni / 'the 'ThaNu-du-kiq jyen 'ThaNu-
Neg-suffice-vi7 say-Vd2 that place(N)-L-from other place(N)-

na-paq 'phur-laq Do-jini /, 'bom-gi lhak-na-paq / 'the rani
Lg-L2 fly-vd3 go-vd1 hill-cm behind-Lg-L2 that Rani

The Thirsty Crow. (cont'd)

ban sir-a-i cyhangma wot-a-kwa-lo //. 6. theme-ni /
Ban say-vd5-one forest be-Past-S-RI then-E

'the cynangm-e-i cawa-du-cenq / khamba-jyikq wot-a-kwa-
that forest-cm-from below-L-E house-one be-Past-S-

lo //. 7. 'the khamba-duq / the-me / 'the 'aNT-eq
RI that house-L then-T2 that veranda(N)-cm

'lak-tu cen / sabiq+ gari-la 'cyhuq wot-a-kwa-lo //.
on-L-E mud,Ge waterpot-L1 water be-Past-S-RI

8. theme-ni 'the-ki / the-ma 'cyhuq thong-ginq / " 'tha
then-E that-Ag there-L3 water see-vd2 now

thung-aq 'phap-sung " si-ni /, phar-churq 'mi duk-a-na
drink-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd2 there-here man be,Pres-Q-Q

min-duk-a si-n / 'ta-kinq cya-kinq /, the-ma
Neg-be,Pres-Q say-vd2 see-vd2 Aux-vd2 there-L3

'phap-tuk-lo //. 9. the-ma phap-na-meki / 'the-ki
come down-vi6-RI there-L3 come down-g-vd4 that-Ag

'cyhuq thung-aq 'ma-thup-tuk-lo //. 10. 'cyilaq sa-sin /
water drink-vd5 Neg-able-vi6-RI why say-vd8

'the cyhodoq / 'cyhuq wos-sa-ma 'ma-lep-tuk-loq //.
that bill water be-vL-L3 Neg-arrive-vi6-RI

11. 'the-ki / theme-ni / 'the gari 'ril-laq /
that-Ag then-E that waterpot knock over-vd3

'cyhuq thung-apq si-ni / butti khieq khid-jini /
water drink-vi13 say-vd2 wisdom(N) think(N) do-vd1

'the gari 'ril-aq 'ma-thup-tuk-lo //. 12. 'theru
that waterpot knock over-vd5 Neg-able-vi6-RI there

'cyhu-niq wot-a-kwa-lo /,/ 'taraq / 'komb-e-kiq 'beTek
water-E be-Past-S-RI but(N) thirst-cm-Ins restless(N)

'beTek khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 13. 'cyilaq sa-sin / na
Rdp do-vi3-S-RI why say-vd8 either

cyhodo-kiq mo-nyop-cyaq /,/ na gari 'ril-aq
bill-Ins Neg-reach-vi3 or(N) waterpot knock over-vd5

'mu-thup-cya //.
Neg-able-vi3

14. theme-ni / 'd-ok khid-hin /, " 'tha / 'cyiq
then-E this-like do-vd1 now what

khit-ap " si-ni /, " 'cukq kha-la' thung-apq " si-n /
do-vi13 say-vd2 how do-vd3 drink-vi13 say-vd2

bicar khid-jin /, 'the-ki-cne / " 'tha 'nga 'd-ok
thought(N) do-vd1 that-Ag-E now I this-like

kha-la' thung-a-rangq 'phap-sung " si-ni /, the-me /
do-vd3 drink-vd5-E must-vi7 say-vd2 then-T2

yang-rang / phar-churq 'phur-ginq gal-duk-lo //. 15. 'phur-
again-E there-here fly-vd2 go-vi6-RI fly-

ginq / gal-gin / jyen-na-pa kha-pa-ng 'ma-nyet-aiq /,
vd2 go-vd2 other-Lg-L2 where-L2-no Neg-get-vd11

'theru-rang / 'the cyhodo-laq / Tekte-tendeq 'do / syingq /
there-E that bill-L1 little-E stone wood

'khulang-ginq 'tunggulq 'tunggulq / 'the gari+
bring-vd2 Onp sound of falling Rdp that waterpot,cm

'nang-ma lu-kinq khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 16. theme-ni / 'th-
inside-L3 put-vd2 do-vi3-S-RI then-E that-

ok kha-lani / yang-rang 'khulang-ginq lu-kinq / kha-in /
like do-vd3 again-E bring-vd2 put-vd2 do-vd2

cya-kinq /, 'raksyik-sak-la 'the 'cyhuq / i-ne i-ne /
Aux-vd2 moment-until-T1 that water up-L4 Rdp

gari+ 'kha-neq 'kha-neq / wong-ala syu-duk-lo //.
waterpot,Ge mouth-L4 Rdp come-vd7 start-vi6-RI

17. theme-ni / 'th-ok kha-la' lu-jinq / wong-cya-kwa
then-E that-like do-vd3 put-vd1 come-vi3-S

si-n /, 'the-ki 'phur-ginq gal-gini / adoq joda-tende
say-vd2 that-Ag fly-vd2 go-vd2 quite big-E

'do / syingq / 'the khorong-giq 'thup-cye-teq 'bari /
stone wood that oneself-Ag able-v4-RPron all

'khula-kinq / gange gari+ 'nang-ma lu-jiniq /, 'the
bring-vd2 all waterpot,cm inside-L3 put-vd1 that

The Thirsty Crow. (cont'd)

'do syingq 'khang-gini / 'cyhuq 'kha-neq then-duk-loq //.
stone wood fill up-vd2 water mouth-L4 come out-vi6-RI

18. 'kha-neq then-na-mekiq / 'the-ki / 'the khorongq+
mouth-L4 come out-Lg-vd4 that-Ag that oneself,cm

'kombaq syisyiq / thu-kiniq / 'phur-ginq / gal-duk-lo //.
thirst satisfy drink-vd2 fly-vd2 go-vi6-RI

19. sin-sung //.
finish-vi7

Free Translation.

The title of this (story) is "The Thirsty Crow."

1. In the months of Ceita and Baisak (Nepali summer months) it is very hot. Once a certain crow, finding no water, got extremely thirsty. 2. Being so thirsty he flew all around, but couldn't find any water anywhere. 3. He flew around and searched for water but he didn't come across any. 4. So he was completely dried up.

5. Flying from one place to another he said to himself, "This doesn't work." Then behind a hill he came to a forest called Rani Ban (forest of the queen). 6. Below that forest was a house. 7. On the veranda of that house was an earthen jug with water. 8. "I have to drink at once," he said seeing the water. And looking carefully around if anyone was to be seen, the crow came down. 9. But once near the water he couldn't even drink, 10. because his bill couldn't reach the surface of the water. 11. Then the crow thought very hard. He could drink by knocking the waterpot over, but he wasn't able to do that. 12-13. The thirsty crow was quite frustrated by that time because neither could his bill reach far enough down nor could he knock the jar over.

14. "Now, what can I do; how can I drink?" the crow said. He thought about it and said, "Now I know how to go about it," and flew away. 15. Flying around he found nothing at first. But then he carried little stones and wood in his bill and dropped them down into the jar. 16. After a while the things he put into the water made the water slowly rise and it came up to the top of the waterpot.

17. "This is how the pot gets filled and the water will come out," said the crow. He flew away, and brought some rather big stones and pieces of wood. All that he was able to carry, he carried along and dropped into the pot, and filled it thus with stones and wood until the water came out. 18. From this overflowing water the crow quenched his thirst completely. When he was satisfied he flew away. 19. That concludes the story.

6. The Blacksmith and the Tailor.

1. naning-ka baajyi+ / gara-jyik gal-gini /,
last year-E once(N) blacksmith-one go-vd2

'Tha-i 'lak-tu / 'dongbo 'Til-alaq syu-duk-lo //.
rock-cm on-L tree cut down-vd7 start-vi6-RI

2. the-me / 'the 'dongbo 'banda 'ma-cyet-tuk-lo //.
then-T2 that tree not at all(N) Neg-cut-vi6-RI

3. theme-ni / me-cyhed-jini /, yu-ginq yu-ginq dama-
then-E Neg-cut-vdl walk-vd6 Rdp tailor(N)-

jyig-ong 'lep-tuk-loq //. 4. the-me 'the dam-e-ki
one-too arrive-vi6-RI then-T2 that tailor(N)-cm-Ag

/ " 'cyilaq 'Til-eq 'di 'dongbo " / sir-jini /,
why cut down-vi5 this tree say-vdl

" gol syek-papq " si-n " 'Til-apq /,/ 'Til-
charcoal burn-vil3 say-vd2. cut down-vi5 cut down-

a-rangq 'ma-thup-sung " / sir-jini /, " ohoq / kho-l-laq'
vd5-E Neg-able-vi7 say-vdl Ex you-Lg-G

'nga jukti-jyik 'lap-laq ter-gioq /,/ nye 'lap-a-te
I advice(N)-one teach-vd3 give-vil my tell-vd5-RPron

'nyen-gio " / sa-duk-lo //. 5. the-me / " wong-go
agree-vil say-vi6-RI then-T2 all right-vil

/ 'cukq khit-cye " / sir-jin /, " ohoq / 'th-ok kha-lani
how do-vi3 say-vdl Ex that-like do-vd3

'meng-go /,/ khorong-teq phemme-on /, phija-on /, gango
Neg,should-vil oneself-Ge wife-Pl child-Pl all

The Blacksmith and the Tailor. (cont'd)

'khula-laniq /, 'thakp-e-iq 'Tha-la / ho-te-maq Tuldumq
bring-vd3 rope-cm-Ins tie-vd3 E-there-L3 drop down

khit-a phap-kio /,/ the-me cyha-goq " sa-duk-lo //.
do-vd5 must-vil then-T2 break-vil say-vi6-RI

6. theme-ni / 'the gar-e-ki / 'th-ok-rang kha-in
then-E that blacksmith-cm-Ag that-like-E do-vd2

cya-kiniq /, phemme-teba /, phija-teba /, kher-ginq cya-kiniq
Aux-vd2 wife-Pl child-Pl take-vd2 Aux-vd2

'thakpa-laq 'Tha-kin / Tuldumq khit 'jyud-jini /, 'Thak-
rope-G tie-vd2 drop down do,v make-vdl rock-

na-ma garamgurum 'ril-ginq 'syi-duk-loq //.
Lg-L3 all together fall-vd2 die-vi6-RI

7. theme-ni / 'the dama-la / yang-rang / 'the
then-E that tailor(N)-G again-E that

'cukq kha-la' / syedang set-apq si-ni /, 'the gara
how do-vd3 anger kill-vil3 say-vd2 that blacksmith

mouka 'ta-king det-a wot-an-lo //. 8. theme-ni
opportunity(N) look-vd2 stay-vd5 be-Past-RI then-E

/ nyima-i / 'the gara / dama wos-sa-du / gal-duk-
day-one that blacksmith tailor(N) be-vL-L go-vi6-

lo / nyima nyi-coq' 'sum-joq tiiriq //. 9. gal-gin /
RI day two-about three-about later go-vd2

theme-ni / 'the dama-la / " ohoq / kho-l-laq' tharing
then-E that tailor(N)-G Ex you-Lg-G today

nimto wot-an /,/ nimto khi si-n wot-
invitation(N) be-Past invitation(N) do,vi8 say-vd2 be-

an /,/ pharken-paq phangma wot-lo /,/ the-me 'jan-
Past other side-L2 wedding be,Pres-RI then-T2 clan(N)-

on gange Ti-laq' / 'syok-loq " / sa-duk-lo //.
Pl all lead-vd3 come,vi8-RI say-vi6-RI

10. theme-ni / " 'di 'cyhu-cenq 'cukq kha-la' tareq
then-E this water-E how do-vd3 cross(N)

khit-cye " / sa-duk-lo //. 11. 'theru nadi jod-e-i
do-vi3 say-vi6-RI there river(N) big-cm-one

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 12. the-me / " 'the 'cyhulum-paq
be-Past-S-RI then-T2 that brook-L2

thongla / 'me+ galba-jyik 'khur-laq kher-aq phap-
first fire,Ge log-one carry-vd3 carry away-vd5 must-

kio /,/ 'the 'me+ galba thongla cog-jiniq /, 'sywoNiq
vil that fire,Ge log first stick in-vdl Onp sizzle

kha-sini / 'nyikq gal-a met-a-kwa sir-a phap-kio //.
do-vd8 sleep go-vd5 Neg,be-Past-S say-vd5 must-vil

13. yang-rang / tiiriq cwa-laq' 'taq phap-kio /,/
again-E later stick in-vd3 look,v must-vil

'sywoNiq 'ma-kya-sini / 'nyikq gal-duk sa-la' / then-daq
Onp sizzle Neg-do-vd8 sleep go-vi6 say-vd3 cross-vd5

phap-kio //. 14. the-me then-jinq / wong-go " /
must-vil then-T2 cross-vdl be all right-vil

sa-duk-lo /. 15. theme-ni / " 'lo " / si-n / gal-duk-lo
say-vi6-RI then-E Ex say-vd2 go-vi6-RI

/ 'the //. 16. gal-na-meki /, theme-ni / 'the dama-on
that go-Lq-vd4 then-E that tailor(N)-Pl

/ the-pa syu-na-mei /, dama-on-la / 'phar-na-paq
there-L2 enter-Lg-vd4 tailor(N)-Pl-G further-Lg-L2

'jya-gin cya-kinq /, " loq / 'nga de-pa pharken-paq
put-vd2 Aux-vd2 Ex I here-L2 other side-L2

then-jinq / 'cyhuq then-daq 'thup-sinq / 'nga baaja 'dung-
cross-vdl water cross-vd5 able-vd8 I drum(N) beat-

go /,/ the-me kherang-ongq 'syokq " / sa-duk-lo / phemme-
vil then-T2 you,Pl-too come,vi8 say-vi6-RI wife-

teba-la //. 17. theme-ni / 'th-ok sa-kini / gal-duk-lo
Pl-G then-E that-like say-vd2 go-vi6-RI

//. 18. the-me / 'the thongla / 'me+ galba kher-
then-T2 that first fire,Ge log carry away-

ginq' cog-jiniq / 'me wot-kin' / 'sywoNiraq kha-duk-lo //.
vd2 stick in-vdl fire be-vd2 Onp sizzle do-vi6-RI

The Blacksmith and the Tailor. (cont'd)

19. the-me tiiriq / 'the 'me syi-na-mekiq / sywoNira
then-T2 later that fire die-Lg-vd4 Onp sizzle

'ma-kya-duk-lo //. 20. the-me / 'nyikq gal-a-kwa si-n
Neg-do-vi6-RI then-T2 sleep go-vd5-S say-vd2

/ then-duk-lo //. 21. then-jiniq / cyhu-i-kiq' 'ur-ginq
cross-vi6-RI cross-vd1 water-cm-Ins chase-vd2

kher-duk-loq //. 22. 'iiq 'ur-ginq kher-duk-loq
carry away-vi6-RI Ex chase-vd2 carry away-vi6-RI

//. 23. theme-ni / 'the baaja 'khur-a-te-ngq /
then-E that drum(N) carry-vd5-RPron-too

'Dunggul 'Dunggul 'Dunggul khi-n-kama / ngoro
Onp noise of the drum Rdp Rdp do-vd6-only noise

khit-cya-kwa-lo / do-la' 'phok-laq //. 24. the-me phemme-
do-vi3-S-RI stone-G hit-vd3 then-T2 wife-

teba-ng / gange-rang / pharken-paq then-da-kwaq si-n /,
Pl-too all-E other side-L2 cross-vd5-S say-vd2

the-me / Do-jini / cyhu-na-paq syu-kin / karapkurupq syu-
then-T2 go-vd1 water-Lg-L2 enter-vd2 all together enter-

kin /, cyhu-i-kiq' 'ur-ginq kher-duk-loq //. 25. the-
vd2 water-cm-Ins chase-vd2 carry away-vi6-RI then-

me ngaaroq 'cyok-teq / 'the gara 'tarq Do-jini /,
T2 tomorrow like-F that blacksmith look,v go-vd1

'the dama-cen / 'do jod-e-i-la / jum-gin / det-a
that tailor(N)-E stone big-cm-one-L1 catch-vd2 stay-vd5

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 26. theme-ni / " 'eeq dama / 'khoq
be-Past-S-RI then-E Ex tailor(N) you

phangma-pa sen sama 'nyes-siniq / 'thoi sa-cya
wedding-L2 food cooked rice have-vd8 how much eat-vi3

wot-an-e " / sir-jini /, " 'do-syik sa-cya' wot-an " /
be-Past-Q say-vd1 this much-E eat-vi3 be-Past

sir-jin /, lakpa 'd-ok khid-jini / 'theru-ki-ng 'lakpa
say-vd1 hand this-like do-vd1 there-from-too hand

syor-ginq' / 'ur-ginq kher-duk-lo //. 27. theme-
get loose-vd2 chase-vd2 carry away-vi6-RI then-

ni / 'ur-ginq kher-ginq' / 'syi-duk-loq //.
E chase-vd2 carry away-vd2 die-vi6-RI

28. yang-rang / theme-ni / 'the-la syedang set-alaq /
again-E then-E him-G anger kill-vd7

'the naati-te mouka 'ta-kinq det-a
that grandson(N)-that opportunity(N) look-vd2 stay-vd5

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 29. gar-e-te phujyung 'nyiq /
be-Past-S-RI blacksmith-cm-Ge son two

Thin-la' gal-a wot-a-kwa-lo //. 30. the-me / Thin-la'
Thin-Ll go-vd5 be-Past-S-RI then-T2 Thin-Ll

Do-jini /, 'theba nyima-i / 'chaq 'khur-laq / wa-la
go-vd1 they day-one salt carry-vd3 come-vd3

cya-laniq /, 'chaq 'khur-laq cya-laq / wa-lani /,
Aux-vd3 salt carry-vd3 Aux-vd3 come-vd3

kinarq+ 'cyheu-duq / nadi+ 'cyheu-duq / sen
riverbank(N),Ge side(N)-L river(N),Ge side(N)-L food

kha-la' sa-jin / sen kha-la' 'sa-p si-ni /, 'nya-on
do-vd3 eat-vd1 food do-vd3 eat-vi13 say-vd2 fish-Pl

co-kinq /, sama co-kinq /, 'Thikq kha-ba wot-an-lo
cook-vd2 cooked rice cook-vd2 ready do-vd5 be-Past-RI

/ syimbu-syimbu 'jo-kin //. 31. theme-ni / yang-rang /
tasty-Rdp make-vd2 then-E again-E

'the dama-jyik wa-duk-lo //. 32. theme-ni / " ohoq
that tailor(N)-one come-vi6-RI then-E Ex

'sa-pla 'Thikq kha-ba wot-a-kwa /,/ 'nga 'bat-jyik khit-a
eat-vd7 ready do-vd5 be-Past-S I talk-one do-vd5

sa-bap khyokon-laq /,/ 'loq 'so /,/ the-me khit-amin "
say-vi5 you,Pl-G Ex eat,vi8 then-T2 do-vi12

sa-duk-lo //. 33. 'the choTTuq wot-a-kwa-lo //.
say-vi6-RI that rascal(N) be-Past-S-RI

34. 'cyilaq sa-sin / 'theb-e-ki / 'the 'tang-na-meiq / 'the
why say-vd8 they-cm-Ag that send-Lg-vd4 that

The Blacksmith and the Tailor. (cont'd)

khorongq 'sa-p si-ni ... //. 35. theme-ni / " ohoq /
oneself eat-vil3 say-vd2 then-E Ex

'loq si /,/ the-me-kama 'se-io " sir-jin /, " 'loq /
Ex say,vi8 then-T2-only eat-vil say-vdl Ex

khyokonq 'so /,/ the-me si-o " / sir-cya-kwa-lo //.
you,Pl eat,vi8 then-T2 say-vil say-vi3-S-RI

36. " ma-sa-balani mas-sa-o " / sir-jini /, " 'loq ona /
Neg-say-vdl0 Neg-eat-vil say-vdl Ex Ex

'nga sir-amin-kwa " / sa-duk-lo //. 37. " 'lo " / sa-duk-
I say-vil2-E say-vi6-RI Ex say-vi6-

lo //. 38. theme-ni / " 'loq / kherang-teq aba 'syi-sung-
RI then-E Ex your,Pl-Ge father die-vi7-

loq /,/ aba syi-in-kaq 'lap tang-sungq " / sa-duk-lo //.
RI father die-vd2-E tell,v send-vi7 say-vi6-RI

39. theme-ni / " 'uuq / 'the gar-e phija 'nyi-boq /
then-E Ex that blacksmith-Ge child two-Pl

sama-on-ong mas-sa-ba kha-ini /, 'the dama-la
cooked rice-Pl-too Neg-eat-vd5 do-vd2 that tailor(N)-G

'bin-gin /, 'nya-teba-ng dama-la 'bin-gin /, cyhiTo-
give-vd2 fish-Pl-too tailor(N)-G give-vd2 quickly(N)-

cyhiToq 'khaN-maq wong-jini /, 'chaq 'khur-laq wong-jini /,
Rdp house L3 come-vdl salt carry-vd3 come-vdl

lam-ne wong-jin-rang / 'Thangq 'Thangq
way-L4 come-vdl-E Onp noise of the copper pot Rdp

'Thangq khi-ni / taNbaq dung-cya-kwa-lo //. 40. the-
Rdp do-vd2 copper pot(N) beat-vi3-S-RI then-

me / 'dung-jini /, " ohoq / ab-e-i 'dung-a 'cyok-rangq
T2 beat-vdl Ex father-cm-Ag beat-vd5 like-E

khi-duk taNba-niq /,/ 'syi-aq met-a in-da 'cyin-
do-vi2 copper pot(N)-E die-vd5 Neg,be-Q be,Pres-Q what,be-

daq " / si-ni / phujyung-teba 'bat khit-cya-kwa-lo //.
Q say-vd2 son-Pl talk do-vi3-S-RI

41. theme-ni / mi-ma leb-jinq / aba-te 'syi-aq
then-E down-L3 arrive-vd1 father-that die-vd5

'met-a-kwa-lo //. 42. the-me / aba-te 'syi-dukq sir-
Neg,be-Past-S-RI then-T2 father-that die-vi6 say-

a lon 'tho-na-mekiq /, 'mwara-tebaq The-kin /, parela-
vd5 news hear-Lg-vd4 moustache-Pl cut-vd2 eyelash(N)-

tebaq The-kin /, gange 'di munDula togeq kha-in / gal-
Pl cut-vd2 all this bald all around do-vd2 go-

duk-lo //. 43. theme-ni / aba-te-ki / gwase / " 'eeq
vi6-RI then-E father-that-Ag evening Ex

upatreweq / 'cyilaq 'd-ok kha-in / 'Taq The-be /,
bad fellow(N) why this-like do-vd2 hair cut-vi5

'miiborq The-be /, 'd-ok kha-la' / 'mwaraq Thek-cya' "
eyebrow cut-vi5 this-like do-vd3 moustache cut-vi3

/ sir-jin /, " ohoq / aba 'syi-sungq si-n / dama
say-vd1 Ex father die-vi7 say-vd2 tailor(N)

'lap wa-duk /,/ theme-ni / 'The-bap " / sa-duk-lo //.
tell,v come-vi6 then-E cut-vi5 say-v-vi6-RI

44. theme-ni / " 'di kha-p-e-i 'Dum-la /
then-E this where-L2-cm-from bad tailor-G

nyima-i-ni / wa-ong taaniq / di-la-rang 'cyilaq "
day-one-E come-vi14 probably(N) this-G-E why

si-ni /, yang-rang / 'the gara syedang kha-duk-lo //.
say-vd2 again-E that blacksmith anger do-vi6-RI

45. the-me / 'the dama nyima-i / yu-ginq yu-ginq 'the
then-T2 that tailor(N) day-one walk-vd6 Redup that

gar-e khamba-duq wa-duk-lo //. 46. " 'eeq
blacksmith-Ge house-L come-vi6-RI Ex

Dum / 'cyilaq khuiq / 'di phija-on-la 'd-ok
bad tailor why you,Ag this child-Pl-G this-like

kha-be /,/ 'cyilaq 'syi-duk-loq sa-be " / sa-duk-lo //.
do-vi5 why die-vi6-RI say-vi5 say-vi6-RI

47. " 'ohoq / 'ohoq / men hajurq+ / 'cyilaq khuiq
Ex Ex Neg,be sir(N) why you,Ag

The Blacksmith and the Tailor. (cont'd)

'd-ok-tende phija-on-la 'dukpa kha-la' / 'chaq lin
this-like-E child-Pl-G difficult do-vd3 salt take,v

'tang-eq " / sa-duk-lo //. 48. theme-ni / " !ohoq / 'chaq
send-vi5 say-vi6-RI then-E Ex salt

'sa ma-phab-o /,/ the-me kho-l-laq' / 'chaq lin
eat,v Neg-must-vil then-T2 you-Lg-G salt take,v

'tong-alaq cya-sung-aq' " / sir-jin /, " 'd-ok-tende phija-
send-vd7 what,do-vi7-Q say-vdl this-like-E child-

la / 'chaq lin 'tong-aq 'meng-go /,/ 'chaq ju-ba-
G salt take,v send-vd5 Neg,should-vil salt plant-vd5-

ka phap-kio /,/ the-me ke-laq' / 'sa phap-kio " / sa-duk-
E must-vil then-T2 grow-vd3 eat,v must-vil say-vi6-

lo //. 49. 'cukq kha-la' ju-cye /,/ 'lap-laq 'nang-naq
RI how do-vd3 plant-vi3 teach-vd3 give,vi8-E

" / sa-duk-lo //. 50. " the-me / nyima-i / 'the 'giu
say-vi6-RI then-T2 day-one that bag

re-re-la / manaq syi-syi / nga-ngaq / Do-cye-te-la /
each-one-Ll mana(N) four-Rdp five-Rdp go-v4-RPron-Ll

'the re-re 'luk-laq / 'sying-la ju-ba phap-kio /,/
that each-one put in-vd3 field-Ll plant-vd5 must-vil

the-me ke-ioq //. 51. the-me / 'di ke-na-mekiq / 'the-
then-T2 grow-vil then-T2 this grow-Lg-vd4 that-

la 'chaq gon-gio //. 52. the-me / 'chaq 'sa phap-kio
Ll salt harvest-vil then-T2 salt eat,v must-vil

" / sa-duk-lo //. 53. " 'cukq kha-la' ju-cye /,/ 'khoq
say-vi6-RI how do-vd3 plant-vi3 you

'lap-laq 'nangq " / sa-duk-lo //. 54. " the-me /
teach-vd3 give,vi8 say-vi6-RI then-T2

Daalum 'Thu-la cya-laniq /, 'theru 'luk-laq cya-laq / 'khaq
hole dig-vd3 Aux-vd3 there put in-vd3 Aux-vd3 mouth

'Tha-lani / 'khaq 'Tha-la / the-ma lu-baq phap-kio //.
tie-vd3 mouth tie-vd3 there-L3 put in-vd5 must-vil

55. yang-rang / 'the cu-sa-duq / nisana-ng 'jywa-ba
again-E that plant-vL-L mark(N)-too put-vd5

phap-kio / yang /,/ 'cyinamq nisana 'ma-jyak-sin / 'Thokq
must-vll E Hes mark(N) Neg-put-vd8 thing

'jyet-kio " / sa-duk-lo //. 56. theme-ni / 'th-ok
forget-vil say-vi6-RI then-E that-like

sir-jini / 'the 'cyinam-giq / 'th-ok-rang wong-go one
say-vdl that Hes-Ag that-like-E be all right-vil Ex

/ si-ni / 'the cu-duk-loq //. 57. ju-jin / nyin
say-vd2 that plant-vi6-RI plant-vdl day

'khang 'the dama-cen cyhangm-e 'nang-ne-i 'ip-la /
full that tailor(N)-E forest-cm inside-L4-from hide-vd3

'ta-cya-kwa-loq / 'the 'chaq 'jywa-jin //. 58. theme-ni /
look-vi3-S-RI that salt put-vdl then-E

qwaka wa-kini /, 'the-ki / cyin-deq / gange 'the chaq /
night come-vd2 that-Ag what,be-Q all that salt

nisana 'jyak-pa-te 'ta-kinq / 'jya-gin / gange 'swaTTaq
mark(N) put-L2-RPron see-vd2 put-vd2 all all(N)

yo-kin' kher-duk-loq / 'cha-cenq //. 59. the-me /
empty-vd2 carry away-vi6-RI salt-E then-T2

'theru 'the-cen / the-me 'the-cen / 'theru 'te-in-kamaq /
there that-E then-T2 that-E there look-vd2-only

'bursyak 'jin-cya-kwa-lo //. 60. the-me / 'the
grasshopper catch-vi3-S-RI then-T2 that

'bursyak / 'the re-re 'lu-ginq / jyak-tuk-lo //.
grasshopper that each-one put in-vd2 put-vi6-RI

61. the-me yang-rang / 'the 'haptaq nyi-coq' 'sum-
then-T2 again-E that week(N) two-about three-

jo-laq / yang-rang 'the dama / 'the gar-e
about-Tl again-E that tailor(N) that blacksmith-Ge

'khaN-paq gal-duk-lo //. 62. the-me / Do-jini / " ohoq /
house-L2 go-vi6-RI then-T2 go-vdl Ex

'khoiq 'cha-niq 'ma-ke-sungq /,/ 'chuq si-n wot-an
how come salt-E Neg-grow-vi7 plant,vi8 say-vd2 be-Past

The Blacksmith and the Tailor. (cont'd)

/,/ 'taraq 'ma-ke-sungq " / sir-jini /, " 'acyaq / thorum-ong
but(N) Neg-grow-vi7 say-vdl Ex(N) still-too

'ma-ke-sungq /,/ yang 'te-inq 'te-nq khit-a phap-kio /,/
Neg-grow-vi7 E look-vd2 look-vd2 do-vd5 must-vil

'ma-ta-sinq 'bursyak-ki 'se-io yang " / sa-duk-lo //.
Neg-look-vd8 grasshopper-Ag eat-vil E say-vi6-RI

63. theme-ni / " ohoq / 'tha 'so-ba in-da-ka " / si-ni
then-E Ex now eat-vd5 be,Pres-Q-Q say-vd2

/, 'ta-pq sir-jini / dokpe-i-te pel-laq' 'ta-jinq /, 'uuq
look-vil3 say-vdl one-cm-Ge open-vd3 look-vdl Ex

'the 'khang 'bursyak 'det-tuk-lo / 'giu 'khang //.
that full grasshopper stay-vi6-RI bag full

64. 'ta-kinq yang-rang / gange pel-laq' 'ta-jinq /
look-vd2 again-E all open-vd3 look-vdl

'bursyak-kama 'det-tuk-lo //. 65. " ohoq / 'loq hajurq+
grasshopper-only stay-vi6-RI Ex Ex sir(N)

/ 'bursyak-ki 'so-duk " //. 66. " 'tha 'di 'bursyak
grasshopper-Ag eat-vi6 now this grasshopper

'cukq kha-la' set-cyeq " /, yang-rang 'the gar-e-ki
how do-vd3 kill-vi3 again-E that blacksmith-cm-Ag

dama-la Thi-duk-lo //. 67. the-me / dam-e-ki / "
tailor(N)-G ask-vi6-RI then-T2 tailor(N)-cm

ohoq / 'bursyak nyin 'khang syikarq khit 'Dwa phap-kio /,/
Ex grasshopper day full hunt(N) do,v go,v must-vil

danu 'khur-laq / danu+ syikarq
bow and arrow(N) carry-vd3 bow and arrow(N),cm hunt(N)

khit 'Dwa phap-kio /,/ 'the 'bursyak 'ur-laq 'set-aq
do,v go,v must-vil that grasshopper chase-vd3 kill-vd5

phap-kio /,/ 'the 'bursyak sed-jinq yang / khang-gi-ng
must-vil that grasshopper kill-vdl E which-Ag-no

'bat khit-a 'meng-go / kherang-giq " / sa-duk-lo //.
talk do-vd5 Neg,should-vil you,Pl-Ag say-vi6-RI

68. the-me / 'the phujyung-teba 'nyi-boq /, aba-te   /
     then-T2   that boy-Pl   two-Pl   father-that

nyin 'khang / danu   'jo-kin cya-kiniq /,
day full   bow and arrow(N) make-vd2 Aux-vd2

'bursyak   'setq gal-duk-lo / ngaaroq 'cyok-teq //.
grasshopper kill,v go-vi6-RI   tomorrow like-F

69. Do-jin / theme-ni / 'the 'bursyak   'ur-jiniq / 'bat
     go-vd1   then-E   that grasshopper chase-vd1   talk

mi-kit-a   kha-la' ... //.   70. theme-ni / 'bursyak-jyik
Neg-do-vd5 do-vd3   then-E   grasshopper-one

'phur-ginq wa-kin   /, aba-te   Thang-na-pa 'phap-tuk-lo
fly-vd2   come-vd2   father-that chest-Lg-L2 land-vi6-RI

//. 71. theme-ni / aba-te-ki   / 'd-ok   kha-ini / "
          then-E   father-that-Ag   this-like do-vd2

'syuq   'syuq " / si-ni   / " de-pa   'phap-sung / de-
Onp whisper Rdp   say-vd2   here-L2 land-vi7   here-

pa 'phap-sung " / sa-duk-lo //. 72. phujyung-te-ki /
L2 land-vi7   say-vi6-RI   boy-that-Ag

danu-ki   'thangraq   kha-in / gyap-kin
bow and arrow(N)-Ins Onp noise of shooting do-vd2   hit-vd2

/, aba-te   Thang-na-pa gyap-kin / aba-te   jyange
   father-that chest-Lg-L2 hit-vd2   father-that completely

'set-tuk-loq //. 73. theme-ni / aba-te   jyange
kill-vi6-RI   then-E   father-that completely

'set-tuk-loq //.
kill-vi6-RI

74. 'tha 'cyiq sir-cye / 'di gara-tang   dam-
     now what say-vi3   this blacksmith-and tailor(N)-

e-te kataq   'di-rang in   //. 75. 'tha wong-sung
cm-Ge story(N) this-E   be,Pres   now be enough-vi7

//.

The Blacksmith and the Tailor. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

1. A long time ago a blacksmith went on top of a rock and started to cut down a tree. 2. But he couldn't fell it at all. 3. At that moment a tailor came walking along. 4. "Why are you cutting this tree?" he asked. "I want to burn charcoal, so I cut and cut but didn't succeed in felling (the tree)," (the blacksmith) replied. "This is no good. I will give you my advice. Will you listen to it?" (the tailor) said. 5. "Fine, but what should be done?" (the other) said. "It won't work this way. You have to bring your wife, your children, your whole family along, tie them to a rope, and drop them down from the rock. Then (the tree) will surely break." 6. Now the blacksmith did exactly (as he was told). Bringing his wife, his children, his whole family along, he tied them to a rope and let them drop down. They all together fell down from the cliff and died.

7. After this the blacksmith was looking for an opportunity to take revenge on the tailor. 8. A few days later he went to the tailor's house. 9. Going there he said to him, "Listen, you were invited today; on the other side (of the river) is a wedding; you should come and bring your whole family along (they said)." 10. "But how should we go across the water?" (the tailor) asked. 11. There was a big river there. 12. Then (the blacksmith) told (him), "At first you must carry a burning log to the river. If the log sizzles when you are sticking it into the water you must say, 'It hasn't gone to sleep.' 13. Later you have to stick it in again. If it doesn't sizzle you say 'It has gone asleep,' and then you must cross (the river). 14. Like this you will be able to get across. 15. And saying again, "Do it this way," he left. 16. After he had gone the tailor and his family went towards (the river). Leaving them there he said, "Listen, when I am going to the other side, if I am able to cross the river, I will beat the drum. Then you come too." 17. When he had said this he went away. 18. Because the log was burning, it sizzled when he first stuck it into (the water). 19. Later, however, after the fire had gone out, it didn't sizzle anymore. 20. Therefore, saying "It is asleep," he crossed (the river). 21. Going across he was swept away by the water. 22. He was carried far down. 23. But the drum he had with him hit a stone and went "bang, bang," making quite a noise. 24. Hearing this the whole family thought they could go across to the other side. As they were going, entering the water all together, they were

all swept away by it. 25. The next day when the blacksmith went to look the tailor was holding tight to a big stone (in the river). 26. Then he asked, "Hey tailor, if you could have eaten at the wedding, how much would you have taken?" "This much I would have eaten," (the tailor) replied. Showing him by taking his hands off (the stone) he was swept away. 27. And being carried away he died.

28. Now the grandson (of the tailor) was of course looking for an opportunity to take revenge on the blacksmith 29. Two of the blacksmith's sons had gone to Thin. 30. They had gone to Thin to get salt. One day, on their way back they came to the side of a river and decided to cook and eat there. They cooked fish and rice, made a tasty dish and got everything ready. 31. Meanwhile a tailor came. 32. "Oh, you are just ready to eat; but I should have a talk with you. Eat now, then I might say it," (the tailor) said. 33. He was a real rascal. 34. And he thought, "If they leave (the food) I can eat it myself"... 35. "Please tell us (the news), and then we will eat," they replied. But he said, "Eat first, then I'll tell you." 36. "We definitely won't eat if you don't tell us," they said. " All right, I might tell you." 37. "Go ahead," 38. Finally (the tailor) said, "Listen, your father has died. I was sent to tell you this." 39. Hearing this the two sons of the blacksmith didn't eat their rice, but gave it all to the tailor, and the fish they gave him too. As they walked very quickly on the way home, carrying the salt, the copper pot (on top of the load) was banging noisily. 40. As it was thus beating (against the load) the sons said to each other, "Father's copper pot is always making such a noise. Maybe he isn't dead after all." 41. When they arrived at home their father wasn't dead. 42. But (before they knew this), after they heard the news of their father's death they cut their moustaches and their eyelashes; they also cut off all their hair and became completely bald. 43. But in the evening (when they had arrived home) the father scolded them, "You bad fellows. Why did you cut off all your hair, your eyebrows and your moustaches?" "Oh, the tailor came and told us that you had died. That's why we cut it," they said.

44. "One day that tailor will probably again appear from somewhere. What shall I do to him?" the blacksmith said being really angry. 45. And surely, one day that tailor came walking along and arrived at the house of the blacksmith. 46. "Hey, you bad tailor, why have you done such a thing to my children; why did you tell them I had died?" (the blacksmith) asked. 47. "Don't speak like this. Why did you send such (small) children to fetch salt and give them so much trouble?" (the tailor) said. 48. Then the blacksmith said, "How come, shouldn't we eat salt? This is not your business

The Blacksmith and the Tailor. (cont'd)

if (I send my children) to get salt." "Such (small)
children shouldn't be sent to get salt. Salt must be planted.
After it has grown you must eat it," (the tailor) said.
49. "But how shall I plant it? Tell me," (the blacksmith)
asked. 50. "One day you have to take some bags. Each one
should hold about four to five manas (of salt). Fill them
and plant them in your field. Then it (the salt) will grow.
51. After they (the salt bushes) have become big you can
harvest salt from them. 52. Then you may eat salt," (the
tailor) said. 53. "But how shall I plant it? You have to
tell me," (the other) said. 54. "First you must dig holes,
then tie the bags well and put them in. 55. But remember
to mark every place where a bag is planted. If you don't do
it you'll forget," (the tailor) said. 56. After all this
had been said the blacksmith thought, "That should work,
shouldn't it?" and started to plant. 57. While he was
planting that tailor watched him the whole day, hiding in the
forest. 58. What happened then? At night he came, searched
for all the marked places, emptied all (the bags) and carried
the salt off. 59. At the time when the tailor had been
watching (the blacksmith planting the salt bags) he had
caught grasshoppers. 60. Now he filled each (bag) with
these grasshoppers.

61. About two or three weeks later the tailor went to
the house of the blacksmith. 62. "How come, the salt
didn't grow at all. You told me to plant but nothing came,"
(the blacksmith) said. But (the tailor) replied, "It really
hasn't grown yet? You have to keep checking it. If you
don't watch grasshoppers will surely eat (the salt)."
63. "Will it be eaten up now?" (the blacksmith) wondered
and went to look. Opening one (bag) he looked; the whole
bag was filled with grasshoppers. 64. Now he inspected
every bag; in all were only grasshoppers. 65. "I told you
so. The grasshoppers have eaten all (the salt)," (the
tailor) said. 66. "How shall we kill the grasshoppers now?"
the blacksmith asked the tailor. 67. Then the tailor said,
"You must go and hunt them all day long. Hunt them with
your bow and arrow. Chase the grasshoppers and kill them.
While killing them you are not allowed to talk at all."
68. Thus the sons and their father made bows and arrows for
a whole day. On the following day they went to kill the
grasshoppers. 69. While chasing the grasshoppers and
keeping quiet... 70. Suddenly one came flying along and
landed on the father's chest. 71. Whispering only, the
father said, "Here is one, here is one." 72. The sons shot
their arrows, hit their father on his chest and thus

completely killed him. 73. They killed their father.

74. What's left to be said now? This is the story of the blacksmith and the tailor. 75. This is the end.

7. The Stupid Fellow.

'di kat-eq 'sirsakq /, lembaq //.
this story(N)-Ge title(N) stupid

1. naning-ka baajyi+ / yul-jyik-tu / 'mi 'gamma-
last year-E time(N) village-one-L man old female-

jyik wot-a-kwa-lo //. 2. theme-ni / 'the-te phija kalb-e-
one be-Past-S-RI then-E her-Ge child many-cm-

iq met-a-kwa-lo //. 3. phujyung dokpe-i-kama / lemba-
E Neg,be-Past-S-RI boy one-cm-only stupid-

jyikq / wot-a-kwa-lo //.
one be-Past-S-RI

4. theme-ni nyima-i / ama-te-ki dikka
then-E day-one mother-that-Ag frustration(N)

'la-kini /, " 'eeq 'phujyo / kho-t-niq' / khamba-du-kamaq
get-vd2 Ex boy you-Lg-E house-L-only

det-kiduk /,/ 'tha-ni syaraq gal-sung /,/ syaraq
stay-vi2 now-E young male become-vi7 young male

gal-na-meki / 'tha 'khaNisa-la 'gyuk /,/ 'suNidaq phemme
become-Lg-vd4 now somewhere-L1 go-vi8 someone wife

'cholq 'gyuk /,/ phangma khi /,/ phangma kha-la'
search,v go,vi8 wedding do,vi8 wedding do-vd3

ter-apq " / sir-cya-kwa-lo / 'the khyoboq+ phija-la //.
give-vil3 say-vi3-S-RI that male,cm child-G

5. theme-ni / ama-te-i / 'th-ok sir-jini /, the-me
then-E mother-that-Ag that-like say-vdl then-T2

/ 'the lemba-cenq / " 'eeq ama 'cukq khit-a phap-kite /,/
that stupid-E Ex mother how do-vd5 must,vil

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

kha-pa 'Dwa-p phap-kite /,/ 'cukq kha-la' phangma khit-a
where-L2 go-vd5 must-vil how do-vd5 wedding do-vd5

phap-kite /,/ 'cyiq khit-a phap-kite " / si-ni / ama-
must-vil what do-vd5 must-vil say-vd2 mother-

te-la 'Thi-cya-kwa-lo //. 6. 'Thi-jini / ama-te-i /
that-G ask-vi3-S-RIc ask-vdl mother-that-Ag

'cukq sa-ka sa-sin /, " 'phujyo / 'khoq / 'the daara-pa
how say-Q say-vd8 boy you that spring(N)-L2

gal-la 'det /,/ daara-du gal-la 'ip-la det-cya'
go-vd3 stay,vi8 spring(N)-L go-vd3 hide-vd3 stay-vi3

in /,/ the-me / ho-teng-laq / yul-gi' 'nang-la /
be,Pres then-T2 E-there-L1 village-cm inside-L1

'mi-i phija-on 'cyhuq lin wong-go /,/ 'cyhuq lin
man-cm child-Pl water take,v come-vil water take,v

wong-jin /, 'the phemme+ phija-on / 'khang lemu duk-a
come-vdl that female,cm child-Pl which nice be,Pres-Q

/,/ the-me / 'the-la / kharakpaq gal-lani / 'calq
then-T2 that-G silent go-vd3 notice(N)

ter-cyaq' in " / sa-duk-lo ///. 7. theme-ni / 'th-
give-vi3 be,Pres say-vi6-RI then-E that-

ok sir-jini / " 'loq ona / 'Dwa-min " / si-ni /, 'the
like say-vdl Ex Ex go-vil2 say-vd2 that

phujyung-te / sacyi-rangq phemme 'chol-apq si-ni /
boy-that really-E wife search-vil3 say-vd2

ngaaroq 'cyok-teq / khamba-du-kiq gal-duk-lo //. 8. theme-
tomorrow like-F house-L-from go-vi6-RI then-

ni / daara-pa gal-gin cya-kinq /, daar-e 'tot-tuq
E spring(N)-L2 go-vd2 Aux-vd2 spring(N)-cm above-L

'ip-kin 'det-tuk-lo / buT-e nang //. 9. theme-ni /
hide-vd2 stay-vi6-RI bush(N)-cm in then-E

yocyo-ne mulmi+ khambaq wot-a-kwa-lo //. 10. the-
further up-L4 headman,Ge house be-Past-S-RI then-

me / 'the mulmi+ nama-cenq / 'cyhuq lin-dala /
T2 that headman,Ge daughter in law-E water take-vd7

gari 'khur-ginq cya-kinq / daara-pa wa-ba-kwa-lo //.
waterpot carry-vd2 Aux-vd2 spring(N)-L2 come-vd5-S-RI

11. daara-du wonq-jin /, the-me / 'the ama-te-ki
spring(N)-L come-vd1 then-T2 that mother-that-Ag

sir-a-cyok-rang kha-kin /, 'the phujyung-te-ki / Tekte-
say-vd5-like-E do-vd2 that boy-that-Ag little-

jyikq 'do 'tu-kinq cya-kiniq / 'gyap-tuk-lo //.
one stone pick up-vd2 Aux-vd2 throw-vi6-RI

12. the-me / 'the phemme+ 'mi-la deq-jin / thaq 'ma-
then-T2 that female,cm man-G throw-vd1 know Neg-

cyhet-tuk-lo //. 13. theme-ni / yang-rang / Tekte-iq
do-vi6-RI then-E again-E little-one

tu-kinq / 'gyap-tuk-lo //. 14. the-me baajyi+ 'nyi-
pick up-vd2 throw-vi6-RI then-T2 time(N) two

la-ngq thaq 'me-cyhed-jini /, 'do joda-i / 'Tepq 'tu-
T1-too know Neg-do-vd1 stone big-one swiftly pick up-

kiniq / 'thangraq si-n / gyap-kin / 'the 'mi
vd2 Onp noise of hitting say-vd2 throw-vd2 that man

'set-tuk-loq / 'ther-rang //.
kill-vi6-RI there-E

15. theme-ni / 'the 'mi 'set-na-mekiq /, the-me /
then-E that man kill-Lg-vd4 then-T2

'di phujyung lemba-teq / ama-te wos-sa-pa / cyhwa-
this boy stupid-that mother-that be-vL-L2 run away-

kinq' / wa-duk-lo / cyhiTo-cyhiToq //. 16. theme-ni / "
vd6 come-vi6-RI quickly(N)-Rdp then-E

'cyiq kha-sung-a " / sir-jini /, " 'aaq / yocyo-ne
what do-vi7-Q say-vd1 Ex further up-L4

mulmi-b-e namaq wa-duk / 'cyhuq lin-dala /
headman-Pl-Ge daughter in law come-vi6 water take-vd7

gari 'khur-ginq /,/ thongla 'do Tekte-jyik-kiq gyap-ap
waterpot carry-vd2 first stone little-one-Ins throw-vi5

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

```
/,/ deg-jini   / ta-ranq ma-ta-dukq   /,/ 'do    ado-jyikq
    throw-vdl    look-E  Neg-look-vi6      stone quite-one

'tu-kinq    gyap-ateni 'syi-sungq " / sa-duk-lo  //.
pick up-vd2 throw-vd12 die-vi7        say-vi6-RI

17.  theme-ni / " 'hetq teriq / 'di   upatreq        lembaq /
     then-E          Ex    Ex     this bad fellow(N) stupid

'cyiq si-ka /, 'th-og-ong     khit-a wong-gita-na  /,/
what  say-Q    that-like-too  do-vd5 become-vill-Q

kharakpa-kaq khit-a phap-kio " / sa-duk-lo  //.  18.  the-me
silent-E     do-vd5 must-vil     say-vi6-RI           then-T2

/ " kha-pa    wot-e      /,/ kha-pa    'syi-sung-aq " / sir-jini
    where-L2  be,Pres-Q      where-L2  die-vi7-Q          say-vdl

/, " 'uuq 'phir-rangq   daara-du-rang wot      /,/ the-pa-rang
     Ex   over there-E  spring(N)-L-E be,Pres      there-L2-E

'syi-sungq /,/ 'ther-rang 'jyak-pap " / sa-duk-lo  //.
die-vi7         there-E    put-vi5        say-vi6-RI

     19.  theme-ni / 'the 'gamma-te         cyangboq wot-a-
          then-E     that old female-that  clever   be-Past-

kwa-lo //.  20.  the-me  / 'the 'gamma-te-cen      /
S-RI             then-T2   that old female-that-E

cyhiTo-cyhiToq gal-gin cya-kinq /, 'tha 'mi-ki  thaq 'cyhes-
quickly(N)-Rdp go-vd2  Aux-vd2      now  man-Ag know do-

siniq / 'Tha-la kher-gioq        /,/ 'Tha-kin kher-na-
vd8     tie-vd3 carry away-vil       tie-vd2  carry away-Lg-

mekiq / 'tha jyenmara-la  'tong-goq / si-ni   / cyangboq
vd4     now  murder(N)-L1 send-vil    say-vd2   clever

kha-ini /, theme-ni / 'the ama-te-ki        / 'the gal-gini /,
do-vd2     then-E     that mother-that-Ag     that go-vd2

'the su-ng-gi-ngq   thaq 'me-cyhet-a kha-in /, 'the 'sya-p-
that who-no-Ag-too  know Neg-do-vd5  do-vd2     that die-vd5-

teq   phemme+    'mi-la / daar-e        'kha-du-rangq Daalum
RPron female,cm  man-G    spring(N) cm  near-L-E      hole
```

'Thu-kin / di-duk-lo //. 21. theme-ni / di-na-meki /,
dig-vd2 bury-vi6-RI then-E bury-Lg-vd4

'the lemba-laq / phujyung-te-la / yang-rang / 'cukq sa-duk
that stupid-G boy-that-G again-E how say-vi6

sa-sini /, " 'eeq 'phujyo / 'd-ok kha-in / 'mi-ki 'mi
say-vd8 Ex boy this-like do-vd2 man-Ag man

tor-sungq / sa-sini /, khuiq 'd-ok kha-in set-aq
lose-vi7 say-vd8 you,Ag this-like do-vd2 kill-vd5

wot 'ma-ser /,/ di-ba wot 'ma-ser-kwa " /
be,Pres Neg-say,vi8 bury-vd5 be,Pres Neg-say,vi8-E

sa-duk-lo / ama-te-ki //. 22. the-me / 'the lemba-
say-vi6-RI mother-that-Ag then-T2 that stupid-

te-ki-cenq / " 'lo 'lo 'lo wong-go " / sa-duk-lo //.
that-Ag-E Ex Rdp Rdp be all right-vil say-vi6-RI

23. theme-ni / ngaaroq naq 'cyok-
then-E tomorrow the day after tomorrow like-

teq / 'the mulmi-on / " nye-te namaq tor-sungq
F that headman-Pl my-Ge daughter in law lose-vi7

/,/ 'su-iq cya-ta-kaq' " / si-ni / hallakhallaq khid-
who-Ag what,do-Q-Q say-vd2 give notice(N) do-

jini /, theme-ni / 'the lemba-niq / 'cyiq in-de /
vdl then-E that stupid-E what be,Pres-Q

" khuiq nama-niq nye 'set-kiniq / di-ba wot "
your daughter in law-E I,Ag kill-vd2 bury-vd5 be,Pres

/ sir-cya-kwa-lo //. 24. theme-ni / " 'cukq kha-in 'set-eq
say-vi3-S-RI then-E how do-vd2 kill-vi5

khuiq /,/ kha-pa 'cyiq khid-jini " /, sir-jini /, "
you,Ag where-L2 what do-vdl say-vdl

am-e-ki phemme 'cholq 'gyuk si-duk /,/ theme-ni /
mother-cm-Ag wife search,v go,vi8 say-vi6 then-E

kha-pa 'cholq Do-cye sir-jini /, daar-e 'kha-na-paq
where-L2 search,v go-vi3 say-vdl spring(N)-cm near-Lg-L2

gal-la det-a phap-kio /,/ 'suq 'suq wong-gi-ka /, 'the
go-vd3 stay-vd5 must-vil who Rdp come-vi2-Q that

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

'khang lemu duk-a /, 'the-la calq ter-aq phap-kio /,/
which nice be,Pres that-G sign(N) give-vd5 must-vil

'lwa-pq phap-kio / si-duk //. 25. theme-ni / 'nga
make happy-vd5 must-vil say-vi6 then-E I

gal-gin / daar-e 'kha-duq gal-gin / det-a wot-an //.
go-vd2 spring(N)-cm near-L go-vd2 stay-vd5 be-Past

26. theme-ni / 'ho-tokq kha-lani / calq ter-jiniq /
then-E E-that like do-vd3 sign(N) give-vdl

ta-rangq ma-ta-dukq /,/ 'do joda-jyik-ki gyap-ap /,/
look-E Neg-look-vi6 stone big-one-Ins throw-vi5

the-me 'syi-sungq /,/ di-ba wot " / sa-duk-lo //.
then-T2 die-vi7 bury-vd5 be,Pres say-vi6-RI

27. theme-ni / " 'loq / kha-pa di-ba wot-e / 'tenq
then-E Ex where-L2 bury-vd5 be,Pres-Q show,vi8

" / si-ni / 'the lemba-laq kher-duk-lo //.
say-vd2 that stupid-G carry away-vi6-RI

28. theme-ni / di-sa-du / 'the 'gamma-te /
then-E bury-vL-L that old female-that

ama-te-ki-cen / cyangboq kha-kin /, phujyung-te-ki
mother-that-Ag-E clever do-vd2 boy-that-Ag

'lap-kio si-n /, 'the 'mi / 'theru di-sa-du-ki
tell-vil say-vd2 that man there bury-vL-L-from

'then-ginq / kyur-ginq cya-kinq /, 'ra 'gamma-
take out-vd2 throw away-vd2 Aux-vd2 goat old female-

jyik 'set-kiniq / 'the 'mi di-s-e 'ThaNu-duq /
one kill-vd2 that man bury-vL-RPron place(N)-L

di-ba wot-a-kwa-lo //. 29. theme-ni / 'the 'ThuNu-duq
bury-vd5 be-Past-S-RI then-E that place(N)-L

di-ba wot-a-kwa-lo //.
bury-vd5 be-Past-S-RI

30. theme-ni / 'the lemba-niq / sacyi-rangq / " nye
then-E that stupid-E really-E I,Ag

'uuq dur-rang 'set-a-teq in /,/ 'uuq dur-rang
Ex here-E kill-vd5-RPron be,Pres Ex here-E

di-ba wot " / si-ni / sarasarq gal-gini /, 'the
bury-vd5 be,Pres say-vd2 straight(N) go-vd2 that

thongla di-sa-du / Thwa-pla syu-duk-lo //. 31. theme-ni
first bury-vL-L dig-vd7 start-vi6-RI then-E

/ 'Thu-cya-kwa-lo //. 32. theme-ni / 'the 'Thu-jini /
dig-vi3-S-RI then-E that dig-vd1

'r-e-te rojyo 'thep-duk-lo //. 33. " 'haq 'haq
goat-cm-Ge horn find-vi6-RI Onp laugh Rdp

'haq / khuiq nam-e-teq rojyo-ng wot " /
Rdp your daughter in law-cm-Ge horn-too be,Pres

si-n-kama / 'Thi-cya-kwa-lo / 'the 'mi-la //. 34. theme-
say-vd2-only ask-vi3-S-RI that man-G then-

ni / " 'di lembaq / 'cyiq si-ka /,/ Tikpiq lemu kha-la'
E this stupid what say-Q little good do-vd3

'Thu na " //. 35. lemu kha-la' 'Thu-jini / 'Thu-jini /
dig,vi8 E good do-vd3 dig-vd1 dig-vd1

yang-rang / namjyok-jyikq 'thep-duk-lo //. 36. theme-ni /
again-E ear-one find-vi6-RI then-E

" 'abii / khuiq nama-teq namjyog-ongq wot "
Ex your daughter in law-that ear-too be,Pres

/ sir-cya-kwa-lo / yang-rang 'the lemb-e-kiq //.
say-vi3-S-RI again-E that stupid-cm-Ag

37. theme-ni / " 'eeq 'di lembaq 'cyiq si-ka /,/ lemu
then-E Ex this stupid what say-Q good

kha-la' 'Thu " /,/ " thorum / namjyokq wot " / ssir-
do-vd3 dig,vi8 still ear be,Pres say-v

cya-kwa-lo //. 38. theme-ni / 'Thu-in 'Thu-in / yang-rang /
vi3-S-RI then-E dig-vd6 Rdp again-E

'r-e-te-ng ngamaq 'thep-tuk-loq //. 39. theme-ni /
goat-cm-Ge-too tail find-vi6-RI then-E

yang-rang / " khuiq nam-e-teq ngama-ngq wot "
again-E your daughter in law-cm-Ge tail-too be,Pres

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

/ si-n-kama / 'the 'mi-la 'Thi-cya-kwa-lo //. 40. theme-
say-vd2-only that man-G ask-vi3-S-RI then-

ni / " 'hetq teriq / kha-pa ngamaq wong-gita-ka " / si-ni
E Ex Ex where-L2 tail come-vill-Q say-vd2

/, theme-ni / tiiriq 'ra-ka 'then-ginq cya-kiniq ... //.
then-E later goat-E take out-vd2 Aux-vd2

41. " 'di lembaq duk-a / 'di 'bad-ong patteq khit-a
this stupid be,Pres-E this talk-too belief(N) do-vd5

meng-go " si-ni / patteq 'ma-kya-duk-lo //.
Neg,should-vil say-vd2 belief(N) Neg-do-vi6-RI

42. theme-ni / 'th-ok kha-in sin-na-meki /, yang-rang
then-E that-like do-vd2 say-Lg-vd4 again-E

/ 'the nyima nga-joq' Thuk-co tiiriq / ama-te-ki
that day five-about six-about later mother-that-Ag

yang-rang 'cukq sa-ka sa-sin /, yang-rang / " 'th-ok
again-E how say-Q say-vd8 again-E that-like

kha-la daara-pa 'gyuk sa-sin / 'khoq 'th-ok kha-la
do-vd3 spring(N)-L2 go-vi8 say-vd8 you that-like do-vd3

'mi set-cya-kwaq /,/ 'khoq thaari-laq 'gyuk /,/ kha-pa
man kill-vi3-S you far-L1 go,vi8 where-L2

kha-pa-cen phumu+ phija lemu duk-a /,/ ho-te-tang-rangq
where-L2-E girl,cm child nice be,Pres-Q E-that-with-E

phangma kha-la' ter-apq /,/ 'loq 'gyuk 'gyuk " / sa-duk-
wedding do-vd3 give-vil3 Ex go,vi8 Rdp say-vi6-

lo ama-te-i //. 43. theme-ni / " 'eeq ama / 'di
RI mother-that-Ag then-E Ex mother this

cyhangma kalb-e-iq duk /,/ de-pa cyenq wong-go /,
forest much-cm-E be,Pres there-L2 tiger come-vil

thom wong-go /, 'cukq kha-la' Do-cye /,/ jyiiba 'lang-giduk
bear come-vil how do-vd3 go-vi3 fear get-vi2

" / sa-duk-lo //. 44. 'th-ok sir-jini / theme-ni / "
say-vi6-RI that-like say-vdl then-E

'hetq lembaq / 'khoq 'cyinamq cyhangm-e 'nang-pa / 'waira
Ex stupid you Hes forest-cm inside-L2 Onp shout

khi-n / 'cheera khi-n / 'Dwa phap-kio " / sa-duk-lo //.
do-vd6 shout do-vd6 go,v must-vil say-vi6-RI

45. theme-ni / " ohoq in 'th-ok-rang ona " / si-ni /
then-E Ex be,Pres that-like-E Ex say-vd2

theme-ni / 'the lembaq 'th-ok-rang cyhangm-e 'nang-pa
then-E that stupid that-like-E forest-cm inside-L2

'waira khi-n / 'cheera khi-n / Do-jini /, 'mi-jyik-ki
Onp shout do-vd6 shout do-vd6 go-vdl man-one-Ag

khaasyakq set-apq si-n / khaasyak-laq dek-pala / meebak
deer kill-vil3 say-vd2 deer-G hit-vd7 gun

taakeq kha-in / 'Thik-kaq kha-ba wot-a-kwa-lo //.
point(N) do-vd2 ready-E do-vd5 be-Past-S-RI

46. theme-ni / 'the 'waira khi-n Do-jini /, the-me /
then-E that Onp shout do-vd2 go-vdl then-T2

'the-la / 'the ngoro 'tho-kinq / khaasyakq cyhwa-duk-loq /
that-G that noise hear-vd2 deer run away-vi6-RI

'theru-ki //. 47. theme-ni / khaasyakq dek-pa 'ma-nyet-
there-from then-E deer hit-vd5 Neg-get-

aiq / , syedang-gi 'the-la wa-kin / boku 'curq du-
vdll anger-Ins him-G come-vd2 very(N) much(N) beat-

duk-lo / 'the 'mi-ki //. 48. theme-ni / 'theru-ki 'ngu-in
vi6-RI that man-Ag then-E there-from weep-vd6

/ gal-duk-lo //.
go-vi6-RI

49. yang-rang 'ngu-in 'ngu-in Do-jini /, the-me /
again-E weep-vd6 Rdp go-vdl then-T2

lam-na-pa Do-jini / Tikpi-syikq phi-paq gal-na-mei /,
way-Lg-L2 go-vdl little-E across-L2 go-Lg-vd4

the-me lam-na-pa / 'di phangma 'khulang-ginq wot-a-kwa-lo
then-T2 way-Lg-L2 this wedding bring-vd6 be-Past-S-RI

//. 50. meebak 'pong-laq /, baaja 'du-la /, audiq kha-
gun shoot-vd3 drum(N) beat-vd3 very do-

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

la' 'dwaNdwaN 'phu-laq /, phangma 'khulang-ginq
vd3 horn of tailor blow-vd3 wedding bring-vd6

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 51. the-me / 'the-cen / 'ngu-in 'ngu-in
be-Past-S-RI then-T2 that-E weep-vd6 Rdp

de-p-e-i Do-cya-kwa-lo //. 52. 'theba-cen 'the
here-L2-cm-from go-vi3-S-RIn they-E that

lam-na-p-e-i / wong-ala syu-duk-lo //. 53. theme-ni
way-Lg-L2-cm-from come-vd7 start-vi6-RI then-E

/ 'the 'mi-on-gi Thi-duk-lo / " eeq lembaq / 'cyilaq 'd-ok
that man-Pl-Ag ask-vi6-RI Ex stupid why this-like

kha-in 'ngu-be /,/ 'cyilaq 'd-ok lemu seitlangq+ 'khoq
do-vd2 cry-vi5 why this-like good happy(N) you

ngu-cya' " / sir-jin /, " du-sung / the-me 'cyiq khit-cye "
cry-vi3 say-vd1 beat-vi7 then-T2 what do-vi3

/ sa-duk-lo //. 54. theme-ni / " got-kin 'gyuk na /,/
say-vi6-RI then-E laugh-vd2 go,vi8 E

got-kin 'gyuk /,/ 'ngwa-p 'meng-go " / sa-duk-lo //.
laugh-vd2 go,vi8 cry-vd5 Neg,should-vi1 say-vi6-RI

55. theme-ni / 'theru " 'haq 'haq 'haq 'haq " si-n /
then-E there Onp laugh Rdp Rdp Rdp say-vd2

yang-rang got-kin gal-duk-lo //.
again-E laugh-vd6 go-vi6-RI

56. got-kin Do-jini /, yang-rang / 'cyinamq Thikpiq
laugh-vd6 go-vd1 again-E Hes little

bisana syi-jo' nga-joq thaari-paq lep-na-mekiq /,
half way(N) four-about five-about far-L2 arrive-Lg-vd4

yang-rang the-pa / 'mi 'sya-p-jyikq 'ro / 'khulang-ginq
again-E there-L2 man die-vd5-one corpse bring-vd6

/ wot-a-kwa-lo //. 57. theme-ni / 'eeq gange-rang 'ngu-in
be-Past-E-RI then-E Ex all-E weep-vd6

wong-cya-kwa-lo //. 58. theme-ni / 'th-ok kha-la' 'ngu-
come-vi3-S-RI then-E that-like do-vd3 weep-

in / wong-jini /, 'the-cen / " 'haq 'haq 'haq " si-n
vd6 come-vdl that-E Onp laugh Rdp Rdp say-vd2

/ got-kin Do-jini /, theme-ni / " 'khoq 'd-ok /
laugh-vd6 go-vdl then-E you this-like

upatreq " /, " nye-l-la 'd-ok apsosq+ pareq
bad fellow(N) us-Lg-G. this-like sorrowful(N) doing(N)

kha-b-e- bela-la /, nye-l-la 'd-ok meleba wong-
do-vd5-RPron time(N)-Tl us-Lg-G this-like bad come-

e bela-la / 'kho-cenq ga khi-n / got-kin 'khyam-
RPron time(N)-Tl you-E happy do-vd6 laugh-vd6 walk-

cyaq " / sa-duk-lo //. 59. theme-ni / " 'cyiq khit-cye ona
vi3 say-vi6-RI then-E what do-vi3 Ex

/,/ 'cukq kha-la' 'khyam-cyeq ona " / sir-jini /, theme-ni /
how do-vd3 walk-vi3 Ex say-vdl then-E

" kharakpa-kaq 'Dwa-p phap-kio " / sa-duk-lo / 'theb-e-ki
silent-E go-vd5 must-vil say-vi6-RI they-cm-Ag

//. 60. the-me / 'the kharakpaq gal-duk-lo //.
then-T2 that silent go-vi6-RI

61. 'Du-in 'Du-in 'Du-in / khambaq joda-jyik-tu 'lep-
go-vd6 Rdp Rdp house big-one-L arrive-

tuk-loq //. 62. theme-ni / 'the khamba-duq / phemme+
vi6-RI then-E that house-L female,cm

phija-ng adoq lemu-i wot-a-kwa-lo //. 63. theme-ni /
child-too quite nice-one be-Past-E-RI then-E

'the 'ther-rang 'det-tuk-lo / 'ta-kinq //. 64. theme-ni /
that there-E stay-vi6-RI look-vd6 then-E

'the ama-te-ki / 'cyiq sa-ba wot-a-kwa-lo sa-sin /,
that mother-that-Ag what say-Q be-Past-S-RI say-vd8

" abiq 'meme khamba-laq gal-lani / kalb-
mother in law father in law,Ge house-Ll go-vd3 much-

e-iq 'ma-sa /,/ kalbaq 'so-sini / 'mi-ki / kalb-e-iq
cm-E Neg-eat,vi8 much eat-vd8 man-Ag much-cm-E

'se-iduk / 'solunda wot-a-kwa / si-o /,/ the-me /
eat-vi2 glutton(N) be-Past-S say-vil then-T2

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

Tikpi-syik-rangq / 'sa-p phap-kio " / sa-duk-lo / 'the
little-E-E eat-vd5 must-vil say-vi6-RI that

lemba-laq //. 65. 'the lembaq " 'th-ok-rang in ona "
stupid-G that stupid that-like-E be,Pres Ex

/ si-ni / Do-jini /, the-me / 'the khamba-duq / lep-
say-vd2 go-vd1 then-T2 that house-L arrive-

na-mekiq / 'the 'mi-on-gi / 'sa-p bin-duk-lo //.
Lg-vd4 that man-Pl-Ag eat-vd5 give-vi6-RI

66. theme-ni / " 'hetq teriq / am-e-i-ni / 'd-ok-ka
then-E Ex Ex mother-cm-Ag-E this-like-E

si-n wot-an /,/ kalb-e-iq 'ma-sa si-n wot-an ...
say-vd2 be-Past much-cm-E Neg-eat,vi8 say-vd2 be-Past

//. 67. theme-ni / twabaq 'lang-gin / 'lang-gini / Tikpi-
then-E hunger get-vd6 get-vd6 little-

syik-kamaq / so-duk-lo //. 68. theme-ni / Tikpi-syik-kamaq
one-only eat-vi6-RI then-E little-E-only

/ so-duk-lo //. 69. 'the-cen phirtaq bin-duk-lo //.
eat-vi6-RI that-E return(N) give-vi6-RI

70. 'theru-i / yang-rang / gwaka / the-me / 'nyal-
there-after again-E night then-T2 sleep-

syi si-ni /, 'cyinamq / piNri-maq maljyam 'ting-ginq
vil0 say-vd2 Hes veranda-L3 bedding spread out-vd2

/ 'Thik-kaq kha-in / bin-duk-lo / "the lemba-laq //.
ready-E do-vd2 give-vi6-RI that stupid-G

71. theme-ni / 'the lembaq / 'theru nyal-duk-lo //.
then-E that stupid there sleep-vi6-RI

72. theme-ni / gwaka-ni / 'eeq 'nup 'khang twab-e-kiq
then-E night-E Ex night full hunger-cm-Ins

jande-i 'syi-duk-lo //. 73. twab-e-kiq 'beTek
almost(N)-cm die-vi6-RI hunger-cm-Ins restless

khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 74. theme-ni / twab-e-iq 'cyhang
do-vi3-S-RI then-E hunger-cm-Ins nothing

lei 'ma-kya-bai /, " 'tha 'ma-yang-sung /,/ 'khaNida
doing Neg-do-vdll now Neg-suffice-vi7 something

'cal-laq 'sa-p phap-sung " si-ni /, theme-ni / 'go
search-vd3 eat-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd2 then-E door

pet-king' / 'nang-ne syu-duk-lo //. 75. theme-ni / 'the
inside-L4 inside-L4 enter-vi6-RI then-E that

'mi wos-s-e 'nang-ne / chamchamchamchamq khi-n-kama Do-
man be-vL-RPron inside-L4 grope in the dark do-vd2-only go-

jini /, khopa-neq / the-me / chaameq khid-jini /
vdl hole(N)-L4 then-T2 grope(N) do-vdl

dotcyende / 'cyh-e gonga 'nyi-Tikq 'thep-tuk-loq //.
such size,Pl chicken-Ge egg two-E find-vi6-RI

76. 'the 'cyh-e gonga / 'sa-p si-ni / 'khur-laq cya-
that chicken-Ge egg eat-vd5 say-vd2 carry-vd3 Aux-

laq / 'phi-na-maq Do-jini /, yang-rang / 'the 'meme-
vd3 outside-Lg-L3 go-vd2 again-E that father in law-

te kambaq nyen-duk-loq / 'nyal-sa-du //. 77. theme-ni /
Ge leg squeeze-vi6-RI sleep-vL-L then-E

'Tepq jum-duk-lo /, 'la-kin 'the sun-da-ka si-n
swiftly catch-vi6-RI get up-vd2 that who,be-Q-Q say-vd2

//. 78. theme-ni / 'the-ki 'ngoca 'lang-go si-n /
then-E that-Ag shame get-vil say-vd2

the-pa-ng the-pa-ng 'luk-tuk-loq / 'cyh-e gonga //.
there-L2-too there-L2-too put in-vi6-RI chicken-Ge egg

79. Dampa-pa / de-pa-ng de-pa-ng / boge-boge / 'lu-
cheek-L2 here-L2-too here-L2-too big-Rdp put in-

giniq boge-boge / bo-duk-lo //. 80. theme-ni / 'the
vd2 big-Rdp swell-vi6-RI then-E that

'mi-ki-ng / 'tha 'phumu ter-aq phap-sung si-ni / 'the-
man-Ag-too now girl give-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd3 him-

la-rang 'Thik-kaq kha-duk-lo //. 81. theme-ni / 'the-te
G-E ready-E do-vi6-RI then-E his-Ge

Dampa bo-duk-lo //. 82. theme-ni / ngaaroq 'cyok-teq
cheek swell-vi6-RI then-E tomorrow like-F

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

/ 'la-kini   / " 'ooq makpa /   / makpa-la-ni   Dampa
  get up-vd2   Ex   son in law   son in law-G-E cheek

bo-duk   /,/ cya-ta-ka   " / sir-jini /, theme-ni / 'the-cen
swell-vi6   what,do-Q-Q   say-vdl   then-E   that-E

kharakpaq det-cya-kwa-lo //. 83. 'cyh-e   gonga de-pa-
silent   stay-vi3-S-RI   chicken-Ge egg   here-L2-

ng de-pa-ng   Dampa re-re-pa   'lu-giniq Dampa bor cyut-
too here-L2-too cheek each-one-L2 put in-vd2 cheek big make-

kinq / det-a   wot-a-kwa-lo //. 84. theme-ni / " cya-ta-
vd2   stay-vd5 be-Past-S-RI   then-E   what,do-

ta-ka / 'tha 'Daktar   'khul-alaq / jaNcye   khit-a
Q-Q   now doctor(E) bring-vd7   examination(N) do-vd5

phap-sung " / si-ni   /, 'Daktar   lin   gal-duk-lo //.
must-vi7   say-vd2   doctor(E) take,v go-vi6-RI

85. theme-ni / 'Daktar   la-laq' / 'khul-alaq / gange-la
     then-E   doctor(E) take-vd3   bring-vd7   all-G

ten-jiniq /, " ohoq / 'loq 'di-te-ni Dampa bo-duk   /,/
show-vd2   Ex   Ex   his-Ge-E cheek swell-vi6

apresanq   khit-a phap-kio /,/ 'ka-pq phap-kio " / sa-duk-
operation(E) do-vd5 must-vil   cut-vd5 must-vil   say-vi6-

lo //. 86. theme-ni / 'the the-pa   bo-sa-pa   / gonga
RI   then-E   that there-L2 swell-vL-L2   egg

'luk-sa-pa-cenq /, the-me 'the 'Daktar-gi   / churi-kiq
put in-vL-L2-E   then-T2 that doctor(E)-Ag / knife-Ins

'ka-jiniq / gonga 'phekq   cyhar-duk-lo //. 87. de-p-e-te
cut-vdl   egg   Onp burst burst-vi6-RI   here-L2-cm-

te gonga 'cyhar-gini / 'bututu gonga then-duk-10   //.
F egg   burst-vd2   by force egg   come out-vi6-RI

88. the-me / " ohoq / 'loq 'nakq khil-aq   wot-a-kwa
     then-T2   Ex   Ex   pus   block off-vd5 be-Past-S

/,/ 'tha de-p-e-te-ng 'ka-pq phap-kio " / sa-duk-lo //.
now here-L2-cm-F-too cut-vd5 must-vil say-vi6-RI

89. theme-ni / de-p-e-te 'kaka-cenq khapeq kha-in
then-E here-L2-cm-F that much only-E bear do-vd2

'det-tuk-lo //. 90. theme-ni / yang-rang / jyen-te 'ka-pq
stay-vi6-RI then-E again-E other-F cut-vil3

sir-jini / 'suk khit-cya-kwa si-n /, 'th-ok-rang syor-
say-vdl pain do-vi3-S say-vd2 that-like-E escape-

ginq' / cyhwa-duk-loq / gonga de-pa 'lu-giniq //.
vd2 run away-vi6-PI egg there-L2 put in-vd2

91. the-me / 'the 'gyur-gin / cya-kiniq / ama-te
then-T2 that return-vd2 Aux-vd2 mother-that

wos-sa-pa-rang gal-duk-lo / yang-rang //. 92. theme-ni /
be-vL-L2-E go-vi5-RI again-E then-E

ama-te-ki / " 'eeq 'phujyo / kho-t-niq kalb-eq tiiri-kaq
mother-that-Ag Ex boy you-Lg-E much-cm later-E

wa-duk /,/ kha-pa 'cukq 'cukq kha-be " / sir-jini /, "
come-vi6 where-L2 how Rdp do-vi5 say-vdl

ama khuiq cywaraq khi-n khi-n 'gyuk si-n wot-an
mother you,Ag Onp shout do-vd6 Rdp go-vi8 say-vd2 be-Past

/,/ cyhangma-pa cywaraq khi-n khi-n Do-jini / 'mi-jyik-ki
forest-L2 Onp shout do-vd6 Rdp go-vdl man-one-Ag

khaasyakq dek-pala 'Thikq kha-ba wot-a-kwa /,/ the-me / 'the
deer hit-vd7 ready do-vd5 be-Past-S then-T2 that

khaasyakq cyhwa-kinq / nga-la' du-sung //. 93. the-me
deer run away-vd2 me-G beat-vi7 then-T2

yang-rang / 'nga 'theru-i 'ngu-in 'ngu-in gal-ap //.
again-E I there-from weep-vd6 Rdp go-vi5

94. 'ngu-in Do-jini / lam-na-p-e-i phangma 'khulang-
weep-vd6 go-vdl way-Lg-L2-cm-from wedding bring-

alaq syu-ba wot-a-kwa /,/ 'the lam-na-p-e-i phangma
vd7 start-vd5 be-Past-S that way-Lg-L2-cm-from wedding

'khulang-jinq / the-me ' 'd-ok lemu seitlangq+ / 'cyilaq
bring-vdl then-T2 this-like good happy(N) why

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

```
'ngu-in  wa-be    / 'khoq got-kin   'gyuk  ' / si-duk  //.
weep-vd6 come-vi5   you   laugh-vd6 go,vi8     say-vi6

95.  the-me  / yang-rang 'nga / 'theru-i     got-kin   gal-ap
     then-T2   again-E    I     there-from laugh-vd6 go-vi5

//.  96.  got-kin-kama      Do-jin / yang-rang / lam-na-pa-jyik
          laugh-vd6-only go-vd1   again-E     way-Lg-L2-one

/ 'mi 'sya-p-teq    'ro    'khulang-ginq / wot-a-kwa //.
  man die-vd5-RPron corpse bring-vd6       be-Past-S

97.  'theru-cen the-me  ' nye-l-la' 'd-ok     'pirq   pareq
     there-E    then-T2   us-Lg-G   this-like sad(N) doing

kha-b-e         bela-la    / 'khoq got-cya'  ' / si-duk  //.
do-vd5-RPron time(N)-T1    you   laugh-vi3     say-vi6

98.  yang-rang / 'theru-ki  'nga kharakpaq gal-ap //.
     again-E     there-from I    silent    go-vi5

99.  Do-jin / khamba-jyik-tuq lep-sungq  //.  100.  ama
     go-vd1   house-one-L     arrive-vi7              mother

khorong-giq 'sa-p   kalb-e-iq 'ma-sa        si-n    wot-an  /,/
oneself-Ag  eat-vd5 much-cm-E Neg-eat,vi8 say-vd2 be-Past

nye-ni kalb-e-iq bin-sung /,/ Tikpi-syik-rangq 'so-bap //.
I,Ag-E much-cm-E give-vi7     little-E-E        eat-vi5

101.  gwaka twabaq la-sung //.  102.  theme-ni / 'deng-ne-i
      night hunger get-vi7            then-E     here-L4-from

/ khamb-eq 'nang-ne  / 'cal-laq    'sa-p     sir-jini /, khamb-
  house-cm inside-L4   search-vd3 eat-vil3 say-vd1        house-

eq 'mi-te    / 'gand-e-te      'Thekpaq nyen-sungq  //.
Ge man-that    old male-cm-Ge leg      squeeze-vi7

103.  gwaka 'the 'gand-e-i      jum-sung  //.  104.  the-me
      night that old male-cm-Ag catch-vi7           then-T2

/ 'deng-pa 'deng-pa 'lu-ginq   / 'nga syor-ginq' / gal-ap
  here-L2  here-L2  put in-vd2   I    escape-vd2   go-vi5

'phi-na-maq   //.  105.  the-me  / ngaaroq  'cyok-teq yang-
outside-Lg-L3            then-T2   tomorrow like-F    again-
```

rang / de-pa nye-te Dampa bo-ba-cyok thong-dukq /
E here-L2 my-Ge cheek swell-vd5-like look-vi6

de-pa de-pa lu-jinq //. 106. the-me / 'the
here-L2 here-L2 put in-vdl then-T2 that

'gand-e-ki ' Dampa bo-duk / 'tha apresanq khit-
old male-cm-Ag cheek swell-vi6 now operation(E) do-

a phap-kio ' / si-n /, ' Daktar 'katang-laq /
vd5 must-vil say-vd2 doctor(E) call-vd3

'khulang-aq phap-sung ' / si-ni / 'Daktar 'katang-ginq
bring-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd2 doctor(E) call-vd2

'khula-dukq //. 107. theme-ni / yang-rang 'the 'Daktar-
bring-vi6 then-E again-E that doctor(E)-

gi-ng-ka / ' apresanq khit-a phap-kio ' si-ni / nye-
Ag-too-E operation(E) do-vd5 must-vil say-vd2 mu-

te Dampa ka-sungq //. 108. 'suk kha-sung /,/ syor-ginq'
Ge cheek cut-vi7 pain do-vi7 escape-vd2

cyhwa-kinq' / wa-bap nga-ni' " / sa-duk-lo ama-te-la
run away-vd6 come-vi5 I-E say-vi6-RI mother-that-G

//. 109. the-me / 'th-ok sir-jini /, yang-rang /
then-T2 that-like say-vdl again-E

'th-ok sa-kin' .... //. 110. " 'khoq lembaq 'sya-pq
that-like say-vd2 you stupid die-vd5

khid-jin-ong / 'cyhang mi-sir-cya /,/ loq 'dur-rang 'det
do-vdl-too nothing Neg-say-vi3 Ex here-E stay,vi8

ona 'tha yang-rang " / sa-duk-lo //. 111. theme-ni / yang-
Ex now again-E say-vi6-RI then-E again-

rang / 'the-cen khamba-rangq 'det-tuk-lo / 'tho-syik kha-in
E that-E house-E stay-[illegible]-RI thus-E do-vd2

gal-na-mei //. 112. sin-sung //.
go-Lg-vd4 finish-vi7

Free Translation.

The title of this story is "The Stupid Fellow".

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

1. Long ago there was an old lady who lived in a certain village. 2-3. She didn't have many children; only a stupid son.

4. One day the mother was quite frustrated and said to her boy, "Look, you are grown up now. Since you are old enough to go somewhere, don't just stay at home. Look for a wife and get married." 5. That's what the mother told her boy. Then he asked, "Mother, how shall I go about it? Where must I go? How can I get married?" 6. Then his mother replied, "Son, go to the spring and hide where the girls come from the village to fetch water. As they are coming, secretly give a sign to the girl that seems nice to you." 7. "All right, I am going," the boy said. And the very next day he left home to search for a wife. 8. He went and hid in some bushes above the spring. 9. Further up the hill was the headman's house. 10. A bit later the headman's daughter-in-law came with a waterpot to fetch water at the spring. 11. When she approached the spring the stupid fellow did what his mother had told him to do. He picked up a small stone and threw it. 12. But in spite of the fact that he threw a stone at the girl, she paid no attention. 13. He picked another small stone up and threw it toward the girl. 14. Twice she ignored it. Then he picked a larger one up and threw it. That one killed the girl on the spot.

15. After he had killed the girl, the stupid fellow ran quickly to his mother's house. 16. "What happened?" his mother asked. "The headman's daughter-in-law from further up the hill came with a waterpot to get water. At first I threw a small stone at her but she paid no attention. She didn't even look. Then I picked up quite a large stone and threw that one at her and it killed her." 17. "Oh, aren't you a bad stupid fellow? What shall I say? What will come of this now? I told you to do it secretly. 18. Where is she now? Where did she die?" "She is over at the spring. That's where she died. I left her," the boy replied.

19. The old lady, however, was quite clever. 20. She ran away quickly. She thought to herself, "As soon as someone learns what has happened, they will bind (my boy) and send him to jail for murder." Then the mother, being clever, dug a hole near the spring, buried the dead girl, and nobody knew a thing about it. 21. After she buried the dead body she talked again to the boy. "Hey boy, the people will be looking for the girl. Don't tell them that you killed her or that she is buried." 22. "All right, all right, I will

not say a thing," the stupid fellow said.

23. The next day the headman asked, "What became of my daughter-in-law? She is lost." He notified everyone and asked around. Then what did the stupid one do? He said, "I killed your daughter-in-law and she is buried." 24. "How did you kill her? What did you do? Where is she?" "Mother told me to look around for a wife. When I asked her where I had to go, she told me to go to the spring, give a sign to a nice girl, and make her happy. 25. So I went and stayed near the spring. 26. Well, I did as I was told and gave a sign, but she didn't even look. Then I threw a big stone at her and it killed her and now she is buried," the stupid fellow said. 27. "Well, where is she buried? Show us the place," and they took the stupid fellow with them.

28. Meanwhile the clever old lady had somehow known that her son wasn't able to keep his mouth shut. She had taken the dead body from the place it had been buried and put it somewhere else. Then she had killed an old goat and had buried it in place of the girl. 29. She buried it there.

30. The stupid fellow told the people, "Right here I killed her and that's where she is buried." He went straight to the place and began to dig. 31. There he dug. 32. As he was digging he discovered the horn of a goat. 33. The stupid one laughed and exclaimed, "Your daughter-in-law had horns, didn't she?" 34. The headman said to the stupid fellow, "What are you talking about? Dig some more. Dig a bit more." 35. So he dug and dug and discovered an ear. 36. "Oho, your daughter-in-law had ears as well?" the stupid fellow asked. 37. "What are you talking about? Keep on digging." "There is still another ear," the stupid fellow said. 38. Suddenly, after digging some more, he found the tail of a goat. 39. "Well, does your daughter-in-law have a tail as well?" the stupid fellow persisted. 40. "Where could this tail possibly have come from?" they asked. Later, when they took the goat out... 41. "He is such a stupid fellow. He shouldn't be listened to." And they didn't believe a thing he had said.

42. Five or six days after all this had happened, the mother got disgusted with the boy again. "When I sent you to the spring you killed someone. This time go far away. When you find a nice girl, marry her. Go now, go!" 43. "But, Mother, the forest is big and there are tigers and bears. I am afraid to go there." 44. "You stupid boy, you have to shout in the forest. You must scream while

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

walking through it." 45. "If that is so, then it is all
right." And the stupid fellow went shouting and screaming
through the forest. Just then a certain man had taken aim
and was about to shoot a deer. 46. As the stupid fellow
came shouting along, the deer heard the noise and ran away.
47. Consequently, the man wasn't able to shoot the deer.
He became very angry and beat him (the stupid fellow)
severely. 48. He left weeping, and went weeping along.

49. Meanwhile, as he was walking along shedding tears,
a wedding party came along a bit further down the same path.
50. The wedding party came along shooting guns, beating
drums, and blowing long horns. 51. But as he went along his
way weeping, 52. these people came up to him. 53. The
people asked him, "Hey, stupid fellow, why do you weep? Why
do you cry on such a happy occasion?" "I cry because I was
beaten," the stupid one said. 54. "Laugh! Laugh as you go.
You shouldn't weep," they said. 55. From then on he went
along laughing.

56. He went along laughing. After a while he met some
people carrying a dead body. 57. They were all weeping as
they came. 58. While they came along crying they saw him
laughing and said to him, "Aren't you a terrible fellow!
This is an evil and sorrowful time for us, and you come along
happy and laughing." 59. "What should I do then?" he asked
them, "How should I walk around?" "You should go along
silently," they told him. 60. So he went along silently.

61. After walking for a long time he came to a large
house. 62. In that house lived a very nice girl. 63. The
stupid fellow stayed there and kept looking at the girl.
64. Then he recalled what his mother had previously told him.
"When you go to the house of your mother-in-law and father-
in-law, don't eat too much. If you eat a lot they will think
that you are a glutton. You should eat only a little." 65.
The stupid one had answered, "All right, I will do that."
After arriving at that house, the people fed him. 66. "That
was my mother's advice. She told me not to eat too much..."
67. He felt really very hungry but he only ate a little.
68. Only a small amount he ate. 69. The rest he gave back.

70. When night came the stupid fellow was allowed to
sleep there and his bedding was spread out on the veranda.
71. The stupid one slept there. 72. The whole night he
almost died of hunger. 73. The hunger made him restless.
74. He was hungry but he could do nothing about it. And he

thought, "That is enough now. I must go and search for some food," and he opened the door and went inside. 75. Inside where the people were, he groped around in the dark and found two big eggs in a hole. 76. "I have to eat these eggs," he thought. As he started to go outside, he stepped on his father-in-law's foot who was sleeping there. 77. (The father-in-law) caught him quickly, got up and said, "Who is that?" 78. As the stupid fellow felt very much ashamed, here and there he put the two eggs. 79. Into both sides (of his mouth) he stuffed them and thus his cheeks looked swollen. 80. That person (father-in-law) had thought, "he is quite all right; I have to give him the girl." 81. But his cheeks were swollen. 82. The next day when he (father-in-law) got up he said, "Son-in-law, what happened to you? Your cheeks are swollen." But the stupid fellow kept quiet. 83. In each side he had put an egg and his cheeks were really big. 84. "What shall I do? I have to get a doctor to take care of him." He (the old one) went to get the doctor. 85. The doctor came and they showed him everything and then he said, "his cheeks are swollen; an operation must be performed, it has to be cut." 86. There where the swollen part was, were the eggs. Then he started to cut with a knife and the egg burst with a bang. 87. As the egg burst it came out by force. 88. "Look, pus was blocking it. I have to cut the other side too," the doctor said. 89. But he (the stupid fellow) couldn't bear anymore. 90. When the doctor said that he would cut the other side, he (stupid fellow) knew it would be painful again; so he escaped and ran off with the egg still in his cheek.

91. He returned and came to his mother's place. 92. "Boy, you have been away for a long time. Where have you been and what happened?" the mother asked. "Mother, you told me, 'go shouting'! In the forest I went along shouting. There was a man just ready to shoot a deer, but when the deer escaped he beat me. 93. From there I went weeping, weeping along. 94. I went along weeping and, on the way I met a wedding party. 'Why aren't you happy? Why do you weep? Go along laughing.' 95. From there I went laughing along. 96. I went laughing along and then I met people who were carrying a dead body. 'It is such a sad time for us and you laugh,' they said. 98. From there I went along silently. 99. I went along and arrived at a certain house. 100. Mother, you told me not to eat much. They gave me quite a lot, but I ate only a little bit. 101. At night I felt really hungry. 102. I went inside the house to search for some food. Then I stepped on the old man's foot. 103. It was at night and that old man caught me. 104. Here and there I put (the eggs), escaped and went outside. 105. The next day my cheeks looked swollen, there where I had put (the

The Stupid Fellow. (cont'd)

eggs). 106. The old man said, 'His cheeks are swollen; an operation must be performed. I must call a doctor.' And they fetched one. 107. The doctor said the same thing, and then he cut my cheek. 108. Oh, it was painful. I escaped and ran away and came back." 109. He told everything to his mother... 110. "You poor stupid boy, you almost died. I won't send you away anymore. Stay here now; it is all right if you stay here again," his mother said. 111. From then on he stayed again in his mother's house, after all these happenings. 112. That concludes the story.

8. The White and the Black Cat.

'di kat-e-teq . 'sirsakq in /, 'berma karmu-te-
this story(N)-cm-Ge title(N) be,Pres cat white-F-

tangq 'berma nakpo-te //.
and cat black-F

1. 'berma karmu-te-tangq 'berma nakpo-te / 'cukq
cat white-F-and cat black-F how

wot-a-kwa-lo sa-sin /, thangbo / 'bom-gi 'chur-tangq /
be-Past-S-RI say-vd8 long ago hill-cm in front-and

'bom-gi 'phar-na-paq / 'uTel 'nyiq wot-a-kwa-lo //.
hill-cm back-Lg-L2 teashop(E) two be-Past-S-RI

2. theme-ni / 'the 'uTel-du / 'berma karmu-jyik-tangq /
then-E that teashop(E)-L cat white-one-and

'berma nakpo-jyik /, dokpe-i 'bom-gi 'phar-na-paq / dokpe-i
cat black-one one-cm hill-cm back-Lg-L2 one-cm

'bom-gi 'chur-na-paq /, 'uTel-la det-cya-kwa-lo //.
hill-cm in front-Lg-L2 teashop(E)-L1 stay-vi3-S-RI

3. theme-ni / 'the det-na-meki /, sade-iq 'bari /
then-E that stay-Lg-vd4 always(N)-cm all

'theba-la / 'the khoprongq+ 'theru 'uTel 'mi-ki / 'sa-p
them-G that own,cm there teashop(E) man-Ag eat-vd5

ter-cya-kwa-loq //. 4. the-me / 'theba sa-cya-kwa-lo //.
give-vi3-S-RI then-T2 they eat-vi3-S-RI

5. 'theba 'cyhang 'ku-laq / ma-sa-cya-kwa-lo //.
they nothing steal-vd3 Neg-eat-vi3-S-RI

6. nyima-i / the-me / 'the 'uTel 'mi-ki /
day-one then-T2 that teashop(E) man-Ag

bajar-l-e-ki / audiq syimbu-i ja / 'nyo-kin /
market(N)-L1-cm-from very good-one thing buy-vd2

'khula-duk-loq //. 7. 'nyo-kin / 'khula-kinq cya-kinq /,
bring-vi6-RI buy-vd2 bring-yd2 Aux-vd2

'the 'uTel-du 'jyak-tuk-lo //. 8. 'jyak-na-meki /,
that teashop(E)-L put-vi6-RI put-Lg-vd4

the-me / 'the 'berma karmu-te-laq / 'the 'sa-p semq
then-T2 that cat white-F-G that eat-vd5 desire

la-duk-lo //. 9. 'sa-p semq la-duk-lo //. 10. theme-
get-vi6-RI eat-vd5 desire get-vi6-RI then-

ni / 'the dani-te gal-e bela-la / 'the-ki 'ku-
E that owner(N)-that go-RPron time(N)-T1 that-Ag steal-

kinq so-duk-lo //. 11. theme-ni / 'ku-kinq 'so-na-meki /,
vd2 eat-vi6-RI then-E steal-vd2 eat-Lg-vd4

'the dani-te-ki / " 'd-ok kha-la' 'ku-laq sa-cya
that owner(N)-that-Ag this-like do-vd3 steal-vd3 eat-vi3

/ 'khoq duru-i 'gyuk " / si-ni /, 'the-la 'du-kin /
you here-from go,vi8 say-vd2 that-G beat-vd2

ten-gin' tang-duk-loq //. 12. theme-ni / " karmu-teq
get out-vd2 send away-vi6-RI then-E white-F

gal-sin nakpo-te wong-go /,/ nakpo-te gal-sin karmu-teq
go-vd8 black-F come-vil black-F go-vd8 white-F

wong-go /,/ 'khoq 'gyuk / duru-ki " / si-n /, 'the-la
come-vil you go,vi8 here-from say-vd2 that-G

ur-duk-loq //.
chase-vi6-RI

13. 'ur-na-meiq /, the-me / 'the " 'tha 'nga kha-pa
chase-Lg-vd4 then-T2 that now I where-L2

'Dwa-p " si-ni /, audiq meleba khi-n / lam-na-pa Do-jini
go-vil3 say-vd2 very bad do-vd2 way-Lg-L2 go-vdl

The White and the Black Cat. (cont'd)

/, yang-rang / 'berma nakpo-jyig-ong-ka 'the lam-na-p-e-i
again-E cat black-one-too-E that way-Lg-L2-cm-from

/ wong-gin wot-a-kwa-lo //. 14. theme-ni / " 'eeq kha-pa
come-vd6 be-Past-S-RI then-E Ex where-L2

'khyam-beq 'khoq " / si-ni / 'the karmu-te-kiq 'the-la
walk-vi5 you say-vd2 that white-F-Ag that-G

Thi-duk-lo //. 15. the-me / 'the nakpo-te-i / sa-duk-lo /
ask-vi6-RI then-T2 that black-F-Ag say-vi6-RI

" 'kho-t-naq yang 'khoq / kha-pa Do-cye " //? 16. theme-
you-Lg-E E you where-L2 go-vi3 then-

ni / " nga-ni' 'd-ok kha-in / det-a wot-an /,/ 'd-
E L-E that-like do-vd2 stay-vd5 be-Past this-

ok kha-in 'uTel-du det-a wot-an /,/ 'd-ok kha-
like do-vd2 teashop(E)-L stay-vd5 be-Past this-like do-

in 'so-bap nye /,/ the-me 'gyuk / si-n / ten-ginq'
vd2 eat-vi5 I,Ag then-T2 go,vi8 say-vd2 get out-vd2

tang-sungq /,/ ' karmu-teq gal-sin nakpo-te wong-go '
send away-vi7 white-F go-vd8 black-F come-vi1

si-duk /,/ 'khoq wa-duk /,/ 'loq 'khoq 'gyuk / 'khoq
say-vi6 you come-vi6 Ex you go,vi8 you

gal-sin / 'berma nakpo-te wa-duk si-o /,/ kho-l-laq'
go-vd8 cat black-F come-vi6 say-vi1 you-Lg-G

'jywa-kio /,/ nye ten-laq' ter-apq /,/ 'the-te 'chur-
put-vi1 I,Ag show-vd3 give-vi13 that-Ge in front-

na-paq / 'daras 'tot-neq / audiq syimbu-te syelq
Lg-L2 shelf(N) up-L4 very tasty-F a bread(N)

'jyak-pa wot /,/ 'the syelq 'then-laq / khorcyokq
put-vd5 be,Pres that a bread(N) take out-vd3 bring,vi8

/,/ 'ngurungq 'nyi-boq 'sa-p /,/ 'nga duru det-kio " /
we,Incl two-Pl eat-vi13 I here stay-vi1

sa-duk-lo //. 17. the-me / 'the 'berma nakpo-te-ki "
say-vi6-RI then-T2 that cat black-F-Ag

nga-la-ng 'th-ok-rang kha-in / ten-ginq' tang-sungq //.
me-G-too that-like-E do-vd2 get out-vd2 send away-vi7

18. 'loq kha-pa wot-e /,/ 'nga 'Dwa-min " / si-ni /
Ex where-L2 be,Pres-Q I go-vil2 say-vd2

gal-duk-lo //. 19. the-me / 'the-ki ten-ginq 'bin-duk-lo
go-vi6-RI then-T2 that-Ag show-vd2 give-vi6-RI

//. 20. the-me / 'the-cen / 'the lam-du-rang 'det-tuk-lo
then-T2 that-E that way-L-E stay-vi6-RI

//.

21. theme-ni / 'berma nakpo-te / 'the 'berma karmu-te-
then-E cat black-F that cat black-F-

iq ten-ginq' 'tang-eq 'uTel-pa / 'miauq 'miauq
Ag get out-vd2 send away-RPron teashop(E)-L2 Onp mew Rdp

khi-n / gal-duk-lo //. 22. theme-ni / " ohoq / setoq
do-vd2 go-vi6-RI then-E Ex white(N)

biralo 'gaikota / kaaloq biralo aecaq " / si-ni /,
cat(N) went(N) black(N) cat(N) came(N) say-vd2

theme-ni " 'berma karmu-teq ten-ginq' 'tang-a-teq
then-E cat white-F get out-vd2 send away-vd5-RPron

/ nakpo-te wa-duk /,/ 'ohoq 'thoi lemu " / si-ni / 'the-
black-F come-vd5 Ex how nice say-vd2 that-

la 'jyak-tuk-lo //. 23. the-me / 'the 'berma nakpo-te
G put-vi6-RI then-T2 that cat black-F

'raksyik 'miauq 'miauq khi-n / 'theng-la det-kini /,
moment Onp mew Rdp do-vd2 there-L1 stay-vd2

tiiri-niq 'd-ok phar-churq 'ta-kiniq /, the-me / 'the
later-E this-like there-here look vd2 then-Tw that

'daras 'lak-ne syelq 'then-ginq cya-kiniq /, 'the
shelf(N) on-L4 a bread(N) take out-vd2 Aux-vd2 that

'syuttaq cyhwa-duk-loq //. 24. the-me / syelq 'nyiq
quickly run away-vi6-RI then-T2 a bread(N) two

'khur-ginq / wa-duk-lo //. 25. theme-ni / wong-jini /,
carry-vd2 come-vi6-RI then-E come-vdl

The White and the Black Cat. (cont'd)

```
'the-la lam-na-pa / 'sa-p   semq    'la-kini /, dokpe-i-te
that-G  way-Lg-L2   eat-vd5 desire get-vd2      one-cm-F

Thungk-e-iq        so-duk-lo  / 'the-ki //.  26.  the-me  /
half piece-cm-one  eat-vi6-RI   that-Ag             then-T2

sa-jini /, 'the 'berma karmu-teq wos-sa-pa leb-jiniq  /,
eat-vdl     that cat    white-F   be-vL-L2  arrive-vdl

dokpe-i-tang Thungk-e-iq       'det-tuk-lo //.  27.  'the
one-cm-with  half piece-cm-one stay-vi6-RI              that

'theba 'nyi-bo-kiq " 'tha duru mas-sa-ki   /,/ duru yang-
they   two-Pl-Ag      now here Neg-eat-vi9      here again-

rang 'dung-go /,/ the-me  / 'tha pharq   gal-la 'se-i   "
E    beat-vil     then-T2   now further go-vd3 eat-vi9

si-ni   /, Do-jini /, syelq      'khur-laq Do-jini /,
say-vd2    go-vdl     a bread(N) carry-vd3 go-vdl

pipalq+     'dongbo+ cawa-duq cautara-duq          'lep-tuk-
pipal(N),Ge tree,cm  under-L  resting place(N)-L arrive-vi6-

loq //.  28.  theme-ni / " 'loq dur-rang go-la      'se-i
RI            then-E       Ex   here-E   divide-vd3 eat-vi9

" si-ni   /, 'theba 'nyi-boq god-jini   /, the-me  / 'the-ng
  say-vd2    they   two-Pl   divide-vdl    then-T2   that-too

'the-ng  " the-pa   joda gal-sung /,/ 'ma-yang-sung    /,/
that-too   there-L2 big  go-vi7        Neg-suffice-vi7

khui-teq joda gal-sung " / sir-cya-kwa-lo //.  29.  'the-ng  "
your-Ge  big  go-vi7        say-vi3-S-RI                that-too

the-pa   joda gal-sung /,/ 'ma-yang-sung   " / sir-cya-kwa-lo
there-L2 big  go-vi7        Neg-suffice-vi7    say-vi3-S-RI

//.  30.  the-me  'theba 'nyi-bo-iq got-a      'ma-thup-tuk-
          then-T2 they   two-Pl-Ag  divide-vd5 Neg-able-vi6-

lo //.
RI

     31.  the-me  / 'th-ok     khid-jin /, yang-rang /
          then-T2   that-like do-vdl       again-E
```

'dongbo+ 'lak-ne moro-jyik the-ma 'ta-kinq det-a wot-
tree,cm on-14 monkey-one there-L3 look-vd2 stay-vd5 be-

a-kwa-lo //. 32. theme-ni / 'the moro-la / syelq
Past-S-RI then-E that monkey-G a bread(N)

'sa-p semq la-duk-lo //. 33. theme-ni / " diba 'nyi-
eat-vd5 desire get-vi6-RI then-E they two-

boq thommuq khit-cya-kwa " si-ni / 'the moro-ki /
Pl quarrel do-vi3-S say-vd2 that monkey-Ag

" khyokonq 'nyi-boq thommuq 'khis-sin /, khyokonq 'nyi-bo
you,Pl two-Pl quarrel do-vd8 you,Pl two-Pl

'cyinamq got-a me-sye-sinq /, nye go-la bin-gi'
Hes divide-vd5 Neg-know-vd8 I,Ag divide-vd3 give-vi9

" si-ni /, 'the moro 'phap-duk-lo / the-ma //.
say-vd2 that monkey come down-vi6-RI there-L3

34. theme-ni / 'the moro-i 'th-ok sir-jin / " 'lo "
then-E that monkey-Ag that-like say-vd2 Ex

si-ni / 'the 'berma 'nyi-bo-iq nyen-duk-lo //. 35. theme-
say-vd2 that cat two-Pl-Ag agree-vi6-RI then-

ni / 'the moro-ki gyama-la ger-jini /, ThaNu-jyik-maq
E that monkey-Ag scale-Ll weigh-vdl place(N)-one-L3

'luk-laq ger-cya-kwa-lo //. 36. the-me / dokpe-i-te " 'di
put-vd3 weigh-vi3-S-RI then-T2 one-cm-F this

khui-teq / 'di khui-teq " / si-n 'jywa-cya-kwa-lo /
your-Ge this your-Ge say-vd2 put-vi3-S-RI

ger-jini //. 37. the-me / 'the cyangboq moro khorongq
weigh-vdl then-T2 that clever monkey oneself

'sa-p si-n / 'th-ok cyangboq kha-ba-te /, the-me
eat-vil3 say-vd2 that-like clever do-vd5-RPron then-T2

/ de-pa Tikpiq joda 'jywa-cya-kwa-lo /,/ the-pa Tekteq
here-L2 little big put-vi3-S-RI there-L2 little

'jywa-cya-kwa-lo //. 38. the-me / 'd-ok kha-lani /
put-vi3-S-RI then-T2 this-like do-vd3

'the gyama de-jini /, de-pa joda gal-la / 'cyinamq
that scale lift-vdl here-L2 big become-vd3 Hes

The White and the Black Cat. (cont'd)

khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 39. " 'eeq de-pa-ka joda wong-sung
do-vi3-S-RI Ex here-L2-E big become-vi7

" si-ni /, 'the 'cyak-laq sa-cya-kwa-lo / Tekte-iq
say-vd2 that break off-vd3 eat-vi3-S-RI little-one

'the moro-ki //. 40. theme-ni / yang-rang / de-pa
that monkey-Ag then-E again-E here-L2

'd-ok kha-la ger-cya-kwa-lo //. 41. yang-rang /
this-like do-vd3 weigh-vi3-S-RI again-E

de-p-e-te joda wong-cya-kwa-lo //. 42. the-me yang-rang
here-L2-cm-F big become-vi3-S-RI then-T2 again-E

/ " 'eeq de-pa-ka joda gal-duk " si-n /, 'the-ng
Ex here-L2-E big become-vi6 say-vd2 that-too

'cyak-laq sa-cya-kwa-lo //. 43. 'the 'berma 'nyi-boq
break off-vd3 eat-vi3-S-RI that cat two-Pl

'ta-laq det-kin' det-kini /, " joda wong-sung /,/ joda
look-vd3 stay-vd2 stay-vd2 big become-vi7 big

wong-sung " / si-n /, 'the de-p-e-te-ng 'cya-ginq
become-vi7 say-vd2 that here-L2-cm-F-too break off-vd2

'so-kin sin-da kha-duk-lo /,/ de-p-e-te-ng 'cya-
eat-vd2 finish-vd5 do-vi6-RI here-L2-cm-F-too break off-

ginq 'so-kin sin-da kha-duk-lo //. 44. the-me / 'the
vd2 eat-vd2 finish-vd5 do-vi6-RI then-T2 that

'berma 'nyi-bo-iq 'sa-p-rang 'ma-nyet-tuk-loq //. 43. 'tha
cat two-Pl-Ag eat-vd5-E Neg-get-vi6-RI now

sin-sung //.
finish-vi7

Free Translation.

The title of this story is "The White and the Black Cat."

1. How goes the story about the white and the black cat? Long ago there were two teashops, one was in front of the hill, the other one at the back of the hill. 2. A white cat and a black cat were living at these teashops, one in front of the hill, one at the back of the hill. 3. As long as they stayed there the teashop owners always gave them food. 4. Thus they were fed. 5. They didn't steal anything.

6. One day the owner of the teashop brought from the market some good things he had bought there. 7. Bringing these things he put them in the teashop. 8. After he put them away the white cat desired very much to get the food. 9. He felt very much like eating. 10. When the owner went away, the cat took it and ate it. 11. After the food had been stolen and eaten the owner said, "That is what you do, stealing your food; go away from here." He beat the cat and sent him away. 12. "If the white one is gone the black one will come and if the black one is gone the white one will come. You go away from here," and he chased him away.

13. After the white cat had been chased away he said, "Where shall I go?" It was rather bad for him and he went his way. On his way he came across a black cat. 14. The white one asked the other one, "Hey, where are you going?" 15. "And you, where are you going?" the black cat said. 16. "That is how they sent me away (telling the other cat what all happened). They had said, 'If the white one has gone the black one will come.' They will keep you, I will show you where you can get (nice food). There is a shelf and upon it is very tasty bread. You take it away and bring it; we both will eat it. I will remain here," the white cat said. 17. "The same thing will happen to me, they will send me away. 18. All right, where is it? I will go," the black cat said and went away. 19. (The white cat) showed the other one where to go 20. and remained at that place.

21. The black cat went mewing to the teashop where the white cat had been sent away. 22. "Oh how nice; the white cat has gone and a black one comes. That is really nice." They kept that one there. 23. The black cat mewed for a moment and stayed there. Later he looked all around and then took the bread from the shelf and ran away quickly. 24. The black cat came back carrying two pieces of bread. 25. On his way he felt very much like eating; he broke a piece off from one and ate it. 26. When he had eaten and arrived where the white cat was, only one and a half pieces were left. 27. Both of them said, "Let's not eat here; they will beat us up. Let's go further away, and then we will eat."

The White and the Black Cat. (cont'd)

They went away carrying the bread and arrived at a resting place under a pipal tree. 28. "All right, we will divide it here and then let's eat." The two divided it, but both of them exclaimed, "That one is bigger. That is not all right. Yours is bigger." 29. Then one of them said, "That one is bigger. This doesn't work." 30. Thus the two of them weren't able to divide the bread.

31. That is the way they did it. Meanwhile as they were carrying on like this, a monkey loo[illegible]own (at them). 32. The monkey desired very much to get the bread. 33. He thought, "These two quarrel" and then he said, "If you are only quarreling and if you don't know how to divide, let me divide it," and he came down. 34. That is what the monkey said and the two cats agreed to it and said, "O.K." 35. The monkey weighed it with a scale and put (some bread) on one side. 36. He took one piece and said, "This is yours, this is yours," and weighed it. 37. But the monkey was clever and thought "I will eat it myself." He cunningly put on one side a bigger piece and on the other side a smaller one. 38. Thus he did, he lifted the scale and the big one (went down). 39. "Hey, this one is bigger," they said. Then he broke a little bit off and ate it. 40. Again he did the same thing and weighed the same way. 41. And again one piece was bigger then the other one. 42. "Hey, this one is bigger," they said. He broke off and ate it. 43. The two cats just looked and watched him and said, "That one is bigger, that one is bigger." He broke off and ate till all was gone. 44. Thus the two cats weren't able to get any food. 45. That concludes the story now.

9. The Wild Cat.

1. tharing ngomuq 'nga 'nyal-a wot-an //.
today morning I sleep-vd5 be-Past

2. ngomuq+ paakala-rangq / 'syangka-duq cyhomu wot-a-
morning,cm early-E courtyard-L hen be-Past-

kwa //. 3. the-me / 'the cyhomu-la / 'jin-dap si-n /
S then-T2 that hen-G catch-vil3 say-vd2

rembel 'jyap-kin wa-duk //. 4. the-me / 'the rembel
wild cat peer-vd6 come-vi6 then-T2 that wild cat

'phir-jiniq /, 'kiq 'nyi-bo-kiq thaq 'cyhet-kiniq /, 'kiq
jump-vd1 dog two-Pl-Ag know do-vd2 dog

'nyi-bo-kiq 'ur-ginq kher-sungq //. 5. 'theru-ki
two-Pl-Ag chase-vd2 carry away-vi7 there-after

/ 'nga-ng / 'nyiq samasomu-la / 'th-ok-rang / perdungba-
I-too half asleep state-Tl that-like-E naked-

rangq / sural-kamaq 'khon-gin / 'la-kin / cyhwa-bapq //.
E trousers-only wear-vd2 get up-vd2 run-vi5

6. 'theru-ki 'cyha-ni 'ma-kher-duk /,/ ama-ng
there-after chicken-E Neg-carry away-vi6 mother-too

cyhwa-kinq' wa-duk /,/ ajyi-baq 'nyi-bo-ngq 'phi-
run-vd2 come-vi6 elder sister-Pl two-Pl-too outside-

na-maq then-dukq //. 7. tharing ngomuq / rembel-gi
Lg-L3 come out-vi6 today morning wild cat-Ag

jande-i cyhomu jum-gin' kher-sungq /,/ 'ki-tangq
almost(N)-cm hen catch-vd2 carry away-vi7 dog-with

nye 'ur-ginq 'tang-apq //.
I,Ag chase-vd2 send away-vi5

Free Translation.

1. I was fast asleep this morning. 2. Very early in the morning the hens were out in the courtyard (under a basket). 3. Suddenly a wild cat came peering around in order to catch a hen. 4. When the wild cat jumped, the two dogs became aware of him and chased the wild cat away. 5. Half asleep, wearing only a pair of trousers, I got up and chased him too. 6. Thus he wasn't able to carry a chicken away. Then mother came running, and the two sisters, too, came out of the house. 7. This morning a wild cat almost caught a chicken but together with the dogs I chased him away.

10. Narain Worship Ceremony.

1. 'satteq 'narain puujaq khid-jini / lo-i
true(N) god Narain worship(N) do-vd1 year-cm

'Thangma khit-a ma-phab-o //. 2. lo-i 'Thangma
once do-cd5 Neg-must-vil year-cm once

khit-a ma-phab-o //. 3. 'lo bire kha-in /
do-vd5 Neg-must-vil year alternate(N) do-vd2

kha-sin-ong wong-go //. 4. 'satteq 'narain
do-vd8-too be all right-vil true(N) god Narain

puujaq khid-jini /, thongla sabiq 'khula-laq / sabi-teq
worship(N) do-vd1 first mud fetch-vd3 mud-Ge

mandir 'jo-io //. 5. mandir 'jo-jini /, mandir
temple(N) build-vil temple(N) build-vd1 temple(N)

cucoq 'ngaq 'jo-io //. 6. 'purb-eq cyhwapaq+
corner points(N) five make-vil east(N)-cm side(N),cm

cucoq 'sumq /, pasyum-paq dokpe-i /, utar-neq
corner points(N) three west(N)-L2 one-cm north(N)-L4

dokpe-i /, 'the kha-la / 'ngaq wong-go //. 7. yang-rang
one-cm that do-vd3 five become-vil again-E

/ 'the 'lak-tu /, 'the joda-te 'lak-tu / Tekte-jyikq 'jo-io
that on-L that big-F on-L small-one build-vil

//. 8. 'the-te-ng 'jo-la / joda-te-te 'cyok-rangq 'jo-
that-Ge-too make-vd3 big-F-Ge like-E make-

io //. 9. 'theru-ki tiiriq / 'theru yang-rang / 'the
vil there-after later there again-E that

pheero-laq / mandir 'jo-la / cya-laniq / mendok 'kon-
around(N)-L1 temple make-vd3 Aux-vd3 flower put around-

gioq //. 10. mendok gyut-kan-te / 'barta del-
vil flower string on-Nom-that fasting(N) stay-

lani / 'barta del-lani / kalb-e-iq wong-go //. 11.
vd3 fasting(N) stay-vd3 many-cm-E come-vil

'theru / tharsyolati /, gursying /, gaalamu /,
there a banana plant sugarcane red berry tree

'bak /, diba 'go-kio //. 12. the-me / 'theba
small bamboo these need-vil then-T2 those

'jo-la /, 'Tha-lani /, i-pa kuk-laniq /, mendok 'gel-
make-vd3 tie-vd3 up-L2 bend-vd3 flower hang on-

gio //. 13. mendok 'kal-na-mekiq /, yang-rang / 'theru-ki
vil flower hang on-Lg-vd4 again-E there-after

/ baabeu+ 'thakpaq ril-la' /, 'the-la mendok / 'cyinamq
a grass,Ge rope twist-vd3 that-G flower Hes

/ gyu-la' / 'the gange 'Thil-gio //.
string on-vd3 that all hang around-vil

14. 'Thil-na-meki /, yang-rang / 'theru / looTa-
hand around-Lg-vd4 again-E there small pot(N)-

on-la / cyheuq cyheu-laq / 'souniq 'jyak-la /, 'cyhuq
Pl-L1 place peace-L1 holy water(N) put-vd3 water

'jyak-la / cya-laq /, batti 'por-gioq //. 15. batti
put-vd3 Aux-vd3 candle(N) light-vil candle(N)

'por-gioq //. 16. 'kil-du-cenq gari 'jywa-kio //.
light-vil middle-L-E waterpot put-vil

17. 'the gari-la-ng / mendok 'kon-gioq //.
that water pot-L1-too flower put around-vil

18. the-me / mendok 'kon-gioq //. 19. 'theru-ki /
then-T2 flower put around-vil there-after

yang-rang / 'the braamuni wa-na-mei /, gwase wa-na-
again-E that Brahman(N) come-Lg-vd4 evening come-Lg-

mei /, 'jyasuke-i phalphul-onq 'khulang-goq //. 20. 'theru
vd4 all sorts-cm fruit(N)-Pl fetch-vil there

/ the-me 'khula-laq / lala gyut-kio //. 21. the-me
then-T2 bring-vd3 some string on-vil then-T2

/ 'jyasuke-i / pancamriq manabou /, manabou
all sorts-cm a holy food(N) a holy food a holy food

kalb-e-iq kalb-e-iq /, ho-tok-teq / 'jo-la / 'theru
much-cm-E Rdp E-like that-F make-vd3 there

yang-rang / roTi sye-laq' /, 'jyasuke-i phalphulq+
again-E bread(N) fry-vd3 all sorts-cm fruit(N)

Narain Worship Ceremony. (cont'd)

'jo-la /, 'theru-ki . / gange yulba-on / yulba-on-la
make-vd3 there-after all villager-Pl villager-Pl-G

'katang-laq / cya-laniq /, puujaq khi-o //. 22.
call-vd3 Aux-vd3 worship(N) do-vil

puujaq kha-in sin-na-meki /, thongla pancamriq 'se-
worship(N) do-vd2 finish-Lg-vd4 first a holy food eat-

io //. 23. pancamriq 'so-na-mei /, 'jyasuke-i go-
vil a holy food eat-Lg-vd4 all sorts-cm divide-

la' 'se-io //. 24. 'theru-ki yang-rang / karneq
vd3 eat-vil there-after again-E unmarried

phija-on-la / Tekaq 'jyak-la ter-gioq //. 25. Tekaq 'jyak-
child-Pl-G tika put-vd3 give-vil tika put-

la ter-jinq / paisa-ngq ter-gioq //. 26. the-me /
vd3 give-vdl money(N)-too give-vil then-T2

braamuni-la-ng / paisaq ter-aq phap-kio //. 27. the-
Brahman(N)-G-too money(N) give-vd5 must-vil then-

me / 'nup 'khang / gwaka braamuni-ki bajan lin-gio //.
T2 night full night Brahman(N)-Ag song(N) sing-vil

28. bajan la-na-mekiq /, ngomuq the-me / ngomuq
song(N) sing-Lg-vd4 morning then-T2 morning

nam 'la-na-mei /, nyima syar-na-meki /, 'the mandir
daybreak get up-Lg-vd4 sun shine-Lg-vd4 that temple(N)

mandir-te 'cyinamq 'bari-cen / 'pit-laq /, cyhu-na-paq
Rdp-Ge Hes all-E pull out-vd3 water-Lg-L2

syeleq khit kher-gioq //. 29. syeleq
sacred place(N) do-v carry-vil sacred place(N)

khit kher-na-mekiq /, 'the sabi-teq 'jo-ba-te mandir-
do,v carry-Lg-vd4 that mud-Ge make-vd5-RPron temple(N)-

cen / nyima 'sum-sakq 'jywa-kio //. 30. nyima 'sumq /
E day three-up to leave-vil daq three

nyima 'sumq 'jyak-na-meki /, nyima 'sum-giq chomuq 'the-la
day three leave-Lg-vd4 day three-cm day that-G

'lok-laq / cya-laniq / can.geq+ 'ThaNu-laq 'jywa-kio
take away-vd3 Aux-vd3 sacred,cm place(N)-L1 put-vil

//. 31. the-me can.geq+ 'ThaNu-laq 'jywa-kio //.
then-T2 sacred,cm place(N)-L1 put-vil

32. the-me gange yulba-on / gange yulba-on-la /,
then-T2 all villager-Pl all villager-Pl-G

'barta det-kan-teba-la /, 'the chomuq phalphul-tangq /
fasting(N) stay-Nom-those-G that day fruit(N)-and

gange-la / sen 'sa-p ter-gioq //. 33. the-me / sen
all-G food eat-vd5 give-vil then-T2 food

'sa-p ter-gioq //. 34. sen 'sa-p 'bin-na-meki /,
eat-vd5 give-vil food eat-vd5 give-Lg-vd4

'theba gange / 'the khoprongq+ khamba-laq Du-io //.
those all that own,Ge house-L1 go-vil

35. khamba-laq Du-io //. 36. theme-ni / 'd-ok-rang kha-
house-L1 go-vil then-E this-like-E do-

la' / puujaq khi-o //.
vd3 worship(N) do-vil

37. puujaq khit-a banda thongla / nyima
worship(N) do-vd5 comparison(N) before day

'sum-na-meki-rangq / 'Du 'sa-p 'meng-go //.
three-Lg-from-E millet eat-vd5 Neg,should-vil

38. the-me makeq / makeq+ pujiq /, 'wos-sin
then-T2 corn corn,Ge bruised grain be-vd8

'syoorokq sen /, 'se-io /, nyima 'sum-sakq 'Du
rice food eat-vil day three-up to millet

kyur-laq' //. 39. cyhangq thung-aq 'meng-go //.
throw away-vd3 beer drink-vd5 Neg,should-vil

40. 'syaq 'sa-p 'meng-go //. 41. the-me 'theru-
meat eat-vd5 Neg,should-vil then-T2 there-

ki / yang-rang / puujaq khit-e chomu-cenq /,
after again-E worship(N) do-RPron day-E

ngaaroq puujaq khit-cye-te sir-jini /, tharing 'cyok-teq
tomorrow worship(N) do-v4-RPron say-vdl today like-F

Narain Worship Ceremony. (cont'd)

gwaka / 'so-la /, theme-ni / saetq koi-koiq / ngomuq
night eat-vd3 then-E perhaps(N) some-Rdp morning

'la-la 'se-io / gwaka-rang //. 42. 'taraq / 'sa-p
get up-vd3 eat-vil night-E but(N) eat-vd5'

'ma-nyes-siniq /, 'theru-ki / ngaaroq ngomu-mekiq
Neg-get-vd8 there-after tomorrow morning-from

gwase-sak 'barta det-kio //. 43. 'barta
evening-until fasting(N) stay-vil fasting(N)

det-kin sin-na-meki /, the-me / 'cyhang 'sa-p 'meng-
stay-vd2 finish-Lg-vd4 then-T2 nothing eat-vd5 Neg,should-

go //. 44. 'cipukq khit-a 'meng-go //. 45. the-me
vil spit do-vd5 Neg,should-vil then-T2

/ 'barta det-kan-teba / ngomu-kaq gal-lani / daara-
fasting(N) stay-Nom-those morning-E go-vd3 spring(N)-

pa gal-la / Thuq khi-o //. 46. Thuq kha-in wa-na-mei
L2 go-vd3 wash,v do-vil wash,v do-vd2 come-Lg-vd4

/, the-me / 'theru / mandir+ 'kha-duq / gwase det-
then-T2 there temple(N),cm near-L evening stay-

na-meki /, 'theb-e-i 'cyhang 'sa-p 'meng-go //.
Lg-vd4 those-cm-Ag nothing eat-vd5 Neg,should-vil

47. 'surtiq thung-aq 'meng-go //.
tobacco(N) drink-vd5 Neg,should-vil

48. 'raq / the-me 'theru-ki / tiiriq / 'theru
and(N) then-T2 there-after later there

braamuni-ki / 'cyinamq kha-in sin-na-meki /, 'barta
Brahman(N)-Ag Hes do-vd2 finish-Lg-vd4 fasting(N)

det-kan-teba gange-ki / mendok careq khit-a phap-kio //.
stay-Nom-those all-Ag flower offer do-vd5 must-vil

49. mendok careq kha-in sin-na-mei /, 'the-ki 'jya khi
flowers offer do-vd2 finish-Lg-vd4 that-Ag what do,vi8

si-duk /, braamuni-ki 'jya khi si-duk /, 'the-rang
say-vi2 Brahman(N)-Ag what do,vi8 say-vi2 that-E

khit-a phap-kio //. 50. the-me yang-rang / 'theru /
do-vd5 must-vil then-T2 again-E there

gwase /, 'theru 'nup-la /, 'the braamuni-ki / 'theru
evening there night-Tl that Brahman(N)-Ag there

kha-in sin-na-meki /, yang-rang / 'la-lani / mandir+
do-vd2 finish-Lg-vd4 again-E get up-vd3 temple(N),cm

pheeroq 'khir-aq phap-kio //. 51. mandir+ pheeroq
around(N) circle-vd5 must-vil temple(N),cm around(N)

'khir-na-mekiq /, yang-rang / braamuni-ki / 'theru
circle-Lg-vd4 again-E Brahman(N)-Ag there

'homq khi-o //. 52. 'homq khid-jin / 'me 'phu-
worship(N) do-vil worship(N) do-vdl fire blow-

la ter-gioq //. 53. the-me / 'me 'phu-kin 'bin-na-meki
vd3 give-vil then-T2 fire blow-vd2 give-Lg-vd4

/, yang-rang / gange-la batti 'par-laq /, 'the batti
again-E all-E candle(N) light-vd3 that candle(N)

'par-laq /, mul batti 'par-laq /, thongla gange-la
light-vd3 main(N) candle(N) light-vd3 first all-G

'cyhet 'syotq 'jyut-kio //.
face warm,v make-vil

54. 'th-ok kha-in sin-na-mei /, tiiriq / the-me
that-like do-vd2 finish-Lg-vd4 later then-T2

'th-ok kha-in / puujaq kha-in sin-na-mei /, tiiriq
that-like do-vd2 worship(N) do-vd2 finish-Lg-vd4 later

/ 'the mendok 'then-laq / gange 'barta-wale-on-gi
that flower take away-vd3 all fasting(N)-one(N)-Pl-Ag

'khon-gio //. 55. the-me / 'theru-cen / 'the 'Thil-
wear-vil then-T2 there-E that wrap around-

a-te-kama baaki 'jywa-kio //.
vd5-RPron-only left over(N) leave-vil

Narain Worship Ceremony. (cont'd)

1-2. There is really no need to observe the worship ceremony of the true god Narain every year. 3. It is sufficient to celebrate it every other year. 4. In preparation for the ceremony mud has to be fetched to build a temple. 5. The base of the temple needs five corner points: 6. three to the east, one to the west, and one to the north. 7-8. On top of this a small one is formed, exactly like the big one. 9. Once the temple is finished it is decorated with flowers. 10. Many people come down to make garlands. They all have to fast. 11. To construct the temple the following things are needed: branches of a kind of banana plant, sugarcane, twigs of the red berry tree and of a small bamboo. 12. All these branches are tied together, bent at the top, and then all is decorated with flowers. 12. String made of thatch grass is used to make garlands. All of these are finally wrapped around the temple. 14-15. After the garlands are hung up, small pots filled with holy water are put down at certain places around the temple and candles are lit. 16. Right in the middle a jar is placed, 17-18. and also decorated with flowers. 19. Furthermore, in the evening, after the arrival of the Brahman priest, all kinds of fruit are fetched. 20. After bringing them, some are strung to the temple. 21. All sorts of things have to be prepared now: lots and lots of holy food, fried bread, and different kinds of fruit. All the villagers are then called together and the worship celebration starts. 22. As soon as the ceremony is over, the holy food Pancamri is eaten first. 23. After this is eaten, all the other food is distributed, too. 24. Later on, the unmarried children are given tika (a dot on the forehead). 25-26. For receiving this tika, they have to give money to the Brahman priest. 27. Then the Brahman priest has to sing all night long. 28. Early in the morning at daybreak, when the singing is over, the (top part of the temple) is pulled out and carried off to a sacred place by the water. 29. When this has been carried away the mud base of the temple only is left and stays there for three days. 30-31. On the third day it is also taken away and left at a sacred place. 32-33. On the same day all the villagers that had been fasting are fed. 34-35. After eating, everybody goes to his own house. 36. That's the way we observe this worship.

37. For three days before the worship millet should not be eaten. 38. Bruised corn, and, if available rice should also be eaten. For three days millet should not be touched. 39. Beer should not be drunk. 40. Meat should not be eaten.

41. The night before the worship some food may be eaten. Some may get up and eat something. 42. However, even if nothing is eaten, everybody has to fast the next day from morning until evening. 43. We really have to abstain from food while fasting. 44. We aren't even allowed to spit. 45. Early in the morning all those who had been fasting go to wash themselves at the well. Those coming from their wash sit then near the temple and stay fasting until the evening. 47. Tobacco shouldn't be smoked either.

48. Later on, when the Brahman priest has finished his part, the fasting people have to offer flowers. 49. After offering the flowers, everything has to be done again according to the orders of the priest. 50. Then again, when all this is done, the next morning everybody circles around the temple. 51. When the people have walked around the temple the priest has to worship again. 52. While he is worshipping a fire is started. 53. As soon as the fire is burning all the candles are lit and all are warming their faces.

54. After the whole worship ceremony has been observed in the proper way, the flower garlands are taken away and worn by the people who have been fasting. 55. All that remains behind are the things that have been drapped around (the temple).

11. The Cutting of Planks.

1. nyokon kharcing-kaq phalekq silq gal-ap /
we,Incl some time ago-E plank(N) cut,v go-vi5

'uuq phi-paq / cyordong-eq lha-iq 'nang-pa /, gelbo+
Ex across-L2 Chordong-cm behind-cm in-L2 king,Ge

khambaq 'kon-dalaq / gelbo+ duNri oteq khit-ala //.
house cover-vd7 king,Ge roof(N) cover(N) do-vd7

2. 'boro 'dukpa 'nyes-sungq //. 3. phalekq sil-s-eq
very difficult get-vi7 plank(N) cut-vL-cm

'nang-pa-ng khaw-e-kiq chi-inq /, gera gyap-kin /, 'dongbo
in-L2-too snow-cm-Ins sting-vd2 hail hit-vd2 tree

cyha-inq /, jyiib-e-ki nyokon / 'di tiiriq mocyo+
break-vd2 fear-cm-Ins we,Excl this later down,cm

'dingm-e 'nang-ma then-dapq / gange-rang //. 4. 'loin-rang
plane-cm in-L3 come-vi5 all-E again-E

The Cutting of Planks. (cont'd)

the-ne gal-gin' det-ap //. 5. 'lokla / lhaabaq khid-jin
there-L4 go-vd2 stay-vi5 again wind do-vd1

/, nye-l-la' audiq 'duk-pa / jyiiba 'la-sung //. 6. 'tha
us-Lg-G very difficult fear get-vi7 now

'lokla silq Du-io nyokon //. 7. hajarq ng-e-teq
again cut,v go-vil we,Excl thousand(N) five-cm-for

silq Du-io //. 8. hajarq ng-e-teq / hajarq
cut,v go-vil thousand(N) five-cm-for thousand(N)

cyucyik-teq sil-ginq wa-bap //. 9. hajarq ng-e-teq
eleven-for cut-vd2 come-vi5 thousand(N) five-cm-for

silq Du-io //. 10. 'tha 'dukpa 'meng-go-cyok /,/
cut,v go-vil now difficult Neg,become-vil-like

kimbu-rangq wong-go-cyok //. 11. cyharbaq / 'lokla
easy-E become-vil-like rain again

cyharbaq de-ita /,/ na 'lokla lhaabaq khit-a //.
rain fall-vill or(N) again wind do-vill

12. 'tha 'hapta-i-jo-laq nyokon wong-go //.
now week(N)-one-about-Tl we,Excl come-vil

13. phalakq sil-la-ngq / nyokon wong-go //. 14.
plant(N) cut-vd3-too we,Excl come-vil

phujyung 'phumu 'swa-pq si-ni / nyokon 'dukpa khit
boy girl raise-vd5 say-vd2 we,Excl difficult do,v

gal-ap / 'theng-pa //. 15. phalekq sil-ginq / 'eeq /
go-vi5 there-L2 plant(N) cut-vd2 Ex

gange-rang / menda cyucyikq 'mi phalekq sil-ginq /, 'di
all-E person eleven man plant(N) cut-vd2 this

'khur-ginq / seiq 'nyiq phalekq ... //. 16. nye-te
carry-vd2 hundred(N) two plank(N) my-Ge

'di 'di 'di 'theng-la 'di kamba-onq 'ngal-gin /, kamba-onq
very Rdp Rdp there-L1 this feet-Pl ache-vd2 feet-Pl

nyima 'sum-joq syi-jo-ni ... //. 17. nye-te 'di 'di
day three-about four-about-E my-Ge very Rdp

'di 'deng-pa lakpa-kamba-on-ong 'nakq then-ongq sir-a-cyok
Rdp here-L2 hand-feet-Pl-too pus come-vi14 say-vd5-like

gal-sung //. 18. 'suk kha-sung / audiq kha-in //.
become-vi7 pain do-vi7 very do-vd2

19. phujyung 'phumu 'swa-pq laagidu ... //.
boy girl raise-vd5 for(N)

Free Translation.

1. Some time ago we went to cut planks behind the Chordong (Chordong is a mountain in Jiri). These were needed to cover a government building. 2. But we got into trouble. 3. At the place where we were cutting the planks, the snow was coming so hard it stung our faces, and it hailed; trees broke and we became afraid. Later on we all came down to the village. 4. We went again up there. 5. Again there was a storm. It was very difficult for us and we became afraid. 6-7. Soon we will be going again to cut 5000 planks. 8. We had already cut 5000 and 11,000. 9. We will go to cut 5000 planks this time. 10. It might not be difficult now; it might be easy. 11. Will it be raining again or will there be a storm? 12-13. In about a week we will have cut the planks and come back. 14. In order to rear our children we go to all these troubles. 15. All together we were about 11 persons who were cutting planks. Each one had to carry 200 planks... 16. For about three or four days my feet were aching all over. 17. My hands and feet felt like they were swollen. 18. It was really painful. 19. In order to raise the children...!

12. The Greedy Dog.

'di kat-eq 'sirsakq in /, loobi-te 'kiq
this story(N)-Ge title(N) be,Pres greedy(N)-F dog

//.

1. ThaNu-jyik-tuq thangbo thangbo-ka / 'ki-jyikq
place(N)-one-L long ago long ago-E dog-one

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 2. the-me 'the 'kiq / 'cuk-syikq wot-a-
be-Past-S-RI then-T2 that dog how-E be-Past-

The Greedy Dog. (cont'd)

kwa-lo sa-sini /, audiq loobi wot-a-kwa-lo //.
S-RI say-vd8 very greedy(N) be-Past-S-RI

3. theme-ni / nyima-i / 'the 'kiq yul-du-ki 'the
then-E day-one that dog village-L-from his

khoprongq khamba-du-kiq / pharq Tikpiq thaari-laq 'yukq
own house-L-from further little far-L1 walk,v

gal-duk-lo //. 4. 'yukq Do-jini /, the-me 'meesya set-
go-vi6-RI walk,v go-vd1 then-T2 buffalo kill-

cyeq 'ThaNu-duq 'lep-tuk-loq //. 5. the-me 'theru
v4 place(N) arrive-vi6-RI then-T2 there

lep-na-mekiq /, 'the-ki kalb-e-iq ruuba thong-duk-loq //.
arrive-Lg-vd4 that-Ag many-cm-E bone see-vi6-RI

6. theme-ni / 'the 'kiq 'tha audiq loobi wot-an //.
then-E that dog now very greedy(N) be-Past

7. theme-ni / " 'tha 'ther-rang 'ther-rang 'jywa-ki sa-sin
then-E now there-E there-E put-vi9 say-vd8

/, jyen-teb-e-i-kama kher-gioq /,/ boru nga-rang'
other-Pl-cm-Ag-only carry away-vi1 rather I-E

gange 'bun-da 'phap-sung " si-ni /,
all carry again and again-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd2

'the-ki bicar kha-duk-lo //. 8. bicar khid-jin
that-Ag thought(N) do-vi6-RI thought(N) do-vd1

/, theme-ni / yang-rang 'the 'khaN-paq wong-cye lam 'cuk-
then-E again-E that house-L2 come-v4 way how-

syikq wot-a-kwa-lo sa-sin /, 'di pulq wot-a-kwa-lo /,/
E be-Past-S-RI say-vd8 this bridge(N) be-Past-S-RI

'cyhuq audiq joda-i wot-a-kwa-lo //. 9. 'the pulq
water very big-one be-Past-S-RI that bridge(N)

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 10. the-me / 'the pul-giq 'lak-pa
be-Past-S-RI then-T2 that bridge(N)-cm on-L2

then-daq phap-cya-kwa-lo //. 11. 'the 'ki-kiq /, theme-ni
cross-vd5 must-vi3-S-RI that dog-Ag then-E

/ " 'the 'khur-aq 'phap-sung " si-ni /, 'the 'syaq ses-
that carry-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd2 that meat kill-

sa-p-e-kiq / 'the ruuba / 'sya-cenq 'kha-laq 'khur-laq /
vL-L2-cm-from that bone meat-E mouth-L1 carry-vd3

cya-laniq /, 'the 'd-ok kha-la' / cyhu-na-paq then-jinq
Aux-vd3 that this-like do-vd3 water-Lg-L2 cross-vd1

/, 'the-ki mi-pa-ng / 'the khorongq chaNyaq+ / cyhu-iq
that-Ag down-L2-too that own shadow(N) water-cm

nang-ma 'haNu kha-ini /, 'syaq 'khur-a-jyikq 'kiq thong-
in-L3 Onp growl do-vd2 meat carry-vd5-one dog see-

duk-loq / nakpo-i //. 12. theme-ni / 'the audiq loobi
vi6-RI black-one then-E that very greedy(N)

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 13. " nye 'sya-niq 'di-ki-ka khur-dukq "
be-Past-S-RI my meat-E this-Ag-E carry-vi6

si-ni /, 'the-la / 'haNu khi-n / 'phetq 'Dwa-p sir-
say-vd2 him-G Onp growl do-vd2 bite,v go-vi13 say-

jini /, theme-ni / 'the 'sya-ngq the-ma-rang nyim-duk-lo
vd1 then-E that meat-too there-L3-E fall down-vi6-RI

//. 14. 'the the-ma-rang 'nyim-gin gal-duk-lo / 'the-ki
that there-L3-E fall down-vd2 go-vi6-RI that-Ag

'khur-eq ruuba-ng //. 15. the-me / 'the yang-rang /
carry-RPron bone-too then-T2 that again-E

'the-ki 'the-ng 'sa 'ma-nyes-sungq /, 'mi-la loobi
that-Ag that-too eat,v Neg-get-vi7 people-G greedy(N)

khit-ap sir-jin //.
do-vi13 say-vd1

16. the-me / 'ngurung-giq 'd-ok kha-la / 'mi-la
then-T2 we,Incl-Ag that-like do-vd3 people-G

loobi khit-a 'meng-go / sir-cye-te /, de-pei
greedy(N) do-vd5 Neg,should-vi1 say-v4-RPron this-from

'cyhaq sye-kioq //. 17. sin-sung //.
know do-vi1 finish-vi7

The Greedy Dog. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

The title of this story is, "The Greedy Dog."

1. Long ago in a certain place there was a dog. 2. It is said that he was extremely greedy.

3. One day he went for a walk, away from his village and his home. 4. As he went on walking he arrived at a place where buffaloes are killed. 5. When he arrived there he saw lots of bones. 6. He was really a greedy dog. 7. "If I put some here and some there, someone else will surely take them. I rather have to come again and again and carry them away (to my place)," thought the dog. 8-9. This he decided to do. But what happened on his way home? There was a bridge crossing a big river. 10. And (he) had to walk across this bridge. 11. The dog then said to himself, "I have to bring it across." So he took the meat into his mouth and carried it thus away from the killing place. As he was crossing the river like this he saw deep down a black dog carrying meat. It was his own shadow that (he saw and heard) growling in the river. 12. He was an extremely greedy dog. 13. "That one has walked off with my meat," he growled, "I have to bite him." But then his own meat fell down. 14. At that spot the bones he had carried along dropped. 15. In this way the dog didn't get anything to eat. It doesn't pay to be greedy.

16. From this story we can learn that it doesn't pay to be greedy. 17. That concludes the story.

13. The Green Jackal.

'di kat-e-teq 'sirsakq in /, ngommu-teq
this story(N)-cm-Ge title(N) be,Pres green-F

kipcyangq //.
jackal

1. naning-ka thangbo / 'cukq wot-a-kwa-lo / sa-sini
last year-E long ago how be-Past-S-RI say-vd8

/, kipcyang-jyikq wot-a-kwa-lo //. 2. 'the kipcyangq 'cuk-
jackal-one be-Past-S-RI that jackal how-

syikq wot-a in-da-ka sa-sin /, audiq cyangboq wot-
E be,Pres-Q be,Pres-Q-Q say-vd8 very clever be-

a-kwa-lo //.
Past-S-RI

3. theme-ni / 'the-la 'cukq / 'the 'cukq semq 'la-ka
then-E that-G how that how desire get-Q

sa-sin /, " 'nga / 'tha 'di kipcyangq kha-la 'meng-go
say-vd8 I now this jackal do-vd3 Neg,should-vil

/,/ kipcyangq kha-sini / 'di / diba banda 'nga ado-
jackal do-vd3 this they comparison(N) I quite-

rangq Tikpiq cyheq khit-a 'phap-sung " / si-n /
E little great person do-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd2

bicar kha-duk-lo //. 4. theme-ni / 'th-ok bicar
thought(N) do-vi6-RI then-E that-like thought(N)

kha-la' Do-jini /, theme-ni / ThaNu-jyik-paq Do-jini /,
do-vd3 go-vdl then-E place(N)-one-L2 go-vdl

ThaNu-jyik-tuq / 'the joda-i not-laq' rang ngommu-jyikq
place(N)-one-L that big-one pot-L1 colour(N) green-one

rang wot-a-kwa-lo //. 5. 'cyhuq 'cyin-deq 'cyhuq /
colour(N) be-Past-S-RI water what,be-Q water

wot-a-kwa-lo /,/ ngommu-jyikq rang 'lu-ginq 'jyak-pa
be-Past-S-RI green-one colour(N) fill-vd2 put-vd5

wot-a-kwa-lo //. 6. the-me / " de-ma cyin-da-kaq " si-
be-Past-S-RI then-Tw here-L3 what,be-Q-Q say-

n /, 'd-ok kha-lani / 'jyi-la 'ta-jinq / the-ma-rang
vd2 this-like do-vd3 peep-vd3 look-vdl there-L3-E

lhum-duk-loq //. 7. lhum-duk-loq /,/ the-me lhum-giniq /
fall-vi6-RI fall-vi6-RI then-T2 fall-vd2

the-ma-rang cyhu-iq 'nang-du syu-la / 'buTuk 'buTuk
there-L3-E water-cm inside-L enter-vd3 restless Rdp

khit-cya-kwa-lo //. 8. theme-ni / 'the-la / 'tha 'su-ngq
do-vi3-S-RI then-E that-G now who-no

The Green Jackal. (cont'd)

'then-laq ter-kan-ongq min-duk //. 9. kipcyang-laq
take out-vd3 give-Nom-too Neg-be,Pres jackal-G

'su-iq 'then-laq ter-giteq /,/ 'jun 'mi-ki 'thep-sin-ongq
who-Ag take out-vd3 give-vill which man-Ag catch-vd8-too

set-kioq //. 10. theme-ni / 'th-ok kha-la 'buTuk
kill-vil then-E that-like do-vd3 restless

'buTuk khi-n /, " 'tha 'syi-sungq " si-n /, 'khaura
Rdp do-vd2 now die-vi7 say-vd2 Onp howl

khit-e bela-la / 'ganda-jyik 'mi pherka cu-kinq / 'the
do-RPron time(N)-T1 old male-one man cane set-vd2 that

lam-na-p-e-i / wa-duk-lo //. 11. theme-ni / 'the
way-Lg-Lg-cm-from come-vi6-RI then-E that

'ganda-te 'mi the-ma 'ta-jinq / kipcyang-jyikq 'buTuk
old male-F man there-L3 look-vdl jackal-one restless

'buTuk khi-duk-lo //. 12. the-me 'the-la / 'the partiq
Rdp do-vi2-RI then-T2 that-G that towards(N)

/ 'the cyhwapaq / audiq pritiq audiq nyingjyeq+ / 'la-duk-
that side very love(N) very pity get-vi6-

lo //. 13. nyingjyeq+ 'la-na-mei /, theme-ni / 'the
RI pity get-Lg-vd4 then-E that

kipcyang-laq / 'the 'ganda-te 'mi-ki ... //. 14. 'the
jackal-G that old male-F man-Ag that

'ganda-te 'mi / 'darma-jyik wot-a-kwa-lo //. 15.
old male-F man religious duty-one be-Past-S-RI

the-me / " 'tha ten-laq' 'tong-aq 'phap-sung " si-ni
that-T2 now take out-vd3 lift-vd5 must-vi7 say-vd2

/ ten-ginq' tang-duk-loq //. 16. 'theru-ki / ten-
take out-vd2 lift-vi6-RI there-after take out-

na-meiniq / kipcyangq cyhwa-duk-loq //. 17. theme-ni /
Lg-vd4 jackal run away-vi6-RI then-E

ngommu-iq gal-duk-lo //.
green-one go-vi6-RI

18. ngommu-iq Do-jin theme-ni / 'the-ki kipcyang-on-
green-one go-vd1 then-E that-Ag jackal-Pl-

laq / sa-duk-lo /, " nga-la' 'cyinamq 'di cyhangm-e
G say-vi6-RI me-G Hes this forest-Ge

deebi-ki / nga-la' gelbo 'bin-da wot /,/ 'iiq rang
god Debi-Ag me-G king give-vd5 be,Pres Ex color(N)

rang khuduk-jyik bin-sung /,/ 'ho-dokq rang rangge
Rdp different-one give-vi7 E-this like color(N) paint(N)

kha-sung /,/ ' gelbo khi ' si-duk nga-la' /,/ khyokonq
do-vi7 king do-vi8 say-vi6 me-G you,Pl

'bari nye aDar-laq det-kita-na me-det-te " / si-n /
all my order(E)-G stay-vi11-Q Neg-stay-Q say-vd2

kipcyang-on-laq / 'the kipcyang-giq / 'th-ok sir-cya-kwa-
jackal-Pl-G that jackal-Ag that-like say-vi3-S-

lo //. 19. theme-ni / kipcyang-on-ongq 'chakkaq pareq
RI then-E jackal-Pl-too surprise(N) doing(N)

kha-duk-lo //. 20. jyen-teb-e-te 'serboq wot rang
do-vi6-RI other-Pl-cm-F yellow be,Pres color(N)

'the-te ngommuq duk-lo //. 21. theme-ni / " 'abii
his-Ge green be,Pres-RI then-E Ex

sacyi-rang-kaq duk-a " sir-cya-kwa //. 22. theme-ni /
really-E-E be-E say-vi3-S then-E

'th-ok sa-duk-lo //. 23. the-me ngaaroq
that-like say-vi6-RI then-T2 tomorrow

naq 'cyok-teq / 'the-ki / gange-la 'katang-
the day after tomorrow like-F that-Ag all-G call-

ginq miiTing kha-duk-lo / kipcyangq 'bari-la 'katang-ginq
vd2 meeting(E) do-vi6-RI jackal all-G call-vd2

//. 24. theme-ni / " 'nga thaaring-mei khyokon-teq gelbo
then-E I today-from your,Pl-Ge king

in /,/ nga-la' duru cyhangm-e deebi-ki gelbo bin-sung
be,Pres me-G here forest-Ge god Debi-Ag king give-vi7

/,/ khyokonq 'bari nye 'lap-a-te ma-nyen-sin /
you,Pl all my tell-vd5-RPron Neg-agree-vd8

The Green Jackal. (cont'd)

khyokon-laq 'd-ok   sajeiq+   ter-gioq " / sa-duk-lo
you,Pl-G   this-like punishment(N)   give-vi1   say-vi6-RI

/ 'the cyangboq kha-ini //. 25. thongla-ka 'the-ki
  that clever   do-vd2   long ago-E that-Ag

bicar   kha-ba wot-an /, " 'nga 'cukq kha-lani /
thought(N) do-vd5 be-Past   I   how   do-vd3

khuduk   rang   'Dwa-p " si-ni   /, 'junka   the-
different colour(N) go-vi13   say-vd2   suddenly(N)   there-

ma syu-kini / the-ma   syu-kin   / ngommuq gal-sung //.
L3 enter-vd2   there-L3 enter-vd2   green   go-vi7

26. theme-ni / 'the-ki the-me 'the kipcyang-onq / the-me
     then-E   that-Ag then-T2 that jackal-Pl   then-T2

tharawariq gal-duk-lo //. 27. the-me / " 'lo hajurq+ "
surprise(N) go-vi6-RI   then-T2   Ex sir(N)

si-ni   / nyen-duk-lo //. 28. theme-ni / 'nyen-jini /
say-vd2   agree-vi6-RI   then-E   agree-vd1

theme-ni / 'the kipcyangq / 'the kipcyangq / 'the bagaltang-
then-E   that jackal   that jackal   that all together-

rang 'khyam-cya-kwa-loq / yang-rang //.
E   walk-vi3-S-RI   again-E

29. theme-ni / nyima-i " 'tergimaq 'di naNte
     then-E   day-one   liar(N)   this bad fellow(N)

'di 'ngurung-laq 'DaNr khit-cya in-da   cyin-da-kaq " /
this us,Incl-G   lie(N) do-vi3   be,Pres-Q what,be-Q-Q

si-ni   ... //. 30. 'the 'cyinamq khid-jin / kipcyang-teq
say-vd2   that Hes   do-vd1   jackal-that

yang-rang 'cuk-syikq baaca   wot-lo   / sa-sin /, 'the
again-E   how-E   instinct(N) be,Pres-RI   say-vd8   that

dokpe-i 'cheera kha-na-meki /, gange 'tho-kan-teq 'bari /
one-cm shout   do-Lg-vd4   all   hear-Nom-that all

'cheera 'ma-kya-sin / go   'kha-la   syi-o-t-loq //.
shout   Neg-do-vd8   head split-vd3 die-vi2-Lg-RI

31. theme-ni / thorum 'the syilsyila-laq 'bat-jyik-
then-E still that connection(N)-Tl talk-one-

rang wot //. 32. 'the lhaaba-tangq kipcyangq /
E be,Pres that wind-and jackal

naning-ka / jyinin-ka baajyi+ / lhaaba-tangq 'batte
last year-E long ago-E once(N) wind-with competition

khi-i sa-duk-lo //. 33. theme-ni / " loq / wong-go
do-vi9 say-vi6-RI then-E Ex be all right-vil

" si-n /, lhaab-e-iq gyal-gio si-n /, 'the kipcyang-
say-vd2 wind-cm-Aq win-vil say-vd2 that jackal-

tangq 'batte khid-jini / kipcyangq dokpe-i 'bom-jyik-tu
with competition do-vdl jackal one-cm hill-one-L

/, dokpe-i 'bom-jyik-tu /, dokpe-i 'bom-jyik-tu /, 'det-tuk-
one-cm hill-one-L one-cm hill-one-L stay-vi6-

lo //. 34. theme-ni / lhaabaq 'guNi kha 'ma-
RI then-E wind Onp sound of wind do,v Neg-

kya-bala / dokpe-i 'khau khi-n 'cheera khid-jini /, 'the
do-vd10 one-cm Onp howl do-vd2 shout do-vdl that

the-me / jyen-te / 'the 'tho-kinq 'khau kha-duk-lo //.
then-T2 other-F that hear-vd2 Onp howl do-vi6-RI

35. 'the jyen-te 'bom-na-p-e-i 'tho-kinq / 'the jyen-te
that other-F hill-Lg-L2-cm-from hear-vd2 that other-F

'bom-na-p-e-te-ng 'khaura kha-duk-lo //. 36. 'th-ok
hill-Lg-L2-cm-F-too Onp howl do-vi6-RI that-like

kha-ini / lhaaba-laq gyal-ap-lo //. 37. theme-ni /
do-vd2 wind-G overcome-vi5-RI then-E

'di kipcyangq 'bari / kipcyangq gange ngu-jin / 'the dokpe-
this jackal all jackal all cry-vdl that one-

i-kama 'ma-ngu-sini go 'kha-la syi-o-t-loq //.
cm-only Neg-cry-vd8 head split-vd3 die-vi2-Lg-RI

38. theme-ni / 'th-ok khid-jin-ong / 'the ngu-jini /
then-E that-like do-vdl-too that cry-vdl

'the-cen 'mo-tho-sa-la Do-cya-kwa-lo //.
that-E Neg-hear-vL-L1 go-vi3-S-RI

The Green Jackal. (cont'd)

39. nyima-i-ni / the-me 'the kipcyang-on-laq syedang
day-one-E then-T2 that jackal-Pl-G anger

la-duk-lo //. 40. syedang 'lang-jin /, theme-ni / 'the
get-vi6-RI anger get-vd1 then-E that

cyenq wos-sa-du / 'syinggaq wos-sa-du / gal-duk-lo //.
tiger be-vL-L lion(N) be-vL-L go-vi6-RI

41. cyhangm-e gelbo 'syinggaq / theme-ni / 'syinggaq wos-
forest-Ge king lion(N) then-E lion(N) be-

sa-du gal-gin / sa-duk-lo /, " 'khoiq hajurq+ / 'di
vL-L go-vd2 say-vi6-RI how come sir(N) this

cyhangm-e gelbo 'kho-kaq si-n wot-an /,/ nyokon 'di
forest-Ge king you-E say-vd2 be-Past we,Excl very

'di 'di kipcyangq ngommu-jyikq lep-laq duk /
Rdp Rdp jackal green-one arrive-vd3 be,Pres

tharingola kha-p-e-i wa-ba in-da-na /,/ 'the-ka
nowadays where-L2-cm-from come-Q be,Pres-Q-Q that-E

gelbo si-n nye-l-la-ni set-aq khi-duk " / sa-duk-lo //.
king say-vd2 us-Lg-G-E kill-vd5 do-vi2 say-vi6-RI

42. 'th-ok sir-jin / " 'tergimaq jyagne+ 'di
that-like say-vd1 liar(N) a swearword(N) this

'cuk-syikq muujyi wot-a in-da-ka /,/ tharing 'di
how-E naughty(N) be,Pres-Q be,Pres-Q-Q today this

'cuk-syikq kipcyangq wot-a in-da-ka " / si-n 'the
how-E jackal be,Pres-Q be,Pres-Q-Q say-vd2 that

cyenq syedang kha-in gal-gini / 'the kipcyang-laq 'set-tuk-
tiger anger do-vd2 go-vd2 that jackal-G kill-vi6-

loq //. 43. 'set-kinq cya-kinq /, " 'loq kherangq gelbo-la
RI kill-vd2 Aux-vd2 Ex your,Pl king-G

yaq / 'so-sa " / si-ni 'the kipcyangq wos-sa-pa / gange
take eat,vi8-E say-vd2 that jackal be-vL-L2 all

kipcyangq wos-sa-pa / kyur-ginq / bin-duk-lo //.
jackal be-vL-L2 throw away-vd2 give-vi6-RI

44.	the-me	/	'th-ok-rang	'th-ok	'ngurung-giq	'di
	then-T2		that-like-E	that-like	we,Incl-Ag	this

'cukq	kha-la	'cyhaq	sye-kiteq	sa-sin	/,	'ngurung-giq	'the
how	do-vd3	know	do-vill	say-vd8		we,Incl-Ag	that

gamanDi	khit-a	'meng-go	si-ni	de-pei	'cyhaq
pride(N)	do-vd5	Neg,should-vil	say-vd2	this-from	know

sye-kioq	//.
do-vil	

Free Translation.

The title of this story is "The Green Jackal."

1. Long ago it is said there was a certain jackal. 2. It is said that he was a really crafty jackal.

3. At one time, feeling a certain desire, he thought, "I shouldn't be an ordinary jackal any more. If I have to be a jackal I must get into a better position than the others." 4. With this in mind he went to a certain place. (At that place) was a pot filled with green colour. 5. What was it? It was water mixed with green colour. 6. "What is in there?" (the jackal) asked himself; but as he peeped into (the pot) he fell right down. 7. When he dropped down into the water he became quite restless. 8. Yet nobody was around to lift him out. 9. Anyway, who would help a jackal? Whoever catches one will surely kill him. 10. By now he was moving around even more restless and said, "I have to die." But when he was howling an old man walking on his cane came along. 11. As this old man was looking into (the pot) (he saw) that jackal moving around helplessly. 12. This made him feel compassion for (the jackal). 13. After (that) the old man had pity...on the jackal. 14. This old man was very religious. 15. "I must help (this poor fellow)," he said and lifted him out. 16. After he had lifted him out (of the pot) the jackal ran away. 17. But he had become green.

18. Because he had become green he told the other jackals, "Debi, the goddess of the forest, has made me king and has given me a different colour. Look what colour I got! Then she said to me, 'Be a king!' Will you listen to my commands?" This is exactly what that jackal said to the others. 19. All the jackals were surprised. 20. The others

The Green Jackal. (cont'd)

were yellow; only that one was green, 21-22. therefore, they said, "It really must be true." 23. The following day (or) two days later he called everyone together for a meeting. 24. "Listen, starting from today I am your king. Debi, the goddess of the forest, has made me king. If you don't listen to what I say I will surely punish you," that crafty fellow said. 25. Some time ago he had been thinking, "What shall I do, how shall I get a different colour?" And suddenly, by entering there (into the pot) he became green. 26. Naturally the other jackals were surprised. 27. But they agreed to that jackal's demands. 28. When they had agreed they all walked (single file) one jackal after another.

29. One day, however, they said, "This fellow is a liar; he surely deceived us ..." 30. But this (cunning jackal) knew the instinct of a jackal. As soon as one starts to howl, all the others that hear him will inevitably also howl.

31. But, there is still another story in this connection. 32. At one time the wind and the jackals decided to hold a competition. 33. They agreed on it. And the wind thought that he would certainly win. As (the wind) and the jackals were holding the competition a jackal was staying on every hill. 34. As soon as the wind started to howl one (jackal) howled. As he howled the next one heard him and howled as well. 35. And the one on the next hill hearing it also started to howl. 36. Like this the wind was defeated. 37. Therefore, if all the jackals are surely crying together, not even one will act differently. 38. But when all were crying that one (the green one) went away where he couldn't hear it.

39. One day, however, the jackals became angry. 40. Getting angry they went to the tiger's and lion's place. 41. They said they would go to the lion as he was the king of the forest. And they told him, "How come it is not you who are the king of the forest? A terrible green jackal came to us. Where might he have come from? He said he was our king, but he is certainly killing us." 42. "What a liar, what a rascal; he will get it today," the tiger said. He became angry, went away and killed that jackal. 43. After killing (him), (the tiger) threw (him) at all the other jackals saying, "here, take your king and eat him."

44. What can we learn from this story? We learn that we shouldn't be proud.

14. The Getting of Salt.

1. thangbo nyokon jyirib-e 'chaq lin Do-jin-cen
long ago we,Excl Jirel-Ge salt get,v go-vdl-E

/ chongdu-laq Du-io //. 2. 'syoorokq 'khur-laq /, Da-ki
Chongdu-L1 go-vil rice carry-vd3 rice-Ge

phalkeq 'khur-laq /, gya 'khur-laq /,
flattened grain carry-vd3 cereal carry-vd3

toglangq 'khur-laq /, Du-io //. 3. Do-jini nyima
carrier stick carry-vd3 go-vil go-vdl day

'Thuk /, wong-jini nyima 'Thuk /, nyima cyunyiq 'sammaq
six come-vdl day six day twelve up to(N)

thwa-kioq //. 4. aa 'dukpa wot / chongduq+ lam //.
take-vil Ex difficult be,Pres Chongdu,Ge path

5. khamba-du-kiq gal-la / jyunggu-ma syasa det-kio //.
home-L-from go-vd3 Junggu-L3 overnight stay-vil

6. jyunggu-du-i gal-la / palopaTi-neq syasa det-kio
Junggu-L-from go-vd3 Palopati-L4 overnight stay-vil

//. 7. 'theru-ki gal-la / bigu-ne det-kio //. 8. bigu-
there-from go-vd3 Bigu-L4 stay-vil Bigu-

ne lhanganq 'di 'di 'di jyiiba 'lang-cye-i lhanganq
L4 gompa very Rdp Rdp fear become-v4-one gompa

wot //. 9. 'lhaq audiq lemu-lemu wot //. 10. ho-
be,Pres god very nice-Rdp be,Pres E-

teng-neq cyhangq 'nyo-la thung-goq //.
there-L4 beer buy-vd3 drink-vil

11. 'theru-ki / bigu-du-ki the-ne / bukene sir-sa-
there-from Bigu-L-from there-L4 Bukene say-vL-

ne then-laq /, bukene-ne-ki i-ne / 'deu dungga-ne then-
L4 come to-vd3 Bukene-L4-from up-L4 Deu Dungga-L4 come

then-gioq //. 12. himalq wot //. 13. the-ne
come to-vil Himalaya be,Pres there-L4

'nomung mon-Do-kan-te / panteq 'cyhot-aq phap-kio //.
never Neg-go-Nom-Ge a worship perform-vd5 must-vil

The Getting of Salt. (cont'd)

14. mar-tang 'pheq 'ru-la /, mar-tang 'pheq
butter-with flour mix-vd3 butter-with flour

tormaq 'jo-la /, paisaq careq khit-a phap-
a religious figure make-vd3 money(N) offer do-vd5 must-

kio //. 15. beTi careq khit-a phap-kio //. 16. 'theru-
vil money(N) offer do-vd5 must-vil there-

i / the-me khen-la' / 'deu dungga-du-i 'yol-na-
after then-T2 up-L1 Deu Dungga-L-from go through-Lg-

meki /, bhere si-o //. 17. bhere 'nang-pa / khaaliq
vd4 Bhere say-vil Bhere inside-L2 only(N)

do-i 'lak-tu-kama 'khyam-baq phap-kio //. 18. 'the
stone-cm on-L-only walk-vd5 must-vil that

do-i 'lak-tu-kama 'khyam-laq /, the-me phi-maq
stone-cm on-L-only walk-vd3 then-T2 across-L3

ekdamq thul-laq' phap-a phap-kio //. 19. thul-laq'
very(N) down-L1 go down-vd5 must-vil down-L1

'pangkalq sir-sa-ma 'khyol-gioq //. 20. 'pankal-duq
Pangkal say-vL-L3 reach-vil Pankal-L

garpuTi Deera khambaq 'jo-ba wot //. 21. 'theru
landlord(N) room(N) house make-vd5 be,Pres there

/ Deera-du des-sa-du / 'cyhuq lin 'Dwa ma-phab-o /,/
room(N)-L stay-vL-L water get,v go,v Neg-must-vil

syingq 'thurq 'Dwa ma-phab-o /,/ 'cyhuq syingq 'ther-
wood collect,v go,v Neg-must-vil water wood there-

rang ter-gioq //. 22. the-me / ngomuq 'theru-i
E give-vil then-T2 morning there-from

syasa del-la Do-jini /, the-me meera 'nyi-kiq phardu
overnight stay-vd3 go-vd1 then-T2 men two-Aq between

/ 'pheq ter-aq phap-kio / manaq re-re //.
flour give-vd5 must-vil mana(N) each-one

23. the-me / 'theru-ki thul-laq' / 'theru-i thul-
then-T2 there-from down-L1 there-from down-

laq' Do-jini / khaaliq 'ba-i janggal-la ... //.
L1 go-vdl only(N) small bamboo-Ge jungle(N)-L1

24. 'the 'ba-i janggal-du-i then-na-meiq /,
that small bamboo-Ge jungle(N)-L-from come-Lg-vd4

the-me maTe sir-sa-pa 'khyol-aq phap-kio //. 25. maTe
then-T2 Mate say-vL-L2 reach-vd5 must-vil Mate

sir-sa-pa then-laniq /, dhupi gaura sir-sa-ne then-daq
say-vL-L4 come-vd3 Dhupi Gaura say-vL-L4 come-vd5

phap-kio //. 26. dhupi gaura-du-ki / karkaleq sir-sa-pa
must-vil Dhupi Gaura-L-from Karkale say-vL-L2

'khyol-gioq //. 27. karkaleq sir-sa-pa 'khyol-na-mekiq /,
reach-vil Karkale say-vL-L2 reach-Lg-vd4

'theru / 'di caNuriq+ 'goTe kalba-kalbaq det-kio //.
there this chouri(N),Ge shed many-Rdp stay-vil

28. 'theru-i / yang-rang / thul-la-laq 'khyam-laq Do-jini
there-from again-E down-L1-L1 walk-vd3 go-vdl

/, ekdamq 'sundakq khen sir-a-jyik wot / khaaliq khen-
very(N) Sundak up say-vd5-one be,Pres only(N) up-

kama //. 29. de-m-e-i Do-jin / thulq pareq khi-o
only here-L3-cm-from go-vdl down lie(N) do-vil

/,/ yamar-gi wong-jin / khen pareq khi-o //.
up-from come-vdl up lie(N) do-vil

30. 'theru-ki / phi-paq lapTang sir-sa-pa 'khyol-
there-from across-L2 Laptang say-vL-L2 reach-

gioq //. 31. lapTang-du-ki the-me / khaasaq sir-sa-pa ...
vil Laptang-L-from then-T2 Khasa say-vL-L2

//. 32. the-me 'theru-i / khaasa-paq 'khyol-eq 'khalaq
then-T2 there-from Khasa-L2 reach-RPron time

/ phalamsangguq then-daq phap-kio //. 33.
suspension bridge(N) cross-vd5 must-vil

phalamsangguq then-jinq /, the-me coukiq det-
suspension bridge(N) cross-vdl then-T2 check post(N) stay-

a wot //. 34. couki-duq / the-me Thalq 'jyel-
vd5 be,Pres check post(N)-L then-T2 tax pay-

The Getting of Salt. (cont'd)

a   phap-kio //. 35. Teksyiq 'jyel-a phap-kio //.
vd5 must-vil   tax(E) pay-vd5 must-vil

36. khurbu-teq anaq   'syi /, 'mi-te anaq   'syi /, anaq
     load-for   ana(N) four   man-for ana(N) four   ana(N)

'gyet Teksyiq 'jyel-a phap-kio //. 37. 'theru-i   Teksyiq
eight tax(E) pay-vd5 must-vil   there-after tax(E)

cyal-ginq' sin-na-mei   /, the-me 'theru-i   pharq   Du-io
pay-vd2   finish-Lg-vd4   then-T2 there-from further go-vil

//. 38. the-me 'theru-ki-cen / 'cyinamq yul-ne   / yar
          then-T2 there-from-E   Hes   village-L4   up

Thin-gi' jyilla-la   syu-sung //. 39. 'theru-i-cen
Thin-Ge district(N)-L enter-vi7   there-from-E

'yol-na-mei ... //. 40. 'theru-ki   the-me / ekdamq
cross-Lg-vd4   there-from then-T2   much(N)

cangboq 'tir-tangq   cangboq tirq   gal-lani ... //.
river   bank(N)-with river   bank(N) go-vd3

41. lala-pa   / 'Tha-i   phar-gi'   'nang-la ... //.
     somewhere-L2   rock-cm between-cm inside-L1

42. the-me   / 'theru-i   i-ne   soleq berang sir-əa-ne
     then-T2   there-from up-L4 Sole Berang say-vL-L4

'khyol-na-meiq /, 'Thak-la cya-kiq' murka   'dap-kini
reach-Lg-vd4   rock-L1 iron-Ge support(N) drive in-vd2

/, 'theru berang   cu-baq   wot   //. 43. 'the berang
   there stair(N) make-vd5 be,Pres   that stair(N)

je-la   cya-laq / gal-na-meki / gopTe sir-sa-ne 'khyol-
climb-vd3 Aux-vd3   go-Lg-vd4   Gopte say-vL-L4 reach-

gioq //. 44. 'theng-ne khaaliq cawa-paq cangboq 'khyam-
vil   there-L4 only(N) under-L2 river   flow-

gioq /,/ 'lak-na-pa 'Tha-i   attarq+   'lak-pa / phalekq
vil   on-Lg-L2   rock-Ge path(N),cm on-L2   plank(N)

'jo-kin /, murka   / cya-kiq' murka   'dap-kin   /,
make-vd2   support(N)   iron-Ge support(N) drive in-vd2

phalekq 'kyang-giniq /, sampa 'cyokq 'jo-ba
plank(N) stretch over-vd2 small bridge like make-vd5

wot //. 45. the-pa 'Dwa phap-kio //.
be,Pres there-L2 go,v must-vil

46. the-me / 'theru-ki 'cyhocyhoq sir-sa-ne 'khyol-
then-T2 there-from Chocho say-vL-L4 reach-

gioq //. 47. 'cyhocyhoq 'nang-ne-ki / the-me / 'theru
vil Chocho inside-L4-from then-T2 there

yar / laadi phoraq sir-sa-ne then-la-maki-ni / ekdamq 'di
up Ladi Phora say-vL-L4 come-Lg-vd4-E very(N) this

khawa-tangq khaw-eq 'syeNr-giq / 'di ekdamq 'kheb-e-ki
snow-and snow-Ge wind(N)-Ins this very(N) cold-cm-Ins

're-la /, 'di lakpa-kamba 're-la /, audiq 'khebaq
cold be-vd3 this hand-feet cold be-vd3 very cold

wong-go //. 48. cyharbaq de-io //. 49. 'theng-ne
become-vil rain fall-vil there-L4

cyharba-niq / 'Thet-la-laq ekdamq husye-kamaq /
rain-E straight-L1-L1 very(N) wind,rain(N)-only

de-io //.
fall-vil

50. the-me 'theru-ki gal-la-mei / bucy-e khen sir-
then-T2 there-from go-Lg-vd4 Buca-cm up say-

sa-ne then-gioq //. 51. 'theru-ki gorkali dhaara sir-sa-du
vL-L4 come-vil there-from Gorkali Dhara say-vL-L

then-gioq //. 52. 'theru-ki / meitiq kholaq sir-sa-pa
come-vil there-from Meiti Khola say-vL-L2

'khyol-gioq //. 53. thangbo 'the meitiq khola-duq ... //.
reach-vil long ago that Meiti Khola-L

54. chongduq nyingba-te-duq 'hotq 'khyol-gioq //.
Chongdu old-F-L at once reach-vil

55. 'theru-ni thongla 'jaanga 'bahadur gelbo+ paalo-laq /
there-E before Janga Bahadur king,Ge time(N)-T1

laren khid-jini /, 'theru-ki laren-la gyal-gin' /
war(N) do-vdl there-from war(N)-L1 overcome-vd2

The Getting of Salt. (cont'd)

'ur-ginq /, pharq bom-jyik 'cyet-kinq /, lhak-na-paq
chase-vd2 far hill-one cross-vd2 behind-Lg-L2

wot / tharongoro chongduq //.
be,Pres nowadays Chongdu

56. 'theru-i yang-rang / the-pa deurali-jyik 'cyet-
there-from again-E there-L2 Deurali-one cross-

kinq / gal-la-mei /, chongdu-duq 'khyol-eq 'khalaq / 'theru
vd2 go-Lg-vd4 Chongdu-L reach-RPron time there

goura-du / coukiq det-a wot //. 57. 'the
way(N)-L check post(N) stay-vd5 be,Pres that

couki-duq the-me / " 'su-iq khamba-duq Do-cye " /
check post(N)-L then-T2 who-Ge house-L go-vi3

si-n /, 'Thi-io //. 58. the-me / " 'di phalan-eq
say-vd2 ask-vil then-T2 that person(N)-cm

'theru Du-io " si-n /, dakpon-gi 'lap-a phap-kio //.
there go-vil say-vd2 oneself-Ag tell-vd5 must-vil

59. the-me / 'kiq 'Thiu 'then-laq 'jywa-kio /,
then-T2 either(N) khukuri take-vd3 leave-vil

khurbu-teq / 'kiq toglangq 'jywa-kio //. 60. the-me
load-for or(N) carrier stick leave-vil then-T2

garpuTi wos-sa-pa / gal-la-meki /, " couki paq 'cyiq
host(N) be-vL-L2 go-Lg-vd4 check post(N)-L2 what

'jyak-sung-a " / si-o //. 61. the-me dakpon-gi / "
leave-vi7-Q say-vil then-T? oneself-Ag

'd-ok-syik kuroq 'jyak-pa wot " / sa-na-mei /,
this-like-E thing(N) leave-vd5 be,Pres say-Lg-vi4

the-p-e-ki / garpuTi wa-la cya-laniq /,
there-L2-cm-from host(N) go-vd3 Aux-vd3

nikane kha-la' /, paisaq cyal-laniq /,
redeem pawned property(N) do-vd3 money(N) pay-vd3

nikane kha-la' 'khula-laq /, ter-gioq //.
redeem pawned property(N) do-vd3 bring-vd3 give-vil

62.	the-me	'theru	garpuTi	... //.	63.	'theru
	then-T2	there	host(N)			there

'syoorokq	thap-jini	/,	taNb-eq	'ghok-la	/	'ghok
rice	measure-vdl		copper(N)-Ge	pot(N)-Ll		pot(N)

'ngaq	then-siniq	/,	'chaq	'ghok	'duin	/	'chaq	'luk-laq
five	come out-vd8		salt	pot(N)	seven		salt	put-vd3

ter-gioq	//.	64.	syikaq	'duin	/	syikaq	'ngaq	cyhangringq
give-vil			rupees	seven		rupees	five	money for beer

ter-gioq	//.	65.	'jatti	'ghok	then-gidukq	/,
give-vil			as many(N)	pot(N)	come out-vi2	

uttiq+	cyhangringq	ter-gioq	//.	66.	manaq	'ngaq
so much(N)	money for beer	give-vil			mana(N)	five

'ngaq	'Thuk	'Thuk	/	lam-la'	kharcaq	'chaq	ter-gioq	//.
Rdp	six	Rdp		way-Ll	food(N)	salt	give-vil	

67.	'theru-ki	wa-na-meini	/,	the-me	/	yang-rang
	there-from	come-Lg-vd4		then-T2		again-E

thongla	gal-e	lam-rang	'tu-laq	/,	'the	the-ma-rang
before	go-RPron	way-E	pick up-vd3		that	there-L3-E

then-laq	cya-laniq	/	wong-a	phap-kio	//.	68.	nyima
come to-vd3	Aux-vd3		come-vd5	must-vil			day

'cyutambaq	cyucyik-laq	/	khamba-duq	'khyol-gioq	//.
ten	eleven-Tl		house-L	reach-vil	

Free Translation.

1. In earlier days when we Jirel went to get our own salt we had to walk clear to Chongdu. 2. All we took along was uncooked rice, flattened rice, cereal, and a walking stick. 3. (The whole journey) took us twelve days, six days to go there and six days to come back. 4. Oh, the way to Chongdu is really hard. 5. The first night we spend at Junggu. 6-7. Coming from Junggu we stay in Palopati the next night and then on to Bigu for the following night. 8. Bigu has a huge gompa (Buddhist monastery), 9. with a very good god. 10. We also buy beer to drink at that place.

11. From Bigu we climb up to Bukene. We then reach Deu

The Getting of Salt. (cont'd)

Dungga, 12. right close to the Himalayas. 13. Those who have never gone this way before have to perform a religious ritual here. 14-15. Butter is mixed with flour and formed into a religious figure. Money too has to be offered. 16. After crossing Deu Dungga we reach a place called Bhere. 17. At Bhere we have to walk on nothing else but rock. 18. After climbing over these rocks we then reach an extremely steep descent. 19. Far down we arrive at Pangkal. 20. A landlord has built a guesthouse in this place. 21. Staying here we neither have to collect wood nor to fetch water; all is provided. 22. Before leaving in the morning every two men together have to give one *mana* (about 2 1/2 cups) of flour (for payment).

23. We then descend into a jungle of small bamboo. 24-25. After crossing it we must reach Mate and then Dhupi Gaura. 26-27. From this place we go on to Karkale where there are many *chouri* sheds (*chouri*: crossbreed of yak and cow). 28. Descending again we come to Sundak, a village on an exceedingly steep (slope). 29. Coming from home, this place lies down but returning (from Chongdu) it lies up.

30-31. Walking on we reach Laptang and then Khasa.

32. At Khasa we have to cross a suspension bridge. 33-34-35. On the other side is a check-post where tax must be paid. 36. For each load we have to pay four anas and for each man four anas; thus each one has to give eight anas. 37. When the tax is paid we go on. 38. Soon afterwards we enter the district of Thin. 39. After crossing... 40. Going along a huge river... 41. After climbing up to Sole Berang we come to a stairway that rests on iron supports driven into the rock. 43. At the end of the stairway we reach Gopte. 44. High above a big wild river a path has been driven into the rock and planks stretched across. It is built like a small bridge.

46. Walking along this path we reach Chocho 47. and then climb up to Ladi Fora. Up there it is terribly cold. Our hands and feet are frozen by the snow and icy wind. 48. Rain is falling too. 49. The rain is coming straight down and there is much wind as well.

50. Still further up we arrive at Buca 51. then at Gorkhali Dhara 52. and then at Meiti Khola. 53. Long ago at Meiti Khola... 54. Now finally old Chongdu is reached.

55. In earlier days, when Janga Bahadur had been king, a war was fought at that place. (Janga Bahadur) was defeated and driven away over a certain hill. In these days Chongdu lies behind (that hill).

56. After we cross a certain Deurali we then reach Chongdu. There is another check-post there. 57. At the check-post we are asked in which house we are staying 58. Each one has to tell in whose house he will go. 59. For each load we have to leave behind either our khukuri (Nepalese curved knife) or our walking stick. 60. When we arrive at our host's place he inquires, "What did you deposit at the check-post?" 61. Each one tells him what he has left. The host then pays the necessary money at the post, gets our things and gives them back to us.

62-63. Then the host measures the rice. For every five measuring pots of rice we get seven pots of salt in exchange.
64. Five or seven rupees are given as a tip (to buy beer).
65. For each pot of rice we get a tip of one rupee.
66. Five or six manas of salt are given as provision for the way back.

67. Now we have to go back the same way. 68. We reach home after ten or eleven days.

14. Development in Jiri.

1.	'di	jyiri+	'ThaNu-duq	/	'd-ok-te	pharamq
	this	Jiri,Ge	place(N)-L		this-like·F	farm(E)

'met-an	//.	2.	'baara	'sal-laq	/	naapi	kha-kin	/,
Neg,be-Past			12(N)	year(N)-Tl		survey(N)	do-vd2	

teeraq	salq	/	mangsyir-meki	/	parkalq	lei
13(N)	year(N)		month of Mangsir(N)-from		wall(N)	build

kha-kin	/,	'theru-ki	/	teeraq	'sal-laq	/	'thodong-neq	/
do-vd2		there-after		13(N)	year(N)-Tl		Thodung-L4	

'cyisq	Dairi	jo-sung	//.	3.	'cyisq	Dairi	'jo-
cheese(E)	dairy(E)	make-vi7			cheese(E)	dairy(E)	make-

na-mei	/,	coudaq	'sal-laq	/	mon	'sabq	wa-kin	cya-kiniq
Lg-vd4		14(N)	year(N)-Tl		Monsch	Mr.	come-vd2	Aux-vd2

/,	naala	'Thu-kini	/,	jyiri+	'jyung-la	/	thongla-thongla
	pipe(N)	dig-vd2		Jiri,Ge	valley-Ll		before-Rdp

Development in Jiri. (cont'd)

/ 'ra 'luk 'sammaq 'syim-laq baasye khit-cya wot-an
goat sheep even(N) swamp(N)-L1 sink in(N) do-vi3 be-Past

//. 4. tiiriq gupti naala / 'nang-du naala
later underground(N) pipe(N) inside-L pipe(N)

'Thu-kin cya-kinq /, naala pureq kha-in cya-kinq /,
dig-vd2 Aux-vd2 pipe(N) smooth(N) do-vd2 Aux-vd2

naala 'Thu-kin /, 'the 'cyhuq kamq cyut-la-mekiq /,
pipe(N) dig-vd2 that water dry,v make-Lg-vd4

hawaq 'jas phap-cya' jo-sung //. 5. giran jo-sung
air plane(N) land-vi3 make-vi7 airstrip(E) make-vi7

//.

6. thongla 'theng-la / phalang+ 'goTe /, 'meesy-e
before there-L1 cow,Ge shed buffalo-Ge

'goTe /, baalek 'kon-laq / 'jo-in wot-an //.
shed roofing mat cover-vd3 make-vd6 be-Past

7. tiiriq / mon 'sabq wa-kin /, gaaro lei kha-in /,
later Monsch Mr. come-vd2 wall build do-vd2

khambaq 'jo-kin /, phalekq 'kon-ginq /, 'meesya 'thoi-tang
house make-vd2 plank(N) cover-vd2 buffalo some-with

'thoi jo-sung //. 8. 'theru-i tiiriq /
some make-vi7 there-after later

anekouq murra 'meesya then-sungq //. 9. murra
different kinds(N) Murra buffalo take to-vi7 Murra

'meesya 'then-ginq /, 'loin gaNu 'ThaNu-du-ngq /
buffalo take to-vd2 again village(N) place(N)-L-too

gange yulb-e 'meesya-la-ng / 'karasq jo-sung //.
all villager-Ge buffalo-G-too cross(E) make-vi7

10. gange kamsalq 'jat-la / jaara 'jat 'then-ginq
all Kamsal brand(N)-G Jarra brand(N) come out-vd2

cya-kinq /, 'gaNu-du kirsyiq isteisanq 'jo-ba
Aux-vd2 village(N)-L agriculture(N) station(E) make-vd5

wot-an //. 11. tharingola kirsyiq kendraq /,
be-Past nowadays agriculture(N) station(N)

kirsyiq prasarq /, saaTaq apisq /,
agriculture(N) extension(N) SATA office(E)

kirsyiq apisq /, apisq 'sumq 'syi / wong-gin
agriculture(N) office(E) office(E) three four come-vd2

sin-sung //.
finish-vi7

12. thongla-thongla iskulq+ 'met-an //.
before-Rdp school(E) Neg,be-Past

13. iskulq bawan 'met-an //. 14. mon 'sabq
school (E) building(N) Neg,be-Past Monsch Mr.

wa-na-meki /, haiq skulq jo-sung //. 15. iskulq+
come-Lq-vd4 high school(E) make-vi7 school(E)

'jo-kin /, phija pareq khit-ala syu-kin /, meTik
make-vd2 children study(N) do-vd7 start-vd2 an exam(N)

'pasq 'sammaq khit 'cyus-sungq //. 16. the-me /
pass(E) up to(N) do,v make-vi7 then-T2

meTik 'sammaq khit cyut-la-mekiq ... //. 17. 'di
an exam(N) up to do,v make-Lq-vd4 this

'boro lemu ThaNuq jo-sung //.
very good place(N) make-vi7

18. coudaq 'sal-laq /, thongla / 'nga / mon 'sabq
14(N) year(N)-T1 before I Monsch Mr.

wod-[illegible]ini /, 'meesy-e oma peeleq khit-ala det-ap //.
be-vd1 buffalo-Ge milk separate do-vd7 stay-vi5

19. 'lo 'khor-khorq 'meesy-e oma peeleq kha-bap //.
year up to one-Rdp buffalo-Ge milk separate do-vi5

20. 'theru-i / 'kirimq / 'baTar / 'jo-bap //.
there-after cream(E) butter(E) make-vi5

21. 'theru-i / tiiriq / soraq salq
there-after later 16(N) year(N)

kaatikq 'carq 'gate-meki / mane sur-ne /,
month of Kartik(N) 4(N) day(N)-from Mane hill-L4

Development in Jiri. (cont'd)

tharingola Treningq senTarq 'jo-sa-du /, jyiiba 'lang-cye
nowadays training centre(E) make-vL-L fear become-v4

bom wot-an //. 22. 'theru hawaq 'jas giran
hill be-Past there air plane(N) airstrip(E)

'jo-cya si-ni /, 'miTar 'syi thul-laq' 'jag
make-vi3 say-vd2 meter(E) four down-L1 foundation(N)

'Thu-kini /, 'theru-ki / do-i gaaro lei kha-in /,
dig-vd2 there-after stone-Ge wall build do-vd2

'theru 'dingma 'jo-kin /, hawaq 'jas phap-ap //.
there plane make-vd2 air plane(N) land-vi5

23. 'theru hawaq 'jas phap-la-meki /, 'the-me
there air plane(N) land-Lg-vd4 then-T2

kaatikq 'carq 'gate-meki / surq kha-ba-te
month of Kartik(N) 4(N) day(N)-from beginning do-vd5-RPron

/ 'mag soraq satra-sak-laq / 'theru giran
month of Mag(N) 16(N) 17(N)-up-Tl there airstrip(E)

'jo-kin sin-da kha-kin /, the-me 'nga aspatalq
make-vd2 finish-vd5 do-vd2 then-T2 I hospital(E)

'jwa-pla /, 'loin aspatal-neq khaTeq kha-kin /,
put-vd7 again hospital(E)-L4 assign(N) do-vd2

aspatalq khambaq 'jo-bap //. 24. gelbo+ 'kharkaq
hospital(E) house make-vi5 king,Ge pastures(N)

'jatti gange /, satiq pang-giq nang-ne /, mane
all together(N) all Sati pastures-cm in-L4 Mane

pang-giq nang-ne /, do-i gaaro ci-kinq /, 'phensingq
pastures-cm in-L4 stone-Ge wall build-vd2 fence(E)

/ gwara kha-kin /, sin-da kha-bap //. 25. nyim-e-te
fence do-vd2 finish-vd5 do-vi5 day-cm-every

seiq 'syi 'sammaq / kulliq wot-an //. 26. naala
100(N) four up to(N) workmen(N) be-Past pipe(N)

'Thu-kan / paaTi-jyikq /, parkalq lei khit-kan / paaTi-
dig-Nom party(E)-one wall(N) build do-Nom party(E)-

jyikq /, khambaq 'jo-kan / paaTi-jyikq /, syikarmiq
one house make-Nom party(E)-one carpenter(N)

paaTi-jyikq /, paaTiq paaTiq wot-an //. 27. 'tho-syik
party(E)-one party(E) Rdp be-Past so many-E

'mi-te hajyirq / 'nga dokpe-i-rang khi-n wot-an //.
man-Ge presence(N) I one-cm-E do-vd2 be-Past

28. 'tho-syik-te kamq caleq kha-kin det-a wot-an
so many-E-Ge work(N) supervise do-vd2 stay-vd5 be-Past

//. 29. mon 'sabq / nga-la' pyaaroq khi-n wot-an //.
Monsch Mr. me-G love(N) do-vd2 be-Past

30. tiiriq tiiriq 'th-ok-rang jyen 'mi-tang 'cyinamq
later later that-like-E other man-with Hes

kha-in gal-sung //. 31. mon 'sabq gal-la-meki /,
do-vd2 go-vi7 Monsch Mr. go-Lg-vd4

'th-ok-rang curu-phuruq apisq kamq khi-o //.
that-like-E here-there office(E) work(N) do-vil

32. tharingola lemu-rang wot //. 33. desyi
nowadays good-E be,Pres foreigners

wa-na-meki /, kalb-e-iq 'lungba sudareq kha-sung //.
come-Lg-vd4 much-cm-E country develop(N) do-vi7

34. gange buddi 'met-e 'mi-on-ong / pareq
all clever(N) Neg,be-RPron man-Pl-too study(N)

kha-kin /, Tikpiq Tikpiq buddi wong-ala syu-sung //.
do-vd2 little Rdp clever(N) become-vd7 start-vi7

35. gelbo-ki lemu-rang kha-kin bin-sung //. 36. thongla
king-Ag good-E do-vd2 give-vi7 before

thongla-ni / 'boro 'dukpa wot-an //. 37. 'tha-ni 'lo
before-E very difficult be-Past now-E year

'cyutambaq cyucyikq+ phija-jyik-ki-ng / anekq
10 11,cm child-one-Ag-too different kinds(N)

anekq 'ne nisap+ 'bat sye-sungq //.
Rdp law(N) order(N) talk know-vi7

Development in Jiri. (cont'd)

38.	anek	anekq	khit-ala	syu-sung	//.
	different kinds(N)	Rdp	do-vd7	start-vi7	

Free Translation.

1. Never before had there been such a farm in Jiri. 2. A survey was conducted in the year 2012 (by Nepali lunar calendar; by western calendar, 1955) and in the month of Mangsir 2013, the construction of the walls was begun. Later in the same year construction of a dairy was begun in Thodung. 3. After Mr. Monsch had come the dairy was completed and digging for a drainage system began in 2014. Previously even goats and sheep got stuck in the swamps of the Jiri valley. 4. After the pipes had been laid, the ground was levelled out, the water drained off, and a plane was able to land. The airstrip was complete.

6. A long time ago cow and buffalo sheds used to be covered with mats only. 7. After Mr. Monsch had come, houses were constructed with proper walls covered with wooden planks. There were also many buffaloes brought to Jiri. 8. Various kinds of Murra buffaloes were brought from other places. 9. After the Murra buffaloes had arrived crossbreeding was begun, not only in the Jiri project but also in the villages around. 10. The Kamsal breed was crossbred with the Jarra breed. Later, the agricultural station was established in the village. 11. By this time several offices have been completed: the agricultural station, the agricultural extension and the SATA office (Swiss Association for Technical Assistance).

12-13. Previously there was neither a school building nor a school. 14. After Mr. Monsch had come construction of a high school was begun, 15. and after its completion the children could start going to school to learn and were able to study up to the S.L.C. (School Leaving Certificate). 16. After the opportunity to study up to this level was made available, 17. Jiri became a good place.

18. In 2014, while Mr. Monsch was here I was given the job of separating milk. 19. I did this work for one year. 20. Later on cream and butter were made.

21-22. In the year of 2016 building an airstrip up on

Mane mountain was discussed. It was then still very hilly where the training center is now located. On the 4th day of Kartik work of levelling the field, digging for foundation, and building a stone wall was begun and later the first plane landed. 23. Construction of the strip took from the 4th of Kartik to the 16th or 17th of Mag when the first plane landed. At that time I was assigned to work on the construction of the hospital building. 24. Around all the king's meadows, around the state and the Mani pastures stone walls were built to fence the land in. 25. Everyday about 400 came. 26. They were divided up into workgroups: some dug channels, others constructed walls, others built houses, and still others did carpentry work. 27. My job was to keep record of how many men were present. 28. The work of supervision had been given to me. 29. Mr. Monsch left after he had some difficulties with people. 31. Since he left I have been working in offices here and there.

32. Nowadays it is all right here. 33. Foreigners from many countries have contributed to the development. 34. The uneducated people can now study as well, so they are somewhat more learned now. 35. Much good has been done by the king. 36. In the past it had really been difficult. 37. Now even a child of ten or eleven can learn about the different laws. 38. A variety of projects have been started.

16. The Attack of a Bear. (Version A)

1. 'nga Thondo dwa-bala / 'syintakq 'cholq gal-ap //.
I cattle tie-vd7 vine search,v go-vi5

2. 'syintakq cholq Do-jini /, nga-la' 'thom-gi 'phes-sungq
vine search,v go-vd1 me-G bear-Ag bite-vi7

/ thasyingq 'khark-eq kuna-neq //. 3. 'thom-gi
Thasing pastures(N)-Ge corner(N)-L4 bear-Ag

'phed-jiniq / 'su-ngq rwa 'met-an //. 4. apatq
bite-vd1 who-no friend Neg,be-Past critical

'bipat pareq kha-sung 'nga //. 5. 'thom-gi mur-
condition(N) doing(N) do-vi7 I bear-Ag bite-

giniq /, 'nga aspatal-duq dawa 'nyiq det-ap //.
vd2 I hospital(E)-L month two stay-vi5

The Attack of a Bear. (cont'd)

6.	dawa	'nyi-laq	/	'di	'maq	'phet-a-teq	... //.
	month	two-Tl		this	wound	bite-vd5-RPron	

7.	namjyokq	'cyet-kinq	kher-sungq	//.	8.	lakpa-la
	ear	cut-vd2	carry away-vi7			hand-L1

mur-sungq	//.	9.	'sub-eq	'nang-pa	'Thap-sung //.
bite-vi7			belly-cm	in-L2	claw-vi7

10.	'thom-gi	'phes-sungq	//.	11.	namjyokq	khamq	'nyiq
	bear-Ag	bite-vi7			ear	mouthful	two

'saq	'tap-sungq	//.	12.	khamq	'nyiq	'saq	'deb-jini /,
teeth	bite-vi7			mouthful	two	teeth	bite-vd1

'nga	'ther-rang	maranta	pareq	kha-sung	//.
I	there-E	half dead(N)	doing(N)	do-vi7	

13.	'theru-ki	/	nga-la'	/	somq	'bahadur-tang	Dampesying-gi
	there-after		me-G		Som	Bahadur-and	Dampeshing-Ag

'khur-giniq	/	aspatal-maq	kyal-sungq	//.	14.	'theru-ki
carry-vd2		hospital(E)-L3	bring-vi7			there-after

/	'theba	'nyi-bo-kiq	'ma-thek-pa	/,	'loin-rang /
	they	two-Pl-Ag	Neg-able to carry-vd5		again-E

the-ma	'tondole-tangq	'jyitbire-i	'khur-ginq	kyal-sungq	//.
there-L3	Tondole-and	Jitbire-Ag	carry-vd2	bring-vi7	

15.	aspatal-maq	det-ap	/	dawa	'nyiq	//.	16.	dawa
	hospital(E)-L3	stay-vi5		month	two			month

'nyi-laq	'nga	Tha-gin	/,	de-ne	khamba-neq	wa-bap	//.
two-Tl	I	get well-vd2		here-L4	house-L4	come-vi5	

Free Translation.

1. To tie the cattle I went to search for wild vine. 2. As I was searching at the corner of Thashing pastures, a bear attacked me. 3. I had no companion when the bear attacked me. 4. I was badly injured. 5-6. A bear attacked me and I had to stay for two months in the hospital,

two months for these wounds. 7. One ear was removed. 8. He bit me on the hand. 9. He put his claws in my belly. 10. The bear attacked me. 11. Two times he bit my ear; two times he bit me with his teeth. I was half dead then. 13. Som Bahadur and Dampeshing (people from the Jiri valley) carried me to the hospital. 14. They weren't able to carry me alone; so Tondole and Jitbire also carried me. 15. I stayed for two months at the hospital. 16. After two months I got well and came back home.

17. The Attack of a Bear. (Version B)

1.	'nga	'the-t-tang	nyombu-rangq	gal-a	wot-an	//.
	I	that-Lg-with	together-E	go-vd5	be-Past	

2.	nga-la'	'surtiq	'Thil	si-n	/	bom-ne	'jyak-sung
	me-G	tobacco(N)	roll,v	say-vd2		hill-L4	stay-vi7

//.	3.	'nga	'surtiq	'Thil-gin	wot-an	//.	4.	'nga
		I	tobacco(N)	roll-vd2	be-Past			I

'surtiq	'Thil-e	bela-la	/,	mi-ma	thom	'khwara
tobacco(N)	roll-RPron	time(N)-Tl		down-L3	bear	Onp growl

kha-sung	//.	5.	thom	'khwara	khid-jin	/,	cywara-tangq
do-vi7			bear	Onp growl	do-vd1		Onp shout-and

'wara	khi-n	/	'nga	mocyo-ma	'khyol-anq	//.	6.	mocyo-
Onp shout	do-vd2		I	down-L3	reach-vi5			down-

ma	'khyol-jiniq	/,	yang-rang	/	'nga	'khyurq	'gyur-gini	/	'nga
L3	reach-vd1		again-E		I	at once	return-vd6		I

jyiib-e-ki	'nga	the-sye	'nang-ma	kha-in	/,	thasyingq
fear-cm-Ins	I	there-through	in-L3	do-vd2		Thashing

'kharka-maq	kha-kin	/,	de-pa	syarb-eq	khamb-eq	daara-
pastures(N)-L3	do-vd2		here-L2	Sherpa-Ge	house-Ge	spring(N)-

pa	wong-jini	/,	garjang+	haldar-baq	'Thes-sungq
L2	come-vd1		Garjung,Ge	head constable(N)-Pl	meet-vi7

//.	7.	raNgo	Ti-laq'	thil-laq'	Do-kan	'Thes-
		male buffalo(N)	lead-vd3	Kathmandu-L1	go-Nom	meet-

sungq	//.	8.	'the	bhariya-on-la	yang-rang	/	'cheera
vi7			that	porter(N)-Pl-G	again-E		shout

The Attack of a Bear. (cont'd)

'wara kha-kin /, jum-gin /, cyaateq kha-kin /, " nye
Onp shout do-vd2 catch-vd2 grab(N) do-vd2 my

'ganda 'ses-sungq i-neq " / sa-kin /, nye Ti-kiniq / i-ne
old man kill-vi7 up-L4 say-vd2 I,Ag lead-vd2 up-L4

'the 'ganda wos-sa-ne 'kyal-anq //. 9. 'ganda wos-sa-ne
that old man be-vL-L4 bring-vi5 old man be-vL-L4

'kel-jiniq / 'bulu sur-giq' 'mi-on-ong gal-ap //. 10. 'bulu
bring-vd1 Bulu Sur-Ge man-Pl-too go-vi5 Bulu

sur-giq' 'mi-on-gi 'tang-ginq 'licyungq //. 11. yang-rang
Sur-Ge man-Pl-Ag leave-vd2 are coming again-E

/ 'the garjang+ 'mi-on-gi kha-kin Ti-kinq / phocyoq+
that Garjang,Ge man-Pl-Ag do-vd2 lead-vd2 across,cm

bom-na-pa ten-ginq /, bom-na-p-e-ki yang-rang
hill-Lg-L2 take out-vd2 hill-Lg-L2-cm-from again-E

thasyinq 'khark-eq 'dingma-ma 'khula-kinq /, gum
Thashing pastures(N)-Ge plane-L3 bring-vd2 rainshield(N)

'ting-ginq /, 'cyhuq thung-aq 'bin-gin /, naktuk 'kol-
spread out-vd2 water drink-vd5 give-vd2 soup boil-

ginq bin-duk //. 12. 'nga de-ma wa-kin /, aN
vd2 give-vi6 I here-L3 come-vd2 Hes

Theka-laq 'syo wot-an /, 'the 'syo 'then-ginq /,
wooden pot(N)-L1 curd be-Past that curd take out-vd2

carq man-eq Theka-laq 'syo 'then-ginq /,
four(N) mana-Ge wooden pot(N)-L1 curd take out-vd2

'surtiq 'khur-ginq /, 'nombukq 'khur-ginq /, thasyingq
tobacco(N) carry-vd2 rug carry-vd2 Thashing

'kharka-neq lin gal-ap //. 13. the-ne-ki batti
pastures(N)-L4 get,v go-vi5 there-L4-from light(N)

'par-ginq / la-kinq' ... //. 14. somq 'bahadur-tang
light-vd2 take-vd2 Som Bahadur-and

Dampesying-la / nye 'bulu 'sur-na-pa 'kher-giniq /, syika-
Dampeshing-G I,Ag Bulu Sur-Lg-L2 take-vd2 rupee

'yikq	cyhangq	'bin-dan	//.	15.	the-ne-ki	'khur-gin. /
one	beer	give-vi5			there-L4-from	carry-vd2

'loin	duru	'kyal-ginq	/,	duru-ki	yang-rang	/	duru	'thom-gi
again	here	bring-vd2		here-from	again-E		here	bear-Ag

'phet-a-te-laq	yang-rang	/	cikt-e-kiq	do-la-meki	syi-
bite-vd5-RPron-G	again-E		shrew-cm-Ag	touch-Lg-vd4	die-

ioq	si-ni	/,	yang-rang	/	'the	khar-giq'	'lak-tu	kharq
vil	say-vd2		again-E		that	bed(N)-cm	on-L	bed(N)

'jo-kin	/	'jet-kin	... //.	16.	ngomuq	'cyok-teq	yang-
make-vd2		put on-vd2			morning	like-F	again-

rang	/	'nga	'ngu-in-kama	mi-ma	gal-ap	//.	17.	mi-ma
E		I	weep-vd2-only	down-L3	go-vi5			down-L3

gal-gin	... //.	18.	'Dagdar-gi	ma-ngu	si-duk	/
go-vi5			doctor(E)-Ag	Neg-weep,vi8	say-vi6	

nga-la'	//.	19.	'nga	ngu-jin	/	'ma-ngu	si-duk	//.
me-G			I	weep-vdl		Neg-weep,vi8	say-vi6	

Free Translation.

1. I went with him (that day) (Note: with her husband). 2. I stayed behind on the hill to roll tobacco. 3. I was rolling tobacco. 4. At the time I was rolling tobacco, a bear was growling further down. 5. When the bear growled I went down fast. 6. When I reached the place down there I went back at once. I was afraid to go through Thashing pastures. When I came to the spring of the Sherpa house I met the head constable of Garjang and other people. 7. These people were leading a male buffalo to Kathmandu. 8. I shouted, grabbed them and said, "My husband is killed up there." 9. I took them to the place where my husband was. The people from Bulu Sur went too. 10. The people from Bulu Sur left (my husband) and came back. 11. I led the Garjang people across the hill, and brought them down to the Thashing pastures. I spread a rainshield out, (gave my husband) water, and cooked soup. 12. When I arrived here (at the house) I had a wooden pot that held four manas. I took out some curd and along with tobacco and a rug we went off to get my husband. 13. We took a lamp along. 14. I took Som Bahadur and Dampesying up to Bulu Sur and there I gave them one rupee worth of beer. 15. Then we carried him

The Attack of a Bear. (cont'd)

down. A bed was made to put my husband on, because if a shrew would touch his wounds he might die. 16. Next morning weeping, weeping I went down. 17. Down (we) went... 18. The Doctor told me, "Don't cry." 19. I was weeping and he told me not to weep.

18. The Attack of a Bear. (Version C)

1. 'theru-ki gal-gin cya-kinq /, 'the aba-la mi-
there-after go-vd2 Aux-vd2 that father-G down-

pa 'thom-gi mur-dukq //. 2. 'nga 'ma-gal / 'the chomuq
L2 bear-Ag bite-vi6 I Neg,go-vi5 that day

//. 3. aba-tang ama gal-a wot-an //. 4. the-me
father-and mother go-vd5 be-Past then-T2

aba-tang ama gal-a wot-an //. 5. 'theru-ki wa-kin
father-and mother go-vd5 be-Past there-from come-vd2

cya-kinq ... //. 6. 'nga duru soq 'cyetq gal-a wot-an
Aux-vd2 I here grass cut,v go-vd5 be-Past

/ Thondo-la //. 7. the-me / 'theru-ki / Thondo-la soq
cattle-G then-T2 there-after cattle-G grass

'cyet-la / wong-jini /, aba-la 'thom-gi mur-dukq si-n /
cut-vd3 come-vd1 father-G bear-Ag bite-vi6 say-vd2

ama cyhwa-kinq' wa-duk //. 8. the-me / de-m-e-
mother run away-vd6 come-vi6 then-T2 here-L3-cm-

ki 'olak-eq aba-ba 'olak-eq ama-ba gal-gin cya-kinq
from Olak-Ge father-Pl Olak-Ge mother-Pl go-vd2 Aux-vd2

/, i-ne 'olak-eq aba-tang Dampesying gal-gin cya-kiniq /,
up-L4 Olak-Ge father-and Dampeshing go-vd2 Aux-vd2

la-kinq' 'khula-dukq //. 9. ama-ng wa-duk de-ma //.
take-vd2 bring-vi6 mother-too come-vi6 here-L3

10. theme-ni / 'the chomuq / nyokon-la / 'the chomuq ... //.
then-E that day us,Excl-G that day

11. the-ma khamb-eq bukcing wot-an //. 12. 'the
there-L3 house-Ge shabby hut be-Past that

khamb-eq bukcing-ma-rang 'luk-papq / aba-la /, the-ma
house-Ge shabby hut-L3-E put-vi5 father-G there-L3

kharq 'ting-ginq cya-kiniq //. 13. khambaq lemu-i
bed(N) get ready-vd2 Aux-vd2 house nice-one

'met-an //. 14. 'di khambaq tiiriq 'jo-ba-te
Neg,be-Past this house later make-vd5-RPron

in //. 15. khambaq tiiriq 'jo-ba-te in
be,Pres house later make-vd5-RPron be,Pres

'di //.
this

Free Translation.

1. After (mother and father) went, father (came down) and was bitten by a bear. 2. That day I didn't go. 3. Father and mother had gone. 4. Then, father and mother had gone. 5. From there (they) came and... 6. I was cutting grass for the cattle. 7. When I came back from cutting grass for the cattle, mother came running and said that father had been attacked by a bear. 8. Olak's father, mother, and other people went; Olak's father and Dampeshing brought him down. 9. Mother also came here. 10. That day, to us that day... 11. This house was then a shabby hut. 12. They put father in the house, in that shabby hut, and made a bed ready. 13. The house wasn't nice. 14. This house was made later. 15. This house was made later.

19. Family Troubles.

1. nyonkon-gi 'cukq 'dukpa 'nyes-sungq //.
we,Excl-Ag how difficult get-vi7

2. nyokon+ sying / aba-tang am-e-i jan
our,Excl,cm field father-and mother-cm-Ag family

'swaq 'ma-thup-eki /, 'the sying 'cwa-kinq cya-kiniq /,
raise,v Neg-able-vd11 that field sell-vd2 Aux-vd2

Family Troubles. (cont'd)

'the sying 'cwa-kinq cya-kiniq /, 'olak-eq aba-tang
that field sell-vd2 Aux-vd2 Olak-Ge father-and

abantare-kiq 'the sying 'so-ba wot / nyokon-te //.
father,Antare-Ag that field use-vd5 be,Pres our,Excl-Ge

3. nyokon-la paisaq 'met-an ajyeq //. 4.
us,Excl-G money(N) Neg,be-Past elder sister

'dukpa 'nyes-sungq / nyokon-gi //. 5. pang-giq'
difficult get-vi7 we,Excl-Ag pastures-Ge

thaurq 'lak-tu det-a wot nyokon //. 6. nyokon-
grassland on-L stay-vd5 be,Pres we,Excl our,Excl-

te 'the sying 'gyur-la 'sa 'nyes-syiq //. 7. 'tha
Ge that field return-vd3 use,v get-vi10 that

nyokon-gi 'gyur-a 'nyes-syiq / 'the sying //. 8. ab-
we,Excl-Ag return-vd5 get-vi10 that field father-

e-la 'hakq gal-sin-ong / nyokon-te 'hakq gal-a
cm-Ge right(N) go-vd8-too our,Excl-Ge right(N) go-vd5

met ajyeq //. 9. nyokon-la paisaq 'met-
Neg,be,Pres elder sister us,Excl-G money(N) Neg,be-

an //. 10. 'di 'halduq jan 'swaq 'ma-thup-sung /
Past this moment(N) family raise,v Neg-able-vi7

nyokon-gi //. 11. the-me / gal-gin cya-kinq /, phalekq
we,Excl-Ag then-T2 go-vd2 Aux-vd2 plank(N)

sil-ginq cya-kinq / wa-bap //. 12. phalekq sil-laq' wong-
cut-vd2 Aux-vd2 come-vi5 plank(N) cut-vd3 come-

jin /, phija-on-ong jande-i 'set-tukq ajyeq /,/
vd1 child-Pl-too almost(N)-cm kill-vi6 elder sister

phija-on-ong jande-i 'set-tukq //. 13. nye-rang-te-ng
child-Pl-too almost(N)-cm kill-vi6 our-E-Ge-too

jyen 'tharaq kha-in wa-bap //. 14. the-me / nyokon
life save do-vd2 come-vi5 then-T2 we,Excl

'dukpa nyet-aq wot / 'di 'halduq //. 15. 'mi 'mi
difficult get-vd5 be,Pres this moment(N) man Rdp

kimmuq nyet-a-teq / kimmuq nyet-aq wot-cyok /,/
easy get-vd5-RPron easy get-vd5 be,Pres-like

nyokon-gi 'dukpa nyes-sungq //. 16. nyokon-la jyimin
we,Excl-Ag difficult get-vi7 us,Excl-G field(N)

janka 'met //. 17. nyokon-te de-m-e sying
field(N) Neg,be,Pres our,Excl-Ge here-L3-cm field

'gyur-la 'sa 'nyes-syiq / ajyeq //. 18. nyokon-
return-vd3 use,v get-vi10 elder sister us,Excl-

la 'd-ok-rang wong-sung //.
G that-like-E become-vi7

Free Translation.

1. How much trouble has befallen us! 2. Because my parents could not support the whole family with the fields they possessed, they sold them (to get money). Olak's father and Uncle Antare are using them now. 3. We didn't have money, elder sister. 4. It has become difficult for us. 5. At present we live on uncultivated land only. 6. The fields (we had) should be given back to us so that we can use them. 7. We really should get the fields back. 8. Even if father's right of ownership has gone, our right (the children's) has not gone, elder sister. 9. We didn't have any money. 10. Just at this time we are not able to support our family. 11. That's why we had gone to cut planks. 12. While we were cutting planks the children got almost killed (by a terrific storm), 13. and we barely saved our own lives. 14. These days it is difficult for us. 15. Some people have an easy life, but we have troubles. 16. We don't have any fields. 17. The fields should really be returned so that we can use them. 18. That is how we live.

20. Former Times.

1. nye-te khambaq mi-ma-rang wot-an //. 2. 'dukpa
my-Ge house down-L3-E be-Past difficult

nyet-kiniq / 'nga de-ne wa-bap //. 3. aN mi-ma
get-vd2 I here-L4 come-vi5 Hes down-L3

det-cye ThaNuq 'ma-nyes-sungq //. 4. gange sawukiq
stay-v4 place(N) Neg-get-vi7 all loan(N)-Ins

Former Times. (cont'd)

```
... //. 5. sawuq   jyel-a       'ma-thup-sung //.
           loan(N) pay back-vd5 Neg-able-vi7

6. 'dukpa    nyet-aq wod-jini /, sawuq   kaareq  kha-in /
   difficult get-vd5 be-vd1      loan(N) take(N) do-vd2

nye  phija so-banq  //. 7. aN  phija so-kinq   /, 'mi-ki
I,Ag child raise-vi5       Hes child raise-vd2    man-Ag

sawu-kiq     det     'ma-cyus-sungq //. 8. 'the sying
lender(N)-Ag stay,v  Neg-make-vi7          that field

'phombo-tang antare-laq / auq                 antare-laq
shaman-and   Antare-G     brother of husband  Antare-G

'bin-gini /, 'nga de-ne   then-da-teq          in      //.
give-vd2     I    here-L4 come out-vd5-RPron   be,Pres

9. duru then-la-mekiq   /, paliq then-na-mekiq   /, 'Dagdar-
   here come out-Lg-vd4    hut   come out-Lg-vd4    doctor(E)-

gi 'katang-sungq //. 10. 'Dagdar    wa-duk   nyima-i duru //.
Ag call-vi7              doctor(E) come-vi6 day-one here

11. aN  " de-m-e-ki        'khebaq 'meng-ka-na    /,/
    Hes   here-L3-cm-from  cold    Neg,become-Q-Q

de-m-e-ki        Thangge 'meng-ka-na    " /, si-duk //.
here-L3-cm-from  cold    Neg,become-Q-Q      say-vi6

12. yang-rang / ngomuq  'cyok-teq wa-kini  / nqa-la'
    again-E     morning like-F    come-vd2   me-G

sei-jyikq      paisaq   aN  'bin-gin 'jyak-sung //.
hundred(N)-one money(N) Hes give-vd2 put-vi7

13. 'the-ki / " 'di  ter-aq   ma-phab-o    /,/ 'lokla
    that-Ag     this give-vd5 Neg-must-vi1      again

ter-aq   ma-phab-o    /,/ khorongq 'di  phija-la kholak
give-vd5 Neg-must-vi1     oneself  this child-G  clothes

'nyo-la 'bin     " si-ni   / 'bin-gin 'jyak-sung //.
buy-vd3 give,vi8   say-vd2   give-vd2 put-vi7

14. yang-rang / de-ne-ki     'nga / 'syokq   si-ni   /
    again-E     here-L4-from I      come,vi8 say-vd2
```

mi-ma gal-ap //. 15. mi-ma gal-la-meki /, aN makeq
down-L3 go-vi5 down-L3 go-Lg-vd4 Hes corn

'bin-gin tang-sungq /,/ aN 'cyinamq kholak 'bin-gin
give-vd2 send-vi7 Hes Hes clothes give-vd2

tang-sunq /,/ sare-jyikq kholak 'bin-gin tang-sungq /
send-vi7 outfit(N)-one clothes give-vd2 send-vi7

'jan-la-rang //. 16. 'lokla aN " 'ekq barsa pacyiq
family-G-E again Hes one(N) year(N) after(N)

'ekq hajarq paisaq /, 'ekq saroq luga
one(N) thousand(N) money(N) one(N) outfit(N) clothes(N)

aunchaq " / sa-ba-te / 'Dagdar-gi ... //.
will come(N) say-vd5-RPron doctor(E)-Ag

17. wa-kin-ong na 'mi-ki 'ma-bin-da in-da /,
come-vd2-too either(N) man-Ag Neg-give-vd5 be,Pres-Q

na khelq pareq kha-ba in-da ... //?
or(N) take away(N) doing(N) do-vd5 be,Pres-Q

Free Translation.

1. I was living further down. 2. As it became difficult I came up here. 3. We didn't get a place to live down there. 4. All the loan... 5. (We) weren't able to pay it back. 6. Because we had troubles we had to take a loan to bring up the children. 7. The money lender didn't allow us to stay to rear the children. 8. We have given our fields to the shaman and Antare, my brother-in-law. At that time I came up here. 9. When I came up here, after leaving the hut, the doctor called us. 10. One day the doctor came to the place up here. 11. He asked, "Isn't the cold coming into the house?" The cold surely comes in. 12. The next morning he came again and gave me 100 rupees. 13. "You don't need to give it back; no need to give it back; get clothes for your children," he told me when giving the money. 14. Because he had told me to come (to his place), I went down there. 15. At the time I went down there he sent us corn and one outfit for each. 16. Again he said, "In a year's time I will give you 1000 rupees and one outfit for each... 17. If it has come, either it hasn't been given to us or someone has taken it away...

Magar Texts

Gary and Barbara Shepherd

A. Register of Texts.

1. A Story of my Father and the Python 307
2. Our Story of Planting Rice. 310
3. A Story of an Uncle and his Nephew and a Tortoise . 312
4. A Story of the Brahman Girl and a Python. 314
5. A Story of Hukum Raj and the Snake. 316
6. How I Learned To Be a Witch Doctor. 318
7. Two Prime Ministers--a Wolf and a Jackal. 322
8. The Man who could not be Killed.. 330
9. Bondfriends--a Quail and a Jackal 335
10. How the Pheasant Got Red Eyes 351
11. The Wounded Bear. 354
12. A Cobra Story 358
13. Again the Cobra and that Chetri 361
14. Maskey and the Bear 363
15. Kicim Thule and Maskey with the Wild Bees 366
16. The Bird who Married the King's Daughter. 370
17. Hunting in the Winter 381
18. A Story of Fishing at Narayan Ghat. 385
19. The Year 2019, When the Landslide Covered up the Pig. 390
20. When the Leopard Tried to Kill our Bull 393
21. The Gurung who Killed the Man-Eating Leopard. . . . 398
22. When the Tortoise Outran the Rabbit 402
23. Swimming in the River 404
24. The Brahman and the Leopard 409
25. The Jackal's Wife, his Child, and the Leopard . . . 417
26. When the First Airplane Came. 419
27. When Major Built the Village Trails 422
28. The Story of the Teenage Girl's Initiation Dance. . 426

B. Grammatical Glosses.

Abbreviation	Morpheme	Meaning
Adv	-i -e	Adverb. Modifies the following verb and can be translated as '-ly.'
Ag	-i -e	Agent.
B1	-cx	Stative tense or gerund form.
B2	-cx	An emphatic particle occurring on non-verbs.
B3	-ci	Meaning unclear. Used in place of B2 when marking a statement.
Cj1	rx -rx	Conjunction usually expressing connection between words, phrases, clauses, and sentences. The meaning is 'and' or 'also.' It is a Nepali loan word.
Cj2	-nx -mx	Conjunction. A connective between compound verbs. On non-verbs it expresses identity between things, times, and places.
CL	nam- na-	Classifier of things originating in the sky.
DP	-se	Demonstrative pronoun meaning 'him, her, it.'
DPF	-ce	Demonstrative pronoun, familiar form. It seems to have another usage also which is not well understood at this time.
Dr	-ing	Directional or source. Following a verb stem it is hortatory and is glossed as 'let's.'
Ds1	ho-	Extreme distal demonstrative, 'that.'
Ds2	a-	Distal demonstrative, 'that.'
Dur	-nang	Durative meaning 'while' or

Abbreviation	Morpheme	Meaning
		'during the time of.' When the whole word is repeated, it emphasizes a relatively long duration of the action.
G	-ke	Goal. On nouns, indicates the recipient of the action.
Hes	aci aa	Hesitation.
Hon	-jyu -ji	Honorific form on proper nouns. A Nepali loan word.
ImpF	-o -na -no	Imperative familiar form on verbs.
ImpR	-ni	Imperative, respectful form on verbs.
Inf	-ke	Infinitive form of verbs.
Ins	-i -e	Instrument. Occurs on inanimate nouns.
Iv	-ola	Iterative, repeated action in the past time, meaning 'used to.'
K	-ak -k	Causative suffix on verbs.
L	-ang -ng	Location meaning 'in' or 'on.'
LM	-di -ri -li	Nepali loan marker commonly added to the stem of verbs.
Ne	ma-	Negative prefix occurring with verbs.
Op	-sa	Opinion or statement marker.
P	-a -ang	Past tense expressing completed action or a past fact.
Pf	-ani -mi	Perfect tense. It can be translated as 'has.'

Abbreviation	Morpheme	Meaning
Pl	-ko -ku	Plural morpheme on nouns and pronouns
Po	-o -u -ng -ung	Possessive affixes for nouns and pronouns
Px	i-	Proximal demonstrative, 'this.'
Refl	-s-	Reflexive-like or subject emphasis form in verbs.
Resp	-ko -ku	Respect form on pronouns.
RI	-ta	Reported information marker. It marks the information as second-hand, and can be translated as 'it is said.'
Un	a-____-e a-____-i	Uncertain aspect occurring with verbs, meaning 'might.'
Unkn	-to	Unknown question marker on verbs. It indicates that the speaker has no idea of what the correct answer should be to his question.
x	-tik -ta	Meaning uncertain. The significance of this morpheme is not yet discovered.
You1	naku	You, honorific form.
You2	nang	You, familiar form.

Most of the morphemes listed above have variants in which the first syllable of the morpheme is breathy or aspirated. Thus -cx also appears as -chx with no change of meaning or function.

Onomatopoetic Forms:

The gloss 'Onp:' identifies forms of an onomatopoetic nature. An English gloss of the form is additionally supplied. Repetitions of the basic morpheme are glossed as 'Rep.'

Contraction:

Morphemes occurring in contracted forms were usually replaced by their corresponding full forms. The most frequent occurrence of contraction is the loss of the vowel 'a' when it occurs in conjunction with another vowel of an adjacent morpheme.

Variation:

Variant pronunciations of certain morphemes have been orthographically preserved where it was felt that the differences involved may eventually prove to correspond to differences of meaning or collocation.

Classifiers:

The prefix *nam-* precedes most nouns that have their origin in the sky. A variation of this prefix is *na-*. Its meaning can be translated as 'sky' or 'weather.' Included in this class are nouns such as: *nam-hot* 'morning star,' *na-khan* 'sun,' *nam-su* 'wind,' *nam-sin* 'noon-time.' These are glossed with the abbreviation 'CL.'

Classifiers following numerals are *-ja* with Magar words and *-ota* with Nepali words. The *-ja* is glossed 'thing' and the *-ota* as 'item.'

C. Conventions used in Spelling.

T	voiceless, apico-dental stop
D	voiced, apico-dental stop
c	[č]
j	[ǰ]
N	Nasalization of the preceding vowel

Conventions used in Spelling. (cont'd)

h	breathy-aspiration-low tone prosody
x	Mid-open-central, unrounded vocoid

D. Other Conventions.

Parentheses have been used sparingly to enclose words that are supplied in the free translation.

The slash has been used to represent Krishna Bahadur's feelings about the comma and period. Generally speaking, double slash, //, ends a sentence, and single slash, /, ends a clause within a sentence.

Hyphens are used in the vernacular line to mark morpheme boundaries. Hyphens in the vernacular line correspond generally to hyphens in the gloss line. Two-word glosses for a single morpheme may be identified by the absence of a hyphen. The gloss for each word is vertically aligned with the word in the vernacular line in that both begin on the same space.

E. Sources of the Text Material.

We are thankful to the persons from Yanchok (named below) for giving the various texts. Final editing of all texts was done by Krishna Bahadur Thapa. The spelling reflects his speech.

Giri Raj Thapa
Hasta Bahadur Thapa
Hom Bahadur Maskey
Jethi Sindali
Krishna Bahadur Thapa
Major Nar Bahadur Thapa

1. A Story of My Father and the Python.

kan-ung boy rx xjingngxr-o kxTha //
we-Po father Cjl python-Po story

1. mes-les saun-ang kan-ung dungngaDi de-cx
last-year August-L we-Po a place say-Bl

ngar-ang cho so-khe de-mx boy rx nga
terrace field-L rice weed by hand-Inf say-Cj2 father Cjl I

nung-ani-ang // 2. ho-tik-ing cho rx ghang-cx jhar rx
go-Pf-P Dsl-x-Dr rice Cjl tall-Bl weed Cjl

ghang-cx / ho-tik-ing "lx xghyar" boy-e de-a /
tall-Bl Dsl-x-Dr okay beforehand father-Ag say-P

"xghyar kaNnlha ce-ke nhun-ing so-khe"
beforehand terrace wall cut-Inf after-Dr weed by hand-Inf

de-a // 3. ho-tik-ing pheri boy-e de-a nga-ke "nang
say-P Dsl-x-Dr again father-Ag say-P I-G you2

cek dhem-lak-ing nung-na nga mhak-lak-ing ce-cx-i
little up-place-Dr go-ImpF I down-place-Dr cut-Bl-Adv

ra-lhe" de-a // 4. "lx chan-ne" de-a rx nga cek
come-be say-P okay become-be say-P Cjl I little

dhem-lak-ing nung-a //
up-place-Dr go-P

5. ho-tik-ing boy kat hut-e Darhi khur-uk-cx-i
Dsl-x-Dr father one hand-Ins beard shave-k-Bl-Adv

kat hut-e cho pxnsx-di-cx-i nung-ani-ang // 6.
one hand-Ins rice push aside-LM-Bl-Adv go-Pf-P

ho-tik-ing majha-ng xjingngxr mi-s-nx mu-mi-sa /
Dsl-x-Dr middle-L python sleep-Refl-Cj2 stay-Pf-Op

ho-tik-ing boy-e-cx besari majha-ng puci-le-sa //
Dsl-x-Dr father-Ag-B2 very much middle-L step on-be-Op

7. boy-cx birhi-a rx besari "hxy" de-a rx
father-B2 afraid-P Cjl very much hey say-P Cjl

phorjhu-a rx kher-a // 8. ho-tik-ing a-lak ta-ha
jump-P Cjl run-P Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-place arrive-P

A Story of My Father and the Python. (cont'd)

rx "oho nga-i-cx hi a-le puci-a ? ciso le gilo le"
Cjl oh. I-Ag-B2 what Ds2-Dp step on-P cold be soft be

de-a rx nga-ke de-a // 9. ho-tik-ing nga rx ngo-
say-P Cjl I-G say-P Dsl-x-Dr I Cjl look-

cx-i ra-ha boy rx a-lak-ing i-tta ngo-s-
Refl-Bl-Adv come-P father Cjl Ds2-place-Dr Px-side look-Refl-

cx-i ra-ha // 10. ho-tik-ing ra-chx-cx xjingngxr
Bl-Adv come-P Dsl-x-Dr come-Bl-Bl python

mi-s-nx mu-mi-sa // 11. "oho saNbhe bul
sleep-Refl-Cj2 stay-Pf-Op oh king cobra snake

lehak nga-ke jik-cx lehak" de-a boy-e //
if I-G bite-Bl if say-P father-Ag

12. ho-tik-ing boy nung-a kanlha ce-ke //
Dsl-x-Dr father go-P terrace wall cut-Inf

13. nhun-ing ho-se xjingngxr hwa-cx-i ra-lhe-sa nga
after-Dr Dsl-Dp python move-Bl-Adv come-be-Op I

chinhi // 14. ho-tik-ing nga-ke cek jiringngx se-a /
close Dsl-x-Dr I-G little cold shiver feel-P

lhot-cx ma-jik-nang rx ho-tto-nx birhi-mx se-a //
long-Bl Ne-bite-Dur Cjl Dsl-manner-Cj2 afraid-Cj2 feel-P

15. ho-tik-ing a-se hwa-mi i-tik-ing / oh ho-rik
Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-DP move-Pf Px-x-Dr oh Dsl-amount

lhot-cx nga-ke jiringngx se-a // 16. ho-tik-ing nga-i
long-Bl I-G cold shiver feel-P Dsl-x-Dr I-Ag

palo haNysya bisTarxy txk-txk dung-nx ya-
turn large sickle slowly Onp:knock softly beat-Gj2 give-

chx-cx lhe-s-a rx a-lak nung-a // 17. ho-tik-
Bl-Bl return-Refl-P Cjl Ds2-place go-P Dsl-x-

ing ku-lak nung-a? chena? mhat-a //
Dr which-place go-P who knows? lose-P

18. ho-tik-ing kaNnlha ce-a //
Dsl-x-Dr terrace wall cut-P

Free Translation.

1. Last year in August, father and I had gone to our terraces at Dungadi, intending to weed the rice by hand. 2. By that time, the rice had become tall and so had the weeds. Accordingly, father said, "First of all, the weeds on the terrace wall are to be cut, and secondly, the field is to be weeded by hand." 3. Father also declared to me, "You go a little ways ahead and I will come up from below, cutting as I come along." 4. "O.K.," I consented, and then I went from there a little ways up.

5. In the meantime, father had gone off shaving his beard with one hand and pushing aside the rice with the other. 6. At that time in the middle of the field a python was curled up sleeping so that father stepped right in the very middle of him. 7. Father was very much frightened and shrieked, "Hey," jumped up and ran away. 8. Having gotten away (he said), "Oh, what is it that I stepped on? It was cold and soft." he reported to me. 9. Immediately I came along from the other way, watching carefully. Father also came back from over there, looking towards this side. 10. Coming along, we saw the python lying there. 11. "Oh, if it had been a king cobra, I should have been bitten," father declared.

12. After that, father went to cut the weeds on the terrace wall. 13. Shortly afterwards, that python came crawling up close to me. 14. Because of that, I felt a cold shiver roll up my spine. The thing was long and although it doesn't bite, I felt afraid anyway. 15. When it moved toward me, I saw it was that long. Again, a cold shiver went up my spine. 16. Therefore, I gave it a few slow, soft knocks with the sickle so that it turned around and went the other way. 17. Afterwards, where did it go? Who knows? It disappeared.

18. Finally the terrace walls were cut.

2. Our Story of Planting Rice.

cho bhere-s-n-ung kan-ung kxTha //
rice scatter-Refl-Cj2-Po we-Po story

1. me-les bxysak-ang gorak-ang kan pokhxri
last-year May-L morning-L we a place

bhxnjyang mhak-ing cho bhere-s-ani-ang // 2. ho-tik-ing
pass down-Dr rice scatter-Refl-Pf-P Dsl-x-Dr

boy ghoy-ke Tulsi rx nga dxlla bha-s-ke jat-nx
father plow-Inf Tulsi Cjl I clod break-Refl-Inf do-Cj2

mu-mi-ang // 3. ho-tik-ing nga mhung-nx se-a rx
stay-Pf-P Dsl-x-Dr I be tired-Cj2 feel-P Cjl

kxngkxt bhori-a ho-tik-ing kxngkxt ga-a // 4.
tobacco fill up-P Dsl-x-Dr tobacco drink-P

ho-tik-ing nga-i Tulsi-ke de-a "lx boy-ke kxngkxt
Dsl-x-Dr I-Ag Tulsi-G say-P okay father-G tobacco

ya-ha-no" de-a rx Tulsi-e boy-ke kxngkxt ya-ha-nx //
give-P-you2 say-P Cjl Tulsi-Ag father-G tobacco give-P-went

5. ho-tik-ing nung-nx-nx-lhe-a a-ce mhak-lak-ing
Dsl-x-Dr go-Cj2-Cj2-be-P Ds2-DPF down-place-Dr

karhang-cx Dumsi ra-chx dang-le-sa // 6. ho-tik-ing
big-Bl porcupine come-Bl see-be-Op Dsl-x-Dr

Tulsi-e de-a "ngo-s-ni boy hi a-le? ho-se"
Tulsi-Ag say-P look-Refl-ImpR father what Ds2-be Dsl-DP

de-a rx boy-ke tanak-a // 7. ho-tik-ing nga-i rx
say-P Cjl father-G show-P Dsl-x-Dr I-Ag Cjl

chito i-tto ngo-s-a //
quickly Px-manner look-Refl-P

8. ho-tik-ing boy-e-cx "ee Dumsi a-le" de-a
Dsl-x-Dr father-Ag-B2 hey porcupine Ds2-be say-P

rx khurpa la-a rx kxngkxt rx ma-ga-mx boy kher-
Cjl sickle fetch-P Cjl tobacco Cjl Ne-drink-Cj2 father run-

a // 9. ho-tik-ing nga rx hur la-a rx nhun nhun
P Dsl-x-Dr I Cjl hoe fetch-P Cjl after after

kher-a // 10. ho-tik-ing boy dup-dup se-mi khurpa-
run-P Ds1-x-Dr father meet-meet feel-Pf sickle-

i ngap-ke pa-le a-se ju pho-s-ak-le //
Ins throw at-G try-be Ds2-DP thorn unloose-Refl-k-be

11. ho-tik-ing khurpa don-ha pheri a-se kher-le //
Ds1-x-Dr sickle pull out-P again Ds2-DP run-be

12. ho-tik-ing pheri ngap-ke pa-le pheri ju
Ds1-x-Dr again throw at-Inf try-be again thorn

pho-s-ak-le // 13. boy-e ho-jat-nang jat-nang
unloose-Refl-k-be father-Ag Ds1-do-Dur do-Dur

ngap-ke ma-hyok-a //
shoot at-Inf Ne-able-P

14. ho-tik-ing lhe-s-a rx nga-lak ra-ha //
Ds1-x-Dr return-Refl-P Cj1 I-place come-P

15. nga i-lak lam-ang mu-mx mu-mi-ang hur la-a rx
I Px-place trail-L sit-Cj2 stay-Pf-P hoe fetch-P Cj1

mu-mx mu-mi-ang // 16. ho-tik-ing a-lak-ing kher-rha-
sit-Cj2 stay-Pf-P Ds1-x-Dr Ds2-place-Dr run-come-

a / hur-e ngap-cx-cx mi-talu-ang bxja-ri-a / ho-tik-
P hoe-Ins throw at-Bl-Bl its-head-L strike-LM-P Ds1-x-

ing si-a //
Dr die-P

17. ho-se-nik cho rx bhere-s-a kan sikhar
Ds1-DP-day rice Cj1 scatter-Refl-P we wild game

rx ge-s-a sat-a // 18. cho rx chan-a gan
Cj1 play-Refl-P kill-P rice Cj1 become-P vegetable

rx chan-a //
Cj1 become-P

Free Translation.

1. One morning, last May, we had been planting rice (in our field) below Pokhari Pass. 2. Father was plowing

Our Story of Planting Rice. (cont'd)

while (my younger sister) Tulsi and I had been breaking up the dirt clods. 3. At that time, I felt tired and consequently filled up the pipe with tobacco and smoked it. 4. After a short time, I spoke to Tulsi, "O.K., you give father the tobacco," I commanded, and so Tulsi went to give it to father.

5. While Tulsi was going, she saw a big porcupine coming up from below. 6. So she shouted, "Look Father! What is that?" she asked and showed her father the porcupine. 7. Immediately I also quickly glanced.

8. Thereupon father remarked, "Hey, it's a porcupine!" and leaving the tobacco, he picked up a sickle and ran. 9. Similarly, I grabbed a hoe and ran, following behind. 10. Of course, father wanted to get the porcupine. When he tried to hit it with the sickle, the porcupine puffed out its quills. 11. Furthermore, when Father withdrew the sickle, the porcupine would run. 12. Afterwards also he tried to hit it and again the porcupine puffed out its quills. 13. Father continued trying in that manner, but he was not able to hit it.

14. At length, it turned and came towards me. 15. I had remained on the trail, after having brought the hoe along with me. 16. It was then that the porcupine came running from that direction. Hitting him with the hoe, I struck him on the head and as a result, he died.

17. To summarize, that day we planted the rice and we hunted and killed wild game as well. 18. In short, there was rice (for next year) and meat (for that day).

3. A Story of an Uncle and his Nephew and a Tortoise.

mama bhanja rx kxchua-o kxTha
uncle nephew Cjl tortoise-Po story

1. khx-yak nis mama rx bhanja khata rx mxDhes-ang
once-day two uncle Cjl nephew with Cjl plains-L

cha la-ke de-mx nung-ani-sa-ta // 2. ho-tik-ing
salt fetch-Inf say-Cj2 go-Pf-Op-RI Dsl-x-Dr

a-la-ng mxDhes-and ta-ha rx "lx cho jya-ke pxr-
Ds2-place-L plains-L arrive-P Cjl O.K. rice eat-Inf need-

le abx tuk rxNysi-a" de-a // 3. rx cho tho-khe
be now stomach hunger-P say-P Cjl rice cook-Inf

culha lhum pa-mx hwa-nang hwa-nang / ho-tik-ing lhum
stove rock search-Cj2 move-Dur move-Dur Dsl-x-Dr rock

de-mx kxchua rak-a rx culha lhum bat-le-sa-ta //
say-Cj2 tortoise bring-P Cjl stove rock set down-be-Op-RI

4. ho-tik-ing cho bat-a tho-mha mu-mi-ang-ta ho-tik-
Dsl-x-Dr rice set down-P cook-Cj2 stay-Pf-P-RI Dsl-x-

ing mama cxNhiNk di la-ke nung-nx-nx-le-a-
Dr uncle on the other hand water fetch-Inf go-Cj2-Cj2-be-P-

ta a-lak // 5. ho-tik-ing bhanja cho tho-mx mu-
RI Ds2-place Dsl-x-Dr nephew rice cook-Cj2 stay-

mi-ang-ta kxchua le-sa-ta ho-se culha-cx // 6. a-se
Pf-P-RI tortoise be-Op-RI Ds2-DP stove-B2 Ds2-DP

moro-ke mari mhe jo-s-a rx kxchua kher-a-ta //
foolish-G very fire burn-Refl-P Cjl tortoise run-P-RI

7. cho ahyat-a-ta kxchua kher-a rx //
rice spill-P-RI tortoise run-P Cjl

8. "lo mama culha lhum-cx kher-a" de-a-ta //
well uncle stove rock-B2 run-P say-P-RI

9. mama lhe-s-a rx "kxchua awla bhanja kxchua"
uncle return-Refl-P Cjl tortoise perhaps nephew tortoise

// 10. "aaa mama nga-i-cx ma-chu-a ma-chu-a" //
oh uncle I-Ag-B2 Ne-touch-P Ne-touch-P

Free Translation.

1. A long time ago two people, an uncle and his nephew, went to the flat lands intending to bring back some salt. 2. After arriving there, they decided to cook some rice because their stomachs were empty. 3. And then while searching and searching for the stove rocks to cook the rice

A Story of an Uncle and his Nephew and a Tortoise. (cont'd)

upon, a tortoise--because they thought it was a rock--was brought back, and the stove rocks were laid down. 4. Next, the rice was put in the pot and was being cooked. However, at the same time, the uncle was on his way over there to bring some water. 5 In the meantime, the nephew had stayed behind cooking the rice, using the tortoise as part of that stove. 6. The fire severely burned the foolish tortoise and he ran away. 7. The rice was spilled as the tortoise ran.

8. "Hey, Uncle, the stove rock ran away!" the nephew declared (in amazement). 9. Uncle turned around and yelled back, "Perhaps it's a tortoise, Nephew--a tortoise." 10. "Oh, Uncle, I didn't touch it, I didn't touch it."

[Note: The punch line of this story is built upon the rhyming of kxchua 'tortoise' and chua 'touched.'

4. A Story of the Brahman Girl and a Python.

bahun-i rx xjingngxr-o kxTha //
brahman-female Cjl python-Po story

1. khx-yak kat bahun-o masto mi-ja
once-day one brahman-Po female its-child

waha-ng cho ce-ke de-mx rhet-cx haNysya
river bottom-L rice cut-Inf say-Cj2 sharp-Bl small sickle

la-a rx kxmmxr-ang sulu-k-a rx nung-ani-ang ta //
fetch-P Cjl waist band-L slip into-K-P Cjl go-Pf-P-RI

2. haNysya-u mi-mhu sulu-k-a rx nung-nx-nx-
small sickle-Po its-handle slip into-K-P Cjl go-Cj2-Cj2-

le-a-ta // 3. ho-tik-ing aDha lam-ang ta-ha rx kat
be-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr half trail-L arrive-P Cjl one

sur jat-a rx nung-nx-nx-le-a-ta cho ce-ke
self contained do-P Cjl go-Cj2-Cj2-be-P-RI rice cut-Inf

jho-s-nx //
hurry-Refl-Cj2

4. a-se bela-ng lam-ang kat karhang-cx xjingngxr
Ds2-DP time-L trail-L one big-Cjl python

mi-s-nx mu-mi-sa-ta // 5. ho-tik-ing kat cuti
sleep-Refl-Cj2 stay-Pf-Op-RI Dsl-x-Dr one at once

swaNk de-cx se-mi-ang-ta a-ce-o nis mi-hil-nx
Onp:inhale say-Bl hear-Pf-P-RI Ds2-DPF-Po two its-feet-Cj2

xjingngxr-e Thut-a rx nger-ang ta-hak-nx bhya-le-sa-ta
python-Ag pull-P Cjl mouth-L arrive-k-Cj2 finish-be-Op-RI

// 6. ho-tik-ing a-se mari birhi-a rx a-ce-o
Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-DP very afraid-P Cjl Ds2-DPF-Po

hos mhat-a //
consciousness lose-P

7. ho-tik-ing a-se-ke xjingngxr-e mel-le ho-se
Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-DP-G python-Ag swallow-be Dsl-DP

haNysya-i i-lak-ing ce-cx-i nung-le // 8.
small sickle-Ins Px-place-Dr cut-Bl-Adv go-be

ho-tik-ing a-ce ku-rik mel-le a-rik ce-le
Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-DPF which amount swallow-be Ds2-amount cut-be

ho-tto jat-nang jat-nang a-ce mel-ke rx
Dsl-manner do-Dur do-Dur Ds2-DPF swallow-Inf Cjl

da-s-a
put away-Refl-P

9. ho-tik-ing bahun-i khyo-ha rx xjingngxr
Dsl-x-Dr Brahman-female come out-P Cjl python

si-a //
die-P

Free Translation.

1. A long time ago, a Brahman's daughter who intended to cut rice in the river bottom had secured a sharp sickle, thrust it into her waistband, and left. 2. After having slipped the sickle's handle tightly into the waistband, she continued on her way. 3. When she arrived halfway down

A Story of the Brahman Girl and a Python. (cont'd)

the trail and was in a hurry to cut the rice, she became preoccupied as she went along.

4. Meanwhile, a very large python lay sleeping on the path ahead of her. 5. Suddenly there was a loud sound of slurping and her two feet were both sucked into its mouth. 6. She became very frightened and fainted.

7. As the python was swallowing her, the small sickle was cutting its way as it went. 8. So the python was sliced all the way down to where the girl was whom he had swallowed. Because of the sickle, he couldn't swallow any more.

9. At long last, the Brahman girl got out and then the python died.

5. A Story of Hukum Raj and the Snake.

hukum raj	rx	bul-o	kxTha //		
Hukum Raj	Cjl	snake-Po	story		

1.					
ka-yak	hukum raj	aNDhi-ang	bhxNysi-ke	di	
one-day	Hukum Raj	Awdi-L	buffalo-G	water	

da-s-ke	nung-ani-ang-ta //	2.	ho-tik-ing	bhxyNsi-
put into-Refl-Inf	go-Pf-P-RI		Dsl-x-Dr	buffalo-

ke	di	ka-s-a	rx	cxur-ang	bhxNysi-ke
G	water	put into-Refl-P	Cjl	open field-L	buffalo-G

da-s-a	rx /	a-se-ko	kat	upxnyas	kiTap	la-a
put away-Refl-P	Cjl	Ds2-DP-Resp	one	mystery	book	fetch-P

rx /	ho-tik-ing	thaNti-ang	uTTano	mi-s-a	rx
Cjl	Dsl-x-Dr	shelter-L	on back	sleep-Refl-P	Cjl

pxdhya-s-nx	mu-mi-ang-ta //
study-Refl-Cj2	stay-Pf-P-RI

3.			
ho-tik-ing	pxdhya-s-nang	pxdhya-s-nang	kat
Dsl-x-Dr	study-Refl-Dur	study-Refl-Dur	one

jik-cx bul-nx mar-chx bothom jx-tro mhak-lak-ing
bite-Bl snake-Cj2 small-Bl thumb same-size down-place-Dr

ra-lhe-sa-ta // 4. ho-tik-ing a-se-k-ung chaTTi-ang
come-be-Op-RI Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-DP-Resp-Po chest-L

ta-rha-le-sa-ta // 5. ho-tik-ing ce-ces
arrive-come-be-Op-RI Dsl-x-Dr little-little

kilhi-a-ta // 6. ho-tik-ing "hi a-le kilhi-cx?"
tickle-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr what Ds2-be tickle-Bl

de-a rx / i-tto talu sot-a rx ngo-s-cx-cx /
say-P Cjl Px-manner head stand up-P Cjl look-Refl-Bl-Bl

bul po tong-nhx mu-cx-ta chaTTi-ang //
snake unexpectedly stand-Cj2 stay-Bl-RI chest-L

7. ho-tik-ing a-se-ko "hxy" de-a rx besari
Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-DP-Resp hey say-P Cjl very much

phorjhu-a-ta // 8. ho-tik-ing bul rx besari gan-
jump-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr snake Cjl very much startle-

ha rx kher-a-ta // 9. ho-se bul-e rx bhxrmi de-mx
P Cjl run-P-RI Dsl-DP snake-Ag Cjl person say-Cj2

ma-cin-di-cx "sing-nx a-le i-se" de-mx //
Ne-recognize-LM-Bl wood-Cj2 Ds2-be Px-DP say-Cj2

10. besari a-se-ko birhi-a-ta // 11. ho-tik-
very much Ds2-DP-Resp afraid-P-RI Dsl-x-

ing "nga-ke ku-tto jik-cx chining" de-a rx /
Dr I-G which-manner bite-Bl today say-P Cjl

a-se-ko kiTap rx ma-pxdhya-s-nx ho-tto-nx
Dsl-DP-Resp b-ok Cjl Ne-study-Refl-Cj2 Dsl-manner-Cj2

mu-mx mu-a-ta // 12. ho-tik-ing na-bi-la-ng
stay-Cj2 stay-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr Cl-night-place-L

bhxNysi goth-ang rak-a rx chyak-a // 13. ho-tik-
buffalo animal shed-L bring-P Cjl tie up-P Dsl-x-

ing im-ang pxttx-ko-ke ho-se bat jat-a pxttx-ko birhi-a //
Dr house-L every-Pl-G Dsl-Dp word do-P every-Pl afraid-P

A Story of Hukum Raj and the Snake. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

1. One day Hukum Raj had gone (down) to Awdi to water the buffaloes. 2. After having watered them, they were turned loose (to graze) in the open field. He had brought along a mystery story, so he lay on his back in the shelter and stayed there reading.

3. At length, after having read for quite a long time, a small poisonous snake (with a girth) the size of a thumb, came up (from under the shelter). 4. First it crawled on his chest. 5. Next he was tickled a little bit. 6. Finally, "What is this that's tickling me?" he asked, and then lifting his head and looking, he saw the snake leaning there against his chest. 7. Thereupon he yelled "Hey" and leaped very high. 8. As a result, the snake was also quite startled and ran away. 9. That snake had not recognized Hukum as being a person, so it thought "This is just wood."

10. Hukum Raj was very frightened. 11. In fact, "I was almost bitten today," he remarked, so that he remained there not being able to study the book. 12. Finally, at nightfall he brought the buffaloes back to the animal shelter and tied them up. 13. Thereafter at home he told everyone about that and they too were frightened.

6. How I Learned To Be a Witch Doctor.

nga-i jhaNkxri kam ku-jat-nx war-ha dhyak
I-Ag witch doctor work which-do-Cj2 know-P should

1. jxbx nga cxwDhx bxrsx umer le-a / kan-u
when I fourteen year old be-P we-Po

bajyu-e nga-ke de-a / "lo nang jhaNkxri kam
grandfather-Ag I-G say-P well you2 witch doctor work

pa-khe nung-ke pxr-le" de-a // 2. "lx chan-ne" de-
learn-Inf go-Inf need-be say-P okay become-be sau-

mx nga marhang-a // 3. rx kat mxnkxwna mhak-ing arubot
Cj2 I happy-P Cj1 one a temple down-Dr Arubot

langngha de-thang kat gurung le-a / ho-se gurung Dheray
village say-place one Gurung be-P Dsl-DP Gurung much

jhaNkxri kam jat-nx hwa-ola // 4. ho-se bhxrmi-o
witch doctor work do-Cj2 move-Iv Dsl-DP person-Po

nhun nhun ho-se-o jhola bu-a rx mxnTxr-TxnTxr
behind behind Dsl-DP-Po bag carry-P Cjl incantation-Pl

pa-mhx hwa-a // 5. nis bxrsx lekha ho-se-o
learn-Cj2 move-P two year approximate Dsl-DP-Po

nhun nhun hwa-nang / nga-i Dheray mxnTxr war-ha //
behind behind move-Dur I-Ag much incantation know-P

6. boksi baNDhum jxlxy baNDhum
witch tie up witch's instrument tie up

Thxlxy baNDhum de-cx / mxnTxr Dheray
witch's instrument tie up say-B1 incantation much

war-ha //
know-P

7. ho-tik-ing nga jhaNkxri lekha hoy-ke
Dsl-x-Dr I witch doctor approximate shake-Inf

khup rxhxr ra-hola // 8. ho-se hoy-ke de-mx Dheray
very interest come-Iv Dsl-DP shake-Inf say-Cj2 much

Din kosis jat-a // 9. Txrx ka-yak nga-ke hoy-a
day attempt do-P one one-day I-G shake-P

ce-ces / pheri nger-ing hi-rx ngak-ke ma-hyok-a
little-little again mouth-Dr what-Cjl speak-Inf Ne-able-P

// 10. "ku-jat-nx ngak-ke a-le?" de-mx nga-i ho-se
which-do-Cj2 speak-Inf Ds2-be say-Cj2 I-Ag Dsl-DP

jhaNkxri khata gin-nhang / "DewTa-cx ma-ngak-le" /
witch doctor with ask-Dur god-B2 Ne-speak-be

laha-i-nx bicar jat-a rx "ngak-ke pxr-le" // 11.
self-Ag-Cj2 opinion do-P Cjl speak-Inf need-be

ho-tik-ing-cx "xru-ko-i pxt-di-le" de-mx de-nang-
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 other-Pl-Ag believe-LM-be say-Cj2 say-Dur-

khing / bxllx nga-i "lx chan-ne" de-a //
at that time finally I-Ag okay become-be say-P

How I Learned To Be a Witch Doctor. (cont'd)

12. rx ho-jat-nx nga-ke ku-lak ku-lak cha-cx-
Cjl Dsl-do-Cj2 I-G which-place which-place sick-Bl-

ko le-thang nga-ke et-ola //
Pl be-place I-G call-Iv

13. ho-se im-ang nung-a rx ho-jat-nx hoy-ola //
Dsl-DP house-L go-P Cjl Dsl-do-Cj2 shake-Iv

14. "lo nang-ke i-jat-nx boksi lxy-di-s-ani
well you2-G Px-do-Cj2 witch apply-LM-Refl-Pf

bir lxy-di-s-ani" de-nang / a-se-ko
witch's servant animal apply-LM-Refl-Pf say-Dur Ds2-DP-Pl

pxt-di-ola nga-ke // 15. ho-tik-ing-cx ho-jat-nx nga
believe-LM-Iv I-G Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Dsl-do-Cj2 I

nis som bxrsx ho-jat-nx hwa-a //
two three year in that way move-P

16. ho-tik-ing nga sxTrx bxrsx umer ta-nhang-
Dsl-x-Dr I seventeen year old arrive-Dur-

khing pheri nga Des-ang nung-a // 17. Des-ang
at that time again I country-L go-P country-L

bhxrTi chan-nang-khing pheri lhe-s-nx
enlistment become-Dur-at that time again return-Refl-Cj2

langngha-ng ra-nhang rx / ho-se kam-nx jat-ola //
village-L come-Dur Cjl Dsl-DP work-Cj2 do-Iv

18. ho-tik-ing jxri buti jharpaT-o usha-ko rx Dheray
Dsl-x-Dr root bush shrub-Po medicine-Pl Cjl much

pa-ha / ho-se bela-ng //
learn-P Dsl-DP time-L

19. ho-tik-ing nhun-ing pheri jxbx sxnsari Dusra maha
Dsl-x-Dr after-Dr again when world second great

juDhx chan-cx bela-ng nga-i ho-la-ng mowka din-ha
war become-Bl time-L I-Ag Dsl-place-L opportunity find-P

/ ce-ces daktxri kam-ko pa-khe // 20. ho-se
little-little doctor work-Pl learn-Inf Dsl-DP

pa-nhang-khing nhun-ing nga-i ci-mhx nung-a
learn-Dur-at that time after-Dr I-Ag understand-Cj2 go-P

ki / i-se jhaNkxri kam mxTrxy bhxrmi-ke jhukx-di-ke
or Px-DP witch doctor work only person-G lie-LM-Inf

dhaNd-di-cx kam le-sa de-mx //
deceive-LM-Bl work be-Op say-Cj2

21. ho-se kam da-s-a rx nga-i / pheri
Dsl-DP work put away-Refl-P Cjl I-Ag again

nga-i daktxri kam pa-mhx nung-a // 22. aa ce-ces
I-Ag doctor work learn-Cj2 go-P Hes little-little

war-hani de-le px-ri-s-a // 23. Txrx daktxri
know-Pf say-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P but doctor

kam war-khe de-cx / sarhxy muskil chan-ne //
work know-Inf say-Bl very difficult become-be

24. Txrx pa-mhx-nx-le / mowka din-Thar sxmmx
but learn-Cj2-Cj2-be opportunity find-while until

xjhxy pa-khe-nx-le //
again learn-Inf-Cj2-be

Free Translation.

1. When I was fourteen years old, our grandfather said to me, "Well, you should go learn to be a shaman." 2. After having agreed, I was content (to do it). 3. And so, below Mankauna Temple in a village called Arubot, was a Gurung. That Gurung used to do a lot of witch doctor work. 4. Following behind (him on the trail), I carried his bag and was instructed in the incantations. 5. By following behind him for about two years, I learned to say many incantations. 6. (Among them) I knew many incantations to countermand the witch's (curse) and the witch's instruments.

7. Furthermore, I was very much interested in learning to tremble (from the god possessing me) just like the witch doctor was able to do. 8. For many days I attempted to quiver. 9. Finally, one day I was able to shake a little bit. However, my mouth was inarticulate. 10. Later, I asked the witch doctor, "How is one supposed to speak like that?" His opinion was, "The god will not speak; so you

How I Learned To Be a Witch Doctor. (cont'd)

yourself must do it." 11. Then, because that was the case, "Others will believe" he continued to say at that time. Finally I submitted, "O.K., let it be that way. 12. Continuing on in that way therefore, I was continually called to whatever place there were sick people.

13. After having gone to a house, I used to shake in that way. 14. So by saying "Lo, in this way the witch and the witch's servant animal has applied (the curse) to you," they continued to believe me. 15. As a result, I went about working like that for two or three years.

16. When I became seventeen years old, I went to another country. 17. It was at that time in the other country that I became enlisted and still, during the successive time I had returned to the village, I used to do that same work. 18. Meanwhile, knowledge of many of the root, shrub, and bush remedies was acquired.

19. At length, at the time of the Second World War, I found the opportunity there to learn a little bit about modern medicine. 20. It was after this latter time of learning that I came to understand that the shaman work was only one of lying to and deceiving the people.

21. After having forsaken those shaman practices, I went to gain instruction again in modern medicine. 22. So far, I am sorry to say that I have only learned a little of it. 23. But, I find it very difficult to understand medical work. Why? Because modern medicine is complicated. 24. But then, I am learning as there is opportunity and I will continue to do so.

7. Two Prime Ministers--A Wolf and A Jackal.

nis mxnTxri le-a -- kat bwaNso kat sila //
two minister be-P one wolf one jackal

1. khx-yak-nx kat bon-ang / ciTua raja le-sa-ta
once-day-Cj2 one jungle-L leopard king be-Op-RI

// 2. ho-se raja-u nis mxnTxri le-a / kat bwaNso kat
Dsl-Dp king-Po two minister be-P one wolf one

sila // 3. Txrx mxnTxri cxNhiNk kat mxTrxy
jackal but minister on the other hand one only

da-ola // 4. ho-se nis sila rx bwaNso-ang /
put away-Iv Ds1-DP two jackal Cj1 wolf-L

ku-ce-i raja-ke marhang-ak-ke hyok-ola // a-se-nx
which-DPF-Ag king-G happy-K-Inf able-Iv Ds2-DP-Cj2

mxnTxri chan-ola // 5. sen bwaNso-i cukli jat-a rx
minister become-Iv when wolf-Ag slander do-P Cj1

sila khyo-khe px-ri-s-ola // 6. sen
jackal come out-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-Iv when

sila-i cukli jat-a rx bwaNso khyo-khe px-
jackal-Ag slander do-P Cj1 wolf come out-Inf necessary-

ri-s-ola // 7. ho-jat-nx mu-nang ka-yak bwaNso-i
LM-Refl-Iv Ds1-do-Cj2 stay-Dur one-day wolf-Ag

raja-ke marhang-ak-a / rx sila-ke bahiri khyo-hak-nx
king-G happy-K-P Cj1 jackal-G outside come out-K-Cj2

ya-lhe-sa // 8. ho-tik-ing-cx sila bon bon /
give-be-Op Ds1-x-Dr-B2 jackal jungle jungle

hwa-mx mu-mi-ang-ta //
move-Cj2 stay-Pf-P-RI

9. ho-se bela-ng-nx ho-se bon-ung raja ciTua
Ds1-DP time-L-Cj2 Ds1-DP jungle-Po king leopard

cha-le-sa // 10. raja cha-cx bela-ng jxmmay bon-ung
sick-be-Op king sick-B1 time-L all jungle-Po

cara curinggi xru sila-ko jxmmay raja-ke dup-ke
bird every type other jackal-Pl all king-G meet-Inf

nung-le-sa // 11. Txrx sila mxnTxri cxNhiNk
go-be-Op but jackal minister on the other hand

mi-ris khyo-mhx "ho-se mora raja-ke dup-ke
its-anger come out-Cj2 Ds1-DP rascal king-G meet-Inf

ma-han-ne" de-mx / bahiri bahiri-nx hwa-mx mu-mx
Ne-go-be say-Cj2 outside outside-Cj2 move-Cj2 stay-Cj2

mu-cx le-sa //
stay-B1 be-Op

Two Prime Ministers--A Wolf and a Jackal. (cont'd)

12a. ho-tik-ing-cx ka-yak ho-se bwaNso mxnTxri-e
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one-day Dsl-DP wolf minister-Ag

de-le-sa / "raja xru pxttx-ko-i naku-ke dup-ke ra-ha
say-be-Op king other every-Pl-Ag youl-G meet-Inf come-P

// 12b. i-se sila mxnTxri cxNhiNk ma-rha-mi
Px-DP jackal minister on the other hand Ne-come-Pf

/ abx ho-se-ke sat-ke pxr-le // 12c. pihin sikhar
now Ds2-DP-G kill-Inf need-be tomorrow wild game

ge-s-ke pati bin-nhx ka-ke / rx ho-se-ke
play-Refl-Inf group send-Cj2 put into-Inf Cjl Dsl-DP-B

sat-ke pxr-le" // de-mx raja khata cukli jat-nang /
kill-Inf need-be say-Cj2 king with slander do-Dur

12d. "lo chan-ne" de-a / rx raja-i hukum ya-ha //
well become-be say-P Cjl king-Ag command give-P

13. "lo, pihin sikhar ge-s-ke nung-ke de-mx"
well tomorrow wild game play-Refl-Inf go-Inf say-Cj2

/ phoj-ke Txyar jat-a //
army-G preparation do-P

14. ho-tik-ing sila-i cxNhiNk ho-se bat
Dsl-x-Dr jackal-A on the other hand Dsl-DP word

se-le-sa / rx kat cithi rik-ke lxy-di-le-sa kat
hear-be-Op Cjl one letter write-Inf apply-LM-be-Op one

thita-ke // 15. "lo, babu nang-ke nga pxysa ya-lhe /
boy-G well man you2-G I money give-be

cithi rik-o" de-le-sa // 16a. ho-tik-ing sila-l
letter write-ImpF say-be-Op Dsl-x-Dr-B2 jackal-A

ho-se thita-ke cithi rik-ke lxy-di-nang / behora
Dsl-DP boy-G letter write-Inf apply-LM-Dur details

cxNhiNk "maha-raj Dhi-raj naku-ke nga-u
on the other hand great king benefactor-king youl-G I-Po

Dheray Dheray sxlam le // 16b. naku cha-nang / nga-u
much much peace be youl sick-Dur I-Po

mxn-ang-nx sarhay-nx cha-mi // 16c. Txrx xru
mind-L-Cjl extremely-Cj2 sick-Pf but other

bon-ang pxsu pxnchi jxmmay dup-ke ra-ha / Txrx
jungle-L living creatures all meet-Inf come-P but

nga-cx morlyang hut-e ra-khe kara khyo-ha // 16d. rx
I-B2 empty hand-Ag come-Inf shame come out Cjl

usha la-mx mxTrxy ra-lhe de-mx / jxmmay bon-ang
medicine fetch-Cj2 only come-be say-Cj2 all jungle-L

usha pa-mx hwa-nang hwa-nang // 16e. kat odar-ang
medicine search-Cj2 move-Dur move-Dur one cavern-L

budha bhxrmi Dheray Dheray bxrsx / sxmma jyua-mx mu-cx
old man person much much year until live-Cj2 stay-Bl

budha bhxrmi-ke dup-a // 16f. ho-se budha bhxrmi
old man person-G meet-P Dsl-DP old man person

usha / pa-hak-nx ya-ha rx bxllx ra-mhi // 16g.
medicine learn-K-Cj2 give-P Cjl finally come-Pf

Txrx chining nga besari mhung-ani rx / i-la-ng khola-ng
but today I very tired-Pc Cjl Px-place-L stream-L

odar-ang mu-mi // 16h. pihin nam-sin mxTrxy ta-
cavern-L stay-Pf tomorrow CL-noon only arrive-

rha-le" / de-mx cithi rik-le-sa //
come-be say-Cj2 letter write-be-Op

17. rx raja-i "lo ho-se sila-ke la-ke
Cjl king-Ag well Ds2-DP jackal-G fetch-Inf

haTTi bin-nhx ka-ni / pihin sikhar ge-
elephant send-Cj2 put into-ImpR tomorrow wild game play-

s-ke nung-ke ma-pxr-le" // de-mx mxnTxri bwasNso-ke
Refl-Inf go-Inf Ne-need-be say-Cj2 minister wolf-G

hukum ya-lhe-sa //
command give-be-Op

18a. "xho, abx ku-tto jat-ke bin-khe-nx
oho now which-manner do-Inf send-Inf-Cj2

px-ri-s-a raja-u hukum? // 18b. pheri sikhar
necessary-LM-Refl-P king-Po command again wild game

Two Prime Ministers--A Wolf and a Jackal. (cont'd)

ge-s-ke ma-han-ke" de-a rx / 18c. "pheri haTTi
play-Refl-Inf Ne-go-Inf say-P Cjl again elephant

ce-Thar sipahi-ko bin-nhx ka-a // 18d. rx
little-amount soldier-Pl send-Cj2 put into-P Cjl

ho-se sila-ke haTTi-ang kal-hak-nx rak-a" //
Dsl-DP jackal-G elephant-L ascend-K-Cj2 bring-P

19a. Dxrbar-ang ta-rha-nang-khing bwaNso-i
castle-L arrive-come-Dur-at that time wolf-Ag

de-a / "maha-raj sila-i-cx hi-rx usha ma-
say-P great-king jackal-Ag-B2 what-Cjl medicine Ne-

rak-ani // 19b. ho-se-ke-cx sat-ke pxr-le / i-la-ng
bring-Pf Dsl-DP-G-B2 kill-Inf need-be Px-place-L

ra-khe ya-khe ma-chan-ne". // 20. hi-ke ho-tto
come-Inf give-Inf Ne-become-be what-G Dsl-manner

de-cx din-nhe / sila kherep ra-ha rx hi-rx de-a
say-Bl find-be jackal near come-P Cjl what-Cjl say-P

din-nhe / ho-se-ke bahiri khyo-hak-le de-mx / birhi-
find-be Dsl-DP-G outside come out-K-be say-Cj2 afraid-

mx "sat-ke lo" de-mi-ang // 21a. Txrx raja-i de-a
Cj2 kill-Inf well say-Pf-P but king-Ag say-P

"kalap ma-cyak-ni // 21b. i-la-ng ra-khe
stop Ne-make noise-ImpR Px-place-L come-Inf

ya-nhi" // 22. i-la-ng ra-nhang-khing ho-ce-
give-ImvR Px-place-L come-Dur-at that time Dsl-DPF-

i hi de-le // 23. ho-tik-ing "sat-ke px-ri-nang
Ag what say-be Dsl-x-Dr kill-Inf necessary-LM-Dur

rx / da-ke px-ri-nang rx nhun-ing a-de-i" /
Cjl put away-Inf necessary-LM-Dur Cjl after-Dr Un-say-Un

de-a rx raja-i bwaNso-i de-cx bat ma-mxn-di-a //
say-P Cjl king-Ag wolf-Ag say-Bl word Ne-mind-LM-P

24. ho-tik-ing jxbx sila kherep ta-rha-a /
Dsl-x-Dr when jackal near arrive-come-P

ho-tik-ing raja chinhi mu-a // 25. ho-tik-ing-cx "lo
Dsl-x-Dr king close stay-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 well

mxnTxri sila naku-i hi usha rak-ani-to? /
minister jackal youl-Ag what medicine bring-Pf-Unkn

de-ni" / de-mx raja-i de-a //
say-InvR say-Cj2 king-Ag say-P

26a. "xho maha-raj nga-cx hxjur-ke usha pa-
oho great-king I-B2 sir-C medicine search-

ke de-mx / Dheray bon pahar pxrbxT charhya-mx
Inf say-Cj2 much jungle hill mountain wander-Cj2

hwa-a // 26b. hwa-nang hwa-nang kat odar-ang / budha
move-P move-Dur move-Dur one cavern-L old'man

bhxrmi dup-a // 26c. rx ho-se khata gin-nhang-khing
person meet-P Cjl Dsl-DP with ask-Dur-at that time

/ 'oho ho-se usha-cx ho-se raja-u me-no bajyu
oho Dsl-DP medicine-B2 Dsl-DP king-Po its-his grandfather

boy-ko rx / ho-se bimari-e-nx si-cx a-le //
father-Pl Cjl Dsl-DP sickness-Ag-Cj2 die-Bl Ds2-be

26d. Txrx usha nga-i war-hani / i-se bat nung-a rx
but medicine I-Ag know-Pf Px-DP word go-P Cjl

de-mx yo-ho // 26e. ho-tik-ing ho-se raja si-ke
say-Cj2 give-ImvF Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP king die-Inf

ma-pxr-le' / de-mx de-a maha-raj // 26f. ho-se
not-need-be say-Cj2 say-P great-king Dsl-DP

bat hi a-le dhyak? / 26g. hxjur-ke cha-cx ho-se
word what Ds2-be should sir-G sick-Bl Dsl-DP

usha cxNhiNk 'jimDxy bwaNso chala chyuk-a
medicine on the other hand living wolf skin cut off-P

rx / chala talu-ang pu-khe // 26h. ho-tik-ing
Cjl skin head-L wear-on head-Inf Dsl-x-Dr

ho-ce-o mi-sya jya-a dhyak / attin-kheri-
Dsl-DPF-Po its-meat eat-P should immediately-at that time-

nx gep-le' // de-mi-ang maha-raj," / de-ma sila-i
Cj2 recover-be say-Pf-F great-king say-Cj2 jackal-Ag

Two Prime Ministers--A Wolf and a Jackal. (cont'd)

de-a //
say-P

27a. "lo a-dhyak ku-lak pa-ke nung-ke
well Ds2-should which-place search-Inf go-Inf

rx ciNhiNk? / 27b. i-se-ke-nx sat-a rx / i-se bwaNso
Cjl now Px-DP-G-Cj2 kill-P Cjl Px-DP wolf

mxnTxri-ke-nx sat-a rx / i-se-o chala-nx pu-
minister-G-Cj2 kill-P Cjl Px-DP-Po skin-Cj2 wear on head-

lhe // 27c. i-se-o sya-nx jya-le" de-a rx / pheri
be Px-DP-Po meat-Cj2 eat-be say-P Cjl again

raja-i hukum ya-ha //
king-Ag command give-P

28. rx bwaso-ke sat-a rx chala pu-ha rx
Cjl wolf-G kill-P Cjl skin wear on head-P Cjl

/ raja-rx gep-a-ta //
king-Cjl recover-P-RI

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there was a leopard king in the jungle. 2. That king had two ministers--a wolf and a jackal. 3. However (as a rule), only one of them at a time used to be made a minister. 4. So as a result, between the two, the jackal and the wolf, whoever was best at pleasing the king, he it was who became the minister. 5. Accordingly, when the wolf slandered the jackal, it used to be necessary to dismiss the jackal. 6. On the other hand, when the jackal slandered the wolf, it was likewise necessary to get rid of the wolf. 7. One day (after continually slandering one another) like that, the wolf pleased the king and hence the jackal was ejected (from the palace). 8. Consequently, the jackal remained in the jungle.

9. At that same time, the jungle's leopard king became sick. 10. During that period of the king's sickness, all the jungle birds of every type and all the jackals went to visit the king. 11. In contrast, the jackal minister,

because he had become angry, pronounced, "I'll not go to see that stupid king," and he continued to stay outside (the palace).

12a. Later, one day that wolf minister stated, "King, all the others have come to see you. 12b. But this minister has not come. Therefore, this one should be killed. 12c. Tomorrow a group should be sent out hunting to kill that one." This was the way he spoke with the king to slander the jackal. 12d. "All right," the king agreed, and gave the command: 13. "Look here, tomorrow go hunt (for him)," and so the army was prepared.

14. In the meantime, the jackal heard the news and had a boy write a letter. 15. "Hey young man, I'll pay you money. Write a letter for me!" he said. 16a. So the jackal had that boy write a letter, saying: "Great King, Benefactor King, I send my many greetings of peace to you. 16b. While you were sick, I thought you must have been very ill. 16c. All the other animals in the jungle came to see you. But because I had nothing to give, I was ashamed to come. 16d. Nevertheless, after having decided that I would only bring medicine, I searched and searched and searched the whole jungle through for a remedy. 16e. In a cavern I met an old man, one who has continued to live many years. 16f. That old man taught me some medicine, so that finally I have come back. 16g. However, I am very tired today and have stayed in this cavern in a stream bed. 16h. I will arrive about noontime tomorrow." Having said that, he concluded writing the letter.

17. And so the king said, "Well, in that case, bring the elephant in order to send it for the jackal. It will be necessary to go searching tomorrow," and so the command was given to the wolf minister.

18a. "Oh, no, what am I going to do, since the king's command is that the elephant will be sent? 18b. Also, they will not be hunting him," he feared. 18c. "Only a few soldiers will be sent. 18d. And more over, the jackal is to be brought riding upon the elephant."

19a. When they arrived at the courtyard, the wolf said, "Great King, the jackal has not brought any medicine. 19b. That fellow must be killed. He should not be allowed to come in here." 20. Why should he be talking in this way? Because he was afraid that if the jackal came close and had the chance to say anything, the jackal would cause him to be dismissed. Therefore he had said, "Well, kill

Two Prime Ministers--A Wolf and a Jackal. (cont'd)

him." 21a. However, the king declared, "Just a minute, don't talk like that. 21b. Allow him to come here." 22. When the jackal arrives, what will the king say? 23. After a short time the king declared: "Whether we should kill him or keep him ought to be decided on later," and thus the king paid no attention to what the wolf had been saying.

24. So when the jackal came, he sat down next to the king. 25. "Well, Minister Jackal, what sort of medicine have you brought? Tell us!" demanded the king.

26a. "Oh, Great King," he answered, "for you, Sir, I have wandered through much jungle and over many hills and mountains in search of a remedy. 26b. When I was walking and walking and walking, I met one old man in a cavern. 26c. While inquiring with him at that time, he said, 'Oh that medicine--the king's grandfather and father also died of that disease. 26d. But I know what the cure is. Go and give this sign to the king! 26e. Then the king need not die.' That is what the old man advised, Great King. 26f. What should that word be? 26g. For your sickness then, you must 'cut off a living wolf's skin and wear it on your head. 26h. Furthermore, if one eats the wolf's meat one will recover immediately,' indicated the old man, Great King," said the jackal.

27a. "Well, where should we go to search now? 27b. When this one is killed, that is, when this wolf minister in particular is killed, then I will wear his skin on my head. 27c. I will eat his meat," he decided, and so the king gave the command.

28. Accordingly, the wolf was killed and the skin was worn on his head. Consequently, the king also recovered, so it is reported.

8. The Man who could not be Killed.

kat	bhxrmi-ke	hi-e-rx	sat-ke	ma-hyok-le //
one	person-G	what-Ag-Cjl	kill-Inf	Ne-able-be

1.	kat	hiranne	kasipur	de-cx	/	racches	le-a //
	one	Hiranne	Kasipur	say-Bl		monster	be-P

2. racches ma-ha-le / bhxrmi-nx a-le // 3. Txrx
monster Ne-Ds2-be person-Cj2 Ds2-be but

ho-ce Txpxsya jat-a rx / ho-ce bramha-ji-
Dsl-DPF asceticism do-P Cjl Dsl-DPF brahma god-Hon-

lak-ing bxrDxn din-hani-ang // 4. sxrgha-ng rx
place-Dr god's answer find-Pf-P sky-L Cjl

ma-si-ke / pxTal-ang rx ma-si-ke // 5. hxTyar-
Ne-die-Inf inside earth-L Cjl Ne-die-Inf weapon-

i ma-si-ke / bhxrmi-e ma-si-ke // 6. ho-tik-ing
Ins Ne-die-Inf person-Ag Ne-die-Inf Dsl-x-Dr

jxnxwar-i rx ma-si-ke gorak-rx ma-si-ke / na-bi-
animal-Ag Cjl Ne-die-Inf morning-Cjl Ne-die-Inf Cl-night-

la-ng rx ma-si-ke de-mx // 7. ho-tik-ing jxbx
place-L Cjl Ne-die-Inf say-Cj2 Dsl-x-Dr when

ho-se bxrDxn din-ha // 8a. ho-tik-ing "nga lyahaN-
Dsl-DP god's answer find-P Dsl-x-Dr I similar-

ci karhang-cx bhxrmi sxnsar-ang / su-rx ma-le // 8b.
B3 big-Bl person world-L who-Cjl Ne-be

nga-i hi jat-nang rx / chan-ne de-mx" / ho-ce-i
I-Ag what do-Dur Cjl become-be say-Cj2 Dsl-DPF-Ag

DewTx-ko-ke Dukhx ya-khe Thal-a //
god-Pl-G trouble give-Inf begin-P

9. ho-tik-ing hiranne kasipur-o mi-ja / pralab
Dsl-x-Dr Hiranne Kasipur-Po its-child Pralab

bhakTi de-cx le-a // 10. ho-se cxNhiNk me-no
Bhakti say-Bl be-P Dsl-DP on the other hand its-his

boy-o ma-she-cx kam dang-nhx / a-se mi-ris
father-Po Ne-good-Bl work see-Cj2 Ds2-DP its-anger

khyo-hola // 11. a-ce-i bhaguman-o nam mxTrxy
come out-Iv Ds2-DP-Ag god Bhaguman-Po name only

la-ola // 12. racches biDhya pxdhya-s-ak-ke bin-nhx
fetch-Iv monster book study-Refl-K-Inf send-Cj2

ka-nang rx / eskul-ang rx ma-han-a // 13. bon-ang
put-Dur Cjl school-L Cjl Ne-go-P jungle-L

The Man who could not be Killed. (cont'd)

nung-a rx / bhaguman-o mxTrxy nam la-mx mu-ola
go-P Cj1 god Bhaguman-Po only name fetch-Cj2 stay-If

// 14. me-no mi-ja-ke ku-rik pheri /
its-his its-child-G which-amount again

hxpkx-di-a sxmjha-di-a dung-a // 15a. "nang-ke nga-i
rebuke-LM-P admonish-LM-P beat-P you2-G I-Ag

de-cx mxTrxy mxn-di-ke pxr-le // 15b. nang-e
say-B1 only mind-LM-Inf need-be you2-Ag

bhaguman-o nam la-ke ma-chan-ni / nga-nx
god Bhaguman-Po name fetch-Inf Ne-become-ImpR I-Cj2

a-le bhaguman" // de-mx me-no mi-ja-ke sxNdhay
Ds2-be god Bhaguman say-Cj2 its-his its-child-G always

de-ola // Txrx me-no mi-ja / pralab bhakTi
say-Iv but its-his its-child Pralab Bhakti

ma-mxn-di-ola //
Ne-mind-LM-Iv

17a. ma-mxn-di-nang-khing phoj lxy-di-a rx
Ne-mind-LM-Dur-at that time army apply-LM-P Cj1

// 17b. sen haTTi-ke sat-ke lxy-di-a // 17c.
when elephant-G kill-Inf apply-LM-P

haTTi-o suNdx-i gho-a rx haTTi-o mi-hil-e
elephant-Po trunk-Ins grab-P Cj1 elephant-Po its-foot-Ins

cep-ak-nx rx ma-si-ola // 18. Txrbar-e ce-nang rx /
squash-K-Cj2 Cj1 Ne-die-Iv sword-Ins cut-Dur Cj1

ma-si-ola // 19. pahar-ing lo-mhx ka-nang rx
Ne-die-Iv hill-Dr throw away-Cj2 put into-Dur Cj1

/ bhaguman-e lam-ang-nx gho-mx ya-hola // 20.
god Bhaguman-Ag trail-L-Cj2 grab-Cj2 give-Iv

hxjar kisim jat-nx sat-ke pa-nang rx sat-ke
thousand things do-Cj2 kill-Inf search-Dur Cj1 kill-Inf

ma-hyok-a //
Ne-able-P

21. nhun-ing kat khxmbha besari khan-ak-a rx /
after-Dr one tower very heat-K-P Cjl

phalam-o khxmbha khan-ak-a rx // 22. "lo i-se-ke
iron-Po tower heat-K-P Cjl well Px-DP-G

gho-o nang-o bhaguman i-la-ng le de-ma" de-a //
grab-ImpF you2-Po god Bhaguman Px-place-L be say-Cj2 say-P

23. rx ho-se khxmbha-ke / gho-ke lxy-di-mi-ang // 26.
Cjl Dsl-DP tower-G grab-Inf apply-LM-Pf-P

pralab bhakTi gho-ke pa-nang-khing ho-se khxmbha
Pralab Bhakti grab-Inf search-Dur-at that time Ds2-DP tower

bhat-a rx // 25. bhaguman nxrxsingnghx xuTar
break-P Cjl god Bhaguman werewolf ugly

rup la-a rx / ho-tik-ing khyo-ha // 26.
appearance fetch-P Cjl Dsl-x-Dr come out-P

rup ku-dhang-ci le-a dhyak? / kxmmxr-ing mhak
appearance which-kind-be be-P should waist-Dr down

bhxrmi-o / kxmmxr-ing dhem-lak ciTua lyahaN-ci le-a //
person-Po waist-Dr up-place leopard similar-B3 be-P

27. lho-lhot-cx arkin le-cx //
long-Pl-Bl fingernail be-Bl

28. ho-tik-ing na-bi-la-ng galamtu-ang da-a //
Dsl-x-Dr CL-night-place-L doorway-L put away

29. rx hiranne kasipur-ke / bhaguman nxrxsingnghx
Cjl Hiranne Kasipur-G god Bhaguman werewolf

xuTar-e / me-no arkin-e me-no mi-bhudi-ang /
ugly-Ag its-his fingernail-Ins its-his its-stomach-L

jxmmay me-khe-ko don-nhx rx sat-nx ya-ha //
all its-intestine-Pl pull out-Cj2 Cjl kill-Cj2 give-P

Free Translation.

1. One man called Hiranne Kasipur was a monster. 2. He wasn't actually a monster, but a human being. 3. But he

The Man who could not be Killed. (cont'd)

had been a hermit and done religious contemplation, at which time the god Brahma had granted his wish. 4. This wish was that neither in heaven nor in hell would he perish. 5. Likewise, neither by a weapon nor by a person was he to die. 6. In addition, an animal was not to be the instrument of his death. Furthermore, he was to pass away neither during the morning nor during the night. 7-8a. Finally when that wish was granted he concluded, "There isn't any one in the world as big as I am. 8b. What ever I do will come to fruition." Having said that, he began to give the gods trouble.

9. Later, Hiranne Kasipur's child was called Pralab Bhakti. 10. The son, by contrast, used to become angry when he saw his father's bad deeds. 11. He always used to repeat the name of the god Bhaguman. 12. When Pralab Bhakti was sent to study the monster books, he refused to go to school. 13. Instead, he used to go into the jungle and there he spoke only the name of the god Bhaguman. 14. Therefore, Hiranne Kasipur rebuked, admonished, and beat his child again and again. 15a. "I am the only one you must give allegiance to, to obey. 15b. You must not pray Bhaguman's name, for I am Bhaguman!" he always used to repeat to his son. 16. But his child, Pralab Bhakti, just ignored the father.

17a. During the time Pralab Bhakti didn't obey, his father sent the army. 17b. But when the elephant was brought to kill Pralab Bhakti, 17c. the elephant's trunk would grab him and the elephant's foot would attempt to crush him, but for all that, he never died. 18. Likewise, when he was cut with a sword he didn't die either. 19. Moreover, when he was hurled down off the hill, Bhaguman used to catch him on the way down. 20. Having looked for a thousand methods to kill him, Hiranne was not able to do it.

21. At length, an iron tower was heated intensely, that is, it was made red hot. 22. "Well, grab hold of this. Your god Bhaguman is inside," Hiranne Kasipur sneered. 23. And then they brought him to take hold of a pillar. 24. Just as Pralab Bhakti was about to take hold, the tower collapsed. 25. In another (attempt), Bhaguman assumed the guise of an ugly werewolf and came out. 26. What did he look like? From the waist down he looked like a person; from the waist up he resembled a leopard. 27. His claws were long.

28. Later, in the night, Hiranne Kasipur was caught in the doorway. 29. And then to Hiranne Kasipur the ugly werewolf Bhaguman appeared, and using his claws, pulled out all the intestines in Hiranne's stomach and killed him.

9. Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal.

miT miT TiTra rx sila //
bondfriend bondfriend quail Cjl jackal

1. kat bon-ang kat sila rx TiTra dup-le-sa //
one jungle-L one jackal Cjl quail meet-be-Op

2. rx dup-a rx sila-i de-a / "xho TiTra naku rx nga
Cjl meet-P Cjl jackal-Ag say-P aho quail youl Cjl I

miT lxy-di-ing // de-mx TiTra-ke de-le-sa /
bondriend apply-LM-let's say-Cj2 quail-G say-be-Op

3. TiTra-i "lx chan-ne" de-a //
quail-Ag okay become-be say-P

4a. "lx miT-jyu kan-e miT-cx lxy-di-a
okay bondfriend-Hon we-Ag bondfriend-B2 apply-LM-P

// 4b. abx kat bhoj jat-ing / 4c. hi bhoj jat-ing
now one feast do-let's what feast do-let's

dhyak? / 4d. khir tho-ha rx jya-ing" / de-mx
should rice pudding cook-P Cjl eat-let's say-Cj2

sila-i TiTra-ke de-a // 5. TiTra-i de-a "chan-ne
jackal-Ag quail-G say-P quail-Ag say-P become-be

miT-jyu" / 6. "khir tho-ha rx jya-ing" //
bondfriend-Hon rice pudding cook-P Cjl eat-let's

7. "abx khir tho-ha rx jya-ke-cx jya-ke /
now rice pudding cook-P Cjl eat-G-Bl eat-G

ku-jat-nx sxrjam gom-hok-ke a-le" de-a rx
which-do-Cj2 complete gather together-K-Inf Ds2-be say-P Cjl

Titra-i de-a // 8a. "lx nga hyami bhxrmi-ko-i
quail-Ag say-P O.K. I woman person-Pl-Ag

chim dung-thang nga / 'TenTere-Tetrek'
rice husker beat-place I Onp: quail's fighting call-Rep

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

de-le // 8b. ho-tik-ing ho-se hyami bhxrmi-e nga-ke /
say-be Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP woman person-Ag I-G

sat-ke de-mx kher-rha-le // 8c. naku churu le-cx
kill-G say-Cjl run-come-be youl rice be-B

giring bu-a rx ra-nhi" / de-a rx sila-ke
rice basket carry-P Cjl come-ImvR say-P Cjl jackal-G

de-a // 9. "chan-ne miT-jyu" de-a rx TiTra
say-P become-be bondfriend-Hon say-P Cjl quail

nung-a //
go-P

10a. rx "TenTere-TeTrek" de-mi-ang /
Cjl Onp:quail's fighting call-Rep say-Pf-P

ho-se chim dung-cx hyami bhxrmi chim dung-nang
Dsl-DP rice husker beat-Bl woman person rice husker beat-Dur

dung-nang // 10b. "xho TiTra-cx kherep-nx ra-ha / de-a
beat-Dur oho quail-B2 near-Cj2 come-P say-P

rx / "sat-ke" de-mx kher-ani-ang // 11. sila-i
Cjl kill-Inf say-Cj2 run-Pf-P jackal-Ag

palo churu bu-a rx kher-a // 12. ho-tik-ing rak-a
turn rice carry-P Cjl run-P Dsl-x-Dr bring-P

rx / kat-thang da-a // 13. "lo abx churu-cx
Cjl one-area put away-P well now rice-Bl

chan-a" /
become-P

14a. abx TiTra-i de-a / "lx miT-jyu abx
now quail-Ag say-P O.K. bondfriend-Hon now

DuT cip-thang nung-a rx kherep-nx nung-a rx
milk squeeze-place go-P Cjl near-Cj2 go-P Cjl

'TenTere-TeTrek' de-le // 14b. ho-tik-ing
Onp:quail's fighting call-Rep say-be Dsl-x-Dr

naku nung-a rx / DuT cip-cx pham bu-a
youl go-P Cjl milk milking-Bl wooden container carry-P

rx ra-nhi" // de-a rx TiTra-i sila-ke de-a // 15a.
Cjl come-ImpR say-P Cjl quail-Ag jackal-G say-P

"chan-ne miT-jyu de-a rx / 15b. ho-tik-ing kat
become-be bondfriend-Hon say-P Cjl Dsl-x-Dr one

gothxla bhxrmi-e gobxr ghxsyota jat-a rx / DuT
shepherd person-Ag manure old branches do-P Cjl milk

cip-nx mu-mi-ang // 16. ho-tik-ing TiTra-cx a-se
squeeze-Cj2 sit-Pf-P Dsl-x-Dr quail-B2 Ds2-DP

chinhi kherep "TenTere-TeTrek" de-a // 17.
close near Onp:quail's fighting call-Rep say-P

ho-tik-ing-cx ho-se gothxla bhxrmi-e de-a / "xho
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Dsl-DP shepherd person-Ag say-P oho

TiTra-cx kherep ra-ha sat-ke px-ri-s-a" // de-a
quail-B2 near come-P kill-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P say-P

rx khurpa hut-ang la-a rx kher-ani-ang / sila-i DuT
Cjl sickle hand-L fetch-P Cjl run-Pf-P jackal-Ag milk

bu-a rx kher-a // 18. ho-se DuT rx bu-a rx /
carry-P Cjl run-P Dsl-DP milk Cjl carry-P Cjl

kat odar-ang da-a //
one cavern-L put away-P

19. ho-tik-ing "lo miT-jyu abx DuT rx churu-
Dsl-x-Dr now bondfriend-Hon now milk Cjl rice

cx chan-a / mhe rx Tawli ku-la-ng la-han-ke"
B2 become-P fire Cjl rice pot which-place-L fetch-go-Inf

// 20a. de-nang-khing sila-i de-a / "nung-ing
say-Dur-at that time jackal-Ag say-P go-let's

miT-jyu / hyami-ko i khola-ang bxdhin hur-ani //
bondfriend-Hon woman-Pl-Ag stream-L clothes wash-Pf

20b. ho-se khola-ng-nx nung-a rx
Dsl-DP stream-L-Cj2 go-P Cjl

'Tentere-TeTrek' de-ni // 20c. nga mhe
Onp:quail's fighting call-Rep say-ImpR I fire

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

rx kudia bu-a rx ra-lhe" / de-a rx
Cjl large cooking pot carry-P Cjl come-be say-P Cjl

TiTra-ke de-a // 21. TiTra-u palo "chan-ne" de-a rx
quail-G say-P quail-Po turn become-be say-P Cjl

nung-a // 22. rx hyami-ko bxdhin hur-nx mu-mi-sa //
go-P Cjl woman-Pl clothes wash-Cj2 sit-Pf-Op

23. ho-la-ng kherep nung-a rx //
Dsl-place-L near go-P Cjl

"TenTere-TeTrek" de-a // 24. ho-tik-ing
Onp:quail's fighting call-Rep say-P Dsl-x-Dr

ho-ce hyami bhxrmi-ko / ho-se mungxra bu-a rx la-a
Dsl-DP woman person-Pl Dsl-DP mallet carry-P Cjl fetch-P

rx "ho-se TiTra-ke sat-ke px-ri-s-a" / de-a
Cjl Dsl-DP quail-G kill-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P say-P

rx kher-ani-ang // 25. ho-tik-ing sila-i-cx /
Cjl run-Pf-P Dsl-X-Dr jackal-Ag-B2

a-se-k-ung bxdhin tho-chx kudia rx / kat
Ds2-DP-Pl-Po clothes cook-Bl large cooking pot Cjl one

mhe sedxm la-a rx kher-a //
fire firebrand fetch-P Cjl run-P

26. rx ho-tik-ing ho-se-ko-i / jxmmay
Cjl Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP-Pl-Ag all

gom-hok-a / rx tho-ha //
father together-K-P Cjl cook-P

27. rx sila-i de-a "lx miT-jyu su-i
Cjl jackal-Ag say-P O.K. bondfriend-Hon who-Ag

caNday kasi-ang nxhx-di-s-a rx i-la-ng
early Benaras holy place-L bathe-LM-Refl-P Cjl Px-place-L

ra-ha rx jya-ke su-i chito bhya-le" de-a rx / 28.
come-P Cjl eat-Inf who-Ag fast finish-be say-P Cjl

"ee nung-ing abx kasi-thang nung-a rx /
hey go-let's now Benares holy place-place go-P Cjl

nxhx-di-s-a rx ra-hing" // de-a rx TiTra-ke
bathe-LM-Refl-P Cjl come-let's say-P Cjl quail-G

de-le-sa / 29. ho-tik-ing "chan-ne miT-jyu" de-a
say-be-Op Dsl-x-Dr become-be bondfriend-Hon say-P

rx nung-a // 30. TiTra phyalxlx lx
Cjl go-P quail Onp:wings beating the air O.K.

bhur-a //
fly-P

31. sila cxNhiNk kat chin a-lak
jackal on the other hand one moment Ds2-place

nung-ani-ang / 32. ho-tik-ing arcyu-a rx / pheri lhe-
go-Pf-P Dsl-x-Dr hide-P Cjl again return-

s-nx ra-ha // 32. ho-tik-ing ho-se khir /
Refl-Cj2 come-P Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP rice pudding

besari jya-a sila-i // 33. ho-tik-ing-cx bhaNda-ng
very much eat-P jackal-Ag Dsl-x-Dr-B2 place-L

ben ka-a rx i-rik-ja kharkhore
dung put into-P Cjl small-amount-thing leftover food

khir bheret-a //
rice pudding sprinkle-P

34. rx TiTra kasi-ang nxhx-di-s-a rx
Cjl quail Benares holy place-L bathe-LM-Refl-P Cjl

bhur-nx ra-ha ba-ha // 35. "xho miT-jyu nga-cx
fly-Cj2 come-P alight-P oho bondfriend-Hon I-B

mhining-nx a-le / caNdxy-nx ta-rha-cx" de-a //
previously-Cj2 Ds2-be early-Cj2 arrive-come-B1 say-P

36. "ee nga-cx cek dhilo chan-a nxhx-di-s-nang" /
hey I-B2 little slow become-P bathe-LM-Refl-Dur

de-mx TiTra-i de-a // 37. ho-tik-ing-cx "lo
say-Cj2 quail-Ag say-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 well

miT-jyu cho jya-ke a-chan-e" / de-a rx sila-
bondfriend-Hon food eat-Inf Un-become-Un say-P Cjl jackal-

i de-a // 38. ho-tik-ing ka-pxlta "kwappx" /
Ag say-P Dsl-x-Dr one-turn Onp:pecking

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

jya-mi-ang me-nger-ang khir ra-ha // 39. pheri
eat-Pf-P its-mouth-L rice pudding come-P again

xrko pxlta "kwappx" jat-ani-ang / jxmmay sila-u
another turn Onp:pecking do-Pf-P all jackal-Po

ben ra-ha // 40a. "hait i-se miT-e nga-ke ben
dung come-P no Px-DP bondfriend-Ag I-G dung

kas-a / 40b. i-se palo jhukx-di-le-sa // 40c. halaw
feed-P Px-DP turn lie-LM-be-Op hello

nang miT-ke ra jhukx-di-le" / de-a rx ho-se
you2 bondfriend-G Cjl lie-LM-be say-P Cjl Dsl-DP

TiTra-i bicar jat-a //
quail-Ag opinion do-P

41. ho-tik-ing a-se nung-a rx / khursani-o
Dsl-x-Dr Ds2-DP go-P Cjl chili pepper-Po

jar-ang ba-ha // 42. rx khursani jire / som car
root-L alight-P Cjl chili pepper jire three four

muthi dhum-a // 43. rx kat lhum-ang-nx nuk-nx mu-
handful pick-P Cjl one rock-L-Cj2 grind-Cj2 stay-

mi-ang / sila "lekhar-lekhar" ta-rha-a // 44a. rx
Pf-P jackal Onp:panting-Ref arrive-come-P Cjl

sila-i de-a "hi jat-cx miT-jyu?" de-nang-
jackal-Ag say-P what do-Bl bondfriend-Hon say-Dur-

khing / 44b. TiTra-i de-a "xho raja-u mxsxla
at that time quail-Ag say-P oho king-Po spice

nuk-cx / de-a // 45. "xho raja-u mxsxla / ku-dhang-
grind-Bl say-P oho king-Po spice which-king-

cx chan-ne" // 46. "xho ku-dhang-cx chan-ke-ni /
B2 become-be oho which-kind-B2 become-Inf-also

jap-cx chan-ne" de-mx TiTra-i de-a // 47. "kan-ke
tasty-Bl become-be say-Cj2 quail-Ag say-P we-G

rx i-rik-ja rak-ni" / de-mx sila-i de-
Cjl small-amount-thing bring-ImpR say-Cj2 jackal-Ag say-

a // 48a. "hait kan-ke raja-i dhi-le / 48b. su-ke-rx
P no we-G king-Ag angry-be who-G-Cjl

ma-yo-ho de-a rx raja-i de-a rx nung-ani // 48c.
Ne-give-ImpF say-P Cjl king-Ag say-P Cjl go-Pf

"ku-la-ng ya-khe" / de-a rx TiTra-i de-a // 49.
which-place-L give-Inf say-P Cjl quail-Ag say-P

"i-rik-ja rak-ni-na rak-ni" / de-a
small-amount-thing bring-ImpR-won't you bring-ImpR say-P

TiTra-ke hxTTe jat-a // 50. "law-ta-law naku-i
quail-G persuasion do-P O.K.-x-O.K. youl-Ag

sarhxy-nx hxTTe jat-a" / de-a rx / 51. kat
extremely-Cj2 persuasion do-P say-P Cjl one

muthi me-nger-ang jya-ni kat muthi mi-putha-ng
handful its-mouth-L eat-ImpR one handful its-hind end-L

gho-s-ok-ni" / de-a rx TiTra-i de-a //
rub in-Refl-K-ImpR say-P Cjl quail-Ag say-P

52. ho-tik-ing kat muthi jya-a / kat muthi mi-
Dsl-x-Dr one handful eat-P one handful its-

putha-ng gho-s-ok-ani-ang / thuk-a phaTra-
hind end-L rub in-Refl-K-Pf-P burn-P Onp:burning sensation-

phaTra chan-a // 53. pheri TiTra phyalxlx
Rep became-P again quail Onp:wings beating the air

bhur-a rx nung-a // 54. ho-tik-ing ho-se sila /
fly-P Cjl go-P Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP jackal

phaTra-phaTra chan-nx kher-a //
Onp:burning sensation-Rep became-Cj2 run-P

55. kat chin ho-se TiTra nung-a rx argan-o mim
one moment Dsl-DP quail go-P Cjl wasp-Po nest

chinhi nung-a rx / bhxmphyxrang bhxmphyxrang de-
close go-P Cjl Onp:beating drum Onp:beating drum say-

mx mu-mi-sa // 56. ho-se sila-i dang-ha / 57. ho-
Cj2 sit-Pf-Op Dsl-DP jackal-Ag see-P Dsl-

tik-ing ho-se jar-ang tong-ha rx sila-i de-a // "hi
x-Dr Dsl-DP root-L stand-P Cjl jackal-Ag say-P what

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

jat-cx miT-jyu" de-nang-khing // 58. "aa raja-
do-B bondfriend-Hon say-Dur-at that time oh king-

u phunbaja armat-cx" / de-a rx TiTra-i de-a // 59a.
Po phonograph play-B say-P Cjl quail-Ag say-P

"xho raja-u phunbaja / ku-dhang-cx chan-ne // 59b.
oho king-Po phonograph which-kind-B2 become-be

raja-u phunbaja nga-ke-rx armat-ke ya-nhi-na" /
king-Po phonograph I-G-Cjl play-Inf give-ImpR-won't you

de-mx TiTra khata de-a // 60a. "hxT raja-i dhi-le /
say-Cj2 quail with say-P hope king-Ag angry-be

'su-ke-rx ma-yo-ho / i-se phunbaja armat-ke' de-a
who-G-Cjl Ne-give-ImpF Px-DP phonograph play-Inf say-P

rx de-mi // 60b. nga su-ke-rx ma-hi-le" de-a rx /
Cjl say-Cj2 I who-G-Cjl not-give-be say-P Cjl

a-se "bhxmphyxrang bhxmphyxrang" jat-a // 61. rx
Ds2-DP Onp:beating drum Onp:beating drum do-P Cjl

armat-nx mu-mi-ang / argan chinhi mu-a rx // 62a. ho-
play-Cj2 sit-Pf-P wasp close stay-P Cjl Dsl-

tik-ing-çx sila-i "nga-ke rx / ka-pxlta-ja armat-ke
x-Dr-B2 jackal-Ag I-G Cjl one-turn-thing play-Inf

ya-nhi-nx miT-jyu // 62b. ku-dhang-cx chan-
give-ImpR-Cj2 bondfriend-Hon which-kind-B2 become-

cx le-sa?" / de-a rx hxTTe jat-a // 63. ho-tik-ing
B1 be-Op say-P Cjl persuasion do-P Dsl-x-Dr

TiTra-i de-a / "lx ra-nhi-to ra-nhi / ka-baji-
quail-Ag say-P O.K. come-ImpR-Unkn come-ImpR one-time-

ja armat-ni" / de-a rx TiTra bhur-a rx nung-a //
thing play-ImpR say-P Cjl quail fly-P Cjl go-P

64. sila nung-a rx hut-e argan-o mim-ke bhxmphyxrang
jackal go-P Cjl hand-Ag wasp-Po nest-G Onp:beating drum

jat-ani-ang // 65. jxmmay argan-o mi-ma jxTi jxmmay /
do-Pf-P all wasp-Po its-mother about all

sila-tak-ing ghoptx-di-s-a / rx sila-ke jik-a-ta
jackal-on top-Dr roll out-LM-Refl-P Cjl jackal-G bite-P-RT

// 66. sila ho-tik-ing-nx / kat cuti mhak-ang kurhu-
jackal Dsl-x-Dr-Cj2 one once down-L fall down-

a //
P

67. rx TiTra bhur-a rx nung-a rx kat mhak-lak
Cjl quail fly-P Cjl go-P Cjl one down-place

marsyandi-ang dhem-lak / kat bxr-o myatu le-sa
Marsyandi River-L up-place one banyan tree-Po tree be-Op

// 68. nikxy ghang-thang / mhak-ang gxndak le-a //
very high tall-area down-L river be-P

69. ho-se bxr-o Tendrengngx / bxr-o
Dsl-DP banyan tree-Po hanging vine banyan tree-Po

ping ges-nx mu-mi-ang //
swing play-Cj2 stay-Pf-P

70. ho-se sila nung-nang nung-nang / pheri me-no
Dsl-DP jackal go-Dur go-Dur again its-his

miT TiTra ping ge-s-thang ta-ha // 71.
bondfriend quail swing play-Refl-area arrive-P

sila-i de-a / "i-se hi a-le miT-jyu" / de-
jackal-Ag say-P Px-DP what Ds2-be bondfriend-Hon say-

nang-khing // 72a. TiTra-i de-a / "xho raja-u
Dur-at that time quail-Ag say-P oho king-Po

linge ping de-cx i-se-nx a-le // 72b. nga-cx
rope swing swing say-Bl Px-DP-Cj2 Ds2-be I-B2

raja-u ling-e ping ges-nx mu-cx" // 73. "xho
king-Po rope swing-Ag swing play-Cj2 sit-Bl oho

raja-u linge ping / ku-dhang-cx chan-ne
king-Po rope swing swing which-kind-B2 become-be

miT-jyu" // 74. "iii i-dhang-cx-nx chan-
bondfriend-Hon Onp:enjoyment Px-kind-B2-Cj2 become-

ne" // 75. "xho nga-ke-rx kat baji ge-s-ke ya-nhi-
be oho I-G-Cjl one time play-Refl-G give-ImpR-

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

na?" / de-mx TiTra-ke de-a / 76. "iii
won't you say-Cj2 quail-G say-P Onp:enjoyment

xho nga-ke-cx raja-i i-se ping ge-s-ke ya-ha"
oho I-G-B2 king-Ag Px-DP swing play-Refl-Inf give-P

de-nang-cx / "nga-ke-cx pihin nga-ke-cx chyak-le" /
say-Dur-B2 I-G-B2 tomorrow I-G-B2 make noise-be

de-a // 77. ka-pxlta-ja nga-ke ge-s-ke ya-nhi
say-P one-turn-thing I-G play-Refl-Inf give-ImpR

i-se raja-u ping // 78a. "hxt i-se raja-u ping a-le
Px-DP king-P swing hope Px-DP king-Po swing Ds2-be

/ 78b. 'su-ke-rx ma-yo-ho' de-mi // 78c. cahaNk
who-G-Cj1 Ne-give-ImpF say-Pf afterwards

ge-s-cx dang-ha dhyak / sxrbxnas jat-le" de-a rx
play-Refl-B1 see-P should finish off do-be say-P Cj1

de-a // 79. sila-i "kat baji-ja ya-nhi" de-a
say-P jackal-Ag one time-thing give-ImpR say-P

rx de-a //
Cj1 say-P

80. ho-tik-ing sila ho-se laharx-ke gho-a rx /
Ds1-x-Dr jackal Ds1-DP long vine-G grab-P Cj1

cxrxrx de-mi-ang // 81. ho-se
Onp:long swing through the air say-Pf-P Ds1-DP

laharx bhara-a rx / thyakkxy gxndak-ang
long vine break in two-P Cj1 straight into river-L

sila ta-ha // 82. rx "lakkha" de-a rx
jackal arrive-P Cj1 expressing revenge say-P Cj1

TiTra-i / "nga-ke ben ka-s-cx sato nang-ke" /
quail-Ag I-G dung feed-Refl-B1 reward you2-G

de-mx TiTra bhur-nx nung-a // 83. rx ho-se sila-ke
say-Cj2 quail fly-Cj2 go-P Cj1 Ds1-DP jackal-G

gxndak-o majha-ng al-ha / rx jok-
river-Po middle-L take away-P Cj1 carry away by current-

ak-cx-i al-hani-ang //
K-Bl-Adv take away-Pf-P

84. mhak-lak-ing disya sat-cx majhi-ko disya sat-
below-place-Dr fish kill-Bl boatman-Pl fish- kill-

cx-i dhem-lak ra-mhi-sa // 85. rx i-se sila-ke
Bl-Adv up-place come-Pf-Op Cjl Px-DP jackal-G

jok-ak-nx al-chx / ho-se majhi-
carry away by current-K-Cj2 take away-Bl Dsl-DP boatman-

ko-i dang-ha // 86. ho-se sila-i rx ho-se-ko-ke
Pl-Ag see-P Dsl-DP jackal-Ag Cjl Dsl-DP-Pl-G

dang-ha // 87a. rx sila-i de-a / "ee majhi
see-P Cjl jackal-Ag say-P hey boatman

Day majhi Day majhi Day /
older brother boatman older brother boatman older brother

lx nga-ke don-nhx ya-nhi / 87b. nga pxysa ya-lhe"
O.K. I-G pull up-Cj2 give-ImpR I money give-be

de-a //
say-P

88. ho-se majhi-ko-i don-nhx ya-ha // 89.
Dsl-DP boatman-Pl-Ag pull up-Cj2 give-P

rx "khoy? rak-o pxysa" de-a rx sila khata
Cjl where bring-ImpF money say-P Cjl jackal with

nge-ha // 90a. "xho nga-ke cihiNk jung-hani /
ask for something-P oho I-G now cold-Pf

90b. i-la-ng mhe mhut-ani" de-a // 91. ho-tik-ing
Px-place-L fire blow-Pf say-P Dsl-x-Dr

mhe mhut-a // 92. "xho nga-ke mu-cx tham kat mhak-lak
fire blow-P oho I-G stay-Bl place one down-place

mhe mhut-a rx / dhem-lak taNt khas-nx ya-nhi" de-a
fire blow-P Cjl up-place bench build-Cj2 give-ImpR say-P

// 93. ho-tik-ing khas-nx ya-ha // 94. ho-tik-ing mhe
Dsl-x-Dr build-Cj2 give-P Dsl-x-Dr fire

gup-a mxjja khata // 95. jxmmay chim-cx rx chok-
be warm-P pleasure with all wet-Bl Cjl be dry-

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

a //
P

96. ho-tik-ing "lo lhum rak-ni" de-mx sila-i
Ds1-x-Dr now rock bring-ImpR say-Cj2 jackal-Ag

majhi-ko-ke de-a // 97. lhum rak-a ho-tik-ing lhum
boatman-Pl-G say-P rock bring-P Ds1-x-Dr rock

hut-ang da-a rx / "kat nis som" / de-a rx kher-
hand-L put away-P Cj1 one two three say-P Cj1 run-

a //
P

98. ho-tik-ing ho-se majhi-ko-rx nhun nhun nung-
Ds1-x-Dr Ds1-DP boatman-Pl-Cj1 after after go-

a rx / ho-se sila-ke gho-a // 99. ho-tik-ing ho-se
P Cj1 Ds1-DP jackal-G grab-P Ds1-x-Dr Ds1-DP

sila-u ghaNti-ang dori chyak-a / rx ho-se lhum lhum
jackal-Po throat-L rope tie-P Cj1 Ds1-DP rock rock

gegxren gegxren ghisa-ri-mx hwa-a // 100. "hay-meri
gravel gravel drag-LM-Cj2 walk-P how-much

mxjja / hay-meri mxjja" de-a sila-i //
pleasure how-much pleasure say-P jackal-Ag

101a. "xho i-se-ke-cx jhxn mxjja po
oho Px-DP-G-B2 the more pleasure unexpectedly

chan-ne-sa // 101b. i-se gegxren gegxren kher-ak-nang-cx
become-be-Op Px-DP gravel gravel run-K-Dur-B1

i-se-ke-cx abx siru siru kher-ak-ke a-le" // abx
Px-DP-G-B1 now smooth thick grass run-K-G Ds2-be now

de-a rx siru siru kher-ak-a // 102. siru siru
say-P Cj1 thick grass run-K-P smooth thick grass

kher-ak-nang / a-se-ke khup mxjja chan-ne-sa" //
run-K-Dur Ds2-DP-G very pleasure become-be-Op

103. ho-tik-ing a-ce de-a / "aya-aya / nga-ke sat-ke
Ds1-x-Dr Px-DPF say-P ouch-ouch I-G kill-G

pa-a" de-a rx de-a // 104. "xho i-se-ke-cx i-la-ng
try-P say-P Cjl say-P oho Px-DP-G-B2 Px-place-L

po . bik-cx le-sa" / de-a rx siru siru
unexpectedly hurt-Bl be-Op say-P Cjl smooth thick grass

besari kher-ak-a //
very much run-K-P

105. "abx i-se-ke hi chan-nang rx / da-
now Px-DP-G what become-Dur Cjl put away-

s-nx yi-hing" de-a rx / das-nx ya-ha //
Refl-Cj2 give-let's say-P Cjl quit-Cj2 give-P

Free Translation.

1. In a jungle, a jackal and a quail met. 2. After getting acquainted, the jackal suggested, "Oh Quail, you and I should become bondfriends!" So he said to the quail. 3. The quail replied, "All right, fine."

4a. "O.K., honored bondfriend, we have become bondfriends. 4b. Now let's make a feast." 4c. "What sort of a feast should we make?" 4d. "Let's cook and eat rice pudding," said the jackal to the quail. 5. The quail agreed, "All right, fine, honored bondfriend. 6. Let's cook some rice pudding and eat it!"

7. "Now, how are we going to get everything gathered together for eating as well as cooking the rice pudding?" the quail asked. 8a. "Well, I will give my hunting call at the place where the women beat the rice. 8b. Consequently, that woman will plan to kill me and come running after. At that moment, you carry the basket with the rice and return here," he said to the jackal. 9. "All right, honored bondfriend," he said, and the quail went "tentere tetrek."

10a-10b. The quail called "tentere tetrek" while the woman worked the rice husker. After that the woman exclaimed, "Oho, a quail has come" and, intending to kill it she ran after (it). 11. In turn, the jackal then picked up the rice and ran away. 12. Immediately, it was brought and put away in one place. 13. "Now, there is the rice."

14a. Thereupon, the quail said, "O.K., honored bond-

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

friend, now I'll go to the milking place and when I come near I'll say 'tentere tetrek!' 14b. At that time you go to pick up the milk pail and bring it back here!" 15a. "Fine, honored bondfriend," he said. 15b. Accordingly (as planned), the sheepherder had sat down to milk the cow after having cleaned up the manure and old branches. 16. Then, the quail was nearby and peeped "tetere tetrek." 17. Then the herdsman said, "Oh, a quail has come. I must kill it," so saying he ran (after it) with a sickle in his hand. Meanwhile the jackal picked up the milk and ran away. 18. That milk was also brought and put away in a cavern.

19. After a short time, the quail asked, "Now, honored bondfriend, there is the milk and rice, but where are we to go to get the fire and rice pot?" 20a. Then the jackal stated, "Let's go, friend, the women are washing clothes in the stream. 20b. After arriving at that stream say 'tetere tetrek!' 20c. I will pick up the fire and the large cooking pot and come back here." 21. The quail in turn responded, "All right, fine," and went. 22. As planned, the women were sitting washing clothes. 23. He approached the place calling "tetere tetrek." 24. The women picked up wooden mallets and ran after (him) saying, "We need to kill that quail." 25. The jackal quickly took their large pot for boiling clothes, along with one live ember, and ran off.

26. At that time everything was gathered together and the rice pudding was prepared.

27. Finally, the jackal said, "Listen, honored bondfriend. Whoever is first to go and bathe at the Benares Holy Place of Kashi, and comes back here--whoever finishes the fastest, is to eat the pudding." 28. "Hey, let's go now; and then, after having gone to that holy place, let's come on back!" he suggested to the quail. 29. Naturally, he agreed "O.K. honored bondfriend," and then left. 30. The quail then flew away--"phyalala."

31. On the other hand, the jackal went away only for a moment, then hid and came back. 32. Thus, the rice pudding was eaten with relish by the jackal. 33. Afterwards he put his dung on a plate and sprinkled a small amount of leftover rice pudding on top.

34. The quail finished bathing in the Benares Holy Place of Kashi, came flying back, and alighted. 35. "Oho

honored bondfriend, I was first. I arrived earlier (than you did)," he said. 36. "However, I was a little slow in bathing," the quail commented. 37. "Well, honored bondfriend, please eat the food," said the jackal. 38. Then, once he pecked--"kwappa"--and into his mouth the rice pudding went. 39. Again afterwards he pecked--"kwappa"--and all the jackal's dung went into his mouth. 40a. "Hey, this bondfriend has fed me dung. 40b. This time he has fooled me. 40c. Hello you, you lied to a bondfriend," thought the quail to himself.

41. As a result, the quail went and alighted at the base of a chili pepper bush. 42. And there he picked three or four handfuls of chili peppers--the extremely hot *jire* chili peppers. 43. The jackal arrived there panting while he was grinding the peppers on a stone. 44a. The jackal asked, "What are you doing, honored bondfriend?" 44b. Then the quail replied, "Oh, I'm grinding the king's spice," he said. 45. "Oho, the king's spice; what is it like?" 46. What is it like! It will be tasty, of course," stated the quail. 47. "Bring a little amount for us, please," begged the jackal. 48a. "No, Sir, the king will be angry with us. 48b. 'Don't give this to anyone,' the king said before he left. 48c. How can I give anything?" asked the quail. 49. "Please, please, bring just a small amount," he repeated, persuading the quail. 50. "O.K., fine, you've persuaded me," he said. 51. "Eat one handful with your mouth and rub one handful on your hind end," said the quail.

52. At length, after having eaten one handful and rubbed one handful on his hind end where it burnt, the jackal received a very strong burning sensation. 53. Again the quail flew away, beating his wings. 54. Next that jackal ran away with a burning rear end.

55. The quail went along for a short time and then went close to a wasp's nest, where he sat saying "bhamphyarang bhamphyarang." 56-57. The jackal saw him and at that time, the jackal stood at the foot of the tree and said, "What are you doing, honored bondfriend?" This was his manner of speaking. 58. "Oh, playing the king's phonograph," replied the quail. 59a. "Wow, what is the king's phonograph like? 59b. Won't you please give me a chance to play it?" he asked the quail. 60a. "No Sir, the king will be angry. 'Don't give this phonograph to anyone to play,' he has commanded. 60b. I won't give it to anyone," he retorted and made the sound of a drum beating. 61. He sat close to the wasps, playing. 62a. At length, the

Bondfriends--A Quail and a Jackal. (cont'd)

jackal begged. "Please give me also one turn to play it, honored bondfriend. 62b. How nice it will be," he said persuadingly. 63. Then the quail agreed. "O.K., come on, come on if you will. Play it once," requested the quail and he flew away. 64. The jackal went up the tree and using his hands, he beat on the wasp's nest "bhampharang." 65. Nearly all the mother wasps rolled out on top of the jackal and bit him. 66. Immediately the jackal fell down.

67. And then the quail flew away down to a banyan tree which is above the Marsyandi River. 68. It was a very high place above the river. 69. He grabbed that banyan tree's hanging, vine-like root and stayed there swinging with long swoops through the air.

70. That jackal kept going and going until he arrived at the place where his bondfriend, the quail, had his swing. 71. The jackal asked at that time, "Honored bondfriend, what is this?" 72a. The quail replied, "Oh, this is what is called the king's rope swing. 72b. I am remaining to play on the king's rope swing." 73. "Wow, what is the king's rope swing like, honored bondfriend?" 74. "Iii (swinging nicely), that is what it's like." 75. "Well, won't you give it to me also to swing on once?" he asked the quail. 76. "Iii (swinging nicely), Oh, since the king gave permission only to me to play on this swing, tomorrow he would yell at me," commented the quail. 77. "Please let me play once on the king's swing!" 78a. "No, this is the king's. 78b. He has said, 'Don't give it to anyone.' 78c. If he saw you playing, afterwards I would be reprimanded," the quail said. 79. "Aw, please give it once," the jackal pleaded.

80. Then the jackal grabbed that long vine and took a long swing through the air. 81. That long vine broke in two and the jackal landed right in the river. 82. "That's good," remarked the quail. "It's your reward for feeding me dung," and he flew away. 83. Furthermore, that jackal was swept away in the river by the current.

84. Up from below came some boatmen who were fishermen, going along fishing as they came upstream. 85. Those boatmen saw this jackal as he was being carried away by the current. 86. That jackal also spied the fishermen. 87a. So the jackal shouted, "Hey brother, brother, pull me out please. 87b. I will give you money," he said.

88. Those boatmen pulled him out. 89. And then, requesting the money from the jackal, said, "Where is it? Bring the money." 90a. "Oh, I am cold now. 90b. Start a fire here," he said. 91. A fire was started. 92. "Oh, I need a place to sit, so build a fire a ways below and build a bench beside it for me, please," he went on. 93. So, it was built for him 94. and he warmed himself nicely by the fire. 95. He dried off even though he had been wet.

96. Shortly the jackal commanded the boatmen, "Now bring some rocks please." 97. The rocks were brought and put in their hands, and "One, two, three," he counted and ran away.

98. As a result, those boatmen chased and caught the jackal. 99. At that point a rope was tied around that jackal's neck, and he was dragged back and forth over the rocks. 100. "How delightful! How delightful!" the jackal shouted.

101a. "This is too much fun for him. 101b. He was dragged over the gravel, now he will be run over the siru grass," they planned and so he was. 102. When he was dragged over the soft siru grass, it was very pleasant to him. 103. But then he shrieked, "Ouch, ouch, I am about to be killed," he feared. 104. "Oh, this is the place that really hurts him," the boatmen agreed, and so the jackal was dragged over the siru grass quickly.

105. "Now, what shall we do with this one? Let's turn him loose," they said, and so the jackal was freed.

10. How the Pheasant Got Red Eyes.

digwa-u mi-mik ku-jat-nx gya-cx chan-a
pheasant-Po its-eye which-do-Cj2 red-Bl become-P

1. kat thawsara ghari de-thang / kat sila rx
one a bush thick say-area one jackal Cjl

digwa miT lxy-di-le-sa //
pheasant bondfriend apply-LM-be-Op

2. ho-se sila-i cxNhiNk digwa-ke /
Dsl-DP jackal-Ag on the other hand pheasant-G

How the Pheasant Got Red Eyes. (cont'd)

"i-se-ke ku-jat-nx sat-a rx jya-ke" / de-mx bicar
Px-DP-G which-do-Cj2 kill-P Cjl eat-Inf say-Cj2 thought

jat-le-sa // 3. sila-i digwa-ke de-le-sa /
do-be-Op jackal-Ag pheasant-G say-be-Op

"miT-jyu naku ku-tto jat-nx mi-s-le" //
bondfriend-Hon youl which manner do-Cj2 sleep-Refl-be

4. digwa-i de-le-sa "nga-cx miT-jyu i-se
pheasant-Ag say-be-Op I-B2 bondfriend-Hon Px-DP

jhiru jar-ang phosxrok lha gom-hok-a rx / ho-se
nut tree root-L full of air leaf gather up-K-P Cjl Dsl-DP

bhiTri mi-s-le miT-jyu" / de-le-sa //
inside sleep-Refl-be bondfriend-Hon say-be-Op

5. "naku-ni miT-jyu ku-jat-nx mis-le?" /
youl-also bondfriend-Hon which-do-Cj2 sleep-be

de-a rx digwa-i gin-nhe-sa // 6. "nga-cx kat odar-ang
say-P Cjl pheasant-Ag ask-be-Op I-B2 one cavern-L

nung-a rx / mi-talu mhak-lak jat-a rx mis-le
go-P Cjl its-head down-place do-P Cjl sleep-be

miT-jyu" / de-le-sa // 7. digwa-i bicar
bondfriend-Hon say-be-Op pheasant-Ag thought

jat-le-sa / "i-se sila-i nga-ke mis-ke gin-chx /
do-be-Op Px-DP jackal-Ag I-G sleep-Inf ask-Bl

par pxkka na-bi-la-ng ra-ha rx / sat-a rx
after certain Cl-night-place-L come-P Cjl kill-P Cjl

a-jya-e de-mx / digwa-i war-ha //
Un-eat-Un say-Cj2 pheasant-Ag know-P

8. ho-tik-ing-cx ho-se digwa-i cxlakh jat-a ki
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Dsl-DP pheasant-Ag cleverness do-P or

/ 9. ho-la-ng mi-lha-ko gom-hok-a rx /
Dsl-place-L its-leaf-Pl gather together-K-P Cjl

badxko Thupro kha-s-nx da-a // 10. rx ho-se
large pile build-Refl-Cj2 put away-P Cjl Dsl-DP

syawlha	mhak-ing /	ben-e	ben	Thupxri-a /	rx
green branches	down-Dr	dung-Ag	dung	pile up-P	Cj1

syawlha-i	pu-ri-a	rx	da-a	// 11.
green branches-Ag	fill in-LM-P	Cj1	put away-P	

me-lha	cxNhiNk	myatu-ang	kal-ha	rx	mu-mi-ta
its-self	on the other hand	tree-L	ascend-P	Cj1	stay-Pf-RI

//

12.	ho-tik-ing	sila	ra-ha //	13.	ho-tik-ing
	Ds1-x-Dr	jackal	come-P		Ds1-x-Dr

sila	ra-ha	rx /	"i-la-ng	digwa	mu-mi	de-mx" /
jackal	come-P	Cj1	Px-place-L	pheasant	sit-Pf	say-Cj2

gwammx	ho-se	Thupro-ke	xNngala	ma-ri-mi-ang
Onp:grab vigorously	Ds1-DP	pile-G	arms	embrace-LM-Pf-P

// 14.	a-se-cx	ben-ke	po	xNngala	ma-ri-a
	Ds2-DP-B2	dung-G	unexpectedly	arms	embrace-LM-P

//

15.	digwa-ke	khup ghxc	px-ri-s-nx
	pheasant-G	very enjoyably	necessary-LM-Refl-Cj2

ret-a //	16.	ho-chan-nx	ho-se-o	mi-mik	besari
laugh-P		Ds1-become-Cj2	Ds1-DP-Po	its-eye	completely

ret-nx	gya-cx	chan-cx-ta //
laugh-Cj2	redness-B1	become-B1-RI

Free Translation.

1. In a place where there were thick Thausara bushes, a jackal and a pheasant became bondfriends.

2. That jackal was scheming concerning the pheasant, "How can I eat him?" 3. Thus the jackal said to the pheasant, "Honored bondfriend, how do you sleep at night?" 4. The pheasant answered, "Honored bondfriend, I gather up leaves which are full of air and sleep inside them at the foot of this nut tree, my friend."

5. "How about you, honored bondfriend, how do you

How the Pheasant Got Red Eyes. (cont'd)

sleep?" the pheasant inquired. 6. "I go inside a cavern where I put my head in a low spot to sleep, my friend," he said. 7. The pheasant reasoned, "This jackal, after asking me where I sleep, will certainly come during the night to kill me so that he can eat me."

8. Then didn't that pheasant do something clever? 9. He gathered together leaves to form a large pile in that place. 10. Below those green branches of the tree, piles of dung upon dung were stacked up, and then it was filled in with leaves of the green branches. 11. He himself, on the other hand, climbed the tree and perched there.

12. At length the jackal came. 13. When the jackal came, he assumed "The pheasant is sitting in here," so that he put his arms around that pile and grabbed it. 14. But to his surprise, he embraced dung.

15. Therefore, because the pheasant was so amused, he laughed and laughed. 16. Consequently, his eyes became red from laughing so hard.

11. The Wounded Bear.

ghayTya	chan-cx	bhalu
wound	become-Bl	bear

1.	ka-yak	gorak	bahun-i	di	la-ke
	one-day	morning	Brahman-female	water	fetch-Inf

nung-ani-ang	gorak-nx	//	2.	ho-tik-ing	kan-ung	cho
go-Pf-P	morning-Cj2			Dsl-x-Dr	we-Po	rice

bari	chinhi	cxwTxra-ng	bhalu	bxr	jya-mx
field	close	resting place-L	bear	banyan tree	eat-Cj2

mu-mi-sa-ta	//	3.	ho-tik-ing-cx	ho-se	bahun-i-e
sit-Pf-Op-RI			Dsl-x-Dr-B2	Dsl-DP	Brahman-female-Ag

dang-ha	bhalu-e	ma-dhang-a	//	4.	phxrlxkkx
see-P	bear-Ag	Ne-see-P			turn around fast

le-s-a	rx	/	xlxggx	i-tta	ra-ha-ta	ho-se
return-Refl-P	Cj1		quietly	Px-side	come-P-RI	Dsl-DP

bahun-i // 5. ho-tik-ing "ho-se bhalu le" de-a
Brahman-female Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP bear be say-P

kan-ke ho-se bahun-i-e //
we-G Dsl-DP Brahman-female-Ag

6. ho-tik-ing kat kan-ko bxnDuk la-a rx nung-a //
Dsl-x-Dr one we-Pl gun fetch-P Cjl go-P

7. nung-cx-cx mhak-lak nung-le-sa // 8. ho-tik-ing kan
go-Bl-Bl down-place go-be-Op Dsl-x-Dr we

pxylx-di-cx-i nung-cx-cx / kat buta-ng mis-nx mu-mi-sa
track-LM-Bl-Adv go-Bl-Bl one bush-L sleep-Cj2 sit-Pf-Op

// 9. ho-tik-ing-cx ka-pxlta bxnDuk ngap-a // 10.
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one-turn gun throw-at-P

ho-tik-ing littim jhal-a / kan-rx nhun nhun
Dsl-x-Dr downwards descend-P we-Cjl after after

pxylx-di-cx-i nung-a // 11. ho-tik-ing khola ce-s-
track-LM-Bl-Adv go-P Dsl-x-Dr stream cross-Refl-

a // 12. khola ce-s-a rx / kan rx khola ce-
P stream cross-Refl-P Cjl we Cjl stream cross-

s-a pheri // 13. ho-tik-ing dhem-lak lxy-di-s-a /
Refl-P again Dsl-x-Dr up-place apply-LM-Refl-P

kan rx pxylx-di-cx-i nung-a //
we Cjl track-LM-Bl-Adv go-P

14. ho-tik-ing kat badxko pahar-o kona-ng Dulo le-a //
Dsl-x-Dr one big hill-Po corner-L hole be-P

15. dhaNd ho-la-ng px-dhi-le-sa bhalu // 16. ho-tik-
cave Dsl-place-L enter-LM-be-Op bear Dsl-x-

ing kan rx nung-a // 17. pxttx-ko le-a // 18. saT
Dr we Cjl go-P every-Pl be-P seven

ath jana le-a // 19. ho-tik-ing pxttx-ko nung-a rx /
eight people be-P Dsl-x-Dr every-pl go-P Cjl

ho-se Dulo-ang nung-a odar-ang //
Dsl-DP hole-L go-P cavern-L

20. "lo abx hi jat-ke / bhalu si-a ki ma-si-
well now what do-Inf bear die-P or Ne-die-

The Wounded Bear. (cont'd)

mola" / de-a pxtta-ko-e // 21. ho-tik-ing nga-i
probably say-P every-Pl-Ag Dsl-x-Dr I-Ag

de-a "si-a ki kyaho" de-a // 22. pxtta-ko-e-nx kat
say-P die-P or perhaps say-P every-Pl-Ag-Cj2 one

nis lhum ngap-a ho-la-ng // 23. ma-ke-s-a /
two rock throw at-P Dsl-place-L Ne-move-Refl-P

ma-rha-a // 24a. "ma-ha-le" nga-i de-mi-ang / "nung-ing
Ne-come-P Ne-Ds2-be I-Ag say-Pf-P go-let's

si-a kyaho / bhiTri pxttx-ko nung-ke // 24b. ho-tik-ing
die-P perhaps inside every-Pl go-Inf Dsl-x-Dr

chyak-ke gho-ke txn-di-ke rak-ke" de-mi-ang //
tie up-Inf grab-Inf pull-LM-Inf bring-Inf say-Pf-P

25. aa xru-ko-e de-a / "ma-chan-ne ma-si-mi-sa
Hes other-Pl-Ag say-P Ne-become-be Ne-die-Pf-Op

dhyak-cx jik-le" de-a //
should-B2 bite-be say-P

26. ho-tik-ing-cx lhum ngap-nx mu-mi-ang /
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 rock throw at-Cj2 sit-Pf-P

a-la-ng-nx me-nger-ang-nx khyo-ha // 27. Dulo
Ds2-place-L-Cj2 its-mouth-L-Cj2 come out-P hole

me-nger-ang-nx mu-mx mu-mi-ang pxttx-ko-nx //
its-mouth-L-Cj2 sit-Cj2 sit-Pf-P every-Pl-Cj2

28. ghuDruk-ghuDruk jat-a / bhalu phuTTa khyo-ha //
Onp:footstep-Rep do-P bear burstingly come out-P

29. abx hi jat-ke / 30. koy a-lak koy
now what do-Inf some Ds2-place some

i-lak mu-a rx lam da-s-nx ya-ha // 31.
Px-place stay-P Cjl trail put away-Refl-Cj2 give-P

ho-tik-ing kher-a // 32. ku-lak nung-a bhalu // 33.
Dsl-x-Dr run-P which-place go-P bear

bxnDuk rx le-a / ho-la-ng-nx ngap-ke rx ma-
gun Cjl be-p Dsl-place-L-Cj2 throw at-Inf Cjl Ne-

bhya-a // 34. ho-tik-ing-cx dhenam nung-a // 35.
finish-P Ds1-x-Dr-B2 upwards go-P

kan-rx pxylx-di-cx-i nung-a / dhenam-nx nung-a //
we-Cj1 track-LM-B1-Ag go-P upwards-Cj2 go-P

36. ku-lak ta-ha / ku-lak ta-ha /
which-place arrive-P which-place arrive-P

ma-hyok-a //
Ne-able-P

Free Translation.

1. One morning a Brahman woman had gone to fetch water. 2. Meanwhile, at the resting place near our rice field, a bear was feeding on the banyan tree (fruit). 3. After a short time, that woman saw the bear, but it didn't notice her. 4. Quickly, she turned around and sneaked back this way. 5. Thereupon, that Brahman woman told us, "There is a bear."

6. Then one of us went and brought a gun. 7. While we were coming, the bear went down the hill. 8. Later, when we were tracking him, we discovered that the bear had gone to sleep in a bush. 9. At that instant, the bear was shot once with the gun. 10. Immediately it went downhill while we followed behind by tracking it. 11. At length, it crossed the stream. 12. When it crossed the stream, we also passed over. 13. Soon the track happened to run uphill so that we also followed after by tracking.

14. Shortly, we noticed there was a hole in a corner of a big hill. 15. The bear had gone into that cave. 16. Thus, we also went inside. 17. Everyone was there. 18. There were seven or eight persons. 19. At last everyone went to that hole in the cavern.

20. "Now, what should be our plan? Did the bear die, or is it alive?" everyone asked. 21. I answered then, "Perhaps it's dead." 22. All the people threw a few stones inside. 23. But it didn't move nor come out. 24a. "It is not alive," I had concluded, "Let's go! Maybe it is dead." To everyone inside, I said, "Let's go. 24b. In that case, we'll tie it up, grab the bear, and pull it out." 25. The others warned, "No, if it hasn't died, it will bite."

The Wounded Bear. (cont'd)

26. At length when the rocks had been thrown, it ran from the mouth of the cave. 27. Everyone had been sitting in that entrance. 28. But then and there the sound of footsteps was heard and suddenly the bear burst out.

29. Now what shall we do? 30. Some of us jumped off the trail to one side and others to that side. 31. At that point, the bear ran away. 32. Where did he go? 33. There was a gun, but no one shot. 34. Following that, the bear ran uphill. 35. We chased along by tracking.

36. Unfortunately, we were unable to determine where the bear went.

12. A Cobra Story.

saNbhe bul-o kxTha
king cobra snake-Po story

1. kan mxgxr-ko jxTi khata chx jana bxnDuk-e le-a
we Magar-Pl about with six people gun-Ag be-P

// 2. darhik-cx bhxrmi Dxs jana le-a // 3. sikhar
drive-Bl person ten people be-P wild game

ge-s-ke nung-ani-ang / mirgo darhik-cx-i nung-cx
play-Refl-Inf go-Pf-P deer drive-Bl-Adv go-Bl

mirgo ma-dhin-a // 4. ku-lak nung-a / ku-lak
deer Ne-find-P which-place go-P which-place

nung-a //
go-P

5. i-tto myatu-ang ngos-cx-cx / saNbe bul
Px-side tree-L watch-Bl-Bl king cobra snake

karhang-cx a-jik-e / lekha jat-nx mu-mx mu-cx
large-Bl Un-bite-Un approximate do-Cj2 stay-Cj2 stay-Bl

// 6. kat ho-lak-ung bace mxgxr-e ngap-a /
one Dsl-place-Po Bace Clan Magar-Ag throw at-P

bxnDuk-e de-nang ekDxm chito nung-a // 7. nung-a mhak-lak
gun-Ag say-Dur quite quick go-P go-P down-place

/ ma-dhin-a // 8. ku-lak nung-a / ku-lak
Ne-find-P which-place go-P which-place

nung-a // 9. ma-jik-a
go-P Ne-bite-P

10. kami ho-la-ng waha-ng ghaNs ce-ke
Kami Dsl-place-L river bottom-L grass cut-Inf

de-mx / nung-ani-ang-ta // 11. ho-se kami-e
say-Cj2 go-Pf-P-RI Dsl-DP Kami-Ag

de-a-ta / "i-la-ng-cx saNbe bul ke-ta //
say-P-RI Px-place-L-B2 king cobra snake be-RI

cheTri Day / ma-han-ing ghaNs ce-ke" /
Chetri caste older brother Ne-go-let's grass cut-Inf

de-a-ta // 12. "ho-se bul ku-lak nung-a /
say-P-RI Dsl-DP snake which-place go-P

ku-lak nung-a" de-a-ta //
which-place go-P say-P-RI

13. nhun-ing nung-cx-cx / bul-cx dhem-lak le-sa-ta
after-Dr go-B1-B1 snake-B2 up-place be-Op-RI

/ me-lha-ko mhak-lak nis-nx // 14. jik-ke de-mx
its-self-Pl down-place two-Cj2 bite-Inf say-Cj2

ra-cha-ta suikka // 15. ho-se
come-B1-RI Onp:very fast and quiet Dsl-DP

cheTri-cx / bunjukkx phorjhu-a rx //
Chetri caste-B2 Onp:jump straight up jump-P Cj1

16. pheri mhak-ang jhal-cx-cx / bul-ke-cx
again down-L descend-B1-B1 snake-G-B2

lyappx puci-a-ta // 17. i-se bul i-se
Onp:press down step on-P-RI Px-DP snake Px-DP

mi-hil-e puci-ke ket-a-ta //
its-foot-Ag step on-Inf move-P-RI

A Cobra Story. (cont'd)

18. pheri lxkhx-di-mx a-lak al-ha-ta //
again chase-LM-Cj2 Ds2-place take away-P-RI

19. ho-se cheTri-cx kher-a-ta // 20. ho-tik-ing-cx
Ds1-DP Chetri caste-B2 run-P-RI Ds1-x-Dr-B2

lxkhx-di-nang lxkhx-di-nang / ma-rha-a-ta / ma-rha-a-ta
chase-LM-Dur chase-LM-Dur Ne-come-P-RI Ne-come-P-RI

//

Free Translation.

1. There were about six of us Magars with guns. 2. In addition, ten persons were there to chase game. 3. We had gone to hunt, but when we had finished the drive, there were no deer to be found. 4. We didn't know where they had hid themselves.

5. Here was where I saw a large king cobra (on that day) looking like he wanted to bite someone. 6. One Bace Magar who lived at that place shot, but the snake was faster than the gun. 7. It slithered off downhill and was not found. 8. We don't know where it disappeared. 9. It didn't return to bite.

10. A Kami had gone to cut grass in that bottom land. 11. That Kami said, "The king cobra is in here, so they say. Chetri Day, let's not cut the grass. 12. Who knows where that snake might have gone."

13. After going along a ways, the snake was above and the two men below. 14. Intending to bite them, the snake came very quickly. 15. That Chetri jumped straight up in the air. 16. Upon landing, he found himself smack dab on top of the snake. 17. Although he tried to miss the snake, his foot stepped right on it.

18. Afterwards, the snake chased after him. 19. That Chetri ran away. 20. Finally after chasing and chasing and chasing, the snake finally gave up.

13. Again the Cobra and That Chetri.

pheri saNbhe bul rx ho-se cheTri-nx
again king cobra snake Cj1 Ds1-DP Chetri caste-Cj2

1. pheri ho-se cheTri-e-nx / ka-pxlta
again Ds1-DP Chetri caste-Ag-Cj2 one-turn

a-la-ng ghat pari mu-mx mu-mi-ang-ta
Ds2-place-L river crossing other side stay-Cj2 stay-Pf-P-RI

// 2. aci som bhari xsura ce-a rx // 3. choyo
Hes three load tree leaves cut-P Cj1 seed

da-ke de-mx / xsura ce-mx mu-mx mu-
put away-Inf say-Cj2 tree leaves cut-Cj2 stay-Cj2 stay-

mi-ang-ta //
Pf-P-RI

4. kat bhxrmi los-ing kher-rha-a-ta // 5. "hi-ke
one person far-Dr run-come-P-RI what-G

kher-rha-cx / haN" de-cx-cx // 6. saNbe bul-e
run-come-B1 huh say-B1-B1 king cobra snake-Ag

lxkhx-di-cx / nga-ke-cx" de-a-ta / 7. "khoy" de-a-ta
chase-LM-B1 I-G-B2 say-P-RI where say-P-RI

/ 8. "wo nhun nhun // ra-mhx-nx-le" / de-a-ta //
oh after after come-Cj2-Cj2-be say-P-RI

9. ho-tik-ing-cx ho-se sọm dangnga le-a-ta /
Ds1-x-Dr-B2 Ds1-DP three stick be-P-RI

lho-lhot-cx // 10. ho-tik-ing-cx nis nis / thunka
long-P1-B1 Ds1-x-Dr-B2 two two piece

pa-ri-a-ta dangnga // 11. chx-ota jhxtaro
make to be-LM-P-RI stick six-items throwing stick

khas-a-ta // 12. ho-tik-ing mu-mx mu-cx-cx ra-ha-ta
make-P-RI Ds1-x-Dr stay-Cj2 stay-B1-B1 come-P-RI

saNbe bul // 13. ho-tik-ing-cx / kher-rha-mi-ta //
king cobra snake Ds1-x-Dr-B2 run-come-Pf-RI

14. ho-tik-ing-cx ho-se cheTri-e / jhxtar-
Ds1-x-Dr-B2 Ds1-DP Chetri caste-Ag throwing stick-

Again the Cobra and That Chetri. (cont'd)

e ngap-nx / ka-a-ta // 15. i-dhang-thang
Ag throw at-Cj2 put into-P-RI Px-kind-place

me-no jang-ang bxja-ri-a-ta // 16. jhxn kher-rha-
its-his back-L strike-LM-P-RI the more run-come-

a-ta // 17. mari xr-ko jhxtar-e besari
P-RI very other-Pl throwing stick-Ag very much

ngap-nx ka-cx-cx / ghaNti-ang bxja-ri-a-ta //
throw at-Cj2 put into-B1-B1 throat-L strike-LM-P-RI

18. bhuTukkxy //
Onp:immediately died

19. besari lxkhx-di-cx-ta // 20. ho-se bhxrmi-ke
very much chase-LM-B1-RI Ds1-DP person-G

/ saNbe bul-e-cx / ma-jiskx-ri-nang rx
king cobra snake-Ag-B2 Ne-provoke-LM-Dur Cj1

lxkhx-di-le-ta //
chase-LM-be-RI

Free Translation.

1. Now, (to tell another incident), that same Chetri had been staying on the other side of the river crossing. 2. There he cut three loads of tree leaves. 3. Because he had been planning to plant his rice seed, he had been cutting the tree leaves (for fertilizer).

4. One person came running from far away. 5. "Why are you running here anyway?" he asked. 6. "The king cobra is chasing me," was the response. 7. "Where?" he asked. 8. "Oh, it's coming along behind me," he replied.

9. At that time, there were three sticks there--long ones. 10. Each one was cut in two. 11. Thus, six throwing sticks were made. 12. While they were sitting there, the king cobra came along. 13. "The king cobra has come crawling." 14. Immediately, that Chetri threw those sticks. 15. Here the stick struck its back. 16. Notwithstanding, the snake continued on even faster. 17. When the man threw

the other sticks as hard as he could, the snake was struck in the neck. 18. Luckily, it fell dead.

19. The snake had chased the Chetri very hard. 20. In fact, it had chased the Chetri without having been provoked.

14. Maskey and the Bear.

maski ra bhalu
Maskey Cjl Bear

1. ka-yak gorak-nx jurukka so-a rx
one-day morning-Cj2 quickly rise up awake-P Cjl

taNha mes-a // 2. ho-tik-ing chaha ga-a rx / paNdor
face wash-P Dsl-x-Dr tea drink-P Cjl millet

rota jya-a kat // 3. ho-tik-ing ghaNs ce-ke nung-a //
bread eat-P one Dsl-x-Dr grass cut-Inf go-P

4. gorak ghaNs ce-mx ra-ha rx / goth-ang ra-ha
morning grass cut-Cj2 come-P Cjl animal shed-L come-P

rx Dut cip-a // 5. bhxNysi DuT cip-a / im-ang
Cjl milk squeeze-P buffalo milk squeeze-P house-L

ra-ha rx / DuT khan-ak-a // 6. DuT rx cho jya-a //
come-P Cjl milk heat-K-P milk Cjl rice eat-P

7. ho-tik-ing Dulhi gin-ha / "ku-lak nung-le
Dsl-x-Dr bride ask-P which-place go-be

chining naku" de-a // 8. "nga pari bali ya-khe
today youl say-P I other side land tax give-Inf

nung-le jimmxl-ke" de-a // 9. ho-tik-ing nung-a rx
go-be tax collector-G say-P Dsl-x-Dr go-P Cjl

bali ya-ha // 10. ho-tik-ing bali ya-ha rx
land tax give-P Dsl-x-Dr land tax give-P Cjl

"ce-ces ghaNs rx ce-mx nung-ke px-ri-a" // de-a
little-Pl grass Cjl cut-Cj2 go-Inf necessary-LM-P say-P

rx khola-ng nung-ani-ang /
Cjl stream-L go-Pf-P

Maskey and the Bear. (cont'd)

11. ho-tik-ing-cx ho-se khola-ng ghaNs ce-mx
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Dsl-DP stream-L grass cut-Cj2

mu-cx-cx // 12. nga cyak-e cyak-e ghaNs
stay-Bl-Bl I make noise-Adv make noise-Adv grass

ce-mx mu-mi-ang / "ghuDruk-ghuDruk" jat-a // 13. "ku-
cut-Cj2 stay-Pf-P Onp:footstep-Rep do-P which-

lak a-le dhem-lak lhum kuru-k-ani ki / bhxrmi-e"
place Ds2-be up-place rock fall down-K-Pf or person-Ag

de-a // 14. i-tto ngos-a // 15. ma-dhang-a /
say-P Px-manner look-P Ne-see-P

ho-tik-ing pheri ghaNs ce-a rx cyak-a // 16.
Dsl-x-Dr again grass cut-P Cjl make noise-P

ghuDruk-ghuDruk jat-a //
Onp:footstep-Rep do-P

17. "hi a-le?" // 18. i-tto thana-s-cx-cx
what Ds2-be Px-manner listen-Refl-Bl-Bl

/ i-rik kherep paNc chx haT bhalu phuTTa khyo-ha //
Px-amount near five six cubit bear burst come out-P

19. "xho hi jat-ke abx lo sat-a" // 20. nga-u palo
oho what do-Inf now O.K. kill-P I-Po turn

khurpa mi-hut-ang la-a / rx mu-mi-ang // 21. "ra-ha
sickle its-hand-L fetch-P Cjl stay-Pf-P come-P

dhyak / ngap-le" de-a // 22. rx nga cek dhem-lak
should throw at-be say-P Cjl I little up-place

le-a // 23. a-se cek mhak-lak / a-se littim
be-P Ds2-DP little down-place Ds2-DP downwards

nung-a //
go-P

24. nga birhi-mx Thar-Thar hoy-a-mx / nga
I afraid-Cj2 Onp:shake-Rep shake-P-Cj2 I

dhem-lak ra-ha // 25. dhem-lak ra-ha rx / ho-tik-ing
up-place come-P up-place come-P Cjl Dsl-x-Dr

ce-ces ghaNs ce-ma ra-ha //
little-Pl grass cut-Cj2 come-P

26. ho-tik-ing-cx goth-ang ra-ha rx "i-jat-nx
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 animal shed-L come-P Cj1 Px-do-Cj2

bhalu dup-a / chining nga-cx besari birhi-a," de-a //
bear meet-P today I-B2 very much afraid-P say-P

27. ho-tik-ing-cx nga-i lapha-ko-ke / "ra-nhi bxnDuk
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 I-Ag friend-Pl-G come-ImpR gun

la-a rx bhalu ngap-ke" de-cx / su-rx ma-rha-a //
fetch-P Cj1 bear throw at-Inf say-B1 who-Cj1 Ne-come-P

28. mejar Thapa-cx im-ang mu-a rx ret-nx mu-
Major Thapa-B2 house-L stay-P Cj1 laugh-Cj2 stay-

cx //
B1

Free Translation.

1. One morning I arose quickly and washed my face. 2. Shortly, I drank some tea and ate one piece of millet bread. 3. Afterwards I went to cut the grass. 4. When I finished cutting the grass, I came to the animal shed, where I milked the water buffalo. 5. When the water buffalo was milked, I returned home and heated it. 6. I ate rice with milk.

7. Soon my wife asked, "Where are you going today?" 8. I replied, "I must go to the other side to pay the land tax to the collector." 9. I proceeded to go and pay the land tax. 10. Having finished paying the land tax, I reminded myself, "I need to go cut a little bit of grass," and so I went to the stream.

11. Therefore, I was in the process of cutting grass near the stream. 12. I had been singing loudly while I chopped away and suddenly heard the noise of footsteps. 13. "Where did that come from? Has a rock fallen from above or was it done by a person?" I asked myself. 14. I looked around like this. 15. But I saw nothing, so again I continued to cut the grass and to sing loudly. 16. But there was the noise of footsteps. 17. "What is that?"

Maskey and the Bear. (cont'd)

18. As I was listening like this, a bear came out only five or six cubits away. 19. "Oh, what am I going to do? It will kill me!" 20. Thus, I remained still with the sickle held in my hand. 21. "If he comes close, I will hit him" I planned. 22. I was slightly higher. 23. The bear was slightly lower (than I was). Then it went off down hill.

24. Although I was shaking severely from fear, I came uphill. 25. At that time, I chopped a little bit of grass and then returned.

26. When I arrived at the animal shed, I reported, "I encountered a bear like this. So I was really afraid today." 27. And yet, when I had said to my friends, "Come on! Bring your guns and shoot the bear," no one came.

28. (At the telling of this incident), Major Thapa sat in his house and laughed heartily.

15. Kicim Thule and Maskey with the Wild Bees.

kicim thule rx maski singghoNs
Kicim Thule Cjl Maskey wild bees

1. nga-cx ka-yak gorak waha-ng ghaNs ce-ke
I-B2 one-day morning river bottom-L grass cut-Inf

nung-ani-ang // 2a. bahun-i-e de-a, "kat bahun-
go-Pf-P Brahman-female-Ag say-P one Brahman-

i ce-mi nga-u ghaNs // 2b. aDha naku-ke da-ni
female cut-Pf I-Po grass half youl-G put away-ImpR

/ aDha al-nhi / aDha nga-ke ya-nhi" de-a //
half take away-ImpR half I-G give-ImpR say-P

3. ghaNs ce-mx mu-mi-ang / mhak-ing, kicim mamay
grass cut-Cj2 sit-Pf-P down-Dr Kichim Uncle

thule-o ghaNs bu-mx ra-ha mhak-lak-ing // 4. ho-
Thule-Po grass carry-Cj2 come-P down-place-Dr Dsl-

tik-ing "kalap mamay nga-ke rx / nga rx naku khata nung-
x-Dr wait uncle I-G Cjl I Cjl youl with go-

le," de-a // 5. de-cx-cx "ma-ha-le bhanja nga ho-la-
be say-P say-B1-B1 Ne-Ds2-be nephew I Ds1-place-

ng mhak-ang / simal-o myatu-ang ghaNs ce-ke le / rx
L down-L balsa-Po tree-L grass cut-Inf be Cj1

singghoNs rx dang-hani" // 6. hyok-le rx / naku-e
wild bees Cj1 see-Pf able-be Cj1 you1-Ag

hyok-tyak mxTrxy" // 7. "nga-cx ma-hyok-le" de-a //
able-if only I-B2 Ne-able-be say-P

8. "nga-i hyok-le / mhe lay-di-ni naku-e" de-a //
I-Ag able-be fire apply-LM-ImpR you-Ag say-P

9. ho-tik-ing "chan-ne, nung-ing" de-a rx / ho-la-
Ds1-x-Dr become-be go-let's say-P Cj1 Ds1-place-

ng-nx ghaNs bat-a rx nung-a //
L-Cj2 grass set down-P Cj1 go-P

10. nga mhe lay-di-le / ho-tik-ing namsu
I fire apply-LM-be Ds1-x-Dr wind

cya-cya kat pxtti al-lhe // 11. a-se-ko
Onp:blow soft-Pl one side take away-be Ds2-DP-Resp

myatu-ang kal-nhx mu-mi // 12. pheri mhe lay-di-a
tree-L ascend-Cj2 stay-Pf again fire apply-LM-P

i-tta al-hola / pheri ma-chan-a //
Px-side take away-Iv again Ne-become-P

13. "bhanja ho-la-ng mhar-o mim ce-mx rak-a
nephew Ds1-place-L ant-Po nest cut-Cj2 bring-P

rx / jom-hok-ni ho-tik-ing nga-ke ya-nhi" de-a
Cj1 light afire-K-ImpR Ds1-x-Dr I-G give-ImpR say-P

// 14. ho-tik-ing nga-i mhar-o mim ce-mx rak-a rx /
Ds1-x-Dr I-Ag ant-Po nest cut-Cj2 bring-P Cj1

mhe jom-hok-a rx ya-ha // 15. ho-tik-ing-cx
fire light afire-K-P Cj1 give-P Ds1-x-Dr-B2

myatu-ang ya-ha rx nga jha-ng jhal-cx-cx / a-se-
tree-L give-P Cj1 I earth-L descend-B1-B1 Ds2-DP-

ko-cx mim-ang ta-mhx bhya-le-sa // 16. a-se
Resp-B2 nest-L arrive-Cj2 finish-be-Op Ds2-DP

Kicim Thule and Maskey with the Wild Bees. (cont'd)

mi-bil-nx mhe rx ma-lay-di-mx /
its-unripe-Cj2 fire Cjl Ne-apply-LM-Cj2

swap ce-le-sa //
Onp:felling with a blow cut-be-Op

17. me-no moy jxTi pxttx-nx / talu bhxri jyu
its-his mother about every-Cj2 head full body

bhxri ping-ha // 18. jha-ng jhal-a rx / ngos-cx-cx
full full-P earth-L descend-P Cjl look-Bl-Bl

// 19. myatu-ang rx koy littim nung-cx haNga rx /
tree-L Cjl some downwards go-Bl branch Cjl

thyammay phenam dhenam nung-cx ho-dhang-thang // 20.
cover level upwards go-Bl Dsl-kind-place

"bhabay ku-jat-nx hyok-cx?" / jik-nx-nx-
great consternation which-do-Cj2 able-Bl bite-Cj2-Cj2-

le thyammay // 21. "xho hi jat-ke? lo sat-a" de-mi /
be cover oho what do-Inf O.K. kill-P say-Pf

"bisTarxy ra-nhi bisTarxy" de-a / rx nga-u palo
slowly come-ImpR slowly say-P Cjl I-Po turn

bxllx jhal-ak-a / rx i-jat-nx thyammay jik-cx //
finally descend-K-P Cjl Px-do-Cj2 cover bite-Bl

22. nga-i syawlha gya-ak-a rx i-jat-nx me-no
I-Ag green branches break-K-P Cjl Px-do-Cj2 its-his

moy / i-jat-nx nga-ke ma-jik-le // 23. ho-tik-ing
mother Px-do-Cj2 I-G Ne-bite-be Dsl-x-Dr

nga-u palo kher-ak-a rx al-ha rx / pokhrel-o
I-Po turn run-K-P Cjl take away-P Cjl Pokhrel-Po

goth-ang bhiTri thun-nx da-a / rx ho-se
animal shed-L inside shut-Cj2 put away-P Cjl Dsl-DP

bahun-cx kher-a //
Brahman-B2 run-P

24. ho-tik-ing me-no moy sat-a rx di-e
Dsl-x-Dr its-his mother kill-P Cjl water-Ins

hur-nx	ya-ha	//	25.	ho-tik-ing	di	ka-s-a	//
wash-Cj2	give-P			Dsl-x-Dr	water	feed-Refl-P	

26.	ho-tik-ing	nga	im-ang	ra-ha	/	ghaNs	bu-a	rx
	Dsl-x-Dr	I	house-L	come-P		grass	carry-P	Cj1

//

27.	Din	bhxri	joro	ra-mhola	/	Din	bhxri	raT
	day	full	fever	come-should		day	full	night

bhxri	pihin	lekha	po	ra-ha	//	28.	"su-ke
full	tomorrow	just like	unexpectedly	come-P			who-G

ho-tto	jat-cx?"	/	ho-la-ng	kicim	thule	mamay-ke	//
Dsl-manner	do-B1		Dsl-place-L	Kicim	Thule	uncle-B	

Free Translation.

1. One morning I had gone down to the flats to cut grass. 2a. A Brahman woman said, "One Brahman woman has already cut my grass. 2b. Put away half for you--you take half, and give half to me," she said.

3. After having cut his grass, Uncle Thule Kichim appeared carrying the bundle uphill from below. 4. Then I said, "Wait for me, Uncle; I will go with you." 5. He replied, "No, Nephew, I have seen the wild bees in that balsa tree down there when I was cutting the grass." 6. "Are you able to capture the bees by yourself?" 7. "I am not able," he answered. 8. "However, if you set them on fire, then I can." 9. Thereupon I consented, "All right, let's go!", and so we set the grass down in that spot and went.

10. I set the nest afire and then the wind blew the smoke aside. 11. Uncle waited up in the tree. 12. Next I applied the fire again, but the smoke was blown to the side, so that we failed again.

13. "Nephew, cut down that ant's nest, set it on fire, and then give it to me, please," he requested. 14. Accordingly, I cut down the ant's nest, set fire to it, and then passed it on to him. 15. After having given it to him in the tree, Uncle reached the bee's nest while I was still climbing down. 16. Because the fire was still small and not able to reach the nest, he cut it down with one blow.

Kicim Thule and Maskey with the Wild Bees. (cont'd)

17. The mature bees nearly covered his head, and his body was full of them. 18. I climbed down and was looking. 19. The tree branches leading downwards were covered with bees as well as the level and upward-pointing branches. That's what it was like. 20. "Oh no, how will he ever make it? He was covered with bees stinging him. 21. I wondered, "Oh, what can I do? He will be consumed." "Slowly! Come down slowly!" I yelled, and finally I managed to get him down. He was covered with bites. 22. I tore branches off the tree and used them to brush the bees off. Consequently, I was not stung. 23. After that, I made him run to Pokhril's animal shed where I put him inside and closed the door, whereupon that Brahman ran away.

24. After a short time, the bees were destroyed and uncle was bathed with water. 25. Then he drank water. 26. At last, I returned home carrying the grass.

27. All day the fever came--all day and all night--continuing until the next day. 28. Who can survive an ordeal like that? Uncle Kichim Thule did!

16. The Bird who Married the King's Daughter.

kat gwa rx raja-u mi-ja jo-chx kxTha
one bird Cjl king-Po its-child marry-Bl story

1. kat des-ang kat budhi le-a-ta // 2. ho-se-
one country-L one old woman be-P-RI Dsl-DP-

o budhi-o sur ma-le-a-ta // 3. sen lha
Po old woman-Po understanding Ne-be-P-RI when leaves

dhum-a rx sen sing gom-ha / nirbha
pick-P Cjl when wood gather together-Cj2 barely sufficient

jat-ola-ta //
do-Iv-RI

4. ka-yak sing pa-ke de-mx nung-ani-ang / 5.
one-day wood search-Inf say-Cj2 go-Pf-P

nung-nang nung-nang bon-ang kat gwa-u mi-rhu dup-a //
go-Dur go-Dur jungle-L one bird-Po its-egg meet-P

6a. "xho nga-i i-se-ke jya-a din-nhe kat chin jap-le /
oho I-Ag Px-DP-G eat-P find-be one moment tasty-be

ma-rha-s-le hi-nx hi // 6b. bxru nga i-se-ke
Ne-full-Refl-be what-Cj2 what however I Px-DP-G

al-ha rx / mi-ja kha-s-a rx mi-ma
take away-P Cjl its-child make-Refl-P Cjl its-mother

kok-le // 6c. i-se lak-ing nga nirbha
raise-be Px-DP place-Dr I barely sufficient

jat-le" / de-a rx ho-se mi-rhu al-ha //
do-be say-P Cjl Dsl-DP its-egg take away-P

7. im-ang al-ha rx mxjja khata ho-se
house-L take away-P Cjl pleasure with Dsl-DP

mi-rhu-ke rusu-e mokx-ri-a rx da-a // 8. ho-tik-
its-egg-G rag-Ins wrap up-LM-P Cjl put away-P Dsl-x-

ing saT ath Din nhun-ing cyak-a-ta // 9. "xho
Dr seven eight day after-Dr make noise-P-RI oho

mi-ja chan-ne-sa" de-a rx / ho-se budhi-e
its-child become-be-Op say-P Cjl Dsl-DP old woman-Ag

don-ha // 10. rx lxha-i jya-i ma-jya-i jat-a rx
pull up-P Cjl self-Ag eat-Adv Ne-eat-Adv do-P Cjl

ho-se phuga-ke kanika ahara ya-ha / rx ho-se phuga
Dsl-DP chick-G rice bits food give-P Cjl Dsl-DP chick

caNday-nx badxko chan-a-ta //
early-Cj2 large become-P-RI

11. caNday-nx hor-a rx ho-se gwa-i de-a "ee
early-Cj2 grow up-P Cjl Dsl-DP bird-Ag say-P hey

moy" de-a // 12. "hay" de-a // 13. gwa-i de-a "kat
mother say-P yes say-P bird-Ag say-P one

pxysa rak-ni" // 14. budhi-e khojkhaj jat-
cent bring-ImpR old woman-Ag search everywhere do-

a rx bxllx bxllx kat pxysa din-ha rx ya-ha //
P Cjl finally finally one cent find-P Cjl give-P

15. ho-se gwa pxysa la-a rx / nung-a rx
Dsl-DP bird cent fetch-P Cjl go-P Cjl

The Bird Who Married the King's Daughter. (cont'd)

pxsxl-ang de-a / "ee sahu-ji nga-ke kat pxysa-u
shop-L say-P hey rich man-Hon I-G one cent-Po

churu rak-ni" / de-a rx de-a // 16a. sahu-ji-
rice bring-ImpR say-P Cjl say-P rich man-Hon-

e de-a / "nang-e kat pxysa-u churu rx hi-ang al-lhe?
Ag say-P you2-P one cent-Po rice Cjl what-L take away-be

// 16b. rx kat pxysa-u churu ku-rik ra-lhe rx?" /
Cjl one cent-Po rice which-amount come-be Cjl

de-a rx sahu-ji-e de-a // 17. "lx nga-u me-
say-P Cjl rich man-Hon-Ag say-P O.K. I-Po its-

nkep-ang ku-rik sin-nhe / a-rik-nx ka-mx
ear-L which-amount fit-be Ds2-amount-Cj2 put-Cj2

ya-nhi" // de-a rx i-jat-nx kat pxtti-ung me-nkep
give-ImpR say-P Cjl Px-do-Cj2 one side-Po its-ear

tho-mhi-ang // 18. ho-tik-ing ka-nang ka-nang ka-nang
cup-Pf-P Dsl-x-Dr put-Dur put-Dur put-Dur

ka-nang ka-nang ho-la-ng le-cx bhxr gwa-o me-nkep bhiTri
put-Dur put-Dur Dsl-place-L be-Bl all bird-P its-ear inside

px-dhi-a-ta / 19. ma-ping-ha // 20a. "xho chyo nga-cx
enter-LM-P-RI Ne-full-P oho no I-B2

nang-ke ma-hi-le / 20b. nga-u churu lhet-nx / yo-
you2-G Ne-give-be I-Po rice return-Cj2 give-

ho" de-a rx sahu-ji-e de-le-sa-ta // 21. aDhi
ImpF say-P Cjl rich man-Hon-Ag say-be-Op-RI half

sahu-ji-ke ya-lhe / aDhi chan-cx bela-ng
rich man-Hon-G give-be half become-Bl time-L

phurura bhur-a rx im-ang nung-le-ta //
Onp:wings beating the air fly-P Cjl house-L go-be-RI

"lx moy bhaNda kuNda jxmmay a-lak sa-ri-ni"
O.K. mother pots pans all Ds2-place shift-LM-ImpR

de-a-ta // 23. "xho hi jat-ke po" de-a /
say-P-RI oho what do-Inf unexpectedly say-P

rx jxmmay bhaNda kuNdo Thxnka-di-a rx
Cj1 all pots pans put in right place-LM-P Cj1

khara-cx-cx jxmmay im bhxri chan-a-ta //
shake out-B1-B1 all house full become-P-RI

24a. ho-tik-ing-cx pheri rx "moy kat pxysa
Ds1-x-Dr-B2 again Cj1 mother one cent

rak-ni / 24b. nga dal la-ke nung-le" / de-a
bring-ImpF I lentils fetch-Inf go-be say-P

rx pheri ho-jat-nx "lx sahu-ji nga-ke dal
Cj1 again Ds1-do-Cj2 O.K. rich man-Hon I-G lentils

ya-khe px-ri-s-a / kat pxysa" de-a rx de-a-ta
give-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P one cent say-P Cj1 say-P-RI

// 25. nang-o kat pxysa-u dal ku-rik ra-lhe rx
you2-Po one cent-Po lentils which-amount come-be Cj1

/ nang-e ku-rik al-khe hyok-le rx" de-a-ta //
you2-Ag which-amount take away-Inf able-be Cj1 say-P-RI

26. "lx nga-u me-nkep-ang ku-rik sin-nhe /
O.K. I-Po its-ear-L which-amount fit-be

a-rik-nx ka-mx ya-nhi" de-a rx tho-mhi-ang
Ds2-amount-Cj2 put-Cj2 give-ImpR say-P Cj1 cup-Pf-P

ho-jat-nx pxttx sin-ha // 27. "xho chyo nga-u dal
Ds1-do-Cj2 every fit-P oho no I-Po lentils

lhet-nx yo-ho / nga-i ma-hyok-a" de-a rx sahu-
return-Cj2 give-ImpF I-Ag Ne-able-P say-P Cj1 rich man-

ji-e de-le-ta // 28. aDhi a-se-ke da-le aDhi
Hon-Ag say-be-RI half Ds2-DP-G put away-be half

la-a rx im-ang nung-le rx /
fetch-P Cj1 house-L go-be Cj1

29. ho-se gwa-i de-le ki / "ee moy lx nga
Ds1-DP bird-Ag say-be or hey mother O.K. I

raja-u mi-ja byaha jat-le" de-a rx // 30. ho-tik-
king-Po its-child marriage do-be say-P Cj1 Ds1-x-

ing-cx "lx jat-o" de-a rx me-no moy de-le-ta //
Dr-B2 O.K. do-ImpF say-P Cj1 its-his mother say-be-RI

The Bird Who Married the King's Daughter. (cont'd)

31. ho-tik-ing-cx nung-le raja-u mi-ja byaha jat-ke
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 go-be king-Po its-child marriage do-Inf

de-mx / bhur-a rx nung-le //
say-Cj2 fly-P Cjl go-be

32. ho-tik-ing-cx badxko ghoNs hul a-lak-ing
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 large bee crowd Ds2-place-Dr

bhur-a rx ra-lhe // 33. ho-se gwa-ke de-le "ee
fly-P Cjl come-be Dsl-DP bird-G say-be hey

daje nang ku-lak nung-ke ra-chx de-a rx
older brother you2 which-place go-G come-Bl say-P Cjl

gin-nhe ghoNs-e // 34. "aa nga raja-u mi-ja-ke byaha
ask-be bee-Ag ah I king-Po its-child-G marriage

jat-ke nung-le" / de-a "rx ra-chx" de-le // 35a. "xho
do-Inf go-be say-P Cjl come-Bl say-be oho

kan-ke al-nhi-na? / 35b. kan rx sensen
we-G take away-ImpR-won't you? we Cjl sometime

kam a-lay-di-s-e" de-a rx ghoNs-e de-le / 36.
work Un-apply-LM-Refl-Un say-P Cjl bee-Ag say-be

"chan-ne" de-a rx me-nkep-ang ka-a rx al-lhe //
become-be say-P Cjl its-ear-L put-P Cjl take away-be

37. kat thang karhang-cx mhe dha-mx mu-cx
one area big-Bl fire kindle-Cj2 stay-Bl

chan-ne // 38. ho-tik-ing "ee daje nang ku-
become-be Dsl-x-Dr hey older brother you2 which-

lak nung-ke ra-chx" de-a rx ho-se mhe gin-nhe //
place go-Inf come-Bl say-P Cjl Dsl-DP fire ask-be

39. "nga raja-u mi-ja-ke byaha jat-ke nung-le" /
I king-Po its-child-G marriage do-Inf go-be

de-a rx ho-se gwa-i de-le // 40a. "xho kan-ke rx
say-P Cjl Dsl-DP bird-Ag say-be oho we-G Cjl

al-ho-na? / 40b. kan rx sensen kam
take away-ImpF-won't you? we Cjl sometime work

a-lay-di-s-e" / de-a rx mhe de-le / 40c. "nang-
Un-apply-LM-Refl-Un say-P Cjl fire say-be you2-

ke ma-jo-s-le" de-a rx de-le /// 41. mhe-ke rx kat
G Ne-burn-Refl-be say-P Cjl say-be fire-G Cjl one

me-nkep-o mi-dum-ang ka-a rx al-lhe //
its-ear-Po its-tip-L put into-P Cjl take away-be

42. pheri nung-nang nung-nang cek a-lak ta-
again go-Dur go-Dur little Ds2-place arrive-

nhang-khing kat badxko pokhari chan-ne // 43. ho-se
Dur-at that time one large pond become-be Dsl-DP

pokhari-e de-le" daje naku ku-la-ng nung-le
pond-Ag say-be older brother youl which-place-L go-Inf

ra-chx" de-le // 44. "raja-u mi-ja-ke byaha jat-ke
come-Bl say-be king-Po its-child-G marriage do-Inf

nung-ke ra-chx" de-le // 45a. "xho nga-ke rx al-
go-Inf come-Bl say-be oho I-G Cjl take away-

ho-na? / 45b. nga rx sensen kam a-lay-di-
ImpF-won't you? I Cjl sometime work Un-apply-LM-

s-e" de-le // 46. "chan-ne" de-a rx ho-se pokhari-
Refl-Un say-be become-be say-P Cjl Dsl-DP pond-

ke rx xrko pxtti me-nkep-ang ka-a rx ho-se pokhari-ke
G Cjl another side its-ear-L put-P Cjl Dsl-DP pond-G

rx xrko pxtti me-nkep-ang ka-a rx al-lhe //
Cjl another side its-ear-L put-P Cjl take away-be

47. ho-tik-ing-cx a-la-ng bhur-a rx nung-a rx
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Ds2-place-L fly-P Cjl go-P Cjl

kat myatu-ang mu-mx mu-le // 48. pheri a-la-ng
one tree-L stay-Cj2 stay-be again Ds2-place-L

"raja-u mi-ja-u byaha chan-ke" de-a rx hxlla
king-Po its-child-Po marriage become-Inf say-P Cjl crowd

chan-ne // 49. raja-u masto mi-ja-u byaha
become-be king-Po female its-child-Po marriage

chan-ke" de-a rx / pxttx-lak bxyan chan-n e //
become-Inf say-P Cjl every-place news become-be

The Bird Who Married the King's Daughter. (cont'd)

50. ho-tik-ing-cx myatu-ang nung-a rx / gwa mu-mx
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 tree-L go-P Cjl bird stay-Cj2

mu-le // 51. ho-tik-ing mhak-ang jar-ang sipahi-ko
stay-be Dsl-x-Dr down-L root-L soldier-Pl

mu-mx mu-le // 52. gwa-i de-le "ee sipahi" //
stay-Cj2 stay-be bird-Ag say-be hey soldier

53. sipahi-e de-le "hi-ke a-le" // 54a. nung-nx
soldier-Ag say-be what-G Ds2-be go-ImpF

raja-ke khxbar yo-ho // 54b. nga raja-u mi-ja-ke
king-G news give-ImpF I king-Po its-child-G

byaha jat-ke ra-chx" de-a rx gwa-i de-le //
marriage do-Inf come-Bl say-P Cjl bird-Ag say-be

55a. ku-dhang-cx ku-dhang-cx ku-la-ng nung-a /
which-kind-B2 which-kind-B2 which-place-L go-P

55b. jabha nang paji gwa raja-u mi-ja-ke
worthless you2 valueless bird king-Po its-child-G

byaha jat-le" de-le // 56. bhxrmi-e-cx ma-dhin-ani"
marriage do-be say-be person-Ag-B2 Ne-find-Pf

de-a rx pulis mi-ris-e khyo-mha gwa-ke dung-ke
say-P Cjl police its-anger-Ag come out-Cj2 bird-G beat-Inf

de-mx nung-le //
say-Cj2 go-be

57. ho-tik-ing gwa-i ghoNs lay-di-mx ya-lhe //
Dsl-x-Dr bird-Ag bee apply-LM-Cj2 give-be

58. ghoNs-e jik-a pulis Dxrbar-ang nung-a // 59a. "lx
bee-Ag bite-P police castle-L go-P O.K.

maha-raj i-la-ng kat gwa ra-mhi / naku-ng mi-ja
great-king Px-place-L one bird come-Pf youl-Po its-child

byaha de-mx kat myatu-ang mu-mx mu-mi // 59b.
marriage say-Cj2 one tree-L stay-Cj2 stay-Pf

naku-nx kat pheri nung-ke px-ri-s-a" / de-a rx
youl-Cj2 one again go-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P say-P Cjl

ho-se sipahi-ko-i de-le //
Dsl-DP soldier-Pl-Ag say-be

60. ho-tik-ing ho-se raja mi-ris khyo-mhx /
Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP king its-anger come out-Cj2

"jabha gwa-i nga-u mi-ja byaha jat-ke" de-a rx
worthless bird-Ag I-Po its-child marriage do-Inf say-P Cjl

mi-ris khyo-mhx ra-lhe // 61. ho-tik-ing-cx "ee
its-anger come out-Cj2 come-be Dsl-x-Dr-B2 hey

gwa" de-le // 62. "hi-ke a-le" de-le // 63. "nang
bird say-be what-G Ds2-be say-be you2

hi-ke ra-chx" // 64. "nga naku-ng mi-ja byaha
what-G come-Bl I youl-Po its-child marriage

jat-ke ra-chx maha-raj " de-a rx de-a-ta // 65a.
do-Inf come-Bl great-king say-P Cjl say-P-RI

"ku-dhang-cx ku-dhang-cx-e-cx ma-dhin-ne nga-u mi-ja
which-kind-B2 which-kind-B2-Adv-B2 Ne-find-be I-Po its-child

/ jatha nang gwa nga-u mi-ja byaha jat-ke //
worthless you2 bird I-Po its-child marriage do-Inf

65b. lo pulis-ko gho-a rx / i-se-ke sat-ni" de-a
well police-Pl grab-P Cjl Px-DP-G kill-ImpR say-P

rx de-le //
Cjl say-be

66. ho-tik-ing-cx aa pulis-ko dung-ke de-mx nung-
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Hes police-Pl beat-Inf say-Cj2 go-

le / jxmmay ghoNs da-s-nx ya-lhe pxttx-ko-ke
be all bee put away-Refl-Cj2 give-be every-Pl-G

jik-le // 67. pheri raja-u Dxrbar-ang mhe lay-di-mx
bite-be again king-Po castle-L fire apply-LM-Cj2

ya-lhe // aa Dxrbar dun-dun-dun-dun-dun
give-be Hes castle Onp:large flame-Rep-Rep-Rep-Rep

dha-le // 68. ho-tik-ing-cx "hi xcxmmx jat-cx a-le
kindle-be Dsl-x-Dr-B2 what surprise do-Bl Ds2-be

/ i-se gwa-i-cx" //
Px-DP bird-Ag-B2

The Bird Who Married the King's Daughter. (cont'd)

69a. ho-tik-ing gwa-i de-a / "lx maha-raj
Dsl-x-Dr bird-Ag say-P O.K. great-king

nang-o mi-ja nga-ke ya-lhe ki / ma-hi-le" de-a rx
you2-Po its-child I-G give-be or Ne-give-be say-P Cjl

de-le // 69b. "nang-o mi-ja ya-khe a-le dhyak
say-be you2-Po its-child give-Inf Ds2-be should

Dxrbar-ang mhe sat-nx ya-lhe / nxTrx nga dha-
castle-L fire kill-Cj2 give-be otherwise I kindle-

cx-ko dha-cx kha-s-nx ya-lhe" de-a rx de-le //
Bl-Pl stoke-Bl build-Refl-Cj2 give-ge say-P Cjl say-be

70. ho-tik-ing "lx nga ya-lhe" de-a rx / gwa-ke
Dsl-x-Dr O.K. I give-be say-P Cjl bird-G

mi-ja ya-lhe // 71. ho-tik-ing di bin-nhx ka-le /
its-baby give-be Dsl-x-Dr water send-Cj2 put-be

di-e sat-le //
water-Ins kill-be

72. nghas-ung de-nang se-chx Dxrbar chan-ne /
before-Po say-Dur good-Bl castle become-be

73. ho-tik-ing mi-ja-ke byaha jat-a rx budhi-o
Dsl-x-Dr its-child-G marriage do-P Cjl old woman-Po

im-ang ra-ha // 74. rx aa se-chx Dxrbar kha-s-a
house-L come-P Cjl Hes good-Bl castle build-Refl-P

Free Translation.

1. In a country there lived an old woman, they say. 2. Supposedly that old woman was not very intelligent. 3. Sometimes she picked leaves, and other times she gathered wood (for a living). So, she barely used to make ends meet.

4. One day she went searching for wood. 5. While going along through the woods, she found one bird's egg. 6a. "Now, if I eat this, it will only taste good for a moment, and what's more, I won't be full. What good would

that be? 6b. However, if I save this egg, it will grow from a chick into a hen. 6c. Afterwards I will be able to make a living from that hen," she concluded and took the egg. 7. The old woman took the egg to her home where she wrapped it up nicely with rags and tucked it away. 8. After seven or eight days passed, the egg made a noise. 9. "Oh, the chick is hatching," she said, and so the woman pulled it out of the rags. 10. Furthermore, whether she herself had food to eat or not, the chick was always given a meal of rice bits. As a result, the chick grew quickly.

11. After the bird grew up quickly, he called "Hey, Mom." 12. "Yes," answered the old woman. 13. The bird pleaded, "Please bring me a penny!" 14. The old woman searched everywhere and finally found a penny and gave it to him.

15. That bird tucked the penny away and proceeded to the store where he said, "Hey, honorable shopkeeper, please bring me a penny's worth of rice." 16a. The honorable shopkeeper questioned, "What will you use to carry a penny's worth of rice in?" 16b. "Also, how much will one penny's worth of rice amount to?" asked the honorable shopkeeper. 17. "All right, give me the amount that fits in my ear please," he replied, and then cupped his ear this way to one side. 18. Meanwhile the storekeeper continued putting it in until all there was had gone into the bird's ear. 19. However, his ear still was not filled up. 20a. "No, I'll not give it to you. 20b. Return my rice!" demanded the honorable shopkeeper. 21. Accordingly, the bird gave half to the shopkeeper and after returning the half, he flew away home.

22. "Mother, put all the pots and pans over there, out of the way!" 23. "Oh, what's going to happen?" she wondered. And so the pots and pans were put away. After shaking his head, the bird filled the whole house with rice.

24a. After a short time, the bird asked again, "Mother, won't you bring me a penny please? 24b. I intend to get some lentils," and again, in the same way, "Honorable shopkeeper, I need to have one penny's worth of lentils," he said. 25. "How much will your penny's worth of lentils amount to? And how will you be able to carry it?" he asked. 26. "O.K., give me whatever will fit in my ear," the bird replied, and then cupping his ear, whatever there was completely fit inside. 27. "No, give me back my lentils. I can't give all my lentils for a penny," stated the shopkeeper. 28. So the bird put back half and the rest he took home.

The Bird Who Married the King's Daughter. (cont'd)

29. Later, that bird said, or didn't he, "Hey, Mother, I'm going to marry the king's daughter." 30. Thereupon she said--that is, his mother commented, "O.K., do it!" 31. Then, with plans to marry the king's daughter, he flew away.

32. Shortly thereafter, a large swarm of bees came flying from another place. 33. The bees asked that bird, "Hey, older brother, where are you going?" 34. "I am going to marry the king's daughter." 35a. "Oh, won't you take us along, too? 35b. We should be able to do some work sometime," commented the bees. 36. "All right," he agreed, and then put them in his ear and took them along.

37. In one place there was a large fire burning. 38. So, "Hey, older brother, where do you want to go?" inquired the fire. 39. That bird reported, "I am going to marry the king's daughter." 40a. "Well then, why don't you take us along? 40b. We should be able to do some work for you sometime," the fire stated. 40c. "But you won't be burnt," the fire promised. 41. After having put the fire on one tip of his ear, the bird took it along.

42. Moreover, as he was continuing along, a little further on there was a large pond. 43. That pond wondered "Older brother, where do you intend to go?" 44. The bird repeated, "I am going in order to marry the king's daughter." 45a. The pond pleaded, "Oh, won't you take me along too? 45b. I should be able to do something for you sometime," it said. 46. "Fine," the bird agreed, and so, after having put that pond on the other side of the ear, he carried it away.

47. Following that encounter, the bird left and flew away to a place (where he) remained sitting in a tree. 48. In that location he again remarked, "The king's daughter is to be married to me," after which a crowd gathered around. 49. They repeated the news, "The king's daughter is to be married," so that the news became known in every place.

50. Next the bird went and sat in another tree. 51. At the foot of the tree some soldiers were staying. 52. The bird yelled down, "Hey, soldier." 53. The soldier asked, "What do you want?" 54a. "Go! Give the king the news! 54b. I am coming to marry the king's daughter," announced

the bird.

55a. "Where will something like you ever go? 55b. Will a worthless bird like you ever marry the king's daughter?" jeered the soldiers. 56. "Others have not been permitted to marry her," they reported, after which the police grew angry and went to whip the bird.

57. Meanwhile, the bird sent the bees after them. 58. The bees stung the police so that they went to the castle. 59a. "Great King, a bird has come here intending to marry your daughter, and he is presently sitting in a tree. 59b. You are supposed to go to meet him," said those soldiers.

60. At that point, the king became angry and uttered, "When is a worthless bird going to marry my daughter!" and then he grew very mad. 61. Immediately he called, "Hey, bird!" 62. "What do you want?" answered the bird. 63. "Why are you coming here?" 64. "I'm intending to marry your daughter, Great King," he told him. 65a. "Someone like you will not get my daughter. To think that you, worthless bird, would get to marry my daughter!" 65b. Quickly, policemen, grab him and kill him," he commanded.

66. However, when the policemen went to beat him, the bees came out so that everyone was stung. 67. In addition, the fire was sent to the king's castle so that it went up in huge flames. 68. After that (they said), "This bird has surprised us!"

69a. Soon the bird requested, "Well, Great King, will you give me your daughter or not? 69b. If she is promised to me, the fire will be extinguished; otherwise, I will cause the fire to spread further and further," he stated. 70. Thereupon the king said, "O.K., I'll give her," and so the daughter was given to the bird. 71. After that, the water was sent and it extinguished the fire.

72. A castle better than the previous one was built. 73. Then the marriage was performed and afterwards they came to the old woman's home. 74. A beautiful castle was built and there they lived happily ever after.

17. Hunting in the Winter.

himDa-ng	sikhar	ge-s-cx	kxTha
winter-L	wild game	play-Refl-Bl	story

Hunting in Winter. (cont'd)

1. ka-yak kan himDa-ng ho-se-nik barana le-a //
one-day we winter-L Dsl-DP-day holiday be-P

2. ho-tik-ing budha-ko-i de-a "chining lx thita-ko
Dsl-x-Dr old man-Pl-Ag say-P today O.K. boy-Pl

sikhar ge-s-ke nung-le pxr-le" de-a // 3. pxttx
wild game play-Refl-Inf go-Inf need-be say-P every

ho-la-ng le-cx bhxrmi-e / "lx chan-ne" de-a //
Dsl-place-L be-B1 person-Ag O.K. become-be say-P

4. ho-tik-ing kxmsekxm / Tis paNyTis jana le-a
Dsl-x-Dr perhaps thirty thirty five people be-P

bhxrmi-ko // 5. Dxs barhx jana bxnDuk-e / xru
person-Pl ten twelve people gun-Ins other

jxmmay kirua sxTra xtharx jana le-a // 6. ho-tik-
all chasers seventeen eighteen people be-P Dsl-x-

ing-cx "lo nung-ing / abx chining bhalu ge-s-ke"
Dr-B2 well go-let's now today bear play-Refl-Inf

de-a // 7. "lx chan-ne" de-a rx / jxmmay
say-P O.K. become-be say-P Cjl all

ghutututta nung-a //
Onp:a crowd walking go-P

8. rx anDhi khola-u puchar-ang chinhi / chx-bise
Cjl Awdi Stream-Po tail-L close six-twenty

kanlha mhak-ing kat bhalu khyo-ha // 9. ho-tik-ing-cx
terraces below-Dr one bear come out-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2

ho-se bhalu gxndak-ung Tir Tir kher-a / 10. ho-tik-ing
Dsl-DP bear river-Po edge edge run-P Dsl-x-Dr

aa kan rx nhun nhun kher-a // 11. ho-tik-ing-cx
Hes we Cjl after after run-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2

nung-nang nung-nang mhak-cx waha-u kanlha mhak-ing
go-Dur go-Dur down-B2 river bottom-Po terrace down-Dr

/ kat bahun-i sing gom-mhx mu-mi-sa //
one Brahman-female wood gather together-Cj2 stay-Pf-Op

12. bhalu-cx ho-se bahun-i-o dhem dhem /
bear-B2 Dsl-DP Brahman-female-Po up up

po kher-le-sa // 13. rx ho-se bahun-i-cx
unexpectedly run-be-Op Cjl Dsl-DP Brahman-female-B2

"nghet ra-ha ki bhxNysi ra-ha" de-mx / ngos-cx-cx
cow come-P or buffalo come-P say-Cj2 look-Bl-Bl

bhalu po le-sa de-a rx arcyu-le-sa // 14. pheri
bear unexpectedly be-Op say-P Cjl hide-be-Op again

ho-se bhalu cxNhiNk kher-le-sa // 15. nung-nang
Dsl-DP bear on the other hand run-be-Op go-Dur

nung-nang / ghumaune cxmphe tapu-ang ta-ha // 16.
go-Dur whirlpool Chumpey Island-L arrive-P

ho-tik-ing-cx ho-lang / kat nis phxyar ngap-a
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Dsl-place-L one two shot throw at-P

ma-sat-a // 17. ho-tik-ing-cx bhalu i-tta kher-rha-mi-sa
Ne-kill-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 bear Px-side run-come-Pf-Op

/ 18. ho-tik-ing-cx kat budha bhalu-o nhun nhun
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one old man bear-Po after after

kher-rha-mi-sa // kat hut-ang dangnga la-le-sa / 19.
run-come-Pf-Op one hand-L stick fetch-be-Op

bhalu i-rik kherep a-se i-rik kherep-rx kher-rha-cx
bear Px-amount near Ds2-DP Px-amount near-Cjl run-come-B2

//

20. ho-tik-ing nga rx nis thita le-a // 21. kat
Dsl-x-Dr I Cjl two boy be-P one

thita nghas-ang kat thita nhun-lak nga majha-ng le-a //
boy before-L one boy after-place I middle-L be-P

22. i-lak pxtti lhum a-se bhalu a-tik-ing kher-rha-
Px-place towards rock Ds2-DP bear Ds2-x-Dr run-come-

mi-sa // 23. bhalu jhos ta-rha-a // 24. kan
Pf-Op bear accidentally arrive-come-P we

Hunting in the Winter. (cont'd)

rx jhos ta-ha // 25. bhalu pheri lhum
Cjl accidentally arrive-P bear again rock

ce-s-nx nung-ke ma-hyok-a // 26. kan-e "hi jat-
cross-Refl-Cj2 go-Inf Ne-able-P we-Ag what do-

ke?" // 27. nhun-lak-ing bhxrmi-e darhik-nx rak-ani /
Inf after-place-Dr person-Ag chase-Cj2 bring-Pf

kan-e-nx dhem-lak pxtti kal-ha // 28. bhalu-ke lam
we-Ag-Cj2 up-place towards ascend-P bear-G trail

da-s-nx ya-ha / bhalu nung-a //
put away-Refl-Cj2 give-P bear go-P

29. pheri xru-ko kat budha / pheri nhun nhun
again other-P one old man again after after

nung-a // 30. me-me-ko rx a-gho-i lekha jat-nx
go-P its-tail-Pl Cjl Un-grab-Un just like do-Cj2

//

31. ho-tik-ing-cx kan-e sat-cx le-a ki / bela nung-nx
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 we-Ag kill-Bl be-P or time go-Cj2

bhya-cx // 32. ho-tik-ing-cx "lx chining ma-hyok-a"
finish-Bl Dsl-x-Dr-B2 O.K. today Ne-able-P

de-a // rx "chum-ha" de-a / rx pxttx-ko-nx kat-thang
say-P Cjl dark-P say-P Cjl every-Pl-Cj2 one-area

chan-a / rx im-ang nung-a //
become-P Cjl house-L go-P

Free Translation.

1. One day in the wintertime there was a holiday. 2. At that time the old men said, "Today we should go hunting." 3. "All right." 4. In all, there were perhaps thirty people present. 5. Those who had guns numbered ten or twelve persons, while those who were to be chasers were seventeen or eighteen people. 6. After a short time they said, "Now

let's go! Today we'll hunt for the bear." 7. "O.K.," they consented and went away.

8. And, just as expected, one bear came out near the mouth of Awdi Stream, below twenty-six terraces. 9. Then, the bear ran along the edge of the river. 10. We also followed behind. 11. Meanwhile, as we continued on, the Brahman woman had gathered wood below the river-bottom terraces. 12. The bear darted toward the Brahman lady. 13. But that woman merely thought, "A crow or a buffalo has come." However, after glancing and seeing it was the bear, she hid. 14. Then the bear ran. 15. Moving along, it arrived at the whirlpool of Chumpy Island. 16. Thus, one or two shots were fired there, but it wasn't killed. 17. Soon the bear came running this way. 18. When that happened, the old man came running behind the bear carrying a stick in his hand. 19. The bear came close to us while the old man was chasing behind him.'

20. Then there were two boys and myself. 21. One boy was in front, one in back, and I in the middle. 22. From over there the bear proceeded toward a boulder. 23. By accident the bear arrived here. 24. By chance we also reached the boulder. 25. The bear was not able to cross over the boulder. 26. "What should we do?" 27. Because the man coming up from behind chased him here, we climbed up the hill. 28. The bear left the trail and then went away.

29. In addition, another elderly man pursued after the bear. 30. He almost grabbed that bear's tail.

31. On that day we probably would have killed the bear, but time ran out on us. 32. So as a result, we admitted failure for that day. 33. "It's dark," they said; so everyone assembled in one place and returned home.

18. A Story of Fishing at Narayan Ghat.

naring ghat   disya sat-cx kxTha
Narayan river crossing fish kill-Bl story

1. ka-yak ambu-o kancha boy nga rx / langngh-
one-day Ambu-Po youngest father I Cjl village-

ung nis bahun chan-a rx "disya sat-ing" de-a rx
Po two Brahman become-P Cjl fish kill-let's say-P Cjl

A Story of Fishing at Narayan Ghat. (cont'd)

nung-a // 2. ho-tik-ing-cx cina-k-ung lhum bhat-ak-cx /
go-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Chinese-Pl-Po rock break-K-Bl

kep la-a rx nung-a // 3. nis kep
explosive cap fetch-P Cjl go-P two explosive cap

la-mx nung-a // 4. nis poka jeleDin / rx nis
fetch-Cj2 go-P two packet dynamite Cjl two

biTTa Tar phius la-ma nung-a // 5. rx ambu-o
handspan about fuse fetch-Cj2 go-P Cjl Ambu-Po

kancha boy chinhi nung-a // 6. ho-tik-ing-cx kat
youngest father close go-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one

bahun-e ghoda rx al-hani-ang // 7. ho-se-nik
Brahman-Ag horse Cjl take away-Pf-P Dsl-DP-day

cxNhiNk kancha boy-k-ung im-ang mu-a //
on the other hand youngest father-Resp-Po house-L stay-P

8. pihin gorak lekha / disya sat-ke nung-
tomorrow morning just like fish kill-Inf go-P

// 9. kan nung-nang-khing kat naring ghat
we go-Dur-at that time one Narayan river crossing

de-cx waha-ng / 10. ho-se mhak-ing gxndak-ang-nx /
say-Bl river bottom-L Dsl-DP down-Dr river-L-Cj2

a-lak pxtti badxko di nung-cx / i-lak pxtti
Ds2-place towards large water go-Bl Px-place towards

mar-chx di nung-cx // 11. badxko di-lak da-
small-Bl water go-Bl large water-place put away-

s-a rx / mar-chx di-lak ngap-a // 12. kan-e
Refl-P Cjl small-Bl water-place throw at-P we-Ag

nis ngap-ke de-mx pa-cx // 13. ho-tik-ing nga-i
two throw at-Inf say-Cj2 try-Bl Dsl-x-Dr I-Ag

jom-hok-ke pa-cx / phius-ang mhe-nx ma-jom-ha //
ignite-K-Inf search-Bl fuse-L fire-Cj2 Ne-ignite-P

14. kancha boy-o dhem-lak cxNhiNk jom-ha
youngest father-Po up-place on the other hand ignite-P

rx / dhyammx phoru-mi-ang // 15. disya-cx pxttx-nx
Cjl Onp:explode explode-Pf-P fish-B2 every-Cj2

si-a //
die-P

16. ho-tik-ing-cx kat bahun poNngngri ge-s-ke
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one Brahman swim play-Refl-Inf

rx ma-whar-cx // 17. sxdasya poNngngri ge-s-ke
Cjl Ne-know-Bl an official swim play-Refl-Inf

ma-whar-cx // 18. bxdhin ma-phukal-di-mx / ho-tto-
Ne-know-Bl clothes Ne-unfasten-LM-Cj2 Dsl-manner-

nx bxdhin Dhxri hamphal-cx di-ang-nx jwammx
Cj2 cloth along with jump-Bl water-L-Cj2 Onp:splash

hamphal ka-cx // 19. disya dang-nhx disya-i hup-a
jump put into-Bl fish see-Cj2 fish-Ins cover-P

rx di rx ma-dhang-cx //
Cj2 later Cjl Ne-see-Bl

20. ho-tik-ing ho-tto chan-a rx / kan-e
Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-manner become-P Cjl we-Ag

besari dhum-a // 21. dhum-nang dhum-nang / gorak
very much pick-P pick-Dur pick-Dur morning

saT bxje-lak-ing dhum-cx / no bxje sxmma /
seven o'clock-place-Dr pick-Bl nine o'clock until

dhum-nx-nx mu-cx // 22. kan-e gho-cx pxttx-nx Tikra
pick-Cj2-Cj2 stay-Bl we-Ag grab-Bl every-Cj2 calf

jx-Tro jx-Tro bxra-bxr le-a // 23. jap-cx-cx
just-size just-size large-Pl be-P weigh-Bl-Bl

Tis dharni / Tar si-mi-sa //
thirty a measure of weight approximate die-Pf-On

24. ho-tik-ing ku-jat-nx / bu-mx al-khe
Dsl-x-Dr which-do-Cj2 carry-Cj2 take away-Inf

// 25. ho-la-ng apxT px-ri-s-a kan-ke //
Dsl-place-L difficult necessary-LM-Refl-P we-G

26. ho-tik-ing-cx kat bhxria pa-a rx / bhxria-ke
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one carrier search-P Cjl carrier-G

A Story of Fishing at Narayan Ghat. (cont'd)

disya bu-s-ak-a / rx Tis dharni /
fish carry-Refl-K-P Cj1 thirty a measure of weight

disya al-ha // 27. ho-tik-ing-cx kancha boy-o
fish take away-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 youngest father-P

im-ang ta-hak-a //
house-L arrive-K-P

28. "abx kan im-ang / ku-jat-nx al-khe //
now we house-L which-do-Cj2 take away-Inf

29. pheri hi jat-ke?" de-a rx / kan-e hyok-Thar jya-
again what do-Inf say-P Cj1 we-Ag able-amount eat-

a // 30. ho-la-ng ce-ces pung-a // 31. kancha
P Dsl-place-L little-Pl divide-P youngest

boy-ko-i rx paNc chx dharni da-a //
father-Pl-Ag Cj1 five six a measure of weight put away-P

32. nis bahun rx nga chan-a rx // 33. cxwDha
two Brahman Cj1 I become-P-Cj1 fourteen

pxnDhrx dharni ghoda-ke bu-s-ak-a rx rak-a /
fifteen a measure of weight horse-G carry-Refl-K-P Cj1 bring-P

34. ho-tik-ing-cx im-ang rak-a rx bha-k-a //
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 house-L bring-P Cj1 separate-K-P

35. ho-tik-ing-cx som jana chan-a rx bha-k-a //
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 three person become-P Cj1 separate-K-P

36. ho-tik-ing bahun-o im-ang-cx ta-hak-a // 37. ho-
Dsl-x-Dr Brahman-Po house-L-B2 arrive-K-P Dsl-

tik-ing-cx paNc chx dharni nga-i bxllx bxllx
x-Dr-B2 five six a measure of weight I-Ag finally finally

im-ang ta-hak-a // 38. mhak-ang phupxy-ko-ke rx chx
house-L arrive-K-P down-L aunt-Pl-G Cj1 six

saT-ota / kancha boy-ke rx saT-ota / naku-ke rx
seven-items youngest father-G Cj1 seven-items youl-G Cj1

chx saT-ota / siran-o im-ang rx chx saT-ota ya-
six seven-items top-Po house-L Cj1 six seven-items give-

ha // Dxs barhx-ota kan-e jya-a //
P ten twelve-items we-Ag eat-P

Free Translation.

1. One day my younger uncle from Ambu, I, and two Brahmans of our village were together and we said, "Let's go fishing," and so we went. 2. In the meantime we secured two Chinese rock-breaking, explosive caps. 3. There were two caps we fetched. 4. In addition, two sticks of dynamite and approximately two hand-spans of fuses were obtained. 5. Thereafter we proceeded to my uncle's home. 6. At that time, one Brahman also took his horse along. 7. That day, then, we stayed at my uncle's.

8. The following morning, we left to kill the fish. 9. We walked along, reaching the flats of a place called Narayan River-Crossing. 10. Just below those flats in the river, on the far side, a large current was flowing while only a small stream flowed on this side. 11. Nevertheless, we forgot about the large stream and merely bombed the smaller one. 12. We attempted to blast two times. 13. Thereafter I tried to ignite the fuse, but the fire failed to burn. 14. But uncle lit one upstream and it exploded. 15. Every fish died.

16. At that time, there was one Brahman who didn't know how to swim. 17. That Sadasya did not know how to swim. 18. Nevertheless he jumped into the water without taking off his clothes. 19. Because he had his mind on the fish, he didn't even notice the water, because the fish covered the water.

20. After that event, we gathered up a great number of fish. 21. We stayed to gather and pick up those fish from seven until nine o'clock. 22. The fish we grabbed were all the size of the calf of a person's leg. 23. When we weighed up the total, we estimated that approximately 165 pounds of fish had been killed and were dead.

24. Afterwards we had to decide how we would carry them home. 25. It was a difficult decision for us there. 26. Having searched and found a porter, we made him carry away those 165 pounds of fish. 27. Finally we got them to uncle's house.

28. At that point we wondered how we would take them to our own homes. 29. Again we asked, "Now what are we to

A Story of Fishing at Narayan Ghat. (cont'd)

do?" and accordingly, we ate as much as we could hold. 30. Thereafter we divided up portions of the whole. 31. My uncle set aside twenty-five or thirty pounds. 32. That left two Brahmans and myself. 33. The horse carried eighty to eighty-five pounds, and in that way it was brought home.

34. Having arrived at home, the amount was again divided up. 35. There were three persons among whom the fish were distributed. 36. At last, the fish arrived at the Brahman's house. 37. Thereafter I brought twenty-five or thirty pounds home. 38. How did I distribute it? To the aunts below, six or seven were given; and to another uncle, seven; to you also, seven; and to the top house, six or seven. 39. We ate ten or twelve ourselves.

19. The Year 2019, When the Landslide Covered Up the Pig.

2019 sal-ang pxyro-i wak puci-cx kxTha
2019 year-L landslide-Ag pig step on-B1 story

1. unais sal-ang namas besari ra-ha // 2.
nineteen year-in rain very much come-P

saT raT saT Din sxmma / ra-chx-ko ra-chx jat-cx //
seven night seven day until come-B1-P1 come-B1 do-B1

3. kan-ung langngha-cx bhir pxkhera le // 4. koy-o
we-Po village-B2 cliff slope is some-Po

im pxyro nung-ani // 5. koy lam-nx pxyro
house landslide go-Pf some trail-Cj2 landslide

nung-ani // 6. koy di la-cx lam-nx pxyro
go-Pf some water fetch-B1 trail-Cj2 landslide

nung-ani // 7. koy-o bari-nx pxyro nung-ani //
go-Pf some-Po field-Cj2 landslide go-Pf

8. bhxbxsagxr chan-a //
catastrophe become-P

9. ho-tik-ing-cx kat mxgxr-o-cx besari namas
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one Magar-Po-B2 very much rain

ra-chx khyare / pxyro-i wak-ke Dhxri
come-B1 perhaps landslide-Ins pig-G along with

pu-ri-a // 10. wak-cx khyo-ha rx nung-a // 11.
fill up-LM-P pig-B2 come out-P Cj1 go-P

ho-tik-ing-cx kan gorak so-a rx nung-cx-cx /
Ds1-x-Dr-B2 we morning get up-P Cj1 go-B1-B1

pxndiT-o im mhak-ing po mi-s-nx mu-cx
priest-Po house down-Dr unexpectedly sleep-Refl-Cj2 stay-B1

// 12. i-tik-ing lxkhx-di-a / a-lak kher-le // 13.
Px-x-Dr chase-LM-P Ds2-place run-be

a-tta chekkxr ka-ke gho-ke de-mx / pheri
Ds2-side get in front put into-be grab-Inf say-Cj2 again

a-lak kher-le // 14. marhang-cx chan-cx /
Ds2-place run-be be delightful-B1 become-B1

15. pxttx-lak pxyro nung-ani // 16. birhi-
every-place landslide go-Pf fear-

birhi / 17. lam rx ma-le // 18. pxttx langngha-nx
Pl trail Cj1 Ne-is every village-Cj2

bhinDxy chan-cx / pxyro nung-cx-cx // 19. kan-
different become-B1 landslide go-B1-B1 we-

ung langngha rx ma-ha-le khyare lyahaN-ci chan-cx //
Po village Cj1 Ne-Ds2-is perhaps similar-B2 become-B1

20. koy-o palhi bhur-ak-a rx al-hani /
some-Po veranda roof fly-K-P Cj1 take away-Pf

koy-o hi chan-ani? // 21. xsxdhay bhxbxsagxr
some-Po what become-Pf extremely catastrophe

chan-cx ho-se bxrsx //
become-B1 Ds1-DP year

22. aa pihin lekha-cx pxttx bhxrmi-ko len-
Hes tomorrow just like-B2 every person-Pl male-

ja bhxrmi-ko jxTi ka-kat hur la-cx-i kher-ke
thing person-Pl about one-one hoe fetch-B1-Adv run-Inf

px-ri-s-a // 23. lam ma-kha-s-a din-nhe-cx
necessary-LM-Refl-P trail Ne-make-Refl-P find-be-B1

The Year 2019, When the Landslide Covered Up the Pig. (cont'd)

/ hwa-ke-cx ma-hyok-cx // 24. ka-kat hur la-a rx /
move-Inf-Bl Ne-able-Bl one-one hoe fetch-P Cjl

nung-a kha-s-a //
go-P make-Refl-P

25. ho-se bxrsx lyahaN-ci badxko namas ra-chx
Dsl-DP year similar-B2 large rain come-Bl

Thaha ma-dhin-a // 26. saT raT saT Din sxmma
knowledge Ne-find-P seven night seven day until

ra-chx-ko ra-chx // 27. badxko din-nhe ma-ha-le / 28.
come-Bl-Pl come-Bl large find-be Ne-Ds2-be

mar-chx mar-chx ra-mhi ra-mhi // 29. ku-lak nghet
small-Bl small-Bl come-Pf come-Pf which-place cow

pho-ke archa-ke 30. aa aNdhi-tak-ing lekh de-thang
untie-Inf herd-Inf Hes Awdi-on top-Dr highland say-area

lhum kurhu-mi // 31. di ku-lak de-nang rx
rock fall down-Pf water which-place say-Dur Cjl

chxTTachullxy // 32. pxttx-lak di ho-se bxrsx
everywhere every-place water Dsl-DP year

xcxmmx chan-cx // 33. eskul mhak-ing bxr daNra
surprise become-Bl school down-Dr Banyan ridge

de-thang / sen-rx pxyro ma-han-thang rx nung-a //
say-area when-Cjl landslide Ne-go-area Cjl go-P

Free Translation.

1. In the Nepali year of 2019, the rain fell steadily. 2. For seven days and nights it continued to rain. 3. Our village has steep slopes and cliffs surrounding it. 4. Some people's homes went with the landslide. 5. In addition, some trails were carried away with the landslide. 6. Other trails used to fetch water were washed out. 7. Some people's fields disappeared. 8. In short, there was a catastrophe.

9. (To mention a particular incident), there was a Magar whose pig was hid by the landslide when the rain poured continually. 10. However, the pig had gotten out and run away. 11. Later, when we got up in the morning and were walking along, we discovered that the pig had gone to sleep down below the priest's house. 12. Although the pig was chased in this direction, he ran the other way. 13. When we ran ahead of it to try to grab it, it would run the other way. 14. It became fun!

15. The landslide reached everywhere. 16. It was dreadful to see it. 17. Furthermore, the trails no longer existed. 18. Because of the landslide, the village's appearance was totally changed. 19. It was as though our village did not even exist. 20. Some veranda roofs were blown away, and who knows what else happened? 21. Truly, it was a real disaster that year.

22. The following day almost every man ran outside with his hoe. 23. If the trails were not rebuilt, no one would have been able to walk. 24. So, grabbing a hoe, everyone went and rebuilt the trails.

25. Since that time no one can recall rains as heavy as those of that year. 26. The rain continued to fall for seven days and seven nights. 27. It wasn't that the rain fell so hard. 28. Rather, it just kept on drizzling. 29. As a result (of the landslide) there was no place for the cows to graze. 30. Boulders rolled down from the ridge above Awdi Spring. 31. And water came from everywhere. 32. The water that year was astonishing; it came from everyplace. 33. Below the school at the place called Banyan Tree Ridge, an area that never slides, there were landslides, too.

20. When the Leopard Tried to Kill our Bull.

Malya thor-ke ciTua-i sat-cx kxTha
Malya oxen-G leopard-Ag kill-Bl story

1. nga som bxrsx umer-ang kan-ung bxjye
I three year age-L we-Po grandmother

ma-si-mi-ang //
Ne-die-Pf-P

When the Leopard Tried to Kill our Bull. (cont'd)

2. nga bxjye khata / nung-ola nghet-ang //
I grandmother with go-Iv cow shelter-L

3. ho-tik-ing-cx bxjye-i "nang i-la-ng mu-na
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 grandmother-Ag you2 Px-place-L stay-ImpF

// nga nghet pa-ke nung-le" / de-ola nga-ke bon-ang
I cow search-Inf go-be say-Iv I-Inf jungle-L

// 4. nga-i bxjye-i ku-lak pa-ke nung-a
I-Ag grandmother-Ag which-place search-Inf go-P

nghet de-a rx et-ola //
cow say-P Cjl call-Iv

5. chibin po khoria kyam-ha
nowadays unexpectedly temporary field clear jungle-P

/ mxkxy bhere-s-a // 6. i-tto a-tto jat-nx
corn scatter-Refl-P Px-side Ds2-side do-Cj2

bxn ma-le // 7. pxylha kan-e Thaha ma-dhin-Thar
jungle Ne-be before we-Ag knowledge Ne-find-while

sxmma-cx / pxttx-lak bxn le-a // 8. birhi-mx
until-B2 every-place jungle is-P afraid-Cj2

se-cx kat chin i-tto nghet da-s-a rx mu-a
feel-Bl one moment Px-manner cow put away-Refl-P Cjl stay-P

ki / nghet sat-ke ket-ke // 9. chibin-cx nghet
or cow kill-Inf move-Inf nowadays-B2 cow

da-s-a rx mxjja khata ge-s-a rx / mu-
put away-Refl-P Cjl pleasure with play-Refl-P Cjl stay-

nang rx hi-rx ma-chan-ne // 10. bxru bali jya-le
Dur Cjl what-Cjl Ne-become-be however field eat-be

ki de-mx / birhi-ke pxr-cx // 11. ka-yak bxjye-i
or say-Cj2 afraid-Inf need-Bl one-day grandmother-Ag

"chining-cx jxmuna gayrha-ng al-khe" / de-a rx de-a
today-B2 Jamuna gorge-L take away-Inf say-P Cjl say-P

// 12. "chan-ne" de-a // 13. ho-tik-ing aNdhi
become-be say-P Dsl-x-Dr Awdi

a-lak pxtti bxhaDure gharti-o im a-lak
Ds2-place side name (brave) Gharti-Po house Ds2-place

pxtti kholsa-ng // 14. chibin-cx bari chan-a /
towards gorge-L nowadays-Bl field become-P

ho-tik-ing nga lhum-ang mu-mx mu-mi-ang //
Dsl-x-Dr I rock-L stay-Cj2 stay-Pf-P

15. ho-tik-ing lhum mhak-ing / malya thor-ke-cx
Dsl-x-Dr rock below-Dr Malya ox-G-B2

ciTua-i gho-a // 16. ho-tik-ing kuru-k-a /
leopard-Ag grab-P Dsl-x-Dr fall down-K-P

nga-cx-i ho-se-tak-ing lhum-ang mu-mx mu-mi / nga-
I-B2-Ag Dsl-DP-on top-Dr rock-L stay-Cj2 stay-Pf I-

ke Thaha ma-le-a // 17. ciTua-i i-tto jat-le
G knowledge Ne-be-P leopard-Ag Px-manner do-be

de-mx Thaha ma-le-a // 18. nga-cx ngo-s-nx
say-Cj2 knowledge Ne-be-P I-B2 look-Refl-Cj2

mu-a / ho-tik-ing-cx bxjye ra-ha hxut-hxut
stay-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 grandmother come-P Onp:shouting-Rep

de-a // 19. ho-tik-ing bxjye-i dangnga la-a rx
say-P Dsl-x-Dr grandmother-Ag stick fetch-P Cjl

/ ciTua-u dhaNra-ng dangnga-i dung-a // 20a. ciTua
leopard-Po spine-L stick-Ag beat-P leopard

bacha-ke da-s-a rx / cek a-lak nung-a /
calf-G put away-Refl-P Cjl little Ds2-place go-p

20b: i-tto nhun-lak lhe-s-a rx ngo-s-a /
Px-manner after-place return-Refl-P Cjl look-Refl-P

ho-tik-ing-cx hau-hu-hu jat-a // 21. ho-tik-ing
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 Onp:shouting-Rep-Rep do-P Dsl-x-Dr

pxttx nghet birhi-a // 22. ho-tik-ing bohxr ma-si-
every cow afraid-P Dsl-x-Dr young bull Ne-die-

mi-ang ce-ces sas pheri-mx-nx-le-a / ho-tik-ing-cx
Pf-P little-Pl breath breathe-Cj2-Cj2-be-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2

nga birhi-a / 23a. nhun-ing pheri myatu-ang kal-ha /
I afraid-P after-Dr again tree-L ascend-P

When the Leopard Tried to Kill our Bull. (cont'd)

23b. pxylha cxNhiNk sat-cx ngo-s-cx-i
before on the other hand kill-B1 look-Refl-B1-Adv

mu-cx "hi jat-cx a-le?" de-a // 24a. rx nga-ke
stay-B1 what do-B1 Ds2-be say-P Cj1 I-G

Thaha ma-le-a / ciTua bon-ang chan-ne / 24b.
knowledge Ne-be-P leopard jungle-L become-be

ciTua-i i-tto jat-le de-mx / Thaha ma-le-a //
leopard-Ag Px-manner do-is say-Cj2 knowledge Ne-be-P

25. ho-tik-ing-cx nghet bxtal hutul / jat-a rx rak-a
Ds1-x-Dr-B2 cow Onp:round up do-P Cj1 bring-P

goth-ang //
animal shed-L

26. ciTua-i hi jat-le din-nhe? / 27. rha-u
leopard-Ag what do-be find-be goat-Po

nghet-o hyu ga-cx bela-ng / ho-se-ke jiskx-ri-ke
cow-Po blood drink-B1 time-L Ds1-DP-G provoke-LM-Inf

ma-chan-ne. // 28. ho-se hyu rxnko-i rxksi mhor-cx
Ne-become-be Ds1-DP blood dizzy-Ins whiskey drunk-B1

/ lyahaN-ci-nx chan-ne // 29. bhxrmi-ko mhor-cx /
similar-B3-C2 become-be person-Pl drunk-B1

lyahaN-ci-nx chan-ne-ta // 30. ho-dhang-cx bela-ng
similar-B2-Cj2 become-be-RI Ds1-kind-B2 time-L

dup-a dhyak bhxrmi-ke rx sat-nx ya-lhe //
meet-P should person-G Cj1 kill-Cj2 give-be

Free Translation.

1. When I was three years old, our grandmother was still living.

2. I used to go with grandmother to the cow shelter. 3. While there, grandmother said to me in the jungle, "You stay here! I'll go to search for the cows." 4. Shortly

thereafter, I would call to grandmother to determine where she had gone to look for the cows.

5. Nowadays in that place, fields are cleared by slash and burn, after which corn is planted there. 6. In any direction you look, no jungle remains today. 7. It was only up until the time of our childhood that anyone remembers much jungle existing. 8. If a person felt afraid for one moment and deserted the cows, there was danger that the leopard might come and kill them. 9. Nowadays, however, a person can forget all about the cows while playing on the job, and nothing will happen. 10. One must, however, watch that the cows don't eat the corn in the field.

11. One day grandmother announced, "Today the cows are to be taken to Jamuna Gorge." 12. "All right," I agreed. 13. Shortly thereafter, we went on the other side of Awdi opposite Bahadur Gharti's house near the gorge. 14. (Nowadays, that place is a field.) And then I stayed there, sitting on a boulder.

15. After a short time a leopard grabbed Malay, our ox-calf somewhere below the boulder. 16. Because I was sitting on top of the boulder, I didn't notice that the ox was knocked down. 17. I wasn't aware of what the leopard was doing. 18. So while I sat there looking around, grandmother arrived and shouted "haut haut." 19. Accordingly, grandmother fetched a stick and beat the leopard on the spine. 20a. As a result, the leopard turned the calf loose and stopped a short ways away. 20b. After a short time, it turned to look behind, at which time we yelled "haw hu hu." 21. At that moment, every cow became afraid. 22. Suddenly I felt very much afraid. 23a. After that incident, I climbed a tree to watch the cows. 23b. 23b. Before the killing I would innocently say, "What are they doing?" 24a. I hadn't realized there were leopards in the jungle. 24b. Furthermore, I didn't know that leopards would do such things. 25. Following that incident, the cows were rounded up and driven back to the animal shelter.

26. What will a leopard do? 27. If he is discovered while he is drinking goat or cow blood, a person should not tease him. 28. The leopard will become dizzy anyway from drinking blood, just as one does from drinking whiskey. 29. If the leopard is met at that particular instant, the person will be killed.

21. The Gurung who Killed the Man-Eating Leopard.

kat gurung-e bhxrmi jya-cx ciTua sat-cx kxTha
one Gurung-Ag person eat-Bl leopard kill-Bl story

1. kan-ung langngha pari pxtti / cyangling
we-Po village other side towards Cyangling

de-thang kami-o im le-a //
say-area Kami-Po house be-P

2. som car bxrsx chan-a / ciTua-i bhxrmi
three four year become-P leopard-Ag person

jya-cx // 3. pxylha pxylha ma-jya-ola //
eat-Bl before before Ne-eat-Iv

4. ka-yak kami kona-ng mi-ja majha-ng / dulhi
one-day Kami corner-L its-child middle-L wife

chew-ang mis-nx mu-mi-ang-ta // 5. ciTua ra-ha
edge-L sleep-Cj2 stay-Pf-P-RI leopard come-P

rx mi-ja-ke sat-a rx kher-ak-cx //
Cjl its-child-G kill-P Cjl run-K-Bl

6. cyangling de-thang-nx kat gurung xsxdhay bxlliyo
Cyangling say-area-Cj2 one Gurung extremely strong

le // 7. ka-yak gwa ngap-ke sat-ke de-mx nung-
be one-day bird throw at-Inf kill-Inf say-Cj2 go-

cx-cx // 8. ngap-a rx sat-a-ta // 9. gwa gho-ke
Bl-Bl throw at-P Cjl kill-P-RI bird grab-Inf

de-mx nung-cx-cx bhalu po ho-se bhxrmi-ke gho-
say-Cj2 go-Bl-Bl bear unexpectedly Dsl-DP person-G grab-

ke ra-ha-ta // 10. gho-a-ta ho-se bhxrmi besari
Inf come-P-RI grab-P-RI Dsl-DP person very much

pun-ha-ta bhalu khata // 11. bhalu-ke ju-a-ta //
fight-P-RI bear with bear-G win-P-RI

12. rx ka-yak ho-tik-ing-cx badxko ciTua-ke sikhar
Cjl one-day Dsl-x-Dr-B2 large leopard-G hunt

ge-s-ke nung-a-ta // 13. ngap-a-ta mi-hil-ang
play-Refl-Inf go-P-RI throw at-P-RI its-foot-L

bxja-ri-a-ta // 14. ho-tik-ing-cx kat buta-ng le-sa-ta
strike-LM-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one bush-L be-Op-RI

// 15. pheri bhalu-o gho-cx gurung-ke-nx gho-ke
again bear-Po grab-Bl Gurung-G-Cj2 grab-Inf

ra-ha-ta // 16. a-se pheri bxnDuk-sxnDuk da-a rx
come-P-RI Ds2-DP again gun-emphasis put away-P Cjl

pun-ha-ta // 17. pun-nhang pun-nhang bhir-lak-ing
fight-P-RI fight-Dur fight-Dur cliff-place-Dr

lo-mhx ka-mx ya-ha-ta // 18. ciTua
throw away-Cj2 put into-Cj2 give-P-RI leopard

ho-tik-ing si-a-ta //
Dsl-x-Dr die-P-RI

19. ho-se bhxrmi-ke rx dang-ha // 20. lam ko-khe
Dsl-DP person-G Cjl see-P trail dig-Inf

ra-mhi-ang / cin-o de-ke px-ri-s-a //
come-Pf-P Chinese-Po say-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P

21. me-no lapha-ko-i de-cx //
its-his friend-Pl-Ag say-Bl

22. kan-ung langngha-ng maski budha / ka-yak gwa
we-Po village-L Maskey old man one-day bird

pa-mx hwa-mi-ang-ta // 23. ho-tik-ing-cx kat bhalu
search-Cj2 move-Pf-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one bear

hwang-hwang de-cx-i ra-ha-ta / 24. ho-tik-ing-cx /
Onp:howl-Rep say-Bl-Adv come-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr-B2

"hi jat-le abx" // 25. ho-tik-ing-cx bxnDuk-e i-tto
what do-be now Dsl-x-Dr-B2 gun-Inf Px-manner

jat-ani-ta / pheri bxnDuk-ke-nx gho-mi-ta // 26. ho-tik-
do-Pf-RI again gun-G-Cj2 grab-Pf-RI Dsl-x-

ing bhalu-e mi-mik don-khe pa-mi-ta // 27. bhalu-
Dr bear-Ag its-eye pull out-Inf search-Pf-RI bear-

e pxylha mi-mik don-nhe // 28. i-se mi-mik dang-ha
Ag before its-eye pull out-be Px-DP its-eye see-P

The Gurung who Killed the Man-Eating Leopard. (cont'd)

din-nhe birhi-le-ta bhalu // 29. Txrx bhalu-e bhxrmi-o
find-be afraid-be-RI bear but bear-Ag person-Po

sva ma-jya-le // 30. Thaha ma-dhin-ani / mi-mik
meat Ne-eat-be knowledge Ne-find-Pf its-eye

don-nhe nung-le // 31. ho-tik-ing-cx bhalu-cx jhxn
pull out-be go-be Dsl-x-Dr-B2 bear-B2 the more

sarhxy mi-hil-ang-cx mu-a-ta // 32. ho-tik-ing
extremely its-foot-L-Cj2 stay-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr

budha palo ho-tik-ing-cx goli ma-le-a-ta / ho-tik-ing
old man turn Dsl-x-Dr-B2 bullet Ne-be-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr

a-se palo kunja-i ngap-cx ya-ha-ta // 33.
Ds2-DP turn gun butt-Ins throw at-Cj2 give-P-RI

bhalu-ke nung-a-ta / budha cxNhiNk kher-rha-a-
bear-G go-P-RI old man on the other hand run-come-P-

ta //
RI

34. pxylha pxylha xsxdhay sikhar ges-ola-ta
before before extremely wild game play-Iv-RI

budha-ko // 35. chibin mi-nam bxn ma-le // 36.
old man-Pl nowadays its-new jungle Ne-be

bhalu rx mhat-a pxylha pxylha-cx xsxdhay dxr le-a bhalu-
bear Cjl lost-P before before-B2 extremely fear be-P bear-

o ciTua-u //
Po leopard-Po

37. bhansar-tak-ing nahala de-thang kat pxnDhrx
Bhansar-on top-Dr Nahala say-area one fifteen

bxrsx-u thita-ke sat-a-ta // 38. pheri dordor-ang sat-a-
year-Po boy-G kill-P-RI again Dordor-L kill-P-

ta paNc chx bxrsx-u // 39. ho-se ciTua badxko le-ta //
RI five six year-Po Dsl-DP leopard large be-RI

40. dordor-ang-cx me-no boy-ke rx purut-cx-ta //
Dordor-L-B2 its-his father-G Cjl scratch-Bl-RI

41.	kona-ng	moy	majha-ng	mi-ja	chew-ang	boy
	corner-L	mother	middle-L	its-child	edge-L	father

le-a-ta	//	42.	mi-ja-ke-cx	majha-lak-ing	/	don-ha
be-P-RI			its-child-G-B2	middle-place-Dr		put out-P

rx	al-ha-ta	//	43.	boy	bha-k-ke	nung-cx
Cj1	take away-P-RI			father	separate-K-Inf	go-B1

ho-se	bela-ng-nx	/	boy-ke	rx	purut-cx-ta	//
Ds1-DP	time-L-Cj2		father-G	Cj1	scratch-B1-RI	

Free Translation.

1. Towards the other side of our village, there is a place called Cyangling, where a Kami lived.

2. During a three or four-year period, a leopard continued killing people over that way. 3. Previous to that time, the leopard was not in the habit of eating people.

4. One day when the Kami had been sleeping in the corner of the veranda, with his baby in the middle and his wife on the outside, 5. the leopard came, killed the baby, and ran away with it.

6. It so happened that a very strong Gurung lived in Cyangling. 7. At one time he went out to shoot birds. 8. He was able to shoot and kill one. 9. Afterwards, while going over to grab the bird, a bear came unexpectedly to bite the Gurung. 10. The bear grabbed him, whereupon he fought, struggling very intensely with the bear. 11. At length he won out.

12. At another time, the Gurung went to hunt the big leopard. 13. The leopard was shot in the leg. 14. Thus, it hid in a bush. 15. After a short time, the leopard came to seize this same Gurung whom the bear had tried to capture. 16. The Gurung discarded his gun and fought bare-handed. 17. While fighting and struggling, the leopard was thrown off a cliff. 18. Hence, the leopard died.

19. I have seen that Gurung. 20. He came to work on the road which the Chinese were building. 21. His friends told me about him.

The Gurung who Killed the Man-Eating Leopard. (cont'd)

22. In our village, old man Maskey had gone to search for birds, so people say. 23. Meantime, a bear chased after him howling "whang whang." 24. So he thought, "What am I supposed to do now?" 25. Thereupon he proceeded to hit the bear with the gun; nevertheless, the bear grabbed the muzzle. 26. The bear immediately tried to gouge out his eyes. 27. The bear's first instinct is to gouge out one's eyes. 28. However, if the bear looks into a person's eyes, it will be afraid. 29. Furthermore, the bear will not eat the flesh of people. 30. He doesn't know how. He merely gouges out their eyes and then goes away. 31. After that, the bear stayed by the old man's feet for a long time. 32. Regarding the old man, he had run out of bullets; so he hit the bear with his gun butt. 33. The bear left, and the old man came running home.

34. A while ago the old men used to go hunting a lot. 35. These days there is no new jungle. 36. Furthermore there are no bears nowadays, although in former days the bears and leopards were dangerous.

37. Just above Bhansar in a place called Nahala, one fifteen-year-old boy was killed, they say. 38. In addition, in Dordor, it is claimed that a five- or six-year-old was killed. 39. That particular leopard was a large one. 40. In Dordor, the boy's father was scratched. 41. The mother had been in the corner while the child was in the middle and the father on the outside of the veranda, sleeping. 42. The baby was snatched away from the middle. 43. When the father pursued, the leopard clawed him.

22. When the Tortoise Outran the Rabbit.

khxrha-ke kxchua-i kher-nx rit-cx kxTha
rabbit-G tortoise-Ag run-Cj2 get ahead-Bl story

1. bandipur kxchua le-a-ta / kathmandu khxrha
Bandipur tortoise be-P-RI Kathmandu rabbit

le-sa-ta / pokhxr-ung kat sila le-sa-ta //
be-Op-RI Pokhara-Po one jackal be-Op-RI

2. sila-i de-á-ta "lx naku-ke i-tik-ing
jackal-Ag say-P-RI O.K. youl-G P[illegible]-x-Dr

ho-se jhxnda-ke su-i   chu-ke   hyok-le?" / de-a rx
Ds1-DP flag-G   who-Ag touch-Inf able-be   say-P Cj1

de-le-sa // 3. "chan-ne   de-a rx de-a-ta // 4.
say-be-Op   become-be say-P Cj1 say-P-RI

khxrha-e de-a-ta / "chi   jabha   kxchua   hi
rabbit-Ag say-P-RI   Onp:division valueless tortoise what

kher-le?" de-a-ta //
run-be   say-P-RI

5. sila-i   sitti /   phirrx   armat-a-ta
    jackal-Ag whistle   Onp:whistle play-P-RI

kher-a-ta // 6a. nis-nx khxrha-cx chito // 6b. "abx
run-P-RI   two-Cj2 rabbit-B2 fast   now

a-la-ng   ta-chx   bela-ng kxchua   jabha   sen ra-
Ds2-place-L arrive-B1 time-L tortoise valueless when some-

lhe?" / de-a rx mis-a-ta   // 7. kxchua   bisTarxy
be   say-P Cj1 sleep-P-RI   tortoise slowly

bisTarxy nung-nang nung-nang a-la-ng   ta-ha-ta   //
slowly   go-Dur   go-Dur   Ds2-place-L arrive-P-RI

8. khxrha "abx-cx nung-le px-ri-s-a"   / de-a rx
    rabbit now-B2 go-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P   say-P Cj1

nung-cx-cx / kxchua   a-la-ng   ta-mhx   bhya-cx   //
go-B1-B1   tortoise Ds2-place-L arrive-Cj2 finish-B1

9a. "lx   kxchua   pxylha chan-a   // 9b. abx nga
     O.K. tortoise before become-P   now I

kxchua-ke lapha khas-le khxrha-ke jya-le" de-a rx
tortoise-G friend make-be rabbit-G eat-be say-P Cj1

khxrha-ke jya-le-sa //
rabbit-G eat-be-Op

10. ho-chan-nx   sen-rx   ghxmxnda jat-ke ma-chan-
     bs1-become-Cj2 when-Cj1 pride   do-Inf Ne-become-

ne //
be

When the Tortoise Outran the Rabbit. (cont'd)

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there was a tortoise who lived in Bandipur, a rabbit who lived in Kathmandu, and a jackal who lived in Pokhara.

2. The jackal said, "O.K. you, which one of you is able to touch that flag first?" 3. "All right," they said. 4. The rabbit asked, "How can a worthless tortoise run?"

5. The jackal blew the whistle "phirra," and they ran. 6a. Of the two, the rabbit was the fastest. 6b. "Now, when will that worthless tortoise arrive?" he remarked, and then he lay down to sleep. 7. The tortoise, by continuing on very slowly, arrived at the flag. 8. Soon the rabbit said, "Now I need to go," but while he was on his way, the tortoise had already arrived.

9a. "All right, the tortoise was first. 9b. In that case, I will make the tortoise my friend but I will eat the rabbit," he declared, and ate the rabbit.

10. In view of that happening, don't ever become proud!

23. Swimming in the River.

gxndak-ang poNngngri ge-s-cx kxTha
river-L swim play-Refl-Bl story

1. nga di-ang ge-s-ke khup birhi-ola // 2.
I water-L play-Refl-Inf very afraid-Iv

ge-s-ke-cx ge-s-ola Txrx ma-mhar-cx khola-ng
play-Refl-Inf-Bl play-Refl-Iv but small-Pl-Bl stream-L

mxTrxy // 3. gxndak-ang cxNhiNk xsxdhay
only river-L on the other hand extremely

birhi-ola // 4. Txrx nga de-nang mar-chx lapha-ko
afraid-Iv but I say-Dur small-Bl friend-Pl

poNngngri ge-s-nx pari ta-hola //
swim play-Refl-Cj2 other side arrive-Iv

5. ho-tik-ing-cx ka-yak-cx som car jana lapha-ko
Ds1-x-Dr-B2 one-day-B2 three four people friend-Pl

khata rx / "Ix nung-ing pari Tx-ri-s-ing"
with Cj1 O.K. go-let's other side cross water-LM-Refl-let'

/ de-a rx nung-a // 6. "lx-tx-lx" de-a rx nung-a //
say-P Cj1 go-P O.K.-x-O.K. say-P Cj1 go-P

7. ho-tik-ing-cx aa koy lapha-ko dhem-lak koy lapha-ko
Ds1-x-Dr-B2 Hes some friend-Pl up-place some friend-Pl

mhak-lak som jana bahun ma-whar-cx kat nga ma-whar-cx
down-place three people Brahman Ne-know-B1 one I Ne-know-B1

le-a // 8. xru-ko-cx jxmmay war-chx kan-ke majha-ng
be-P other-Pl-B2 all know-B1 we-G middle-L

da-a rx khyu-di-cx-i pari ta-ha // 9.
put away-P Cj1 paddle-LM-B1-Adv other side arrive-P

khup mxjja chan-a / "aha hyok-cx le-sa" // 10. kan
very pleasure become-P aha able-B1 be-Op we

rx pari nung-a pheri lhe-s-nx ra-ha //
Cj1 other side go-P again return-Refl-Cj2 come-P

11. "kan-cx pa-khe pxr-le" de-a rx kat bahun
we-B2 learn-Inf need-be say-P Cj1 one Brahman

rx nga mohxnidi de-cx bahun // 12. ho-tik-ing-cx
Cj1 I Mohanidi say-B1 Brahman Ds1-x-Dr-B2

ho-se rx nga wari lhe-s-nx ra-ha mxjja
Ds1-DP Cj1 I this side return-Refl-Cj2 come-P pleasure

khata Tx-ri-s-a // 13. ho-tik-ing-cx "nung-ing
with cross water-LM-Refl-P Ds1-x-Dr-B2 go-let's

pari" de-a rx poNngngri ge-s-a // 14. ho-tik-
other side say-P Cj1 swim play-Refl-P Ds1-x-

ing-cx a-se cek ma-whar-cx le-a // 15. a-se-ke nga-i
Dr-B2 Ds2-DP little Ne-know-B1 be-P Ds2 DP-G I-Ag

dhem-lak da-a rx nga mhak-lak mu-a //
up-place put away-P Cj1 I down-place stay-P

Swimming in the River. (cont'd)

```
     16.  ho-tik-ing-cx khyu-di-nang-cx  a-se-ke  di-e
          Dsl-x-Dr-B2   paddle-LM-Dur-B2 Ds2-DP-G water-Ins

mhak-lak     mhak-lak     dhu-s-cx-i         rak-cx     le-a //
down-place   down-place   push-Refl-Bl-Adv   bring-Bl   be-P

17.  a-se-ke  pheri dhu-s-cx-i         mhak-lak   mhak-lak
     Ds2-DP-G again push-Refl-Bl-Adv   down-place down-place

dhu-s-cx-i   al-lhe       //  18.  pheri nga-cx xsxdhay
push-Bl-Adv  take away-be          again I-B2   extremely

xTx-ri-s-nx         se-a   //  19.  ho-tik-ing ho-se  bahun-
worry-LM-Refl-Cj2   feel-P          Dsl-x-Dr   Dsl-DP Brahman-

e   kolcuk-ung kat dal bahadur pata      mxgxr-ke nga-u
Ins Kolcuk-Po  one Dal Bahadur pata clan Magar-G  I-Po

jethu                      a-le    //  20.  nga-cx birhi-a   rx
wife's older brother       Ds2-be           I-B2   afraid-P  Cjl

xTx-ri-s-a         /  21.  "ee  jethu
worry-LM-Refl-P            hey wife's older brother

jethu"                     de-mi-ang ka-pxlta /  Txrx ho-se
wife's older brother       say-Pf-P  one-turn    but  Dsl-DP

bahun-e     nga-u jethu-ke                  "daje"         de-
Brahman-Ag  I-Po  wife's older brother-G    older brother  say-

ola //  22.  a-se   rx  bisur-ang xTx-ri-s-cx         bela-ng
Iv           Ds2-DP Cjl forget-L  worry-LM-Refl-Bl    time-L

"ee  jethu                  jethu"                  de-a  //
 hey wife's older brother   wife's older brother    say-P

23.  ho-se  bahun-e      "daje"          de-ola pxylha //
     Dsl-DP Brahman-Ins  older brother   say-Iv before

24.  Txrx nhun-ing xTx-ri-s-cx        bela-ng
     but  after-Dr worry-LM-Refl-Bl   time-L

"jethu"                  de-a  //  25.  ho-tik-ing-cx nga-ke
 wife's older brother    say-P          Dsl-x-Dr-B2   I-G

bhel-e       swaTTx          pa-ri-mi-ang            / ho-tik-ing
rapids-Ins   Onp:quickly     to make to be-LM-Pf-P     Dsl-x-Dr
```

nga-cx bahakate chyap-chyap ngap-a
I-B2 overhand stroke Onp:splashing water-Rep throw at-P

rx Tx-ri-s-a // 26. ho-se bahun-ke-cx
Cjl cross water-LM-Refl-P Dsl-DP Brahman-G-B2

swaTTx pa-ri-a rx majha majha
Onp:quickly to make to be-LM-P Cjl middle middle

sxlxlx jok-ak-nx al-ha // 27.
Onp:quietly carry by current-K-Cj2 take away-P

ho-tik-ing-cx kan cxNhiNk bahun-ke al-ha
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 we on the other hand Brahman-G take away-P

de-mx Tir Tir kher-ani // 28. "ee mohxnidi mohxnidi"
say-Cj2 edge edge run-Pf hey Mohanidi Mohanidi

de-a rx ngak-ak-le // 29. a-se-cx ma-ngak-le
say-P Cjl speak-K-be Ds2-DP-B2 Ne-speak-be

ma-cya ma-cya khyu-di-mi // 30. "lo
Ne-make noise Ne-make noise paddle-LM-Pf well

al-ha si-a" ho-se-cx de-cx-cx khyu-di-nang khyu-
take away-P die-P Dsl-DP-B2 say-Bl-Bl paddle-LM-Dur paddle-

di-nang pari ta-ha // 31. ho-tik-ing-cx "lx
LM-Dur other side arrive-P Dsl-x-Dr-B2 O.K.

si-ke-cx ma-si-a" / de-a rx kan marhang-a //
die-Inf-B2 Ne-die-P say-P Cjl we be delightful-P

32. ho-tik-ing pheri dhem-lak kher-rha-a / pheri
Dsl-x-Dr again up-place run-come-P again

hamphal-a gxndak-ang // 33. ho-tik-ing-cx khyu-di-mx
jump-P river-L Dsl-x-Dr-B2 paddle-LM-Cj2

khyu-di-mx ra-mhi-ang wari // 34. bhel-ang-cx
paddle-LM-Cj2 come-Pf-P this side rapids-L-B2

swaTTx pa-ri-a // 35. kolcuk-ung
Onp:quickly to make to become-LM-P Kolcuk-Po

pata jethu-e mi-hut-ang cyappx
Pata clan wife's older brother-Ag its-hand-L Onp:tightly

gho-a rx txn-di-a // 36. nga-ke-cx ho-dhang sarhxy
grab-P Cjl pull-LM-P I-G-B2 Dsl-kind extremely

Swimming in the River. (cont'd)

jok-ak-nx ma-hal-a de-ke px-ri-
carry by current-K-Cj2 Ne-take away-P say-Inf necessary-LM-

s-a // 37. Txrx nga birhi-ke-cx khup birhi-a //
Refl-P but I afraid-Inf-B2 extreme afraid-P

38. ho-tik-ing-ta mxrsyandi-ang ge-s-ke cek
Dsl-x-Dr-x Marsiandi River-L play-Refl-Inf little

birhi-mx ma-se-a // 39. chibin-cx hyok-le de-ke
afraid-Cj2 Ne-feel-P nowadays-B2 able-be say-Inf

px-ri-s-a // 40. me-lha-kat birhi-mx se-le
necessary-LM-Refl-P its-self-one afraid-Cj2 feel-be

/ lapha-ko khata-cx hyŏk-le //
friend-Pl with-B2 able-be

Free Translation.

1. I used to be afraid to swim in water. 2. Occasionally I went swimming, but that was only in the small streams. 3. At the same time, I was fearful of the river. 4. Nevertheless, friends who were smaller than I went swimming and could reach the other side.

5. Then one day, along with three or four friends who said, "O.K., let's go! Let's cross to the other side," I went. 6. "All right," I yielded and we went. 7. At the same time, there were three Brahmans as well as myself who did not know how to swim. Some other friends went above us while others stayed below. 8. Everyone else who knew how to swim placed us in the middle so that by paddling we arrived on the other side. 9. We were so happy. "Aha, we are able to do it!" 10. A second time we swam to the other side and then back again.

11. "We need to practice," I announced to one Brahman called Mohanidi. 12. Therefore he and I, enjoying ourselves immensely, returned to this side. 13. After that, someone shouted, "Let's go to the other side," and so we swam. 14. Mohanidi didn't know how to swim so well. 15. As a result, I placed him upstream from me while I stayed below him.

16. Meanwhile, as we were paddling across, the current pushed Mohanidi downstream. 17. He was carried further and further downstream with the river. 18. Truly, I became very worried. 19-21. Because I was afraid and worried, I had summoned once my brother-in-law, Dal Bahadur Pata Magar of Kolchuk Village, "Hey, brother-in-law, brother-in-law!" That Brahman, Mohanidi, always used to call my brother-in-law older brother. 22. But now in his time of fear he too cried out, "Hey brother-in-law, brother-in-law." 23-24. Instead of calling him elder brother as he did previously, he was so frightened that he shouted, "Brother-in-law!" 25. At that same time, the rapids quickly pulled me downstream, so that I swam with an overhand stroke, crossing over to the other side. 26. That Brahman was quickly pulled downstream as the current in the middle carried him away. 27. Thereupon, because we calculated that he would soon be swept away, we chased after him along the river bank. 28. "Hey, Mohanidi, Mohanidi" we called out, hoping to make him respond. 29. But he didn't respond; he just paddled silently. 30. While everyone was assuming, "Well he's been swept away and is dead," he paddled and paddled and paddled, crossing to the other side. 31. Just then someone said, "He was just about to die, but he didn't," and so we were relieved.

32. And again we came running upstream and jumped in the river. 33. After that we paddled back to this side. 34. When I was caught in the rapids, I was quickly pulled downstream. 35. Brother-in-law Pata from Kolchuk grabbed my hand securely and dragged me. 36. Consequently, the current did not carry me far. 37. But I was very much afraid when that happened.

38. Now as a result, I do not feel so afraid to swim in the Marsyandi. 39. Presently I must say, "I can do it. 40. By myself I am frightened, but with friends helping, I am able."

24. The Brahman and the Leopard.

kat bahun rx ciTua kxTha
one Brahman Cjl leopard story

1. kat langngha-ng ciTua-i xsxdhay ro-hak-a-ta //
one village-L leopard-Ag extremely love-K-P-RI

2. "ma-chan-a lapha-ko" de-a rx kat khor kha-s-ani-
Ne-become-P friend-Pl say-P Cjl one pen make-Refl-Pf-

The Brahman and the Leopard. (cont'd)

ang-ta // 3. kha-s-nx bhya-a rx ho-la-ng kat
P-RI make-Refl-Cj2 finish-P Cjl Dsl-place-L one

mar-chx rha patha ka-a rx tho-mx da-a-ta
small-Bl goat male goat put into-P Cjl cup-Cj2 put away-P-RI

// 4. ho-tik-ing-cx ciTua ra-ha-ta patha-ke jya-ke
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 leopard come-P-RI male goat-G eat-Inf

de-mx // 5. ho-tik-ing ciTua khor-ang px-ri-
say-Cj2 Dsl-x-Dr leopard pen-L necessary-LM-

s-a-ta //
Refl-P-RI

6. ho-tik-ing-cx kat bahun gorak-nx dul-di-
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one Brahman morning-Cj2 stroll-LM-

s-ke le-a-ta // 7. nung-nang-cx ho-se ciTua khor-o
Refl-Inf be-P-RI go-Dur-B2 Dsl-DP leopard pen-Po

lam-nx nung-ke px-ri-s-a-ta // 8. ho-tik-
trail-Cj2 go-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-P-RI Dsl-x-

ing-cx ciTua ho-se khor-ang px-ri-s-cx dang-
Dr-B2 leopard Dsl-DP pen-L necessary-LM-Refl-Bl see-

ha-ta // 9. rx ciTua-i de-a-ta "ee bahun
P-RI Cjl leopard-Ag say-P-RI hey Brahman

day bahun day nga-ke don-nhx
older brother Brahman older brother I-G pull out-Cj2

ya-nhi-na" de-le-sa-ta // 10. ho-se bahun-e
give-ImpR-won't you? say-be-Op-RI Dsl-DP Brahman-Ag

de-le-sa-ta "aa a-jik-e lhyamx" de-a-ta //
say-be-Op-RI Hes Un-bite-Un think(familiar) say-P-RI

11. "ma-ha-le nga naku-ke ma-jik-le" de-a-ta // 12.
Ne-Ds2-be I youl-G Ne-bite-be say-P-RI

"ma-jik-le khup" de-a-ta // 13a. "ma-jik-le txni
Ne-bite-be very say-P-RI Ne-bite-be surely

nga-ke khyo-hak-nx ya-nhi // 13b. naku ku-lak
I-G come out-K-Cj2 give-ImpR youl which-place

nung-ke le a-lak-nx bu-a rx al-nhx ya-lhe"
go-Inf be Ds2-place-Cj2 carry-P Cjl take away-Cj2 give-be

de-a-ta / 14. "lx-tx-lx chan-ne de-a rx ho-se
say-P-RI O.K.-x-O.K. become-be say-P Cjl Dsl-DP

bahun-e ho-se ciTua-ke don-nhx ya-ha-ta //
Brahman-Ag Dsl-DP leopard-G pull out-Cj2 give-P-RI

15. ho-tik-ing-cx don-ha rx ka-chin kal-
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 pull out-P Cjl one-moment ascend-

hani-ang-ta // 16. ho-se ciTua-i de-a-ta "nga nang-ke
Pf-P-RI Dsl-DP leopard-Ag say-P-RI I you2-G

jya-le" de-a-ta // 17a. "aa mhining dhyak 'ma-jya-le'
eat-be say-P-RI ah previously should Ne-eat-be

de-a rx don-nhx ya-ha // 17b. cihiNk dhyak 'jya-le'
say-P Cjl pull out-Cj2 give-P now should eat-be

de-le jya-le txni" de-a-ta //
say-be eat-be surely say-P-RI

18a. "lx jya-le dhyak ka-pxlta bxr
O.K. eat-be should one-turn banyan tree

pipal khata gin-hing! / 18b. ho-tik-ing a-jya-i"
pipal tree with ask-let's Dsl-x-Dr Un-eat-Un

de-a-ta // 19a. "ee bxr pipal ngos-ni-
say-P-RI hey banyan tree pipal tree look-ImpR-

na / 19b. nga-ke i-se ciTua-i jya-le de-cx //
won't you? I-G Px-DP leopard-Ag eat-be say-Bl

19c. khor-ang px-dhi-mi-ang 'ma-jya-le' de-a / rx nga-i
pen-L enter-LM-Pf-P Ne-eat-be say-P Cjl I-Ag

don-nhx ya-ha // 19d. cihiNk dhyak 'jya-le' de-le"
pull out-Cj2 give-P now should eat-be say-be

de-a-ta // 20. "nang-e-cx nga-ke Thuk-le kwak-le jya-nang
say-P-RI you2-Ag-B2 I-G spit-be peck-be eat-Dur

rx chan-ne" de-a rx ho-se bxr pipal-e
Cjl become-be say-P Cjl Dsl-DP banyan tree pipal tree-Ag

de-le-sa //
say-be-Op

The Brahman and the Leopard. (cont'd)

21. "lx abx kat budha thor khata gin-hing!" de-a
O.K. now one old man ox with ask-let's say-P

rx ho-se bahun-e de-le-sa-ta // 22a. "ee thor
Cj1 Ds1-DP Brahman-Ag say-be-Op-RI hey ox

ngos-ni-na i-se ciTua-i nga-ke jya-le de-cx
look-ImpR-won't you? Px-DP leopard-Ag I-G eat-be say-B1

// 22b. mhining dhyak 'ma-jya-le' de-a rx khor-lak-
previously should Ne-eat-be say-P Cj1 pen-place-

ing don-nhx ya-ha // 23. "aa nang-e-cx kan-ke
Dr pull out-Cj2 give-P ah you2-Ag-B2 we-G

bxl le-thar ghoy-le / budha chan-cx par
strength be-while plow-be old man become-B1 after

dyammx dung-le rx dhi-le" de-le-sa-ta // 24. "jya-
Onp:strike beat-be Cj1 angry-be say-be-Op-RI eat-

nang rx / chan-ne" de-a-ta //
Dur Cj1 become-be say-P-RI

25. "abx hi chan-nang rx nis-thok khata gin-ha
now what become-Dur Cj1 two-things with ask-P

/ abx ka-thok khata gin-hing!" de-a rx de-le-sa-ta //
now one-thing with ask-let's say-P Cj1 say-be-Op-RI

26a. kat sila a-tik-ing kher-rha-mi-ang-ta / 26b. ho-se
one jackal Ds2-x-Dr run-come-Pf-P-RI Ds1-DP

bahun-e dang-ha rx argha-a-ta // "ee jimbu mxnTri
Brahman-Ag see-P Cj1 call-P-RI hey Jimbu minister

kalap i-la-ng ra-nhi-to" de-a-ta // 27. "aa
wait Px-place-L come-ImpR-Unkn say-P-RI ah

a-sat-e de-mx de-a-ta // 28. "ma-ha-le ma-ha-le
Un-kill-Un say-Cj2 say-P-RI Ne-Ds2-be Ne-Ds2-be

nga kat bat gin-nhe" de-a-ta // 29. "hi a-le
I one word ask-be say-P-RI what Ds2-be

ho-tik-ing-nx de-o!" de-a rx ho-se sila-i de-a-ta
Ds1-x-Dr-Cj2 say-ImpF say-P Cj1 Ds1-DP jackal-Ag say-P-RI

//	30.	ho-tik-ing	"ra-nha-na	ra-nha"	de-a
		Ds1-x-Dr	come-ImpF-won't you?	come-ImpF	say-P

rx	ho-se	bahun-e	de-a-ta	//	31a.	ho-tik-ing	ra-ha-ta
Cj1	Ds1-DP	Brahman-Ag	say-P-RI			Ds1-x-Dr	come-P-RI

"ngös-ni-na	nga-ke	mhining	i-se	ciTua-i
look-ImpR-won't you?	I-G	previously	Px-DP	leopard-Ag

'ma-jya-le	de-a	rx	don-nhx	ya-ha'	//	31b.	cihiNk
Ne-eat-be	say-P	Cj1	pull out-Cj2	give-P			now

din-nhe	'jya-le'	de-le"	de-a-ta	//
find-be	eat-be	say-be	say-P-RI	

32.	"khoy?	ku-la-ng	a-le?"	de-a	rx	de-a-ta	//
	where	which-place-L	Ds2-be	say-P	Cj1	say-P-RI	

33.	"uu	ho-la-ng	a-le"	de-a	rx	de-a-ta	//
	oh(pointing)	Ds1-place-L	Ds2-be	say-P	Cj1	say-P-RI	

34.	ho-tik-ing	som-nx	nung-a-ta	//	35.	ho-tik-ing
	Ds1-x-Dr	three-Cj2	go-P-RI			Ds1-x-Dr

nung-a	rx	sila-i	de-a-ta	/	"khoy	ku-la-ng	a-le?"
go-P	Cj1	jackal-Ag	say-P-RI		where	which-place-L	Ds2-be

de-a-ta	//	36.	"i-la-ng-nx	rx	a-le	px-dhi-cx	/
say-P-RI			Px-place-L-Cj2	Cj1	Ds2-be	enter-LM-B1	

ho-tik-ing	nga-i	don-nhx	ya-chx"	de-a-ta	//
Ds1-x-Dr	I-Ag	pull out-Cj2	give-B1	say-P-RI	

37.	"ma-ha-le	i-la-ng	naku-ko	khyalkhyal	ngak-cx"
	Ne-Ds2-be	Px-place-L	you1-Pl	falsehood	speak-B1

de-a-ta	//	38.	"a-le	txni	abx	i-tro	Dulo-ang	rx
say-P-RI			Ds2-be	surely	now	Px-size	hole-L	Cj1

i-se	ciTua	ku-jat-nx	px-dhi-a-to?"	de-a-ta	sila-i
Px-DP	leopard	which-do-Cj2	enter-LM-P-Unkn	say-P-RI	jackal-Ag

//	39.	"a-le	saNcina"	/	de-a	rx	de-a-ta	//	40.
		Ds2-be	truly		say-P	Cj1	say-P-RI		

"a-le?	naku	i-la-ng	le-a"	de-nang-khing	//	41.
Ds2-be	you1	Px-place-L	be-P	say-Dur-at that time		

"xN	nga	le-a"	de-a-ta	//	42.	"nga-i	ma-pxt-di-a	naku
yes	I	be-P	say-P-RI			I-Ag	Ne-believe-LM-P	you1

The Brahman and the Leopard. (cont'd)

nis jana-u bat" de-a-ta // 43. "a-le txni saNcina"
two people-Po word say-P-RI Ds2-be surely truly

de-a-ta //
say-P-RI

44. "lx-lx px-dhi-o!" de-a rx sila-i
O.K.-O.K. enter-LM-ImpF say-P Cjl jackal-Ag

ciTua-ke de-a-ta // 45. ho-tik-ing px-dhi-ke pa-nang
leopard-G say-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr enter-LM-G try-Dur

mi-talu px-dhi-a-ta // 46. "khoy i-Tro Dulo-ang
its-head enter-LM-P-RI where Px-size hole-L

i-tro hi px-dhi-le?" de-a-ta // 47. ho-tik-ing ghaNti
Px-size what enter-LM-be say-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr neck

pxdhi-nang / "lx mi-talu-cx ma-px-dhi-a" de-a-ta //
enter-LM-Dur O.K. its-head-B2 Ne-enter-LM-P say-P-RI

48. jxmmay puluTTx px-dhi-a-ta "camcam mi-talu
all Onp:slippery enter-LM-P-RI just now its-head

px-dhi-a" de-a-ta // 49. ho-tik-ing galam dhyappx
enter-LM-P say-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr door Onp:slam

Thun-nx ya-ha-ta // 50. a-dhang-ci-nx chan-a-ta ///
shut-Cj2 give-P-RI Ds2-kind-B2-Cj2 become-P-RI

51. ho-se bahun-e sila-ke kat gwa lo-a rx
Dsl-DP Brahman-Ag jackal-G one bird buy-P Cjl

jya-ke ya-ha-ta // 52. sila-i gwa sat-a rx /
eat-Inf give-P-RI jackal-Ag bird kill-P Cjl

mxjja khata jya-a //
pleasure with eat-P

53. ciTua khor-ang-ko khor-ang / bahun nung-a
leopard pen-L-Pl pen-L-Pl Brahman go-P

me-no kam-ang //
its-his work-L

Free Translation.

1. In a certain village, a leopard caused much distress. 2. "It shouldn't happen, friends," someone stated, and so a pen was built as a trap. 3. After the villagers completed building the trap, a small male goat was put inside and a shield placed around him. 4. Soon afterwards the leopard came to eat the goat. 5. At that time the leopard entered the pen.

6.. Later (the next) morning, a Brahman went out for a stroll. 7. While walking along the path, he passed by the cage where the leopard was. 8. At that time, he noticed the leopard in the pen. 9. And so the leopard called out, "Hey, older brother Brahman, older brother Brahman, please won't you let me out?" he begged. 10. That Brahman replied, "I think you would bite me." 11. "No, I won't bite you," he said. 12. "I certainly won't bite you," he repeated. 13a. "I surely won't bite. And so won't you please help me to get out? 13b. Wherever you need to go, there I will carry you!" he promised. 14. "O.K., all right," the Brahman replied, and thereupon that Brahman pulled the leopard out.

15. After having released the leopard, the Brahman rode on him for a moment. 16. But then that leopard declared, "I'm going to eat you." 17a. "Before, you stated, 'I won't eat you,' and so I pulled you out. 17b. Now will you really eat me and say 'I will eat you?'" he questioned.

18a. "O.K., let's ask the banyan and pipal trees whether or not you should eat me. 18b. After that, perhaps you shall eat me" he concluded. 19a. "Hey, banyan and pipal trees, please give us your attention, won't you? 19b. This leopard says he is going to eat me. 19c. Formerly, when he was inside the pen, he promised, 'I won't eat you,' so I pulled him out. 19d. Now he declares 'I will eat you!'" 20. "You continually spit on me and dig holes in me. Eating you is agreeable to us," concluded the banyan and pipal trees.

21. "Well now, let's ask one old ox!" uttered that Brahman. 22a. "Hey ox, look here, won't you? This leopard is declaring that he will eat me. 22b. Previously he promised, 'I will not eat you,' so that he could be released from the pen." 23. "Ah, while we were strong, you made us plow. But after we grew old, we were beaten and you became angry with us," he pronounced. 24. "It's all right to eat him," he agreed.

25. "Now that we have asked two, let us ask one more!"

The Brahman and the Leopard. (cont'd)

he begged. 26a. A jackal came running from that direction. 26b. As that Brahman saw him, he called out, "Jimbu Minister, wait! Will you please come here?" he asked. 27. "Oho, I think I might get killed!" he alleged. 28. "No, you won't, no you won't. I will only ask one question," he replied. 29. "In that case, what is it?" the jackal inquired. 30. Then the Brahman said, "Come, won't you come?" 31a. So he came. "Pay some attention to this matter, won't you? Before, this leopard stated, 'I will not eat you.' As a result, he was pulled out of the pen. 31b. But now he says 'I will eat you,'" the Brahman declared.

32. "Where? In which direction is the pen?" the jackal asked. 33. "Oh that's it over there," he replied. 34. Thereupon, the three went to the pen. 35. After they had gone, the jackal questioned them, "But where, which place is it?" he asked. 36. "This is where the leopard entered. Later, I pulled him out," the Brahman stated.

37. "No it isn't; you're telling a lie," he declared. 38. "Now really, how could this leopard enter through a hole so small?" the jackal disputed. 39. "Yes he did; it's the truth," he replied. 40. "Is it true? Were you in here?" he asked. 41. "Yes, I was," the leopard stated. 42. "I don't believe what either of you claim!" the jackal doubted. 43. "It is certainly true," the Brahman repeated.

44. "O.K., O.K., then get inside the pen!" he demanded, that is, the jackal commanded the leopard. 45. At length, while trying to enter the pen, the leopard finally forced his head in. 46. "Now tell me more, how would anything this size ever go in through such a small hole?" he questioned. 47. At that time when the leopard's neck went in the hole, the jackal estimated, "Look, your head hasn't even entered yet." 48. At length, his whole body slipped in. Then and there, the jackal commented, "You've merely put your head in now." Suddenly, pulutta, and springing forward, the leopard forced himself in. "Just now your head is inside," the jackal reported. 49. At last the door slammed shut. 50. Consequently, he was just as he was before.

51. As a reward, the Brahman bought a chicken and then gave it to the jackal to eat. 52. In turn, the jackal killed and ate the bird happily.

53. The leopard was in the pen, and the Brahman went

on with his work.

25. The Jackal's Wife, his Child, and the Leopard.

kat sila-u maha-ja mi-ja rx ciTua
one jackal-Po wife-thing its-child Cjl leopard

1. kat DhaNd-ang sila-u len-ja maha-ja
one cave-L jackal-Po male-thing wife-thing

mu-ola-ta //
stay-Iv-RI

2. ho-tik-ing sila-u len-ja maha-ja me-no
Dsl-x-Dr jackal-Po male-thing wife-thing its-his

mi-ja-ko / jhyaw-jhyaw cyak-a rx mu-mi-ang-ta
its-child-Pl Onp:cry-Rep make noise-P Cjl stay-Pf-P-RI

// 3. ho-tik-ing-cx kat ciTua sila-u len-ja
Dsl-x-Dr-B2 one leopard jackal-Po male-thing

maha-ja chinhi ta-ha-ta // 4. ho-tik-ing ho-se
wife-thing close arrive-P-RI Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP

sila-i de-a-ta "oy budhi khurpa rak-o rak-
jackal-Ag say-P-RI hey old woman sickle bring-ImpF bring-

o! i-la-ng sikhar ta-rha-mi-sa / sat-ke
ImpF Px-place-L wild game arrive-come-Pf-Op kill-Inf

px-ri-s-a" / de-a rx me-no dulhi-ke // 5. ho-
necessary-LM-Refl-P say-P Cjl its-his bride-G Dsl-

tto de-mi-ang-ta / ciTua-cx kher-a-ta // 6. "nga-ke
manner say-Pf-P-RI leopard-B2 run-P-RI I-G

sat-ke pa-a khurpa nge-ha sila-i-cx" / de-a
kill-G try-P sickle ask for something-P jackal-Ag-B2 say-P

rx kher-a-ta //
Cjl run-P-RI

7. kher-nang kher-nang kat dhedua myatu-ang
run-Dur run-Dur one langur monkey tree-L

The Jackal's Wife, his Child, and the Leopard. (cont'd)

kal-nhx mu-mi-sa-ta / "ee ciTua daje
ascend-Cj2 stay-Pf-Op-RI hey leopard older brother

hi-ke kher-cx?" de-nang-khing-cx // 8. "aa nga-ke
what-G run-B1 say-Dur-at that time-B2 ah I-G

sila-i ku-tto ma-sat-a" de-nang-cx // 9. "ku-
jackal-Ag which-manner Ne-kill-P say-Dur-B2 which-

la-ng le ho-se sila?" de-a // 10. "uu
place-L be Dsl-DP jackal say-P oh(pointing)

ho-la-ng DhaNd-ang" de-a-ta // 11. "lx nga-ke
Dsl-place-L cave-L say-P-RI O.K. I-G

al-nhx yo-ho / nga sat-le" de-a-ta ho-se
take away-Cj2 give-ImpF I kill-be say-P-RI Dsl-DP

dhedua-i // 12. me-mek cak-a rx nung-nang
langur monkey-Ag its-tail tied up-P Cj1 go-Dur

nung-nang-cx / ho-tik-ing ho-se sila chinhi ta-ha-ta
go-Dur-B2 Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP jackal close arrive-P-RI

//

13a. ho-tik-ing sila-i de-a-ta / "ee la-mx
Dsl-x-Dr jackal-Ag say-P-RI hey fetch-Cj2

ra-ha-s ee ra-ha-s // 13b. khxyk-nik
come-P-Fam hey come-P-Fam day before yesterday-day

lak-ing mi-ja-ke cho ka-s-ke sya pa-ke
place-Dr its-child-G rice feed-Refl-Inf meat search-Inf

bin-nhx ka-cx camcam ra-mhi-s // 13c. nang-ke mhe
send-Cj2 put-Cj1 just now come-Pf-Fam you2-G fire

sedxm ngap-cx mhyak-a-s" de-nang / ciTua kher-a-ta
torch throw at-B1 forget-P-Fam say-Dur leopard run-P-RI

// 14. dhedua-ke rx ghisa-ri-mx //
langur monkey-G Cj1 drag-LM-Cj2

Free Translation.

1. Once upon a time there used to be a jackal and his wife living in a cave.

2. One day the jackal's babies were crying, "Jhyaw, jhyaw." 3. Soon afterward a leopard came up to the jackal and his wife. 4. Immediately the jackal demanded, "Hey, woman, bring the sickle! There's some wild game. I must kill it," he declared to his wife. 5. Because he shouted in that way, the leopard ran away. 6. "He yelled for that sickle because he wants to kill me," the leopard calculated, and then ran away.

7. While the leopard was running away, he met a langur monkey sitting in a tree. The monkey asked, "Older brother, why are you running away?" 8. "Ah, that jackal almost killed me!" he replied. 9. "Where is that jackal?" the langur inquired. 10. "Oh, in that cave," he answered. 11. "Take me over there. I'll kill him," declared the monkey. 12. So, with their tails tied together, the monkey and leopard continued going until they arrived near the jackal's cave.

13a. At that moment the jackal yelled, "Hey, bring him here! Hey, come here! 13b. More than two days ago I sent you out to get meat for my child's rice-feeding feast. You've just now come back. 13c. Have you forgotten so soon how I burned you with a torch?" Upon hearing this, the leopard ran away. 14. And the monkey was dragged along behind him.

26. When the First Airplane Came.

pxylha-u	jahaj	ra-nhang	kxTha
first-Po	airplane	come-Dur	story

1.	khx-yak	camcam	jahaj	ra-nhang /	kan-cx
	once-day	just about	airplane	come-Dur	we-B2

arbha-ng	mu-mx	mu-mi-ang /	ho-tik-ing-cx
courtyard-L	stay-Cj2	stay-Pf-P	Dsl-x-Dr-B2

hu-hu-hu-hu-hu	de-mx	ra-ha //	2a.
Onp:airplane engine-Rep-Rep-Rep-Rep	say-Cj2	come-P	

When the First Airplane Came. (cont'd)

```
"hi   aula?   chinhi ra-chx  ho-jat-nx" //  2b.  "sen-rx
 what perhaps close  come-Bl Dsl-do-Cj2           when-Cjl

cyak-cx       ma-se-mi-ang" kan-e de-a  rx  i-tto     ngo-
make noise-Bl Ne-hear-Pf-P  we-Ag say-P Cjl Px-manner look-

s-a    //  3.  pxttx-ko-nx  ngo-s-a     //  4.   "lo  hi a-
Refl-P         every-Pl-Cj2 look-Refl-P          well what

a-le?  hi   ra-ha?" de-mi  //  5.  xho kan-ung des-ung   sen-
Ds2-be what come-P  say-Pf         oho we-Po   country-L when-

rx  ku-lak-rx       ma-dhang-cx ho-dhang-cx //  6.  ho-tik-ing-
Cjl which-place-Cjl Ne-see-Bl   Dsl-kind-B2         Dsl-x-Dr-

cx "lo   hi   ra-ha?" de-mi  / pxttx-ko-nx  "lo   hi  a-le?"
B2  well what come-P  say-Pf   every-Pl-Cj2  well what Ds2-be

de-mi  //  7.  kan-ung des-ang   ku-lak-rx       ma-dhang-cx
say-Pf         we-Po   country-L which-place-Cjl Ne-see-Bl

ho-dhang-cx //  8.  ho-tik-ing ra-ha  /  rx  nung-a //
Dsl-kind-B2         Dsl-x-Dr   come-P    Cjl go-P

     9.  ho-tik-ing mejar thapa-u  boy    bon-ang  gho-cx
         Dsl-x-Dr   Major Thapa-Po father jungle-L gather-Bl

ce-ke   nung-ani-sa //  10.  ho-tik-ing-cx
cut-Inf go-Pf-Op             Dsl-x-Dr-B2

uu-uu                   de-cx  se-le-sa   //  11.  "hi
Onp:airplane engine-Rep say-Bl hear-be-Op           what

a-le?" i-tto     se-cx-cx   /  cek    sarhxy    kherep
Ds2-be Px-manner hear-Bl-Bl    little extremely near

ta-rha-a      //  12.   uu-uu-uu                    "xho hi
arrive-come-P           Onp:airplane engine-Rep-Rep  oho what

a-le?  /  hi   a-le?  ku-lak      a-le?  /  hi   cyak-
Ds2-be    what Ds2-be which-place Ds2-be    what make noise-

ani?" de-a  rx  i-tta   se-a   //  13.  jhxn     kherep
Pf    say-P Cjl Px-side hear-P          the more near

ra-ha  rx   uu-uu-uu                    /  "lo   raghuN
come-P Cjl  Onp:airplane engine-Rep-Rep     well tiger
```

ra-ha / abx nga-ke sat-le jya-le" / de-a rx kher-a
come-P now I-G kill-be eat-be say-P Cjl run-P

rx arcyu-le-sa but-ang // 14. ho-tik-ing na-bi-la-ng
Cjl hide-be-Op bush-L Dsl-x-Dr Cl-night-place-L

/ pxttx-ko-i "lo hi ra-ha?" de-mi // 15. ho-tik-ing
every-Pl-Ag well what come-P say-Pf Dsl-x-Dr

nhun-ing kat nis lahure-ko le-a budha-ko // 16. ho-se-
after-Dr one two soldier-Pl be-P old man-Pl Dsl-DP-

ko-i de-a / "hawa jahaj a-le / ma-birhi-ni! hi-rx
Pl-Ag say-P air ship Ds2-be Ne-afraid-ImpR what-Cjl

ma-jat-le" de-a // 17. ha-ha ho-tik-ing bxllx
Ne-do-be say-P Onp:laugh-Rep Dsl-x-Dr finally

war-ha // 18. aa bhxrmi-e "hi a-le?" de-mi //
know-P Hes person-Ag what Ds2-be say-Pf

19. cyu rx cyak-ani / nghet bhxNysi rx birhi-mi
dog Cjl make noise-Pf cow buffalo cow Cjl afraid-Pf

// 20. ho-dhang-cx chan-cx //
Dsl-kind-B2 become-Bl

Free Translation.

1. One day we were sitting in the front yard when the first airplane passed by. We heard the sound of the engine coming. 2a. "What's coming so close like that? 2b. We've never heard anything making that sort of noise!" we commented. So then we looked up like this. 3. Everyone stared. 4. "Well, what is that? What's coming?" we questioned. 5. In our country we had never seen anything like that. 6. After that I asked, "Well, what appeared?" Everyone else asked, "What came by?" 7. Something the like of which had never been seen anywhere in our country. 8. Thus it came and went.

9. Now at the same time, Major Thapa's father had gone to the jungle to chop and gather wood. 10. He heard the airplane engine sounding "uu-uu." 11. "What is that?" (he was curious). And while he was listening, the sound came much closer. 12. "Uu-uu," he inquired, "What is it? What is it? Where is it? What's making that noise?" and

When the First Airplane Came. (cont'd)

then he heard it on this side. 13. Still, it came all the closer--"uu-uu." "Well, a tiger has come. Now it will kill and eat me," he decided; hence, he ran and hid in the brush.

14. Later that night everyone asked, "Well, what came by?" 15. Later, a few old men who were soldiers came by. 16. They commented, "It's an airplane. Don't be afraid! It won't do anything to hurt you." 17. Finally we understood. 18. People had asked "What is it?" 19. The dogs had barked, and the cows and buffaloes had been afraid. 20. That's the way it happened.

27. When Major Built the Village Trails.

mejar-e langngha-ng lam kha-s-cx kxTha
Major-Ag village-L trail build-Refl-Bl story

1. kan-ung langngha-ng badxko-nx a-le // 2. Txrx
we-Po village-L large-Cj2 Ds2-be but

hi jat-ke badxko le-nang ra? // 3. i-lak nung-ke
what do-Inf large be-Dur Cjl Px-place go-Inf

pa-a birhi-birhi dang-chx lam // 4. pxylha pxylha
try-P afraid-Pl see-Bl trail before before

lam-nx xpthero // 5. khanchang rx
trail-Cj2 difficult Onp:slipping sliding Cjl

khunchung hwa-ke px-ri-s-cx //
Onp:slipping sliding move-Inf necessary-LM-Refl-Bl

6. bxllx mejar saheb mxlaya-lak-ing
finally Major important person Malaya-place-Dr

chutti-ang ra-ha // 7. a-se-ko ra-ha rx abx chedi
holiday-L come-P Ds2-DP-Resp come-P Cjl now Chedi

pakha nung-cx lam / ghaNs ce-ke nung-cx lam / nghet
Pakha go-Bl trail grass cut-Inf go-Bl trail cow

archa-ke nung-cx lam kha-s-a // 8. aa jxnggxl
herd-Inf go-Bl trail build-Refl-P Ah jungle

khanDrang khunDrung / car pauntek   de-a rx
Onp:slipping sliding   four hands and knees say-P Cjl

hwa-ke   pxr-cx // 9. ho-se   jxmmay kyam-ha   /
move-Inf need-Bl   Dsl-DP all   clear jungle-P

khalta le-thang pu-ri-a   // 10. daNra le-thang ko-khe
ditch be-area fill in-LM-P   ridge be-area dig-Inf

/ "khalta rx khulti" khata ka-a   // 11. rx mul
    ditch Cjl ditch   with put into-P   Cjl main

sxtxk kha-s-a   lyahaN-ci   //
road make-Refl-P similar-B3

12. abx phuNdi khola nung-cx kherep-nx a-le-ke-cx
     now Phudi stream go-Bl   near-Cj2 Ds2-be-Inf-Bl

// 13. Txrx pxylha ma-khas-thar / los lyahaN-ci le-a
         but before Ne-make-while   far similar-B3 be-P

di   bu-a   rx hwa-ke   // 14. cihiNk laha-kat hwa-ke
water carry-P Cjl move-Inf   now   self-one move-Inf

rx car pauntek   tus-a   rx hwa-ke   pxr-cx
Cjl four hands and knees steady-P Cjl move-Inf need-Bl

jiwan-ke hut-ang da-a   rx // 15. pheri kwa-hak-a
life-G   hand-L put away-P Cjl   again dig out-K-P

rx jxmmay bhxrmi-ke gom-hok-a   rx khas-ak-a //
Cjl all   person-G gather together-K-P Cjl make-K-P

16. chibin   se-chx chan-ani / jxmmay langngha-li-ko
     nowadays good-Bl become-Pf   all   village-occupant-Pl

di   bu-ke   i-tto   a-tto   nxhx-di-s-ke
water carry-Inf Px-manner Ds2-manner bathe-LM-Refl-Inf

ho-la-ng-nx   nung-ke jat-le //
Dsl-place-L-Cj2 go-Inf do-be

17. rx bxnDipur nung-cx lam   rx xsxdhay   xsjilo
     Cjl Bandipur go-Bl   trail Cjl extremely difficult

le-a // 18. xpthero   laha-kat hwa-ke   birhi-cx le-a //
be-P   difficult self-one move-Inf afraid-Bl be-P

19. rx a-se-ko-i   dhem-cx langngha-li   mhak-cx
     Cjl Dsl-DP-Resp-Ag up-B2   village-occupant down-B2

When Major Built the Village Trails. (cont'd)

langngha-li-ko-ke jxmmay-ko-ke jxmmay jat-a rx
village-occupant-Pl-G all-Pl-G all do-P Cjl

kwa-hak-ke al-ha // 20. khalta le-thang
dig out-K-Inf take away-P ditch be-area

pu-ri-a daNra le-thang kwa-ha rx ho-se-ke nham-cx
fill in-LM-P ridge be-area dig out-P Cjl Dsl-DP-G flat-Bl

kha-s-a // 21. rx ho-tto jat-nx jat-nx kan-e
make-Refl-P Cjl Dsl-manner do-Cj2 do-Cj2 we-Ag

bahun bhanjyang de-thang ta-hak-a // 22. rx
Brahman Pass say-area arrive-K-P Cjl

chibin-cx kan mi-mik cilhim-a rx hwa-ke hyok-le
nowadays-B2 we its-eye close eyes-P Cjl move-Inf able-be

ho-se lam //
Dsl-DP trail

23. rx kan-ung lekh-ang ghaNs ce-cx lam
Cjl we-Po highlands-L grass cut-Bl trail

kan-k-ung hwa-ke mu-ke // kan-ke kok-cx tham rx
we-Pl-Po move-Inf stay-Inf we-G dig-Bl place Cjl

xsxdhay xsjilo le-a // 24. ho-la-ng rx jxmmay
extremely difficult be-P Dsl-place-L Cjl all

kha-s-ke "lo" de-a / aa jxmmay koDali hur
make-Refl-Inf well say-P Hes all large hoe hoe

la-a rx nung-a kh-a-s-a // 25. chibin ku-dhang-
fetch-P Cjl go-P make-Refl-P nowadays which-kind-

cx nghet-ko kher-nx hwa-le // 26. ekDxm mul sxtxk
B2 cow-Pl run-Cj2 move-be quite main road

lyahaN-ci-nx chan-ani //
similar-B3-Cj2 become-Pf

27. rx aNdi di gaptu-ng lam rx
Cjl Awdi water dipping place-L trail Cjl

ceces Dxsain-o bela-ng kha-s-ola //
very little Dasain holiday-Po time-L make-Refl-Iv

28. kan-ung moy day baynhi-ko-ke khup
we-Po mother older sister younger sister-Pl-G very

Dukhx chan-ola // 29. rx a-se-ko-i ho-se xsjilo
pain become-Iv Cjl Ds2-DP-Resp-Ag Ds1-DP difficult

xsjilo lam-ang da-s-a rx xrko sojho
difficult trail-L put away-Refl-P Cjl another straight

sojho lam kha-s-a // 30. rx dheray sxjilo
straight trail make-Refl-P . Cjl much easy

chan-ani //
become-Pf

Free Translation.

1. Our village is a big one. 2. But, in addition to being large, what is it like? 3. The trails leading everywhere are dreadful. 4. Some time ago the trails were difficult for walking. 5. One was always going slipping and sliding along.

6. After some time, the Major returned from Malaya on holiday. 7. He came back and built the trails leading to Chedi Pakha, to the grass-cutting place, and to the cow-grazing area. 8. Oh my, with all the jungle, a person would slip and slide so much that he needed to go along on his hands and knees. 9. Accordingly, all that jungle was cleared away and the holes were filled in. 10. Moreover, the high spots were dug out and the dirt used to fill in the ditches and holes. 11. Hence we had built a trail like a main highway.

12. Nowadays the way to Phundi Stream seems nearby. 13. However, before it was rebuilt, it was a long trail for one who went to get water. 14. Now one can walk the trail alone during daylight hours. By contrast, (on the old trail), one had to steady himself by crawling on hands and knees, and even then he was risking his life. 15. Consequently, the Major gathered everyone together, and they dug out the trail and then built it up. 16. Nowadays it is nice so that all the villagers can go easily to draw water and to bathe.

17. Likewise, the trail to Bandipur village was extremely difficult. 18. The path made a person afraid to

When Major Built the Village Trails. (cont'd)

walk alone. 19. Therefore, the Major assembled all the people from the upper village and the lower communities in order to dig out the path. 20. The ruts were filled in and the bumps leveled off so that the trail was made flat. 21. Working in that way, we built the path as far as Brahman Pass. 22. So, at the present time, we are able to walk that trail with our eyes closed.

23. The track to the highlands where we cut grass and also to the digging place (where bushes are uprooted in order to plant corn), was in very poor condition. 24. Everyone went to work there as well. "Well, let's go!" they declared, so all brought hoes and went to build the trail. 25. Nowadays, all the cattle are able to run on that trail. 26. It has become like a main highway.

27. Furthermore, the trail for fetching water used to be repaired only slightly at the time of Dasain Festival. 28. It used to be a hardship for our mothers and sisters. 29. Accordingly, the Major abandoned the bad trail and built a good one. 30. And now it is very easy to walk on.

28. The Story of the Teenage Girl's Initiation Dance.

arlam-ko ghaNtu sya-chx kxTha
young woman-Pl initiation dance-B1 story

1. arlam-ko ghaNtu sya-lhe cxnni
young woman-Pl initiation dance-be god Channi

purnya-ng // 2. car paNc Din cxnni le de-nang-nx
full moon-L four five day god Channi be say-Dur-Cj2

ghaNtu thal-le // 3. car paNc Din le de-nang
initiation start-be four five day be say-Dur

ghaNtu sya-ak-le // 4. cxnni purnya-nik
initiation dance-K-be god Channi full moon-day

sya-ak-a rx basi-nik cxnni Than-ang
dance-K-P Cj1 leftover-day god Channi shrine-L

Dhur-le // 5. cxnni Than-ang al-ha
perform ceremony-be god Channi shrine-L take away-P

rx / kat chin sya-ak-le // 6. ho-tik-ing di
Cjl one moment dance-K-be Dsl-x-Dr water

chyap-le rx / mi-mik pho-le // 7. hi jat-le? //
splash-be Cjl its-eye unloose-be what do-be

8. mi-mik ngos-le / mi-mik ngos-le pho-le // 9.
its-eye look-be its-eye look-be unloose-be

ho-tik-ing cudka sya-ak-le // 10. cudka
Dsl-x-Dr girls' dance dance-K-be girls' dance

sya-ak-a rx ra-lhe im-ang // 11. pheri im-ang
dance-K-P Cjl come-be house-L again house-L

cudka sya-ak-le //
girls' dance dance-K-be

12. pheri nhun-ing mxynha de-nang / aDha mxynha-ng
again after-Dr month say-Dur half month-L

bhoj jya-le // 13. ghaNtu bhoj jya-le / 14.
feast eat-be initiation feast eat-be

cudka sya-ak-ke ra-lhe thita-ko // 15.
girls' dance dance-K-Inf come-be boy-G

cudka sya-ak-ke ra-chx / koy pxysa ya-ha rx
girls' dance dance-K-Inf come-Bl some money give-P Cjl

nung-le // 16. cudka sya-ak-a rx pxysa ya-lhe //
go-be girls' dance dance-K-P Cjl money give-be

17. koy nis som rupia koy car paNc rupia ya-ha rx
some two three rupee some four five rupee give-P Cjl

nung-le // 18. cudka sya-ak-cx thita-ko-i pxysa
go-be girls' dance dance-K-Bl boy-Pl-Ag money

ya-ha rx nung-le //
give-P Cjl go-be

19. pheri ho-se pxysa-i khasi boka
again Dsl-D^P money-Ins castrated goat male goat

la-le // 20. pheri cho dung-le / churu khas-le
fetch-be again rice beat-be husked rice make-be

// 21. ho-tik-ing cho tho-lhe / 22. sya tho-lhe //
Dsl-x-Dr rice cook-be meat cook-be

The Story of the Teenage Girl's Initiation Dance.

23. pheri ho-se   cudka   sya-ak-cx   thita-ko-ke argha-
     again Dsl-DP girls' dance dance-K-Bl boy-Pl-G   call-

le // 24. "jya-ke ra-nhi"   de-le / ra-lhe // 25.
be   eat-Inf come-ImpR say-be   come-be

ho-tik-ing-cx lhing-cx guruma   budhi-ko   sya-chx-ko /
Dsl-x-Dr-B2   sing-Bl song leader old woman-Pl dance-Bl

ho-se cudka   sya-ak-cx-ko bhoj jya-le // 26. han
Dsl-DP girls' dance dance-K-Bl-Pl feast eat-be   beer

da-le   / rxksi   pa-ri-le   / rota jo-le   //
put away-be   whiskey distill-LM-be   bread burn-be

27. ho-tik-ing rota rxksi   sya ya-lhe thita-ko-ke //
     Dsl-x-Dr   bread whiskey meat give-be boy-Pl-G

28. ku-dhang   jap-le   // 29. hi   chan-nx   ma-jap-
     which-kind tasty-be   what become-Cj2 Ne-tasty-

le? // 30. pheri langngha-li   bhuda   bhudi-ke
be   again village-occupant old man old woman-G

"ra-nhi   han ga-ke   ra-nhi" de-le // 31. pheri
 come-ImpR beer drink-Inf come-ImpR say-be   again

sya jhol ya-lhe // 32. pheri budha   budhi-ko-ke
meat soup give-be   again old man old woman-Pl-G

rxksi   ya-lhe // 33. hi-ke ho-tto   jat-cx? //
whiskey give-be   what-G Dsl-manner do-Bl

34. marhang-cx   jat-cx //
     be delightful-Bl do-Bl

35. abx hi   bil-lhe arlam-ko-i?   // 36. phxria
     now what wear-be young women-Pl-Ag   dress

bil-lhe jama khas-le // 37. pheri i-la-ng
wear-be folds make-be   again Px-place-L

kxdhyaNri   ka-le   badxko // 38. cham ma-jha-le
balancing stick put into-be large   hair Ne-braid-be

ho-tto-nx   nhun-lak al-nhx   cham //   39. kagaT-o
Dsl-manner-Cj2 after-x take away-be hair   paper-Po

birpxt khas-le / tika raja-ke cxNhiNk
headband make-be holy powder king-G on the other hand

thado thado bu-s-ak-ke pxr-le // 40. rani-
straight straight carry-Refl-K-Inf need-be queen-

ko-ke cxNhiNk thado ma-pa-ri-le //
Pl-G on the other hand straight Ne-make to be-LM-be

41. ho-tik-ing gyo bu-le dhungri bu-le // 42. i-
Dsl-x-Dr gold carry-be earring carry-be Px-

la-ng jxnTxr bu-le // 43. ho-dhang-cx-nx gxhxna
place-L charm carry-be Dsl-kind-B2-Cj2 decorations

bu-a rx / mala poTe bu-le // 44. bada
carry-P Cjl garland necklace carry-be large

bada kxnthi palimdar-o poTe bu-le / cola
large necklace shiny type-Po necklace carry-be blouse

bil-lhe //
wear-be

45. su-i lhing-le? // 46. guruma budhi //
who-Ag sing-be song leader old woman

47. ku-jat-nx ghaNtu sya-nhang / guruma
which-do-Cj2 initiation dance-Dur song leader

budhi lhing-le? // 48. cudkha sya-nhang thita-
old woman sing-be girls' dance dance-Dur boy-

ko-i lhing-le // 49. ghaNtu sya-nhang guruma-i
Pl-Aq sing-be initiation dance-Dur song leader-Ag

lhing-le //
sing-be

50. guruma pxylha Din-ang hi jat-ke? // 51.
song leader before day-L what do-Inf

pxylha Din-ang "lo ghaNtu sya-ak-ke kan ghaNtu
before day-L well initiation dance-K-Inf we initiation

sya-lhe / lhing-nx ya-nhi hay?" de-le // 52.
dance-be sing-Cj2 give-ImpR will you say-be

sya-chx thiti-ko-i mi-mik cimmx jat-le // 53.
dance-Bl girl-Pl-Ag its-eye tightly close do-be

The Story of the Teenage Girl's Initiation Dance. (cont'd)

cho ma-jya-le ho-tto-nx mu-le // 54. lhing-cx
rice Ne-eat-be Dsl-manner-Cj2 stay-be sing-Bl

guruma budhi-ko-i rx ma-jya-le // 55. sya-
song leader old woman-Pl-Ag Cjl Ne-eat-be dance-

chx-ko rx ma-jya-le // 56. ho-tto-nx mu-le mik
Bl-Pl Cjl Ne-eat-be Dsl-manner-Cj2 stay-be eye

cilhim-a rx sya-lhe // 57. ku-jat-nx sya-lhe?
close eye-P Cjl dance-be which-do-Cj2 dance-be

// 58. lhing-cx-ko-ke guruma budhi de-le /
sing-Bl-Pl-G song leader old woman say-be

sya-chx-ke ghaNtu sar-e de-le // 59. hi-ke
dance-Bl-G initiation flower-Ins say-be what-G

ret-ke ma-chan-ne? // 60. ee ret-ke ma-chan-ni
laugh-Inf Ne-become-be hey laugh-Inf Ne-become-ImpR

/ mik ngos-ke ma-chan-ni // 61. cimmx
eye look-Inf Ne-become-ImpR tightly close

jat-le me-nger tyappx jat-le // 62. "ma-
do-be its-mouth Onp:stick tightly do-be Ne-

ret-o ma-ret-o" de-le //
laugh-ImpF Ne-laugh-ImpF say-be

63. xru-ko-i pxylha Din ho-se sikhar ge-s-
other-Pl-Ag before day Dsl-DP wild game play-Refl-

ke lxy-di-le // 64. "bxñDuk la-le sikhar-ang
Inf apply-LM-be gun fetch-be wild game-L

nung-ni" de-le lhing-e // 65. "lx sikhar ge-s-
go-ImpR say-be sing-Ins O.K. wild game play-Refl-

ing" de-le // 66. sikhar ge-s-ke mirgo ngap-
let's say-be wild game play-Refl-Inf deer throw at-

ke-ta //
Inf-RI

67. ho-se-ko-i hi bu-le? // 68. laya
Dsl-DP-Pl-Ag what carry-be popped rice

cho arung-le laya jhiluk-le // 69. hi-ke i-la-
rice roast-be popped rice string-be what-G Px-place-

ng birpxt chyak-le? // 70. cxrx-dhi-le cxnni
L headband tie up-be offer-LM-be god Channi

Than-ang //
shrine-L

71. ku-jat-nx puja jat-ke? // 72. i-la-ng
which-do-Cj2 worship do-Inf Px-place-L

cxnni Than le // 73. ho-tik-ing i-jat-nx phxnxkka
god Channi shrine be Dsl-x-Dr Px-do-Cj2 circling

charhya-le / da-le // 74. ku-se DewTa //
wander-be put away-be which-DP god

75. ho-se lhum cxnni Than DewTa khas-cx-ta // 76.
Dsl-DP rock god Channi shrine god make-Bl-RI

hi-ke gwa sat-le? // 77. sya-chx-ko-i Dewta-ke
what-G chicken kill-Inf dance-Bl-Pl-Ag god-G

ya-chx // 78. ghaNtu sya-chx par hi jat-ke? //
give-Bl initiation dance-Bl after what do-Inf

79. mi-mik pho-le cudka sya-lhe // 80. pheri
its-eye unloose-be girls' dance dance-be again

im-ang ra-lhe // 81. byaha jat-cx ki ma-jat-cx-ko?
house-L come-be marriage do-Bl or Ne-do-Bl-Pl

// 82. byaha chan-cx-ko ma-shya-le // 83. byaha
marriage become-Bl-Pl Ne-dance-be marriage

ma-chan-cx-ko sya-lhe // 84. dulha-u im-ang
Ne-become-Bl-Pl dance-be bridegroom-Po house-L

nung-a dhyak cudka rx ma-shya-le // 85.
go-P should girls' dance Cjl Ne-dance-be

ghaNtu rx ma-shya-le // 86. dulha-u im-ang
initiation Cjl Ne-dance-be bridegroom-Po house-L

ma-han-ani dhyak sya-lhe // 87. ho-la-ng ghaNtu
Ne-go-Pf should dance-be Dsl-place-L initiation

sya-nhang su ra-lhe? // 88. pxttx-ko-nx ra-lhe Dese-
dance-Dur who come-be every-Pl-Cj2 come-be native-

The Story of the Teenage Girl's Initiation Dance. (cont'd)

li ra-lhe // 89. len-ja bhxrmi cudka
occupant come-be male-thing person girls' dance

sya-ak-ke ra-lhe // 90. ho-tik-ing pxysa ya-ha rx nung-
dance-K-Inf come-be Dsl-x-Dr money come-P Cjl

nung-le // 91. ngos-cx bhxrmi Thuprxy pxysa ya-lhe //
go-be look-Bl person heap money give-be

92. Dese-li thita-ko cudka sya-ak-nx
native-occupant boy-Pl girls' dance dance-K-Cj2

pxysa ya-ha rx nung-le // 93. ho-se pxysa-nx
money give-P Cjl go-be Dsl-DP money-Cj2

khasi boka lo-le // 94. ho-tik-ing ho-se-
castrated goat male goat buy-be Dsl-x-Dr Dsl-DP-

nx bhxTyar khas-a rx pxttx-ko-nx jya-le //
Cj2 feast make-P Cjl every-Pl-Cj2 eat-be

Free Translation.

1. The young women will dance the ceremony of initiation (into womanhood) on the full moon of the god Channi. 2. This function begins four or five days previous to the Channi full moon (in May). 3. For this four or five-day period, the girls are made to dance this initiation rite. 4. On the day of full moon, they are made to dance, as well as on the next day when the concluding ceremony is performed at the Channi shrine. 5. On that final day, the girls are made to dance for a little while. 6. After that, water is splashed on them and their eyes are opened. 7. What do they do? 8. They open their eyes. 9. After that, they are made to do the girls' dance. 10. After performing, they come home. 11. Again in their homes they are made to dance.

12. Furthermore, in the middle of the following month a festive meal is eaten. 13. It is a special meal eaten at the time of the initiation celebration. 14. The boys come for the girls' dance, the cudka. 15. Because they come for the purpose of watching the girls' dance, some give money before they leave for the dance. 16. Others offer funds after the girls' dance is performed. 17. Some

donate two or three rupees and others, four or five rupees, after which they leave. 18. The boys who have made the girls dance give money and then leave.

19. Later on a castrated male goat is bought with this money (to be killed and eaten at the feast). 20. Also, unhusked rice is beaten and made ready to cook. 21. Then the rice is cooked. 22. The meat is also prepared. 23. Then, the boys who came for the girls' dance are called. 24. "Come eat!" they say, and so they come. 25. Also, the old women songleaders, as well as the dancers and those who made the girls dance, will eat the festive meal. 26. For this time, beer is stored away, whiskey is distilled, and bread is fried. 27. Thereupon, bread, whiskey, and meat are given to the boys. 28. How delicious it is! 29. In fact, what is there that isn't tasty? 30. Again, to the villagers--the old men and women--they call, "Come! Come to drink the beer!" 31. At that time, meat and soup is given. 32. Next, whiskey is served to the old men and women. 33. Why do they do like that? 34. Because it's delightful.

35. And what is worn by the young women? 36. A dress is worn--one with folds pressed in it. 37. A large, shoulder-carrying stick is put here. 38. Further, the long hair is not braided, but is merely pulled back behind the head. 39. A paper headband is made and the holy *tika* powder is applied straight on the "king's" forehead.** 40. It is not necessary, however, for the "queens" to wear the *tika* straight. 41. Moreover, the "queens" wear the large hanging gold earrings, the *dhungri* earrings. 42. Here the large charm necklace is worn. 43. In that manner the jewelry is worn and the flower necklace is put on. 44. Furthermore, the large necklace, the shiny type, is worn and the blouse put on.

45. Who will sing? 46. The old women song leaders. 47. During the initiation ceremony, how do the old women song leaders sing? 48. During the girls' *cudka* dance, only the boys sing. 49. However, while the initiation is performed, the songleaders sing.

50. What do the song leaders do on the first day? 51. Well, on the first day, the girls say, "Hey, give us the song and we will do the initiation dance. O.K.?" 52. Then the dancing girls close their eyes tightly. 53. They don't eat--they remain like that. 54. In addition, the old women songleaders don't eat. 55. The dancers also don't eat. 56. They remain like that, dancing with their eyes closed. 57. How do they dance? 58. The old woman song leader tells the singers how to sing and the dancers what to

The Story of the Teenage Girl's Initiation Dance. (cont'd)

wear. 59. But why don't they laugh? 60. "Hey, don't laugh, don't look! (It's not the proper thing to do.)" 61. Their eyes and mouths are supposed to be tightly closed. 62. "Don't laugh! Don't laugh!" they say.

63. The others make the girls go hunting on the first day. 64. They sing this way, "Fetch the gun and go for the wild game." 65. "O.K., let's go for the wild game," the girls reply. 66. "Go to shoot the deer," they say.

67. Now, what do they wear? 68. The rice is popped and then strung (on thin bamboo strips). 69. Why is it that the headband is tied here? 70. It is because the girls will go to make offerings at the shrine of Channi.

71. How do they worship? 72. Picture for yourself, here is the shrine of Channi. 73. Then the girls circle around like this and present the offerings. 74. Which god is it? 75. That rock is said to be made by the god Channi. 76. Why is the chicken killed? 77. The dancers present it to the god. 78. Following the initiation dance, what must they do? 79. They open their eyes and dance the girls' dance. 80. Then they return home.

81. Do the married or unmarried women dance? 82. The married women aren't supposed to dance. 83. Only the unmarried perform. 84. If a girl should go to the husband's home (to become his wife), she is not allowed to dance. 85. Neither will she dance the initiation dance. 86. If a girl has not gone to the husband's home, she will dance.

87. Who will come during the initiation dance? 88. Everyone comes--all the folks from nearby around. 89. The men come to make the girls dance the *cudka* after the initiation dance is finished. 90. Thereupon, they give money and leave. 91. The onlookers give a lot of money. 92. The village boys who have made the girls dance the *cudka* give money and leave. 93. That money purchases the castrated male goat. 94. At last, a feast of many foods is prepared and everyone eats.

*The initiation *ghaNtu* dance is different from the girls' or *cudka* dance. The *ghaNtu* must be performed first, after which time the initiation concludes and the girl has become a woman of marriageable age and can dance the *cudka* before the young men.

**A village boy is chosen to play the part of the king.